N32G030 series

32-bit ARM Cortex®-M0 microcontroller

User manual

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

Contents

1 Abbreviations In The Text 26
1.1 List Of Abbreviations For Registers 26
1.2 Available Peripherals 26
2 Memory And Bus Architecture 27
2.1 System Architecture 27
2.1.1 Bus Architecture 27
2.1.2 Bus Address Mapping 29
2.1.3 Boot Management 31
2.2 Memory System 32
2.2.1 Flash Specification 32
2.2.2 Sram 43
2.2.3 Flash Register Description 44
3 Power Control (Pwr) 50
3.1 General Description 50
3.1.1 Power Supply 50
3.1.2 Power Supply Supervisor 52
3.1.3 Nrst 54
3.2 Power Modes 54
3.2.1 Lprun Mode 56
3.2.2 Sleep Mode 56
3.2.3 Stop Mode 57
3.2.4 Pd Mode 58
3.3 Debug Support 58
3.3.1 Low Power Mode Debug Support 58
3.3.2 Peripheral Debug Support 59
3.4 Pwr Registers 59
3.4.1 Pwr Register Overview 59
3.4.2 Power Control Register (Pwr_Ctrl) 59
3.4.3 Power Control Status Register (Pwr_Ctrlsts) 61
3.4.4 Power Control Register 2 (Pwr_Ctrl2) 62
3.4.5 Power Control Register 3 (Pwr_Ctrl3) 62
3.4.6 Power Control Register 4 (Pwr_Ctrl4) 63
3.4.7 Power Control Register 5 (Pwr_Ctrl5) 64
3.4.8 Power Control Register 6 (Pwr_Ctrl6) 64
3.4.9 Debug Control Register (Dbg_Ctrl) 64
4 Reset And Clock Control (Rcc) 67
4.1 Reset Control Unit 67
4.1.1 Power Reset 67
4.1.2 System Reset 67

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

4.2 Clock Control Unit 68
4.2.1 Clock Tree Diagram 71
4.2.2 Hse Clock 71
4.2.3 Hsi Clock 72
4.2.4 Pll Clock 73
4.2.5 Lse Clock 73
4.2.6 Lsi Clock 74
4.2.7 System Clock (Sysclk) Selection 74
4.2.8 Clock Security System (Clkss) 74
4.2.9 Rtc Clock 75
4.2.10 Watchdog Clock 75
4.2.11 Lpuart Clock 75
4.2.12 Lptime Clock 75
4.2.13 Clock Output(Mco) 75
4.3 Rcc Registers 76
4.3.1 Rcc Register Overview 76
4.3.2 Clock Control Register (Rcc_Ctrl) 77
4.3.3 Clock Configuration Register (Rcc_Cfg) 78
4.3.4 Clock Interrupt Register (Rcc_Clkint) 81
4.3.5 Apb2 Peripheral Reset Register (Rcc_Apb2prst) 83
4.3.6 Apb1 Peripheral Reset Register (Rcc_Apb1prst) 85
4.3.7 Ahb Peripheral Clock Enable Register (Rcc_Ahbpclken) 86
4.3.8 Apb2 Peripheral Clock Enable Register (Rcc_Apb2pclken) 87
4.3.9 Apb1 Peripheral Clock Enable Register (Rcc_Apb1pclken) 88
4.3.10 Low Speed Clock Control Register (Rcc_Lsctrl) 90
4.3.11 Control/Status Register (Rcc_Ctrlsts) 91
4.3.12 Ahb Peripheral Reset Register (Rcc_Ahbprst) 93
4.3.13 Clock Configuration Register 2(Rcc_Cfg2) 94
4.3.14 Emc Control Register 3 (Rcc_Emcctrl) 96

5 Gpio And Afio 99

5.1 Summary 99
5.2 Function Description 100
5.2.1 I/O Mode Configuration 100
5.2.2 Status After Reset 104
5.2.3 Individual Bit Setting And Bit Clearing 105
5.2.4 External Interrupt /Wakeup Line 105
5.2.5 Alternate Function 105
5.2.6 I/O Configuration Of Peripherals 115
5.2.7 Gpio Locking Mechanism 117
5.3 Gpio Registers 117
5.3.1 Gpio Register Overview 117
5.3.2 Gpio Port Mode Description Register (Gpiox_Pmode) 119
5.3.3 Gpio Port Type Definition (Gpiox_Potype) 119
5.3.4 Gpio Slew Rate Configuration Register (Gpiox_Sr) 120

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

5.3.5 Gpio Port Pull-Up/Pull-Down Register (Gpiox_Pupd) 120
5.3.6 Gpio Port Input Data Register (Gpiox_Pid) 121
5.3.7 Gpio Port Output Data Register (Gpiox_Pod) 122
5.3.8 Gpio Port Bit Set/Clear Register (Gpiox_Pbsc) 122
5.3.9 Gpio Port Configuration Lock Register (Gpiox_ Plock) 123
5.3.10 Gpio Alternate Function Low Register (Gpiox_Afl) 124
5.3.11 Gpio Alternate Function High Register (Gpiox_Afh) 124
5.3.12 Gpio Port Bit Clear Register (Gpiox_Pbc) 125
5.3.13 Gpio Driver Strength Configuration Register (Gpiox_ Ds) 126
5.4 Afio Registers 126
5.4.1 Afio Register Overview 126
5.4.2 Afio Configuration Register (Afio_Cfg) 127
5.4.3 Afio External Interrupt Configuration Register 1 (Afio_Exti_Cfg1) 128
5.4.4 Afio External Interrupt Configuration Register 2 (Afio_Exti_Cfg2) 128
5.4.5 Afio External Interrupt Configuration Register 3 (Afio_Exti_Cfg3) 129
5.4.6 Afio External Interrupt Configuration Register 4 (Afio_Exti_Cfg4) 130

6 Interrupts And Events 130

6.1 Nested Vectored Interrupt Controller 130
6.1.1 Systick Calibration Value Register 131
6.1.2 Interrupt And Exception Vectors. 131
6.2 External Interrupt/Event Controller (Exti) 133
6.2.1 Introduction 133
6.2.2 Main Features 133
6.2.3 Functional Description 134
6.2.4 Exti Line Mapping 136
6.3 Exti Registers 138
6.3.1 Exti Register Overview 138
6.3.2 Interrupt Mask Register(Exti_Imask) 138
6.3.3 Event Mask Register(Exti_Emask) 139
6.3.4 Rising Edge Trigger Selection Register(Exti_Rt_Cfg) 139
6.3.5 Falling Edge Trigger Selection Register(Exti_Ft_Cfg) 140
6.3.6 Software Interrupt Enable Register(Exti_Swie) 140
6.3.7 Interrupt Request Pending Register(Exti_Pend) 141
6.3.8 Rtc Timestamp Trigger Source Selection Register (Exti_Ts_Sel) 141

7 Dma Controller 143

7.1 Introduction 143
7.2 Main Features 143
7.3 Block Diagram 144
7.4 Function Description 144
7.4.1 Dma Operation 144
7.4.2 Channel Priority And Arbitration 145
7.4.3 Dma Channels And Number Of Transfers 145
7.4.4 Programmable Data Bit Width, Alignment And Endians 145

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

7.4.5 Peripheral/Memory Address Incrementation 147
7.4.6 Channel Configuration Procedure 147
7.4.7 Flow Control 148
7.4.8 Circular Mode 148
7.4.9 Error Management 148
7.4.10 Interrupt 149
7.4.11 Dma Request Mapping 149
7.5 DMA REGISTERS 150
7.5.1 Dma Register Overview 150
7.5.2 Dma Interrupt Status Register (Dma_Intsts) 151
7.5.3 Dma Interrupt Flag Clear Register (Dma_Intclr) 152
7.5.4 Dma Channel X Configuration Register (Dma_Chcfgx) 153
7.5.5 Dma Channel X Transfer Number Register (Dma_Txnumx) 154
7.5.6 Dma Channel X Peripheral Address Register (Dma_Paddrx) 155
7.5.7 Dma Channel X Memory Address Register (Dma_Maddrx) 155
7.5.8 Dma Channel X Channel Request Select Register (Dma_Chselx) 156

8 Crc Calculation Unit 157

8.1 CRC INTRODUCTION 157
8.2 CRC MAIN FEATURES 157
8.2.1 Crc32 Module 157
8.2.2 Crc16 Module 157
8.3 CRC FUNCTION DESCRIPTION 158
8.3.1 Crc32 158
8.3.2 Crc16 158
8.4 CRC REGISTERS 159
8.4.1 Crc Register Overview 159
8.4.2 Crc32 Data Register (Crc_Crc32dat) 159
8.4.3 Crc32 Independent Data Register (Crc_Crc32idat) 159
8.4.4 Crc32 Control Register (Crc_Crc32ctrl) 160
8.4.5 Crc16 Control Register (Crc_Crc16ctrl) 160
8.4.6 Crc16 Input Data Register (Crc_Crc16dat) 161
8.4.7 Crc Cyclic Redundancy Check Code Register (Crc_Crc16d) 161
8.4.8 Lrc Result Register (Crc_Lrc) 162

9 Advanced Control Timers (Tim1 And Tim8) 163

9.1 TIM1 AND TIM8 INTRODUCTION 163
9.2 MAIN FEATURES OF TIM1 AND TIM8 163
9.3 TIM1 AND TIM8 FUNCTION DESCRIPTION 164
9.3.1 Time-Base Unit 164
9.3.2 Counter Mode 165
9.3.3 Repetition Counter 170
9.3.4 Clock Selection 172
9.3.5 Capture/Compare Channels 176
9.3.6 Input Capture Mode 179

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

9.3.7 Pwm Input Mode ... 180
9.3.8 Forced Output Mode ... 181
9.3.9 Output Compare Mode ... 181
9.3.10 Pwm Mode ... 183
9.3.11 One-Pulse Mode ... 185
9.3.12 Clearing The Ocxref Signal On An External Event ... 187
9.3.13 Complementary Outputs And Dead-Time Insertion ... 187
9.3.14 Break Function ... 190
9.3.15 Debug Mode ... 191
9.3.16 Timx And External Trigger Synchronization ... 192
9.3.17 Timer Synchronization ... 195
9.3.18 Generating Six Step Pwm Output ... 195
9.3.19 Encoder Interface Mode ... 196
9.3.20 Interfacing With Hall Sensor ... 199
9.4 TIMX REGISTER DESCRIPTION(X=1, 8) ... 201
9.4.1 Register Overview ... 201
9.4.2 Control Register 1 (Timx_Ctrl1) ... 202
9.4.3 Control Register 2 (Timx_Ctrl2) ... 204
9.4.4 Slave Mode Control Register (Timx_Smctrl) ... 206
9.4.5 Dma/Interrupt Enable Registers (Timx_Dinten) ... 208
9.4.6 Status Registers (Timx_Sts) ... 210
9.4.7 Event Generation Registers (Timx_Evtgen) ... 211
9.4.8 Capture/Compare Mode Register 1 (Timx_Ccmod1) ... 213
9.4.9 Capture/Compare Mode Register 2 (Timx_Ccmod2) ... 216
9.4.10 Capture/Compare Enable Registers (Timx_Ccen) ... 217
9.4.11 Counters (Timx_Cnt) ... 220
9.4.12 Prescaler (Timx_Psc) ... 220
9.4.13 Auto-Reload Register (Timx_Ar) ... 221
9.4.14 Repeat Count Registers (Timx_Repcnt) ... 221
9.4.15 Capture/Compare Register 1 (Timx_Ccdat1) ... 221
9.4.16 Capture/Compare Register 2 (Timx_Ccdat2) ... 222
9.4.17 Capture/Compare Register 3 (Timx_Ccdat3) ... 222
9.4.18 Capture/Compare Register 4 (Timx_Ccdat4) ... 223
9.4.19 Break And Dead-Time Registers (Timx_Bkdt) ... 223
9.4.20 Dma Control Register (Timx_Dctrl) ... 225
9.4.21 Dma Transfer Buffer Register (Timx_Daddr) ... 226
9.4.22 Capture/Compare Mode Registers 3(Timx_Ccmod3) ... 226
9.4.23 Capture/Compare Register 5 (Timx_Ccdat5) ... 227
9.4.24 Capture/Compare Register 6 (Timx_Ccdat6) ... 227

10 General-Purpose Timers (Tim3) ... 229

10.1 GENERAL-PURPOSE TIMERS INTRODUCTION ... 229
10.2 MAIN FEATURES OF GENERAL-PURPOSE TIMERS ... 229
10.3 GENERAL-PURPOSE TIMERS DESCRIPTION ... 230
10.3.1 Time-Base Unit ... 230

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

10.3.2 Counter Mode ... 231
10.3.3 Clock Selection ... 236
10.3.4 Capture/Compare Channels ... 240
10.3.5 Input Capture Mode ... 243
10.3.6 Pwm Input Mode ... 244
10.3.7 Forced Output Mode ... 245
10.3.8 Output Compare Mode ... 245
10.3.9 Pwm Mode ... 247
10.3.10 One-Pulse Mode ... 249
10.3.11 Clearing The Ocxref Signal On An External Event ... 251
10.3.12 Debug Mode ... 251
10.3.13 Timx And External Trigger Synchronization ... 252
10.3.14 Timer Synchronization ... 252
10.3.15 Encoder Interface Mode ... 256
10.3.16 Interfacing With Hall Sensor ... 258
10.4 TIMX REGISTER DESCRIPTION(X=3) ... 258
10.4.1 Register Overview ... 258
10.4.2 Control Register 1 (Timx_Ctrl1) ... 259
10.4.3 Control Register 2 (Timx_Ctrl2) ... 261
10.4.4 Slave Mode Control Register (Timx_Smctrl) ... 262
10.4.5 Dma/Interrupt Enable Registers (Timx_Dinten) ... 265
10.4.6 Status Registers (Timx_Sts) ... 266
10.4.7 Event Generation Registers (Timx_Evtgen) ... 267
10.4.8 Capture/Compare Mode Register 1 (Timx_Ccmod1) ... 268
10.4.9 Capture/Compare Mode Register 2 (Timx_Ccmod2) ... 272
10.4.10 Capture/Compare Enable Registers (Timx_Ccen) ... 273
10.4.11 Counters (Timx_Cnt) ... 274
10.4.12 Prescaler (Timx_Psc) ... 275
10.4.13 Auto-Reload Register (Timx_Ar) ... 275
10.4.14 Capture/Compare Register 1 (Timx_Ccdat1) ... 275
10.4.15 Capture/Compare Register 2 (Timx_Ccdat2) ... 276
10.4.16 Capture/Compare Register 3 (Timx_Ccdat3) ... 276
10.4.17 Capture/Compare Register 4 (Timx_Ccdat4) ... 277
10.4.18 Dma Control Register (Timx_Dctrl) ... 277
10.4.19 Dma Transfer Buffer Register (Timx_Daddr) ... 278

11 Basic Timers (Tim6) ... 280

11.1 BASIC TIMERS INTRODUCTION ... 280
11.2 MAIN FEATURES OF BASIC TIMERS ... 280
11.3 BASIC TIMERS DESCRIPTION ... 280
11.3.1 Time-Base Unit ... 280
11.3.2 Counter Mode ... 281
11.3.3 Clock Selection ... 284
11.3.4 Debug Mode ... 284
11.4 TIMX REGISTER DESCRIPTION(X=6) ... 284

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road,
Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

11.4.1 Register Overview 285
11.4.2 Control Register 1 (Timx_Ctrl1) 285
11.4.3 Dma/Interrupt Enable Registers (Timx_Dinten) 286
11.4.4 Status Registers (Timx_Sts) 287
11.4.5 Event Generation Registers (Timx_Evtgen) 287
11.4.6 Counters (Timx_Cnt) 288
11.4.7 Prescaler (Timx_Psc) 288
11.4.8 Automatic Reload Register (Timx_Ar) 288

12 Low Power Timer (Lptim) 289

12.1 Introduction 289
12.2 Main Features 289
12.3 Block Diagram 290
12.4 Function Description 290
12.4.1 Lptim Clocks And On-Off Control 290
12.4.2 Prescaler 291
12.4.3 Glitch Filter 291
12.4.4 Timer Enable 292
12.4.5 Trigger Multiplexer 292
12.4.6 Operating Mode 293
12.4.7 Waveform Generation 295
12.4.8 Register Update 296
12.4.9 Counter Mode 297
12.4.10 Encoder Mode 297
12.4.11 Non-Quadrature Encoder Mode 299
12.4.12 Timeout Function 300
12.4.13 Lptim Interrupts 300
12.5 Lptim Registers 301
12.5.1 Lptim Register Overview 301
12.5.2 Lptim Interrupt And Status Register (Lptim_Intsts) 302
12.5.3 Lptim Interrupt Clear Register (Lptim_Intclr) 303
12.5.4 Lptim Interrupt Enable Register (Lptim_Inten) 303
12.5.5 Lptim Configuration Register (Lptim_Cfg) 304
12.5.6 Lptim Control Register (Lptim_Ctrl) 307
12.5.7 Lptim Compare Register (Lptim_Comp) 308
12.5.8 Lptim Auto-Reload Register (Lptim_Arr) 308
12.5.9 Lptim Counter Register (Lptim_Cnt) 308

13 Independent Watchdog (Iwdg) 310

13.1 Introduction 310
13.2 Main Features 310
13.3 Function Description 311
13.3.1 Register Access Protection 311
13.3.2 Debug Mode 311
13.4 User Interface 312

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

13.4.1 Operate Process 312
13.5 Iwdg Registers 313
13.5.1 Iwdg Register Overview 313
13.5.2 Iwdg Key Register (Iwdg_Key) 313
13.5.3 Iwdg Pre-Scaler Register (Iwdg_Prediv) 313
13.5.4 Iwdg Reload Register (Iwdg_Relv) 314
13.5.5 Iwdg Status Register (Iwdg_Sts) 315
14 Window Watchdog (Wwdg) 315
14.1 Introduction 315
14.2 Main Features 315
14.3 Function Description 316
14.4 Timing For Refresh Watchdog And Interrupt Generation 317
14.5 Debug Mode 318
14.6 User Interface 318
14.6.1 Wwdg Configuration Flow 318
14.7 Wwdg Registers 318
14.7.1 Wwdg Register Overview 318
14.7.2 Wwdg Control Register (Wwdg_Ctrl) 319
14.7.3 Wwdg Config Register (Wwdg_Cfg) 319
14.7.4 Wwdg Status Register (Wwdg_Sts) 319
15 Analog To Digital Conversion (Adc) 321
15.1 Introduction 321
15.2 Main Features 321
15.3 Function Description 322
15.3.1 Adc Clock 323
15.3.2 Adc Switch Control 324
15.3.3 Channel Selection 324
15.3.4 Internal Channel 324
15.3.5 Single Conversion Mode 325
15.3.6 Continuous Conversion Mode 325
15.3.7 Timing Diagram 325
15.3.8 Analog Watchdog 326
15.3.9 Scan Mode 327
15.3.10 Injection Channel Management 327
15.3.11 Discontinuous Mode 328
15.4 Data Aligned 329
15.5 Programmable Channel Sampling Time 329
15.6 Externally Triggered Conversion 329
15.7 Dma Requests 330
15.8 Temperature Sensor 331
15.8.1 Temperature Sensor Using Flow 331
15.9 Adc Interrupt 332
15.10 Opa Channel Control 332

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

15.11 ADC REGISTERS.. 335
15.11.1 Adc Register Overview... 335
15.11.2 Adc Status Register (Adc_Sts) 336
15.11.3 Adc Control Register 1 (Adc_Ctrl1).. 337
15.11.4 Adc Control Register 2 (Adc_Ctrl2).. 337
15.11.5 Adc Sampling Time Register 1 (Adc_Sampt1)... 341
15.11.6 Adc Sampling Time Register 2 (Adc_ Sampt2)... 341
15.11.7 Adc Sampling Time Register 3 (Adc_Sampt3)... 342
15.11.8 Adc Injected Channel Data Offset Register X (Adc_Joffsetx) (X=1…4)... 343
15.11.9 Adc Watchdog High Threshold Register (Adc_Wdghigh) 343
15.11.10 Adc Watchdog Low Threshold Register (Adc_Wdglow)... 343
15.11.11 Adc Regular Sequence Register 1 (Adc_Rseq1) 344
15.11.12 Adc Regular Sequence Register 2 (Adc_Rseq2) 344
15.11.13 Adc Regular Sequence Register 3 (Adc_Rseq3) 345
15.11.14 Adc Injection Sequence Register (Adc_Jseq) 346
15.11.15 Adc Injection Data Register X (Adc_Jdatx) (X= 1…4) 346
15.11.16 Adc Regulars Data Register (Adc_Dat).. 347
15.11.17 Adc Control Register 3 (Adc_Ctrl3).. 347
15.11.18 Adc Test Register (Adc_Test)... 348
15.11.19 Adc Opa Control Register (Adc_Opactrl) 348

16 Comparator (Comp) 350

16.1 COMP SYSTEM CONNECTION BLOCK DIAGRAM 350
16.2 COMP FEATURES.. 350
16.3 COMP CONFIGURATION PRECEDURE 351
16.4 COMP OPERATING MODE... 351
16.4.1 Independent Comparator... 351
16.5 COMPARATOR INTERCONNECTION 351
16.6 INTERRUPT 352
16.7 COMP REGISTER 353
16.7.1 Comp Register Overview.. 353
16.7.2 Comp Interrupt Enable Register (Comp_Inten)... 353
16.7.3 Comp Interrupt Register (Comp_Intsts) 354
16.7.4 Comp Lock Register(Comp_Lock)... 354
16.7.5 Comp Control Register (Comp_Ctrl)... 354
16.7.6 Comp Filter Control Register (Comp_Filc) 356
16.7.7 Comp Filter Prescaler Register (Comp_Filp) 356
16.7.8 Comp Reference Input Compare Voltage Register (Comp_Invref) 357

17 I²c Interface...358

17.1 INTRODUCTION... 358
17.2 MAIN FEATURES 358
17.3 FUNCTION DESCRIPTION... 358
17.3.1 Sda And Scl Line Control 358
17.3.2 Software Communication Process 359

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road,
Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

17.3.3 Error Conditions Description ... 368
17.3.4 Dma Application ... 369
17.3.5 Packet Error Check(Pec) ... 371
17.3.6 Smbus ... 371
17.4 DEBUG MODE ... 373
17.5 INTERRUPT REQUEST ... 374
17.6 I²C REGISTERS ... 374
17.6.1 I²c Register Overview ... 374
17.6.2 I²c Control Register 1 (I2c_Ctrl1) ... 375
17.6.3 I²c Control Register 2 (I2c_Ctrl2) ... 377
17.6.4 I²c Own Address Register 1 (I2c_Oaddr1) ... 378
17.6.5 I²c Own Address Register 2 (I2c_Oaddr2) ... 379
17.6.6 I²c Data Register (I2c_Dat) ... 379
17.6.7 I²c Status Register 1 (I2c_Sts1) ... 380
17.6.8 I²c Status Register 2 (I2c_Sts2) ... 383
17.6.9 I²c Clock Control Register (I2c_Clkctrl) ... 384
17.6.10 I²c Rise Time Register (I2c_Tmrise) ... 385

18 Universal Synchronous Asynchronous Receiver Transmitter (Usart) ... 386

18.1 INTRODUCTION ... 386
18.2 MAIN FEATURES ... 386
18.3 FUNCTIONAL BLOCK DIAGRAM ... 387
18.4 FUNCTION DESCRIPTION ... 387
18.4.1 Usart Frame Format ... 388
18.4.2 Transmitter ... 389
18.4.3 Receiver ... 392
18.4.4 Generation Of Fractional Baud Rate ... 395
18.4.5 Receiver'S Tolerance Clock Deviation ... 397
18.4.6 Parity Control ... 398
18.4.7 Dma Communication ... 398
18.4.8 Hardware Flow Control ... 400
18.4.9 Multiprocessor Communication ... 402
18.4.10 Synchronous Mode ... 404
18.4.11 Single-Wire Half-Duplex Mode ... 407
18.4.12 Serial Irda Infrared Encoding/Decoding Mode ... 408
18.4.13 Lin Mode ... 409
18.4.14 Smartcard Mode (Iso7816) ... 412
18.5 INTERRUPT REQUEST ... 414
18.6 MODE SUPPORT ... 415
18.7 USART REGISTER ... 415
18.7.1 Usart Register Overview ... 415
18.7.2 Usart Status Register (Usart_Sts) ... 416
18.7.3 Usart Data Register (Usart_Dat) ... 418
18.7.4 Usart Baud Rate Register (Usart_Brcf) ... 418
18.7.5 Usart Control Register 1 Register (Usart_Ctrl1) ... 419

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

18.7.6 Usart Control Register 2 Register (Usart_Ctrl2) ... 420
18.7.7 Usart Control Register 3 Register (Usart_Ctrl3) ... 422
18.7.8 Usart Guard Time And Prescaler Register (Usart_Gtp) ... 423

19 Low Power Universal Asynchronous Receiver Transmitter (Lpuart) ... 425

19.1 Introduction ... 425
19.2 Main Features ... 425
19.3 Functional Block Diagram ... 426
19.4 Function Description ... 426
19.4.1 Lpuart Frame Format ... 427
19.4.2 Transmitter ... 427
19.4.3 Receiver ... 429
19.4.4 Fractional Baud Rate Generation ... 431
19.4.5 Parity Control ... 432
19.4.6 Dma Application ... 433
19.4.7 Hardware Flow Control ... 435
19.4.8 Low Power Wake Up ... 436
19.5 Interrupt Request ... 437
19.6 Lpuart Registers ... 437
19.6.1 Lpuart Register Overview ... 437
19.6.2 Lpuart Status Register (Lpuart_Sts) ... 438
19.6.3 Lpuart Interrupt Enable Register (Lpuart_Inten) ... 439
19.6.4 Lpuart Control Register (Lpuart_Ctrl) ... 439
19.6.5 Lpuart Baud Rate Configuration Register 1 (Lpuart_Brcfg1) ... 441
19.6.6 Lpuart Data Register (Lpuart_Dat) ... 441
19.6.7 Lpuart Baud Rate Configuration Register 2 (Lpuart_Brcfg2) ... 441
19.6.8 Lpuart Wake Up Data Register (Lpuart_Wudat) ... 442

20 Serial Peripheral Interface/Inter-Ic Sound (Spi/ I²s) ... 443

20.1 Spi And I²s Introductions ... 443
20.2 Spi And I²s Main Features ... 443
20.2.1 Spi Features ... 443
20.2.2 I²s Features ... 443
20.3 Spi Function Description ... 444
20.3.1 General Description ... 444
20.3.2 Spi Operating Mode ... 447
20.3.3 Status Flag ... 453
20.3.4 Turn Off Spi ... 454
20.3.5 Spi Communication Using Dma ... 455
20.3.6 Crc Calculation ... 456
20.3.7 Error Flag ... 456
20.3.8 Spi Interrupt ... 457
20.4 I²s Function Description ... 458
20.4.1 Supported Audio Protocols ... 459
20.4.2 Clock Generator ... 465

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

20.4.3 I²s Transmit And Receive Sequence ... 467
20.4.4 Status Flag ... 469
20.4.5 Error Flag ... 470
20.4.6 I²s Interrupt ... 470
20.4.7 Dma Function ... 470
20.5 Spi And I²s Register Description ... 470
20.5.1 Spi Register Overview ... 470
20.5.2 Spi Control Register 1 (Spi_Ctrl1) (Not Used In I²s Mode) ... 471
20.5.3 Spi Control Register 2 (Spi_Ctrl2) ... 473
20.5.4 Spi Status Register (Spi_Sts) ... 474
20.5.5 Spi Data Register (Spi_Dat) ... 475
20.5.6 Spi Crc Polynomial Register (Spi_Crcpoly) (Not Used In I²s Mode) ... 476
20.5.7 Spi Rx Crc Register (Spi_Crcrdat) (Not Used In I²s Mode) ... 476
20.5.8 Spi Tx Crc Register（Spi_Crctdat） ... 477
20.5.9 Spi_ I²s Configuration Register（Spi_I2scfg） ... 477
20.5.10 Spi_I²s Prescaler Register (Spi_I2sprediv) ... 478

21 Real-Time Clock (Rtc) ... 480

21.1 Description ... 480
21.2 Specification ... 480
21.3 Rtc Function Description ... 481
21.3.1 Rtc Block Diagram ... 481
21.3.2 Gpios Of Rtc ... 482
21.3.3 Rtc Register Write Protection ... 482
21.3.4 Rtc Clock And Prescaler ... 482
21.3.5 Rtc Calendar ... 483
21.3.6 Calendar Initialization And Configuration ... 483
21.3.7 Calendar Reading ... 484
21.3.8 Calibration Clock Output ... 484
21.3.9 Programmable Alarms ... 485
21.3.10 Alarm Configuration ... 485
21.3.11 Alarm Output ... 485
21.3.12 Periodic Automatic Wakeup ... 485
21.3.13 Wakeup Timer Configuration ... 486
21.3.14 Timestamp Function ... 486
21.3.15 Tamper Detection ... 486
21.3.16 Daylight Saving Time Function Configuration ... 487
21.3.17 Rtc Sub-Second Register Shift ... 487
21.3.18 Rtc Digital Clock Precision Calibration ... 488
21.3.19 Rtc Low Power Mode ... 489
21.4 Rtc Registers ... 489
21.4.1 Rtc Register Overview ... 489
21.4.2 Rtc Calendar Time Register (Rtc_Tsh) ... 490
21.4.3 Rtc Calendar Date Register (Rtc_Date) ... 491
21.4.4 Rtc Control Register (Rtc_Ctrl) ... 491

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

21.4.5 Rtc Initial Status Register (Rtc_Initsts) 494
21.4.6 Rtc Prescaler Register (Rtc_Pre) 496
21.4.7 Rtc Wakeup Timer Register (Rtc_Wkupt) 496
21.4.8 Rtc Alarm A Register (Rtc_Alarma) 497
21.4.9 Rtc Alarm B Register (Rtc_ Alarmb) 497
21.4.10 Rtc Write Protection Register (Rtc_Wrp) 498
21.4.11 Rtc Sub-Second Register (Rtc_Subs) 499
21.4.12 Rtc Shift Control Register (Rtc_Sctrl) 499
21.4.13 Rtc Timestamp Time Register (Rtc_Tst) 500
21.4.14 Rtc Timestamp Date Register (Rtc_Tsd) 500
21.4.15 Rtc Timestamp Sub-Second Register (Rtc_Tsss) 501
21.4.16 Rtc Calibration Register (Rtc_Calib) 501
21.4.17 Rtc Tamper Configuration Register（Rtc_Tmpcfg） 502
21.4.18 Rtc Alarm A Sub-Second Register (Rtc_Alrmass) 504
21.4.19 Rtc Alarm B Sub-Second Register (Rtc_Alrmbss) 505

22 Operational Amplifier (Opamp) 506

22.1 OPAMP FEATURES 506
22.1.1 Opamp Function Description 506
22.2 OPAMP OPERATING MODE 507
22.2.1 Opamp Standalone Operational Amplifier Mode 507
22.2.2 Opamp Follower Mode 508
22.2.3 Opamp Internal Programmable Gain (Pga) Mode 509
22.2.4 Opamp Independent Write Protection 510
22.2.5 Opamp Timer Controls The Switching Mode 510
22.3 OPAMP REGISTERS 510
22.3.1 Opamp Register Overview 510
22.3.2 Opamp Control Status Register (Opamp_Cs) 511
22.3.3 Opamp Lock Register (Opamp_Lock) 512

23 Beeper 513

23.1 INTRODUCTION 513
23.2 FUNCTION DESCRIPTION 513
23.3 BEEPER REGISTERS 513
23.3.1 Beeper Register Overview 513
23.3.2 Beeper Control Register (Beeper_Ctrl) 513

24 Arithmetic Units (Hdiv And Sqrt) 515

24.1 INTRODUCTIONS OF HDIV AND SQRT 515
24.2 HDIV AND SQRT FUNCTION DESCRIPTION 515
24.3 HDIV REGISTERS 515
24.3.1 Hdiv Register Overview 515
24.3.2 Hdiv Control Status Register (Hdiv_Ctrlsts) 516
24.3.3 Hdiv Dividend Register (Hdiv_Dividend) 516
24.3.4 Hdiv Divisor Register (Hdiv_Divisor) 517

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road,
Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

24.3.5 Hdiv Quotient Register (Hdiv_Quotient)....... 517
24.3.6 Hdiv Remainder Register (Hdiv_Remainder)....... 517
24.3.7 Hdiv Divide By Zero Register (Hdiv_Divby0)....... 517
24.4 Sqrt Registers 518
24.4.1 Sqrt Register Overview....... 518
24.4.2 Sqrt Control Status Register (Sqrt_Ctrlsts) 518
24.4.3 Sqrt Radicand Register (Sqrt_Radicand) 519
24.4.4 Sqrt Square Root Register (Sqrt_Root)....... 519
25 Debug Support (Dbg) 521
25.1 Overview....... 521
25.2 Swd Function....... 522
25.2.1 Pin Assignment 522
26 Unique Device Serial Number (Uid).......523
26.1 Introduction....... 523
26.2 Uid Register 523
26.3 Ucid Register....... 523
26.4 Dbgmcu_Id Register 523
27 Version History 525
28 Disclaimer.......526

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

List of Table

Table 2-1 List Of Peripheral Register Addresses ... 29

Table 2-2 List Of Boot Mode ... 31

Table 2-3 Flash Bus Address List ... 32

Table 2-4 Option Byte List ... 36

Table 2-5 Read Protection Configuration List ... 38

Table 2-6 Flash Read-Write-Erase(1) Permission Control Table ... 39

Table 2-7 FLASH Register Overview ... 44

Table 3-1 Power Modes ... 54

Table 3-2 Peripheral Running Status ... 55

Table 3-3 PWR Register Overview ... 59

Table 4-1 RCC Register Overview ... 76

Table 5-1 I/O Port Configuration Table ... 100

Table 5-2 I/O List Of Functional Features Of The Pin ... 101

Table 5-3 I/O List Of Functional Features Of The Pin ... 106

Table 5-4 TIM1 Alternate Function I/O Remapping ... 106

Table 5-5 TIM8 Alternate Function I/O Remapping ... 106

Table 5-6 TIM3 Alternate Function I/O Remapping ... 107

Table 5-7 LPTIM Alternate Function I/O Remapping ... 108

Table 5-8 USART1 Alternate Function I/O Remapping ... 108

Table 5-9 USART2 Alternate Function I/O Remapping ... 108

Table 5-10 LPUART Alternate Function I/O Remapping ... 109

Table 5-11 I2C1 Alternate Function I/O Remapping ... 109

Table 5-12 I2C2 Alternate Function I/O Remapping ... 110

Table 5-13 SPI1/I2S Alternate Function I/O Remapping ... 111

Table 5-14 SPI2 Alternate Function I/O Remapping ... 112

Table 5-15 COMP Alternate Function I/O Remapping ... 112

Table 5-16 BEEPER Alternate Function I/O Remapping ... 112

Table 5-17 EVENTOUT Alternate Function I/O Remapping ... 112

Table 5-18 RTC Alternate Function I/O Remapping ... 113

Table 5-19 RCC Alternate Function I/O Remapping ... 113

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

Table 5-20 OSC_IN/OSC_OUT Alternate Function I/O Remapping 113
Table 5-21 OSC32 Alternate Function Remapping 113
Table 5-22 OSC Alternate Function Remapping 114
Table 5-23 ADC External Trigger Injection Conversion Alternate Function Remapping 114
Table 5-24 ADC External Trigger Regular Conversion Alternate Function Remapping 114
Table 5-25 ADC 115
Table 5-26 PVD 115
Table 5-27 TIM1/TIM8 115
Table 5-28 TIM3 And LPTIM 115
Table 5-29 USART 115
Table 5-30 LPUART 115
Table 5-31 I2C 116
Table 5-32 SPI 116
Table 5-33 COMP 116
Table 5-34 BEEPER 116
Table 5-35 Other 116
Table 5-36 GPIO Register Overview 117
Table 5-37 AFIO Register Overview 126
Table 6-1 Vector Table 131
Table 6-2 EXTI Register Overview 138
Table 7-1 Programmable Data Width And Endian Operation (When PINC = MINC = 1) 145
Table 7-2 Flow Control Table 148
Table 7-3 DMA Interrupt Request 149
Table 7-4 DMA Request Mapping 150
Table 7-5 DMA Register Overview 150
Table 8-1 CRC Register Overview 159
Table 9-1 Counting Direction Versus Encoder Signals 196
Table 9-2 Register Overview 201
Table 9-3 Timx Internal Trigger Connection 208
Table 9-4 Output Control Bits Of Complementary Ocx And Ocxn Channels With Break Function 219
Table 10-1 Counting Direction Versus Encoder Signals 256
Table 10-2 Register Overview 258

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road,
Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

Table 10-3 Timx Internal Trigger Connection ... 265
Table 10-4 Output Control Bits Of Standard Ocx Channel ... 274
Table 11-1 Register Overview ... 285
Table 12-1 Pre-Scaler Division Ratios ... 291
Table 12-2 6 Trigger Inputs Corresponding To LPTIM_CFG.TRGSEL[2:0] Bits ... 292
Table 13-1 IWDG Counting Maximum And Minimum Reset Time ... 312
Table 13-2 IWDG Register Overview ... 313
Table 14-1 Maximum And Minimum Counting Time Of WWDG ... 318
Table 14-2 WWDG Register Overview ... 318
Table 15-1 ADC Pins ... 323
Table 15-2 Analog Watchdog Channel Selection ... 326
Table 15-3 Right-Align Data ... 329
Table 15-4 Left-Aligne Data ... 329
Table 15-5 ADC Is Used For External Triggering Of Regular Channels ... 330
Table 15-6 ADC Is Used For External Triggering Of Injection Channels ... 330
Table 15-7 ADC Interrupt ... 332
Table 15-8 OPA Channel Selection ... 333
Table 15-9 ADC Register Overview ... 335
Table 16-1 COMP Register Overview ... 353
Table 17-1 Comparison Between Smbus And I2C ... 372
Table 17-2 I^{2}C Interrupt Request ... 374
Table 17-3 I2C Register Overview ... 374
Table 18-1 Stop Bit Configuration ... 389
Table 18-2 Data Sampling For Noise Detection ... 395
Table 18-3 Error Calculation When Setting Baud Rate ... 396
Table 18-4 When DIV_Decimal = 0. Tolerance Of USART Receiver ... 397
Table 18-5 When DIV_Decimal != 0. Tolerance Of USART Receiver ... 397
Table 18-6 Frame Format ... 398
Table 18-7 USART Interrupt Request ... 414
Table 18-8 USART Mode Setting (1) ... 415
Table 18-9 USART Register Overview ... 415
Table 19-1 Data Sampling For Noise Detection ... 431

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

Table 19-2 Parity Frame Format 433

Table 19-3 LPUART Interrupt Requests 437

Table 19-4 LPUART Register Overview 437

Table 20-1 SPI Interrupt Request 457

Table 20-2 Use The Standard 8mhz HSE Clock To Get Accurate Audio Frequency. 467

Table 20-3 I²S Interrupt Request 470

Table 20-4 SPI Register Overview 470

Table 21-1 RTC Feature Support 480

Table 21-2 RTC Register Overview 489

Table 22-1 OPAMP Register Overview 510

Table 23-1 Beeper Register Overview 513

Table 24-1 HDIV Register Overview 515

Table 24-2 SQRT Register Overview 518

Table 26-1 DBGMCU_ID Bit Description 523

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road,
Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

List of Figure

Figure 2-1 Bus Architecture 28
Figure 2-2 Bus Address Map 29
Figure 3-1 Power Supply Block Diagram 52
Figure 3-2 Power On Reset/Power Down Reset Waveform 53
Figure 3-3 PVD Threshold Diagram 54
Figure 4-1 System Reset Generation 68
Figure 4-2 Clock Tree 71
Figure 4-3 HSE Clock Source 72
Figure 4-4 PLL Clock Configuration 73
Figure 5-1 Basic Structure Of I/O Ports 100
Figure 5-2 Input Floating / Pull-Up / Pull-Down Configuration Mode. 102
Figure 5-3 Output Mode 103
Figure 5-4 Alternate Function Mode 104
Figure 5-5 Analog Function Mode With High Impedance 104
Figure 6-1 Extenal Interrupt/Event Controller Block Diagram 134
Figure 6-2 External Interrupt Generic I/O Mapping 136
Figure 7-1 DMA Block Diagram 144
Figure 8-1 CRC Calculation Unit Block Diagram 158
Figure 9-1 Block Diagram Of TIM1 And TIM8 164
Figure 9-2 Counter Timing Diagram With Prescaler Division Change From 1 To 4 165
Figure 9-3 Timing Diagram Of Up-Counting. The Internal Clock Divider Factor = 2/N 166
Figure 9-4 Timing Diagram Of The Up-Counting, Update Event When ARPEN=0/1 167
Figure 9-5 Timing Diagram Of The Down-Counting, Internal Clock Divided Factor = 2/N 168
Figure 9-6 Timing Diagram Of The Center-Aligned, Internal Clock Divided Factor =2/N 169
Figure 9-7 A Center-Aligned Sequence Diagram That Includes Counter Overflows And Underflows (ARPEN = 1) 170
Figure 9-8 Repeat Count Sequence Diagram In Down-Counting Mode 171
Figure 9-9 Repeat Count Sequence Diagram In Up-Counting Mode 172
Figure 9-10 Repeat Count Sequence Diagram In Center-Aligned Mode 172
Figure 9-11 Control Circuit In Normal Mode, Internal Clock Divided By 1 173
Figure 9-12 TI2 External Clock Connection Example 174

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

Figure 9-13 Control Circuit In External Clock Mode 1 175

Figure 9-14 External Trigger Input Block Diagram 175

Figure 9-15 Control Circuit In External Clock Mode 2 176

Figure 9-16 Capture/Compare Channel (Example: Channel 1 Input Stage) 177

Figure 9-17 Capture/Compare Channel 1 Main Circuit 178

Figure 9-18 Output Part Of Channelx (X= 1,2,3, Take Channel 1 As Example) 179

Figure 9-19 Output Part Of Channelx (X= 4) 179

Figure 9-20 PWM Input Mode Timing 181

Figure 9-21 Output Compare Mode, Toggle On OC1 183

Figure 9-22 Center-Aligned PWM Waveform (AR=8) 184

Figure 9-23 Edge-Aligned PWM Waveform (APR=8) 185

Figure 9-24 Example Of One-Pulse Mode 186

Figure 9-25 Clearing The Ocxref Of Timx 187

Figure 9-26 Complementary Output With Dead-Time Insertion 189

Figure 9-27 Output Behavior In Response To A Break 191

Figure 9-28 Control Circuit In Reset Mode 192

Figure 9-29 Control Circuit In Trigger Mode 193

Figure 9-30 Control Circuit In Gated Mode 194

Figure 9-31 Control Circuit In Trigger Mode + External Clock Mode2 195

Figure 9-32 6-Step PWM Generation, COM Example (OSSR=1) 196

Figure 9-33 Example Of Counter Operation In Encoder Interface Mode 197

Figure 9-34 Encoder Interface Mode Example With IC1FP1 Polarity Inverted 198

Figure 9-35 Example Of Hall Sensor Interface 200

Figure 10-1 Block Diagram Of Timx（X=3） 230

Figure 10-2 Counter Timing Diagram With Prescaler Division Change From 1 To 4 231

Figure 10-3 Timing Diagram Of Up-Counting. The Internal Clock Divider Factor = 2/N 232

Figure 10-4 Timing Diagram Of The Up-Counting, Update Event When ARPEN=0/1 233

Figure 10-5 Timing Diagram Of The Down-Counting, Internal Clock Divided Factor = 2/N 234

Figure 10-6 Timing Diagram Of The Center-Aligned, Internal Clock Divided Factor =2/N 235

Figure 10-7 A Center-Aligned Sequence Diagram That Includes Counter Overflows And Underflows (ARPEN = 1) 236

Figure 10-8 Control Circuit In Normal Mode, Internal Clock Divided By 1 237

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

Figure 10-9 TI2 External Clock Connection Example 238

Figure 10-10 Control Circuit In External Clock Mode 1 239

Figure 10-11 External Trigger Input Block Diagram 239

Figure 10-12 Control Circuit In External Clock Mode 2 240

Figure 10-13 Capture/Compare Channel (Example: Channel 1 Input Stage) 241

Figure 10-14 Capture/Compare Channel 1 Main Circuit 242

Figure 10-15 Output Part Of Channelx （X = 1,2,3,4;Take Channel 4 As An Example） 243

Figure 10-16 PWM Input Mode Timing 245

Figure 10-17 Output Compare Mode, Toggle On OC1 246

Figure 10-18 Center-Aligned PWM Waveform (AR=8) 248

Figure 10-19 Edge-Aligned PWM Waveform (APR=8) 249

Figure 10-20 Example of One-pulse mode 250

Figure 10-21 Control Circuit In Reset Mode 251

Figure 10-22 Block Diagram Of Timer Interconnection 252

Figure 10-23 TIM3 Gated By OC1REF Of TIM1 253

Figure 10-24 TIM3 Gated By Enable Signal Of TIM1 254

Figure 10-25 Trigger TIM3 With An Update Of TIM1 255

Figure 10-26 Triggers Timers 1 And 3 Using The TI1 Input Of TIM1 256

Figure 10-27 Example Of Counter Operation In Encoder Interface Mode 257

Figure 11-1 Block Diagram Of Timx（X = 6） 280

Figure 11-2 Counter Timing Diagram With Prescaler Division Change From 1 To 4 281

Figure 11-3 Timing Diagram Of Up-Counting. The Internal Clock Divider Factor = 2/N 282

Figure 11-4 Timing Diagram Of The Up-Counting, Update Event When ARPEN=0/1 283

Figure 11-5 Control Circuit In Normal Mode, Internal Clock Divided By 1 284

Figure 12-1 LPTIM Diagram 290

Figure 12-2 Glitch Filter Timing Diagram 292

Figure 12-3 LPTIM Output Waveform, Continuous Counting Mode Configuration 293

Figure 12-4 PTIM Output Waveform, Single Counting Mode Configuration 294

Figure 12-5 LPTIM Output Waveform, Single Counting Mode Configuration And Set-Once Mode Activated 295

Figure 12-6 Waveform Generation 296

Figure 12-7 Encoder Mode Counting Sequence 299

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road,
Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

Figure 12-8 Input Waveforms Of Input1 And Input2 When The Decoder Module Is Working Normally 300

Figure 12-9 Input1 And Input2 Input Waveforms When Decoder Module Is Not Working 300

Figure 13-1 Functional Block Diagram Of The Independent Watchdog Module 311

Figure 14-1 Watchdog Block Diagram 316

Figure 14-2 Refresh Window And Interrupt Timing Of WWDG 317

Figure 15-1 Block Diagram Of A Single ADC 322

Figure 15-2 ADC Clock 324

Figure 15-3 Timing Diagram 326

Figure 15-4 Injection Conversion Delay 328

Figure 15-5 Temperature Sensor And VREFINT Diagram Of The Channel 331

Figure 15-6 TIM1 CC4 Triggers OPA Channel Switching ADC Injection Sampling 333

Figure 16-1 Comparator System Connection Diagram 350

Figure 17-1 I2C Functional Block Diagram 360

Figure 17-2 I2C Bus Protocol 360

Figure 17-3 Slave Transmitter Transfer Sequence Diagram 363

Figure 17-4 Slave Receiver Transfer Sequence Diagram 364

Figure 17-5 Master Transmitter Transfer Sequence Diagram 366

Figure 17-6 Master Receiver Transfer Sequence Diagram 368

Figure 18-1 USART Block Diagram 387

Figure 18-2 Word Length = 8 Setting 388

Figure 18-3 Word Length = 9 Setting 389

Figure 18-4 Configuration Stop Bit 390

Figure 18-5 TXC/TXDE Changes During Transmission 392

Figure 18-6 Start Bit Detection 393

Figure 18-7 Transmission Using DMA 399

Figure 18-8 Reception Using DMA 400

Figure 18-9 Hardware Flow Control Between Two USART 401

Figure 18-10 RTS flow control 401

Figure 18-11 CTS Flow Controls 402

Figure 18-12 Mute Mode Using Idle Line Detection 403

Figure 18-13 Mute Mode Detected Using Address Mark 404

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

Figure 18-14 USART Synchronous Transmission Example 405
Figure 18-15 USART Data Clock Timing Example (WL=0) 406
Figure 18-16 USART Data Clock Timing Example (WL=1) 407
Figure 18-17 RX Data Sampling / Holding Time 407
Figure 18-18 IrDA Block Diagram 409
Figure 18-19 Irda Data Modulation (3/16)-Normal Mode 409
Figure 18-20 Break Detection In LIN Mode (11-Bit Break Length-The LINBDL Bit Is Set) 411
Figure 18-21 Break Detection And Framing Error Detection In LIN Mode 412
Figure 18-22 ISO7816-3 Asynchronous Protocol 413
Figure 18-23 Use 1.5 Stop Bits To Detect Parity Errors 414
Figure 19-1 LPUART Block Diagram 426
Figure 19-2 Frame Format 427
Figure 19-3 TXC Changes During Transmission 429
Figure 19-4 Data Sampling For Noise Detection 431
Figure 19-5 Sending Using DMA 434
Figure 19-6 Receiving With DMA 435
Figure 19-7 Hardware Flow Control Between Two LPUART 435
Figure 19-8 RTS Flow Control 436
Figure 19-9 CTS Flow Control 436
Figure 20-1 SPI Block Diagram 444
Figure 20-2 Selective Management Of Hardware/Software 445
Figure 20-3 Master And Slave Applications 446
Figure 20-4 Data Clock Timing Diagram 447
Figure 20-5 Changes Of TE/RNE/BUSY When The Host Is Continuously Transmitting In Full Duplex Mode 448
Figure 20-6 Changes Of TE/BUSY During The Host Transmits Continuously In One-Way Only Mode 449
Figure 20-7 Changes Of RNE During Continuous Transmission Occurs In Receive-Only Mode (BIDIRMODE = 0 And RONLY = 1) 449
Figure 20-8 Changes Of TE/RNE/BUSY When The Slave Is Continuously Transmitting In Full Duplex Mode 451
Figure 20-9 Changes Of TE/BUSY During Continuous Transmission In Slave Unidirectional Transmit-Only Mode 451
Figure 20-10 Schematic Diagram Of TE/BUSY Change When BIDIRMODE = 0 And RONLY = 0 Are

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

Transmitted Discontinuously. 453

Figure 20-11 Transmission Using DMA 455

Figure 20-12 Reception Using DMA 456

Figure 20-13 I^{2}S Block Diagram 458

Figure 20-14 I^{2}S Philips Protocol Waveform (16/32-Bit Full Precision, CLKPOL = 0) 460

Figure 20-15 I^{2}S Philips Protocol Standard Waveform (24-Bit Frame, CLKPOL = 0) 460

Figure 20-16 I^{2}S Philips Protocol Standard Waveform (16-Bit Extended To 32-Bit Packet Frame, CLKPOL = 0) 461

Figure 20-17 The MSB Is Aligned With 16-Bit Or 32-Bit Full Precision, CLKPOL = 0. 462

Figure 20-18 MSB Aligns 24-Bit Data, CLKPOL = 0 462

Figure 20-19 MSB-Aligned 16-Bit Data Is Extended To 32-Bit Packet Frame, CLKPOL = 0 462

Figure 20-20 LSB Alignment 16-Bit Or 32-Bit Full Precision, CLKPOL = 0 463

Figure 20-21 LSB Aligns 24-Bit Data, CLKPOL = 0 463

Figure 20-22 LSB Aligned 16-Bit Data Is Extended To 32-Bit Packet Frame, CLKPOL = 0 464

Figure 20-23 PCM Standard Waveform (16 Bits) 465

Figure 20-24 PCM Standard Waveform (16-Bit Extended To 32-Bit Packet Frame) 465

Figure 20-25 I^{2}S Clock Generator Structure 466

Figure 20-26 Audio Sampling Frequency Definition 466

Figure 21-1 RTC Block Diagram 481

Figure 22-1 Block Diagram Of OPAMP Connection Diagram 506

Figure 22-2 Opamp Standalone Operational Amplifier Mode 508

Figure 22-3 OPAMP Follow Mode 509

Figure 22-4 Internal Programmable Gain Mode 510

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

1 Abbreviations

1.1 List of Abbreviations for Registers

The following abbreviations are used in register descriptions:

read/write(rw)	Software can read and write this bit.
read-only(r)	Software can only read this bit.
write-only(w)	Software can only write this bit, and reading this bit will return the reset value.
read/clear(rc_w1)	Software can read this bit or clear it by writing' 1', and writing' 0' has no effect on this bit.
read/clear(rc_w0)	Software can read this bit or clear it by writing' 0', and writing' 1' has no effect on this bit.
read/clear by read(rc_r)	Software can read this bit. Reading this bit will automatically clear it to' 0'. Writing' 0' has no effect on this bit.
read/set(rs)	Software can read or set this bit. Writing' 0' has no effect on this bit.
read-only write trigger(rt_w)	Software can read this bit and write' 0' or' 1' to trigger an event, but it has no effect on this bit value.
toggle(t)	Software can only flip this bit by writing' 1', and writing' 0' has no effect on this bit.
Reserved(Res.)	Reserved bit, must be kept at reset value.

1.2 Available Peripherals

For all models of N32G030 microcontroller series, the existence and number of a peripheral, please refer to the data sheet of the corresponding model.

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

2 Memory and Bus Architecture

2.1 System Architecture

2.1.1 Bus Architecture

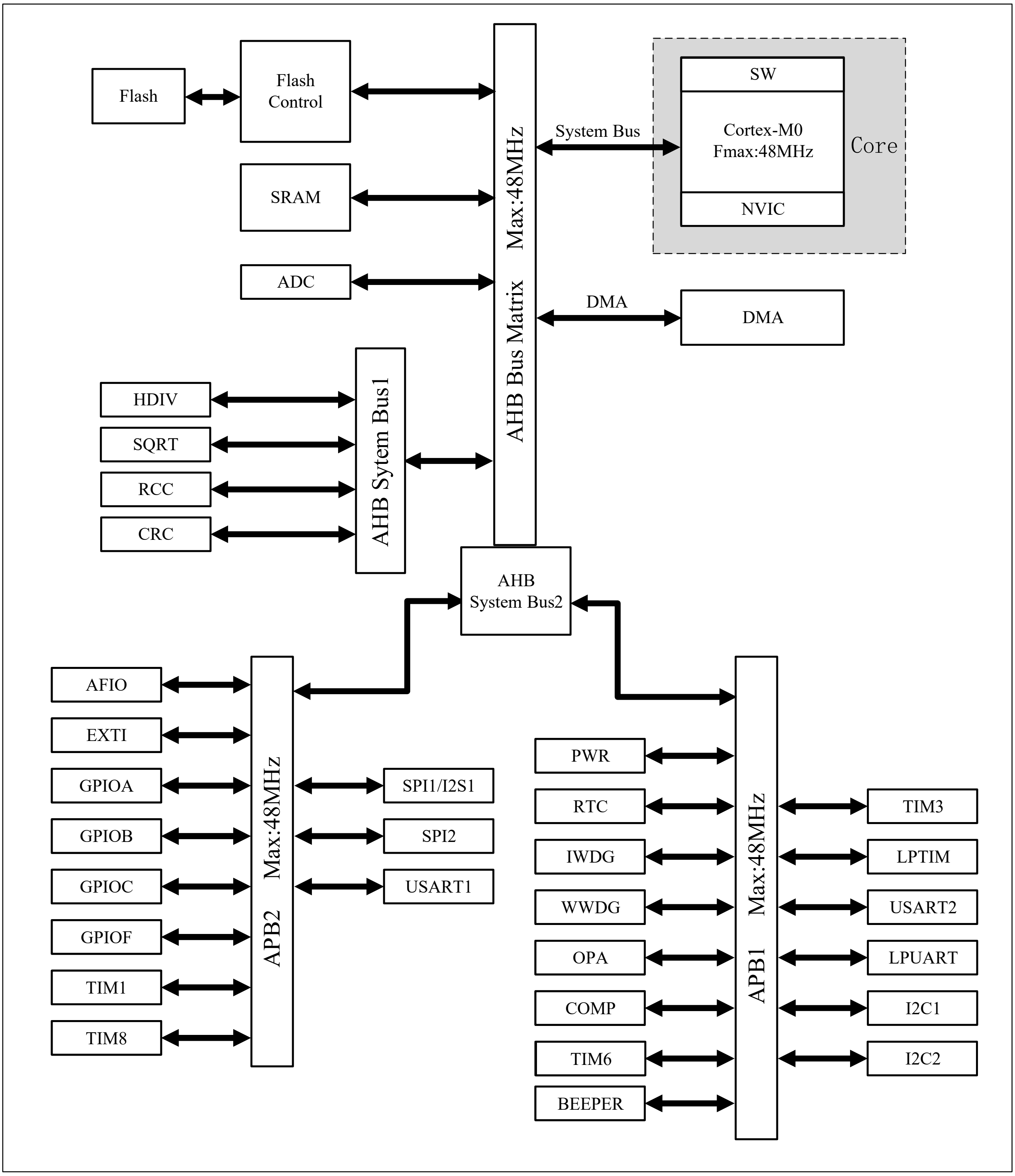
The main system consists of the following parts:

- Two main drive units:
  - Cortex®-M0 core system bus
  - General purpose DMA
- Six passive units
  - Internal SRAM
  - Internal Flash memory
  - ADC
  - AHB to AHB bridge, it connects some AHB devices
  - AHB to APB bridge (AHB2APB1 and AHB2APB2), which connects all APB devices

These are connected to each other through a multi-level AHB bus architecture, as shown in **Figure 2-1**:

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

Figure 2-1 Bus Architecture



- CPU System bus: It connects the kernel Sbus of the Cortex®-M0 to bus matrix, and is used for instruction pre-fetch, data loading (constant loading and debug access) and AHB/APB peripheral access.
- DMA bus: The DMA's AHB master interface is connected to the bus matrix, which coordinates access from the kernel and DMA to SRAM, Flash and peripherals.
- The bus matrix coordinates access arbitration between the kernel system bus and the DMA master bus. The

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

arbitration uses a Round Robin algorithm. The bus matrix consists of two driver components (CPU system bus, DMA bus) and six slave components (Flash memory interface, SRAM, ADC, and AHB system bus 1/2). Some AHB peripherals are connected to AHB system bus 1 through a bus matrix, and AHB system bus 2 is connected to two AHB2APB Bridges.

- The system consists of two AHB2APB Bridges, i.e. AHB2APB1 and AHB2APB2. APB1 contains 14 APB peripherals and the maximum speed of PCLK is 48MHz. APB2 contains 11 APB peripherals with a maximum PCLK speed equal to 48MHz.

2.1.2 Bus Address Mapping

The address mapping includes all AHB and APB peripherals: AHB peripherals, APB1 peripherals, APB2 peripherals, Flash, SRAM, System Memory, etc. The specific mapping is as follows:

Figure 2-2 Bus Address Map

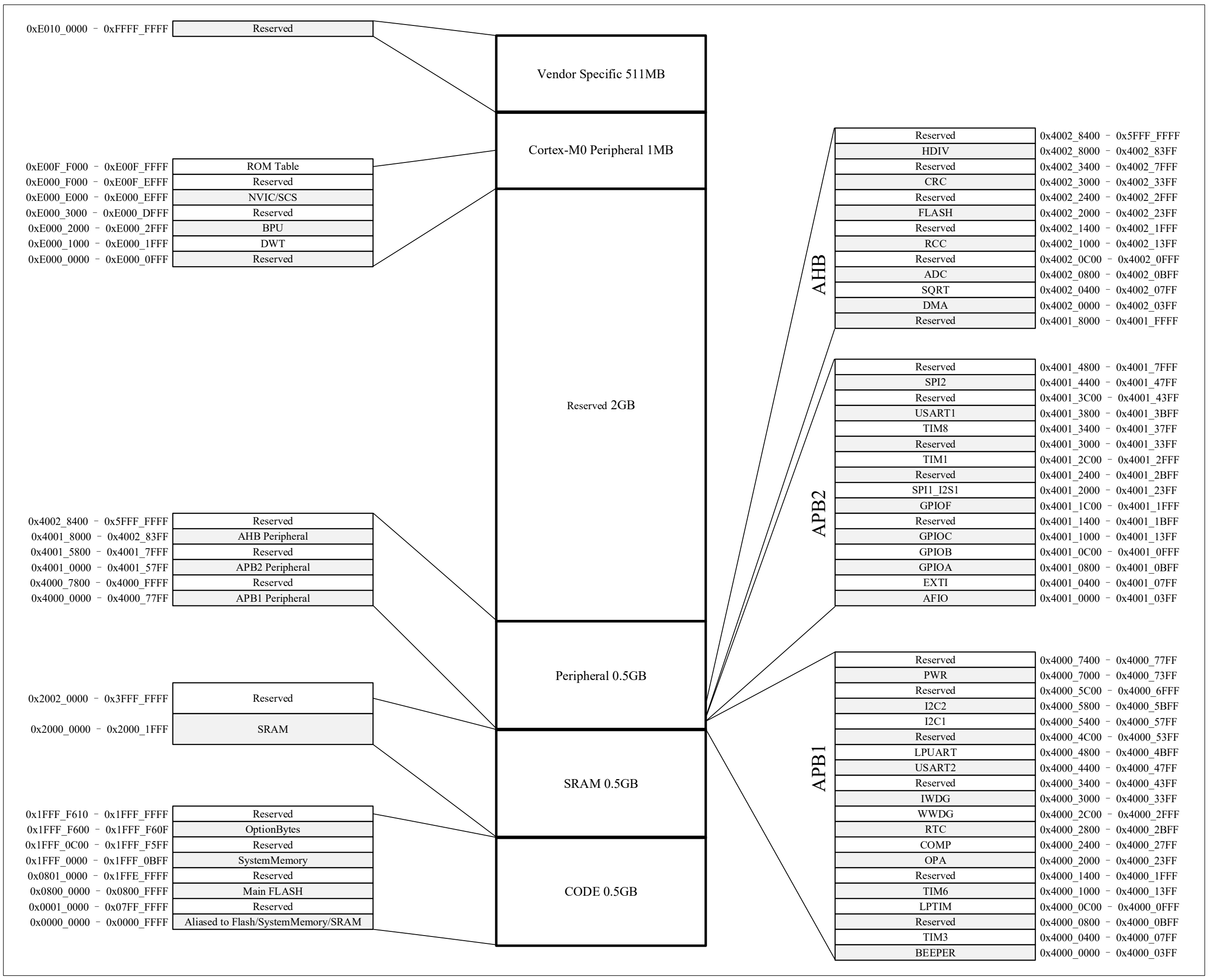


Table 2-1 List Of Peripheral Register Addresses

Address range	Peripherals	Bus
0x4002_8400 – 0x5FFF_FFFF	Reserved	AHB
0x4002_8000 – 0x4002_83FF	HDIV	

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road,
Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

Address range	Peripherals	Bus
0x4002_3400 – 0x4002_7FFF	Reserved	
0x4002_3000 – 0x4002_33FF	CRC	
0x4002_2400 – 0x4002_2FFF	Reserved	
0x4002_2000 – 0x4002_23FF	FLASH	
0x4002_1400 – 0x4002_1FFF	Reserved	
0x4002_1000 – 0x4002_13FF	RCC	
0x4002_0C00 – 0x4002_0FFF	Reserved	
0x4002_0800 – 0x4002_0BFF	ADC	
0x4002_0400 – 0x4002_07FF	SQRT	
0x4002_0000 – 0x4002_03FF	DMA	
0x4001_8000 – 0x4001_FFFF	Reserved	
0x4001_4800 – 0x4001_7FFF	Reserved	APB2
0x4001_4400 – 0x4001_47FF	SPI2	
0x4001_3C00 – 0x4001_43FF	Reserved	
0x4001_3800 – 0x4001_3BFF	USART1	
0x4001_3400 – 0x4001_37FF	TIM8	
0x4001_3000 – 0x4001_33FF	Reserved	
0x4001_2C00 – 0x4001_2FFF	TIM1	
0x4001_2400 – 0x4001_2BFF	Reserved	
0x4001_2000 – 0x4001_23FF	SPI1_I2S	
0x4001_1C00 – 0x4001_1FFF	GPIOF	
0x4001_1400 – 0x4001_1BFF	Reserved	
0x4001_1000 – 0x4001_13FF	GPIOC	
0x4001_0C00 – 0x4001_0FFF	GPIOB	
0x4001_0800 – 0x4001_0BFF	GPIOA	
0x4001_0400 – 0x4001_07FF	EXTI	
0x4001_0000 – 0x4001_03FF	AFIO	
0x4000_7400 – 0x4000_FFFF	Reserved	APB1
0x4000_7000 – 0x4000_73FF	PWR	
0x4000_5C00 – 0x4000_6FFF	Reserved	
0x4000_5800 – 0x4000_5BFF	I^2C2	
0x4000_5400 – 0x4000_57FF	I^2C1	
0x4000_4C00 – 0x4000_53FF	Reserved	
0x4000_4800 – 0x4000_4BFF	LPUART	
0x4000_4400 – 0x4000_47FF	USART2	
0x4000_3400 – 0x4000_43FF	Reserved	
0x4000_3000 – 0x4000_33FF	IWDG	
0x4000_2C00 – 0x4000_2FFF	WWDG	
0x4000_2800 – 0x4000_2BFF	RTC	
0x4000_2400 – 0x4000_27FF	COMP	
0x4000_2000 – 0x4000_23FF	OPAMP	
0x4000_1400 – 0x4000_1FFF	Reserved	

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

Address range	Peripherals	Bus
0x4000_1000 – 0x4000_13FF	TIM6	
0x4000_0C00 – 0x4000_0FFF	LPTIM	
0x4000_0800 – 0x4000_0BFF	Reserved	
0x4000_0400 – 0x4000_07FF	TIM3	
0x4000_0000 – 0x4000_03FF	BEEPER	

2.1.3 Boot Management

2.1.3.1 Boot address

During system startup, you can select the BOOT mode after the reset through the BOOT0 pin and the user option byte BOOT configuration. The value of the BOOT pin will be re-sampled after the system is reset or exits from the Power Down mode. After a startup delay has elapsed, the CPU fetches the top of the stack value from address 0x0000_0000 and executes the code from the reset vector address indicated by address 0x0000_0004.Because of the Cortex®-M0 always gets the top of stack value and reset vector from addresses 0x0000_0000 and 0x0000_0004, so boot is only suitable for booting from the CODE area, and address remapping is designed for boot space. There are three boot modes to choose from:

- Boot from Main Flash:
  - Main Flash memory is mapped to the boot space (0x0000_0000);
  - Main Flash memory is accessible in two address areas, 0x0000_0000 or 0x0800_0000;
- Boot from System Memory:
  - System Memory is mapped to boot space (0x0000_0000);
  - System Memory can be accessed in two address areas, 0x0000_0000 or 0x1FFF_0000;
- Boot from the embedded SRAM:
  - The embedded SRAM is mapped to boot space (0x0000_0000);
  - The embedded SRAM is accessible in two address areas, 0x0000_0000 or 0x2000_0000;

2.1.3.2 Boot configuration

Three different BOOT modes can be selected through the BOOT0 pin and the user option byte BOOT configuration.

Table 2-2 List Of Boot Mode

Boot mode select pin				Boot mode	Specifies the start address for accessing memory space in boot mode		
nBOOT1	nBOOT0	BOOT0 pin	nSWBOOT0		Main Flash	System Memory	SRAM
X	X	0	1	Main Flash start	0x0000_0000 0x0800_0000	0x1FFF_0000	0x2000_0000
X	1	X	0				
1	X	1	1	System Memory Start	0x08000000	0x0000_0000 0x1FFF_0000	0x2000_0000
1	0	X	0				
0	X	1	1	SRAM start	0x08000000	0x1FFF_0000	0x0000_0000 0x2000_0000
0	0	X	0				

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

Note: BOOT0 and GPIO are multiplexed, and input drop - down is used by default during power-on.

2.1.3.3 Embedded boot loader

The embedded boot loader is stored in System Memory for reprogramming Flash Memory through USART1. The USART1 interface can run not only with an external clock (HSE) but also with the internal 8MHz oscillator (HSI). For further details, please refer to bootstrap manual".

2.2 Memory System

The program memory, data memory, registers and I/O ports are organized in the same 4GB linear address space. Data bytes are stored in the memory in Little Endian format. The lowest numbered byte in a word is regarded as the least significant byte of the word, while the highest numbered byte is the most significant byte. The specifications of program memory and data memory are as follows.

2.2.1 FLASH Specification

The Flash consists of a main memory block and an information block, which are described below: (The capacity value in the following description does not include ECC)

- The maximum main memory block is 64KB, also known as main Flash memory, which contains 128 pages for storing and running user programs and storing data.
- The information area is 5KB, including 10 pages, and consists of system memory block (3KB), system configuration area (1.5KB) and option byte area (0.5KB).
  - The System Memory block is 3KB, including 6 pages, also known as System Memory, and is used for storing and running the BOOT loader.
  - The system configuration area is 1.5KB, including 3 pages.
  - The Option Byte area is 0.5KB, including 1 page, also known as Option Byte, with an effective space of 14B, Both the BOOT programs and user programs can be read, written and erased this area.

2.2.1.1 Flash memory module organization

Both the main storage area and the information area allocated to bus address space.

Table 2-3 Flash Bus Address List

Memory Area	Page Name	Address Range	Size
The main memory area	Page 0	0x0800_0000 – 0x0800_01FF	0.5 KB
	Page 1	0x0800_0200 – 0x0800_03FF	0.5 KB
	Page 2	0x0800_0400 – 0x0800_05FF	0.5 KB
	⋮	⋮	⋮
	Page 127	0x0800_FE00 – 0x0800_FFFF	0.5 KB
Information area	System memory area	0x1FFF_0000 – 0x1FFF_0BFF	3KB
	System configuration area	0x1FFF_F000 – 0x1FFF_F5FF	1.5 KB
	Option byte area	0x1FFF_F600 – 0x1FFF_F60D	14B
Memory area interface	FLASH_AC	0x4002_2000 – 0x4002_2003	4B
	FLASH_KEY	0x4002_2004 – 0x4002_2007	4B

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

Memory Area	Page Name	Address Range	Size
register	FLASH_OPTKEY	0x4002_2008 – 0x4002_200B	4B
	FLASH_STS	0x4002_200C – 0x4002_200F	4B
	FLASH_CTRL	0x4002_2010 – 0x4002_2013	4B
	FLASH_ADD	0x4002_2014 – 0x4002_2017	4B
	Reserved	0x4002_2018 – 0x4002_201B	4B
	FLASH_OB	0x4002_201C – 0x4002_201F	4B
	FLASH_WRP	0x4002_2020 – 0x4002_2023	4B
	FLASH_ECC	0x4002_2024 – 0x4002_2027	4B

The Flash memory is organized into 32-bit wide memory units, which can store codes and data constants.

Information is divided into three parts:

- The system memory area is used to store the bootloader in the system memory. The bootloader uses USART1 serial interface to program the Flash memory.
- System configuration area contains basic information about the chip.

  The option byte area, writing to main memory and information block is managed by embedded Flash programming/erasing controller.

There are two ways to protect Flash memory from illegal access (read, write and erase):

- Page write protection (WRP)
- Read protection (RDP)

When the Flash memory write operation is executed, any read operation to the Flash memory will stall the bus, and the read operation can only be performed correctly after the write operation is completed. This means that code or data fetches cannot be made while a program/erase operation is ongoing.

When performing Flash programming operations(write or erase), the internal RC oscillator (HSI) must be turned on.

Note: in the low power consumption mode, all Flash memory operations are suspended.

2.2.1.2 Read and write operation

The Flash operation only supports 32-bit operation, and the Flash should be erased before the write operation, and the minimum block size for erasing is one page 0.5KB. Write operation is divided into erasing and programming phases.

When reading Flash, the number of waiting cycles for reading can be configured by the register. When using, it needs to be calculated in combination with the clock frequency of SYSCLK interface. For example, when SYSCLK <= 18MHz, the minimum number of waiting periods is 0; When 18MHz< SYSCLK <= 36MHz, the minimum number of waiting periods is 1; When 36MHz< SYSCLK <=48MHz, the minimum number of waiting periods is 2.

Note: whether number of wait periods is not zero, enable prefetch buffer can improve overall efficiency.

2.2.1.3 Unlock Flash

After reset, the Flash module is protected and cannot be written into the FLASH_CTRL register to prevent accidental operation of Flash memory due to electrical disturbances and other reasons. By writing a specific sequence of key values into the FLASH_KEY register, you can unlock the operation authority of the FLASH_CTRL register. The

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

specific sequence is: Firstly, writing KEY1 = 0x45670123 in the FLASH_KEY register. Secondly, writing KEY2 = 0xCDEF89AB in the FLASH_KEY register.

If there is an error in sequence or key value, a bus error will be returned and the FLASH_CTRL register will be locked until the next reset.

Software can check the FLASH_CTRL.LOCK bit to confirm whether the Flash is unlocked. If normal locking is required, software can set the FLASH_CTRL.LOCK bit to 1. After that, the Flash can be unlocked by writing the correct key value series in FLASH_KEY.

2.2.1.4 Erase and program

2.2.1.4.1 Erase of main memory area

The main memory area can be erased page by page or whole.

- **Page Erase**

Page Erase process:

  - Check the FLASH_STS.BUSY bit to confirm that there are no other Flash operations in progress;
  - Set the FLASH_CTRL.PER bit to' 1';
  - Select the page to be erased with the FLASH_ADD register;
  - Set the FLASH_CTRL.START bit to' 1';
  - Wait for the FLASH_STS.BUSY bit to change to' 0';
  - Read out the content of the erased page and verify it.

- **Mass Erase**

Mass Erase process:

  - Check the FLASH_STS.BUSY bit to confirm that there are no other Flash operations in progress;
  - Set the FLASH_CTRL.MER bit to' 1';
  - Set the FLASH_CTRL.START bit to' 1';
  - Wait for the FLASH_ STS.BUSY bit to change to' 0';
  - Read out all pages and verify them.

2.2.1.4.2 Main memory area programming

The main memory area can be programmed with 32 bits at a time. When the FLASH_CTRL.PG bit is' 1', writing a word in a Flash address will start programming once; Writing any half word of data will result in a bus error. During the programming process (the FLASH_ STS.BUSY bit is' 1'), any operation of reading or writing the Flash memory will cause the CPU to pause until the end of the Flash programming.

Main memory programming process:

- Check the FLASH_ STS.BUSY bit to confirm that there are no other Flash operations in progress;
- Set the FLASH_CTRL.PG bit to '1';
- Write the word to be programmed at the specified address;

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

- Wait for the FLASH_ STS.BUSY bit to change to '0';
- Read the written address and verify the data.

Note: when the FLASH_STS.BUSY bit is '1', you cannot write to any register.

2.2.1.4.3 Option byte erase and programming

The option byte area is programmed differently from the main memory block. The number of option bytes is limited to 7 bytes (2 bytes for write protection, 2 bytes for read protection, 1 byte for configuration and 2 bytes for storing user data). After unlocking the Flash, you must write KEY1 and KEY2 respectively (refer to 2.2.1.3) to the FLASH_OPTKEY register, and then set the FLASH_CTRL.OPTWE bit to' 1'. At this time, the option byte area can be programmed: set the FLASH_CTRL.OPTPG bit to' 1' and then write a word to the specified address.

When programming the word in the option byte area, use the low byte in the half-word and automatically calculate the high byte (the high byte is the complement of the low byte), before starting the programming operation, this ensures that the option byte and its complement are always correct.

Option byte erase process:

- Check the FLASH_ STS.BUSY bit to confirm that there are no other Flash operations in progress;
- Unlock the FLASH_CTRL.OPTWE bit to '1';
- Set the FLASH_CTRL.OPTER bit to '1';
- Set the FLASH_CTRL.START bit to '1';
- Wait for the FLASH_STS.BUSY bit to change to '0';
- Read the erased option byte and verify it.

Option byte area programming process:

- Check the FLASH_STS.BUSY bit to confirm that there are no other Flash operations in progress;
- Unlock the FLASH_CTRL.OPTWE bit;
- Set the FLASH_CTRL.OPTPG bit to '1';
- Writing the word to be programmed to the specified address;
- Wait for the FLASH_ STS.BUSY bit to change to '0';
- Read the written address and verify the data.

2.2.1.5 ECC function

The Flash module supports the ECC functionality, enabling 1-bit error detection and correction. ECC encoding and decoding (error correction and error detection) are performed automatically by the hardware. If an error is detected, an error is set and an interrupt is generated.

2.2.1.6 Instruction prefetching

The Flash module supports instruction prefetch function with the prefetch Buffer size of 8B. Through instruction prefetching, the instruction execution efficiency of CPU can be improved. The instruction prefetch function can be configured to be enabled or disabled through the register, and it is enabled by default.

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

2.2.1.7 Option byte

Option byte block is mainly used to configure read-write protection, boot mode configuration, software/hardware watchdog and reset options when the system is in power-down or stop mode, and bus address space is allocated to the option byte block for read-write access. They consist of byte with 7 options bytes: 2 byte for write protection, 2 bytes for read protection, 1 byte for configuration option, 2 bytes defined by user, These 7 bytes need to be written through the bus. The option byte block also contains the complement codes corresponding to these 7 option bytes. These complement codes need to be automatically calculated by hardware when the option bytes are written in the bus, and written into Flash together, and used for verification when the option bytes are read.

By default, the option byte block is always read-accessible and write-protected. To write (program/erase) the option byte block, first unlock the Flash, then unlock the option byte: write the correct key-value sequence (KEY1 = 0x45670123, KEY2 = 0xCDEF89AB) in the FLASH_OPTKEY, and then write operation to the option byte block will be allowed. If the sequence is wrong or the key value is wrong, a bus error will be returned and the option byte will be locked until the next reset. To lock the option byte normally, write '0' to the FLASH_CTRL.OPTWE bit by software, and then the option byte can be unlocked by writing the correct value sequence in the FLASH_OPTKEY.

After each system reset, the option byte data is read out from the option byte block of Flash and stored in the option byte register (FLASH_OB/FLASH_WRP) with read-only property. At the same time, the option byte complement data read out together will be used to verify whether the option byte data is correct. If it does not match, an option byte error flag (FLASH_OB.OBERR) will be generated. When an option byte error occurs, the corresponding option byte is forced to 0xFF. When the option byte and its complement are both 0xFF (the state after erasing), the above verification steps are skipped and verification is not required.

Table 2-4 Option Byte List

Address	[31:24] Corresponding complement code	[23:16] Option byte	[15:8] Corresponding complement code	[7:0] Option byte
0x1FFF_F600	nUSER	USER	nRDP1	RDP1
0x1FFF_F604	nData1	Data1	nData0	Data0
0x1FFF_F608	nWRP1	WRP1	nWRP0	WRP0
0x1FFF_F60C	Reserved	Reserved	nRDP2	RDP2

- Read protection L1 level option byte: RDP1
  - Protect the code stored in the Flash memory;
  - When the correct value is written, it is not allowed to read the Flash memory;
  - The result of whether RDP1 is turned on or not can be inquired through FLASH_OB[1];
- User configuration options: USER
  - The USER [7:6]: Reserved;
  - USER[5]: nSWBOOT0_SEL configuration option, which can be queried by FLASH_OB[7]

    0: nBOOT0 configuration option used for BOOT mode selection

    1: BOOT0 Pin is used to select the BOOT mode
  - USER[4]: nBOOT1 configuration option, which can be queried by FLASH_OB[6]

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

- USER[3]: nBOOT0 configuration option, which can be queried by FLASH_OB[5]
- USER[2]: nRST_PD configuration option, which can be queried through FLASH_OB[4]

  0: A reset occurs when PD mode is entered

  1: No reset occurs when entering PD mode
- USER[1]: nRST_STOP configuration option, which can be queried through FLASH_OB[3]

  0: A reset occurs when entering STOP mode

  1: No reset occurs when entering the STOP mode
- USER[0]: WDG_SW configuration option, which can be queried by FLASH_OB[2]

  0: Hardware watchdog

  1: Software watchdog

- 2 bytes of user data: Datax
  - Data1 (stored in FLASH_OB[25:18]);
  - Data0 (stored in FLASH_OB [17:10]);
- Write protection option byte: WRP0 ~ 1, which can be inquired through the register FLASH _WRP [15:0] query
  - WRP0: Write protection for pages 0 to 63, bit[0] corresponds to Page (0 to 7)..., bit[7] corresponds to Page (56~63);
  - WRP1: Write protection for pages 64~127, bit[0] corresponds to Page (64~71)..., bit[7] corresponds to Page (120~127);
- Read protection L2 level option byte: RDP2
  - Add protection function on the basis of L1, refer to the detailed description of read protection in section 2.2.1.9;
  - The result of whether RDP2 is turned on or not can be inquired through FLASH_OB [31] ;

2.2.1.8 Write protection

Write protection can be configured for all pages of the Flash main storage area (maximum 64KB) to prevent accidental write operations caused by program crashes or electrical disturbances. The basic unit of write protection is as follows:: for Page0 to 127, every 8 pages is a basic protection unit. Write protection can be configured by setting WRP0 and WRP1 in the option byte block; After each configuration, a system reset is required for the configured value to be reloaded to take effect. If an attempt is made to program or erase a protected page, a protection error flag will be returned in the FLASH_STS.

The system information area contains he following blocks:

- The system memory block (3KB) in the system information area stores the boot program and cannot be changed.
- The system configuration block (1.5KB) in the system information area stores the basic information of the chip and cannot be changed.
- The option byte block (0.5KB) in the system information area stores the user-configurable option byte information. The write protection of the option byte block is achieved by writing 0 to the

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

FLASH_CTRL.OPTWE bit by software, and after that, you can write the correct key value series in FLASH_OPTKEY to release the write protection of the option byte.

2.2.1.9 Read protection

The user code in Flash can be protected against unauthorized reading by setting read protection. Read protection is set by configuring RDP bytes in the option byte block. Three different read protection levels can be configured, as shown in the following Table

Table 2-5 Read Protection Configuration List

Read Protection Status	RDP1	nRDP1	nRDP2	RDP2
L1 level	0xFF	0xFF	RDP2! = 0xCC || nRDP2! = 0x33	
Unprotected	0xA5	0x5A	RDP2! = 0xCC || nRDP2! = 0x33	
L2 level	0xXX	0xXX	0x33	0xCC
L1 level	Not the above three configurations			

- L0 level:
  - In unprotected state (RDP1 == 0xA5 & nRDP1 == 0x5A) && (RDP2!= 0xCC | nRDP2!= 0x33);
  - The main memory area and option bytes block can be read arbitrarily;
  - The main memory area and options bytes can be programmed and erase, with configurable read/write protection.
- L1 level:
  - The corresponding ~ ((RDP1 == 0xA5 & nRDP1 == 0x5A) && (RDP2!= 0xCC | nRDP2!= 0x33)) | (RDP2 == 0xCC & nRDP2 == 0x33));
  - Only the read operation of the main memory area from the user code is allowed, that is, the read operation of the main storage area is permitted when the program is started from the main Flash memory in non debugging mode,;
  - All main memory pages can be programmed by code executed in main Flash memory (for functions such as IAP or data memory)
  - All main memory pages are not allowed toperform write or erase operations in debug mode or after booting from internal SRAM (except for mass erase);
  - All functions of loading code into the embedded SRAM through JTAG/SWD remain effective, and they can be started from the embedded SRAM through JTAG/SWD, which can be used to remove read protection;
  - When the read-protected option byte is rewritten to the unprotected L0 level, all the main memory areas will be automatically erased, and the process is as follows: (Erasing the option byte block will not result in automatic whole erasing operation, because the result of erasing is 0xFF, which is equivalent to remaining in the protection state of L1 level)
    - Write the correct key value sequence in FLASH_OPTKEY to unlock the option byte block;
    - The bus initiates a command to erase the entire option byte area (Page erase);
    - Bus write 0xA5 to read protection option byte;
    - Internally, automatically erase all main storage memory internally;

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

- Internally, automatically write 0xA5 to read protection option byte;
- When the system is reset (such as software reset, etc.), the option byte block (including the new RDP value 0xA5) will be reloaded into the system, and the read protection will be released;

- L2 level: Except that SRAM boot disabled, debug mode disabled, option byte write/page erase disabled and the protection level cannot be modified (irreversible), other features are the same as L1 level. The L2 level is realized by configuring another option byte, RDP2. No matter what the value of RDP1 is, as long as it satisfies (RDP2==0xCC & nRDP2==0x33), it is L2 level.

2.2.1.10 Permission protection

- Flash main memory area permissions:
  - Under L0 level: the main memory area can be read; the write protection attribute of each Page can be configured in the main memory for programming and page erasing.
  - Under L1/2 level:
    - When executed in SWD debug mode or after booting from internal SRAM, all Pages is not allowed (W/R/PE) operations.
    - The Page 0 to 7 are automatically write-protected, and other pages can be programmed through the code executed in the main Flash memory area (implementing functions such as IAP or data memory);
    - Other Pages can configure the write protection property of each Page.
    - When the L1 level is modified to the L0 level, all Flash main memory areas will be automatically erased.
- Flash option byte area permission:
  - Under L0/L1 level: all accesses are allowed (W/R/PE);
  - Under L2 level: except for debug mode, all other modes allow read-only access to the Flash option byte area.
- Flash system memory area permissions:
  - Only the code executed in the system memory area is allowed to access (W/R/PE); the code executed in Flash and SRAM or through the debug interface, is not allowed access to the Flash system memory area.
  - Under L1/L2 level, jumping to system memory to execute code from SRAM is not allowed access to the Flash system memory area (W/R/PE). in other cases, access to the Flash system memory area is allowed (W/R/PE).
- Flash system configuration area
  - User information: reading the area is only allowed after booting or jumping to system memory.
  - ID information: this area can be read at Level 0, access is prohibited through SWD debug mode at Level 1/L2, and access is prohibited after booting from SRAM at Level 1, refer to **Table 2-6** for details;

Table 2-6 Flash Read-Write-Erase(1) Permission Control Table

Protect	Boot Mode	Main Flash	Changing A

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

Level	Perform user / Access area	SWD	Main Flash	System Memory	SRAM	Protection Level
L0 level	Before 4KB of Flash main memory area	Read-Write-Erase	Read-Write-Erase	Read-Write-Erase	Read-Write-Erase	Change to L1 or L2 is allowed
	After 4KB of Flash main memory area	Read-Write-Erase	Read-Write-Erase	Read-Write-Erase	Read-Write-Erase	
	Flash main memory area mass erase	Allow	Allow	Allow	Allow	
	Flash option byte area	Read-Write-Erase	Read-Write-Erase	Read-Write-Erase	Read-Write-Erase	
	Flash system memory area	prohibit	prohibit	Read-Write-Erase	prohibit	
	SRAM (All)	Read and write	Read and write	Read and write	Read and write	
L1 level	Before 4KB of Flash main memory area	Prohibit	Read-only	Read-only	Read-only	Change to L0 or L2 is allowed. When changed to L0, the main memory area is automatically erased.
	After 4KB of Flash main memory area	Prohibit	Read-Write-Erase	Read-Write-Erase	Read-Write-Erase	
	Flash main memory area mass erase	Allow	Allow	Allow	Allow	
	Flash option byte area	Read-Write-Erase	Read-Write-Erase	Read-Write-Erase	Read-Write-Erase	
	Flash system memory area	Prohibit	Prohibit	Read-write-erase	Prohibit	
	SRAM (All)	Read and write	Read and write	Read and write	Read and write	
L2 level	Before 4KB of Flash main memory area	SWD The interface is disabled.	Read-only	Read-only	Read-only	No modification is allowed.
	After 4KB of Flash main memory area		Read-write-erase	Read-write-erase	Read-write-erase	
	Flash main memory		Allow	Allow	Allow	

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

	area mass erase					
	Flash option byte area		Read-only	Read-only	Read-only	
	Flash system memory area		Prohibit	Read-write-erase	Prohibit	
	SRAM (All)		Read and write	Read and write	Read and write	

Protect Level	Boot Mode	SRAM				Changing A Protection Level
	Perform User / Access To Areas	SWD	Main Flash	System Memory	SRAM	
L0 level	Before 4KB of Flash main memory area	Read-write-erase	Read-write-erase	Read-write-erase	Read-write-erase	Change to L1 or L2 is allowed
	After 4KB of Flash main memory area	Read-write-erase	Read-write-erase	Read-write-erase	Read-write-erase	
	Flash main memory area mass erase	Allow	Allow	Allow	Allow	
	Flash option byte area	Read-write-erase	Read-write-erase	Read-write-erase	Read-write-erase	
	Flash system memory area	Prohibit	Prohibit	Read-write-erase	Prohibit	
	SRAM (All)	Read and write	Read and write	Read and write	Read and write	
L1 level	Before 4KB of Flash main memory area	Prohibit	Read-only	Read-only	Prohibit	Change to L0 or L2 is allowed. When changed to L0, the main memory area is automatically erased.
	After 4KB of Flash main memory area	Prohibit	Read-write-erase	Read-write-erase	Prohibit	
	Flash main memory area mass erase	Allow	Allow	Allow	Allow	
	Flash option byte area	Read-write-erase	Read-write-erase	Read-write-erase	Read-write-erase	

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

<table>
<tr><td rowspan="2"></td><td>Flash system memory area</td><td>Prohibit</td><td>Prohibit</td><td>Prohibit</td><td>Prohibit</td><td rowspan="2"></td></tr>
<tr><td>SRAM (All)</td><td>Read and write</td><td>Read and write</td><td>Read and write</td><td>Read and write</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="6">L2 level</td><td>Before 4KB of Flash main memory area</td><td colspan="4" rowspan="6">L2 protection level, cannot boot from SRAM</td><td rowspan="6">No modification is allowed.
SWD is banned.</td></tr>
<tr><td>After 4KB of Flash main memory area</td></tr>
<tr><td>Flash main memory area mass erase</td></tr>
<tr><td>Flash option byte area</td></tr>
<tr><td>Flash system memory area</td></tr>
<tr><td>SRAM (All)</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="7"></td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="2">Protect Level</td><td>Boot Mode</td><td colspan="4">System Memory</td><td rowspan="2">Changing A Protection Level</td></tr>
<tr><td>Perform User
Access To Areas</td><td>SWD</td><td>Jump To Flash</td><td>System Memory Start The</td><td>Jump To SRAM</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="5">L0 level</td><td>Before 4KB of Flash main memory area</td><td>Read-write-erase</td><td>Read-write-erase</td><td>Read-write-erase</td><td>Read-write-erase</td><td rowspan="5">Change to L1 or L2 is allowed</td></tr>
<tr><td>After 4KB of Flash main memory area</td><td>Read-write-erase</td><td>Read-write-erase</td><td>Read-write-erase</td><td>Read-write-erase</td></tr>
<tr><td>Flash main memory area mass erase</td><td>Allow</td><td>Allow</td><td>Allow</td><td>Allow</td></tr>
<tr><td>Flash option byte area</td><td>Read-write-erase</td><td>Read-write-erase</td><td>Read-write-erase</td><td>Read-write-erase</td></tr>
<tr><td>Flash system memory area</td><td>Prohibit</td><td>Prohibit</td><td>Read-write-erase</td><td>Prohibit</td></tr>
</table>

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road,
Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

	SRAM (All)	Read and write	Read and write	Read and write	Read and write	
L1 level	Before 4KB of Flash main memory area	Prohibit	Read-only	Read-only	Read-only	Change to L0 or L2 is allowed. When changed to L0, the main memory area is automatically erased.
	After 4KB of Flash main memory area	Prohibit	Read-write-erase	Read-write-erase	Read-write-erase	
	Flash main memory area mass erase	Allow	Allow	Allow	Allow	
	Flash option byte area	Read-write-erase	Read-write-erase	Read-write-erase	Read-write-erase	
	Flash system memory area	Prohibit	Prohibit	Read-write-erase	Prohibit	
	SRAM (All)	Read and write	Read and write	Read and write	Read and write	
L2 level	Before 4KB of Flash main memory area	SWD The interface is disabled.	Read-only	Read-only	Read-only	No modification allowed
	After 4KB of Flash main memory area		Read-write-erase	Read-write-erase	Read-write-erase	
	Flash main memory area mass erase		Allow	Allow	Allow	
	Flash option byte area		Read-only	Read-only	Read-only	
	Flash system memory area		Prohibit	Read-write-erase	Prohibit	
	SRAM (All)		Read and write	Read and write	Read and write	

Note: (1)erase here refers to Flash page erase.

2.2.2 SRAM

SRAM is mainly used for operation to store variables and data or stacks during program execution. The maximum capacity is 8KB.

SRAM supports read-write access of byte, half-word and word.

SRAM supports code execution and can run programs at full speed in SRAM. The maximum address range of SRAM is 0x2000 0000 to 0x2000 1FFF.

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

In PD mode, data cannot be retained in SRAM; in other operating modes (RUN/LPRUN/SLEEP/STOP), data can be retained normally.

The main features are as follows:

- The maximum capacity is 8KB in total.
- Support byte/half word/word reading and writing.
- CPU/DMA can be accessed.
- The CPU BUS can be remapped to SRAM to run the program at full speed.

2.2.3 FLASH Register Description

All registers operations must be performed in words (32 bits).

2.2.3.1 FLASH register overview

Table 2-7 FLASH Register Overview

Offset	Register	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
000h	FLASH_AC	Reserved																										PRFTBFS	PRFTBFE	Reserved	LATENCY		
	Reset Value																											1	1		0	0	0
004h	FLASH_KEY	FKEY																															
	Reset Value	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
008h	FLASH_OPTKEY	OPTKEY																															
	Reset Value	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
00Ch	FLASH_STS	Reserved																								ECCERR	Reserved	EOP	WRPERR	Reserved	PGERR	Reserved	BUSY
	Reset Value																									0		0	0		0		0
010h	FLASH_CTRL	Reserved																		ECCERRITE	EOPITE	Reserved	ERRITE	OPTWE	Reserved	LOCK	START	OPTER	OPTPG	Reserved	MER	PER	PG
	Reset Value																			0	0		0	0		1	0	0	0		0	0	0
014h	FLASH_ADD	FADD																															
	Reset Value	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
018h	Reserved																																
01Ch	FLASH_OB	RDPRT2	Reserved					Data1								Data0								Not Used		nSWBOOT0	nBOOT1	nBOOT0	nRST_PD	nRST_STOP	WDG_SW	RDPRT1	OBERR
	Reset Value	0						1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	0	0
020h	FLASH_WRP	Reserved																WRPT															
	Reset Value																	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
024h	FLASH_ECC	Reserved																										ECC					
	Reset Value																											0	0	0	0	0	0

2.2.3.2 FLASH control and status registers

See for abbreviations in register descriptions 1.1 section.

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

2.2.3.2.1 FLASH access control register (FLASH_AC)

Address offset: 0x00

Reset value: 0x0000 0030

31–16
Reserved

15–6	5	4	3–2	1–0
Reserved	PRFTBFS	PRFTBFE	Reserved	LATENCY
	r	rw		rw

Bit Field	Name	Description
31:6	Reserved	Reserved, the reset value must be maintained.
5	PRFTBFS	Pre-fetch buffer status This bit indicates the state of the pre-fetch buffer 0: The pre-fetch buffer is disabled. 1: The pre-fetch buffer is enabled.
4	PRFTBFE	The pre-fetch buffer is enabled 0: Disables the pre-fetch buffer. 1: Enables the pre-fetch buffer.
3:2	Reserved	Reserved, the reset value must be maintained
1:0	LATENCY	Time delay These bits represent the ratio of the SYSCLK (system clock) cycle to the Flash access time 00: Zero periodic delay, when 0 < SYSCLK ≤ 18MHz 01: A periodic delay, when 18MHz < SYSCLK ≤ 36MHz 10: Two periodic delay, when 36MHz < SYSCLK ≤ 48MHz 11: Reserved

2.2.3.2.2 FLASH key register (FLASH_KEY)

Address offset: 0x04

Reset value: 0xXXXX XXXX

31–16
FKEY[31:16]
w

15–0
FKEY[15:0]
w

Bit Field	Name	Description
31:0	FKEY	Used to unlock the FLASH_CTRL.LOCK bit.

2.2.3.2.3 FLASH OPTKEY register (FLASH_OPTKEY)

Address offset: 0x08

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

Reset value: 0xXXXX XXXX

31–16
OPTKEY[31:16]
w

15–0
OPTKEY[15:0]
w

Bit Field	Name	Description
31:0	OPTKEY	Used to unlock the FLASH_CTRL.OPTWE bit.

2.2.3.2.4 FLASH status register (FLASH_STS)

Address offset: 0x0C

Reset value: 0x0000 0000

31–16
Reserved

15–8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Reserved	ECCERR	Reserved	EOP	WRPERR	Reserved	PGERR	Reserved	BUSY
	rc_w1		rc_w1	rc_w1		rc_w1		r

Bit Field	Name	Description
31:8	Reserved	Reserved, the reset value must be maintained
7	ECCERR	ECC error Error reading FLASH, hardware set this to '1', write '1' to clear this state.
6	Reserved	Reserved, the reset value must be maintained
5	EOP	End of the operation When the Flash operation (programming/erasing) is complete, the hardware sets this to '1' and writing '1' clears this state. *Note: EOP status is set for each successful programming or erasure.*
4	WRPERR	Write protection error When attempting to program a write protected Flash address, hardware sets this to '1' and writing '1' clears this state.
3	Reserved	Reserved, the reset value must be maintained
2	PGERR	Programming errors When trying to program to an address whose content is not '0xFFFF_FFFF', the hardware sets this to '1'. Writing '1' clears this state. *Note: Before programming, the FLASH_CTRL.START bit must be cleared.*
1	Reserved	Reserved, the reset value must be maintained
0	BUSY	Busy This bit indicates that a Flash operation is in progress.This bit is set to '1' at the start of the Flash operation; This bit is cleared to '0' at the end of the operation or when an error occurs.

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

2.2.3.2.5 FLASH control register (FLASH_CTRL)

Address offset: 0x10

Reset value: 0x0000 0080

31–16
Reserved

15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Reserved		ECCERRITE	EOPITE	Reserved	ERRITE	OPTWE	Reserved	LOCK	START	OPTER	OPTPG	Reserved	MER	PER	PG
		rw	rw		rw	rw		rw	rw	rw	rw		rw	rw	rw

Bit Field	Name	Description
31:14	Reserved	Reserved, the reset value must be maintained
13	ECCERRITE	ECC error interrupt This bit allows interrupts to occur when the FLASH_STS.ECCERR bit changes to '1'. 0: Forbid interruption. 1: Interrupts are allowed.
12	EOPITE	Allow operation completion interrupt. This bit allows an interrupt to be generated when the FLASH_STS.EOP bit becomes '1'. 0: Forbid interruption. 1: Interrupts are allowed.
11	Reserved	Reserved, the reset value must be maintained
10	ERRITE	Allow error status to be interrupted This bit allows interrupts in the event of Flash errors (when FLASH_STS.PGERR/ FLASH_STS.WRPERR is set to '1'). 0: Forbid interruption. 1: Interrupts are allowed.
9	OPTWE	Allows option bytes to be written When the bit is' 1 ', programmatic manipulation of the option byte is allowed. When the correct key sequence is written to the FLASH_OPTKEY register, the bit is set to '1'. Software can clear this bit.
8	Reserved	Reserved, the reset value must be maintained
7	LOCK	Lock This bit can only be written as '1'.When the bit is' 1 ', Flash and FLASH_CTRL are locked. Hardware clears this bit to '0' after detecting a correct unlock sequence. After an unsuccessful unlock operation, this bit cannot be changed until the next system reset.
6	START	Start An erase operation is triggered when the bit is' 1 '.This bit can only be set by software to '1' and cleared to '0' when FLASH_STS.BUSY changes to '1'.

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

Bit Field	Name	Description
5	OPTER	Erase option bytes 0: Disable option bytes erase mode; 1: Enable option bytes erase mode.
4	OPTPG	Program option bytes 0: Disable option bytes program mode; 1: Enable option bytes program mode.
3	Reserved	Reserved, the reset value must be maintained
2	MER	Mass erase 0: Disable mass erase mode; 1: Enable mass erase mode.
1	PER	Page erase 0: Disable mass erase mode; 1: Enable mass erase mode.
0	PG	Program 0: Disable Program mode; 1: Enable Program mode.

Note: please refer to Section 2.2.1.4 for programming and erasing.

2.2.3.2.6 FLASH address register (FLASH_ADD)

Address offset: 0x14

Reset value: 0x0000 0000

31–16
FADD[31:16]
w

15–0
FADD[15:0]
w

Bit Field	Name	Description
31:0	FADD	Flash memory address Select the address to program when programming and the page to erase when erasing. *Note: when the FLASH_STS.BUSY bit is '1', this register cannot be written.*

2.2.3.2.7 FLASH option byte register (FLASH_OB)

Address offset: 0x1C

Reset value: 0x03FF FFFC

31	30–26	25–18	17–16
RDPRT2	Reserved	Data1	Data0
r		r	r

15–10	9–8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Data0	Reserved	nSWBOOT0	nBOOT1	nBOOT0	nRST_PD	nRST_STOP	WDG_SW	RDPRT1	OBERR
r		r	r	r	r	r	r	r	r

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

Bit Field	Name	Description
31	RDPRT2	Read protection level L2 0: Read protection L2 is disabled. 1: Read protection L2 is enabled. *Note: this bit is read-only.*
30:26	Reserved	Reserved, the reset value must be maintained
25:18	Data1[7:0]	Data1 *Note: this bit is read-only.*
17:10	Data0[7:0]	Data0 *Note: this bit is read-only.*
9:8	Reserved	Reserved, the reset value must be maintained
7	nSWBOOT0	For the usage rules, see 2.1.3.2 Boot configuration.
6	nBOOT1	For the usage rules, see 2.1.3.2 Boot configuration.
5	nBOOT0	For the usage rules, see 2.1.3.2 Boot configuration.
4	nRST_PD	The Power Down mode is used to reset the configuration 0: A reset occurs immediately after the system enters the Power Down mode. Even if the system enters the Power Down mode, the system will be reset instead of entering the Power Down mode. 1: The system does not reset after entering the Power Down mode. *Note: this bit is read-only.*
3	nRST_STOP	Enter the STOP mode to reset the configuration 0: A reset occurs immediately after entering the STOP mode. Even if the process of entering the STOP mode is executed, the system will be reset instead of entering the STOP mode. 1: No reset is generated after the STOP mode is entered. *Note: this bit is read-only.*
2	WDG_SW	Watchdog Settings 0: Hardware watchdog. 1: Software watchdog. *Note: this bit is read-only.*
1	RDPRT1	Read protection level L1 0: The L1 level of read protection is disabled. 1: L1 read protection is enabled. *Note: this bit is read-only.*
0	OBERR	Option byte error When this bit is' 1 ', the option byte does not match its inverse. *Note: this bit is read-only.*

2.2.3.2.8 FLASH write protection register (FLASH_WRP)

Address offset: 0x20

Reset value: 0x0000 FFFF

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

31 … 16
Reserved

15 … 0
WRPT
r

Bit Field	Name	Description
31:16	Reserved	Reserved, the reset value must be maintained
15:0	WRPT	Write protection This register contains the write protection option byte loaded by option byte area. 0: Write protection takes effect. 1: Write protection is invalid. *Note: these bits are read-only.*

2.2.3.2.9 FLASH ECC register (FLASH_ECC)

Address offset: 0x24

Reset value: 0x0000 0000

31 … 16
Reserved

15 … 6	5 … 0
Reserved	ECC
	r

Bit Field	Name	Description
31:6	Reserved	Reserved, the reset value must be maintained
5:0	ECC	After writing a word to a 32-bit Flash address,the corresponding higher 6-bit ECC value.

3 Power Control (PWR)

3.1 General Description

The PWR is power management unit to control status of different modules in different power modes. Its major function is to control MCU to enter different power modes and wakeup when events or interrupts happen. MCU supports the following modes: RUN, LPRUN, SLEEP, STOP and PD (Power Down) mode. PWR controls voltage regulator, Clock sources, Resets and Flash/SRAM/GPIO status in different power modes.

3.1.1 Power Supply

- MCU has an external VDD supply. Embedded voltage regulator is used to supply the internal 1.5V digital power

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

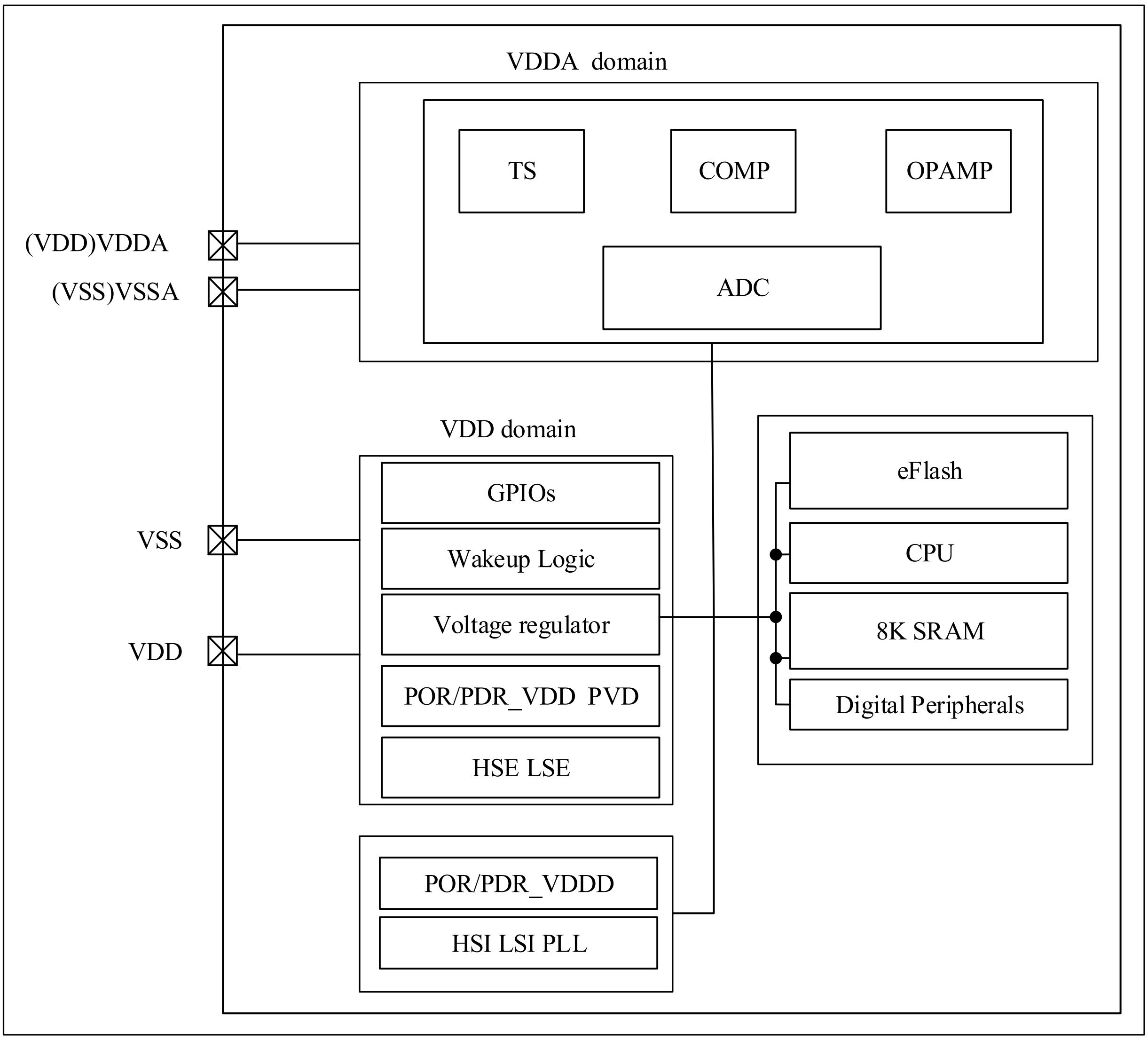
supplies. Voltage regulator has two modes, normal mode and low power mode.

- VDD: 1.8V~5.5V, which mainly provides power input for MR, IO and clock reset system.
- VDDA: 1.8V~5.5V, which powers most analog peripherals. For details, please refer to the electrical characteristics section of the relevant data sheet.
- VDDA and VSSA must be connected to VDD and VSS respectively.

- Voltage regulator operates in several different modes, depending on the application:
  - RUN mode: The voltage regulator provides power in normal power mode.
  - LPRUN mode: The voltage regulator provides power in normal power mode.
  - SLEEP mode: The voltage regulator provides power in normal power mode.
  - STOP mode: The voltage regulator provides power in low power mode and the output voltage can be configured to 1.5Vor 1.2V by software.
  - PD mode: The voltage regulator is turned off.

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

Figure 3-1 Power Supply Block Diagram



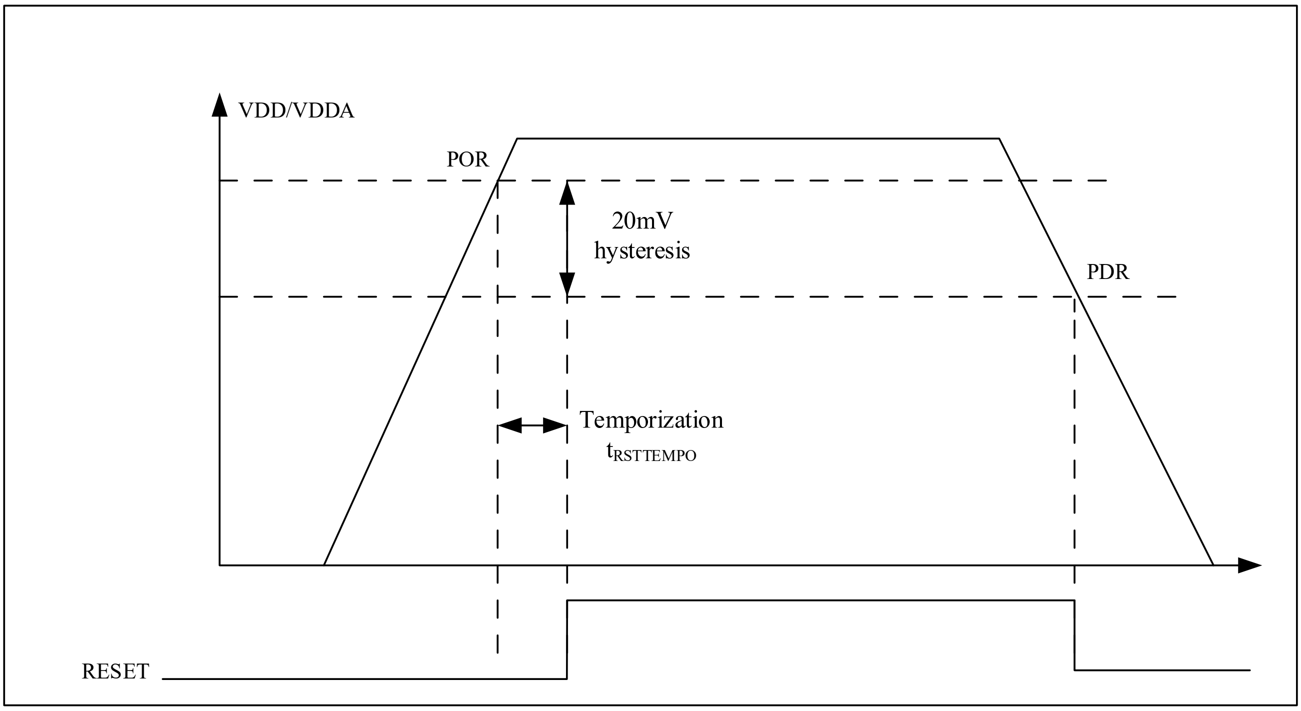
3.1.2 Power Supply Supervisor

3.1.2.1 Power on reset (POR) and power down reset (PDR)

Power on reset (POR) and power down reset (PDR) circuits are integrated inside the chip. When V_{DD}/V_{DDA} is below the specified limit voltage V_{POR}/V_{PDR}, the system remains in a reset state without an external reset circuit. Refer to the electrical characteristics section of the data sheet for details on power-on and power-off resets.

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road,
Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

Figure 3-2 Power On Reset/Power Down Reset Waveform



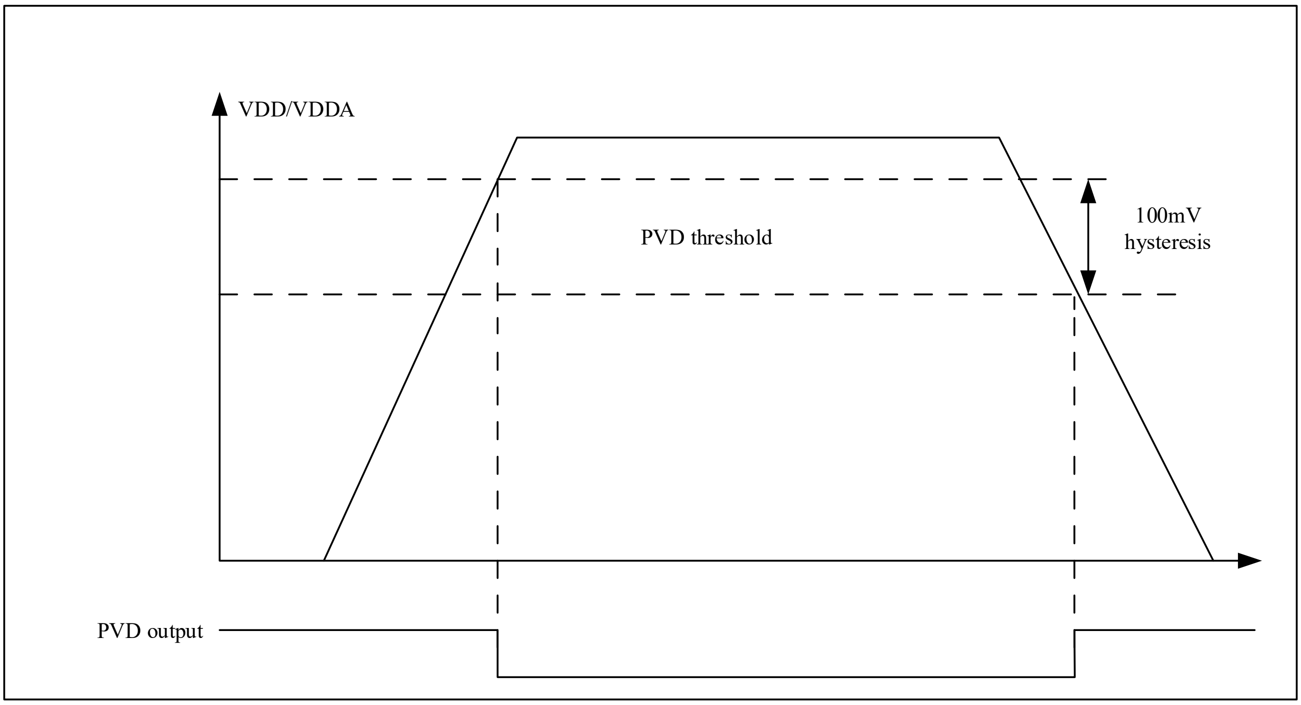
3.1.2.2 Programmable voltage detector (PVD)

The PVD monitors the power supply by comparing the VDD voltage with the relevant bits in the power control register (PWR_CTRL). PWR_CTRL.PLS select the threshold of the monitoring voltage. Enable PVD by setting the PWR_CTRL.PVDEN.

The PWR_CTRLSTS.PVDO flag is used to indicate whether the V_{DD} is above/below the PVD voltage threshold. This event is connected internally to EXTI line16 and produces an interrupt if the interrupt is enabled in the external interrupt register. A PVD break occurs when the V_{DD} drops below the PVD threshold and/or when the V_{DD} rises above the PVD threshold, according to the rise/fall edge trigger setting of EXTI line 16. For example, this feature can be used to perform emergency shutdown tasks.

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road,
Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

Figure 3-3 PVD Threshold Diagram



3.1.3 NRST

NRST is an analog PAD. In STOP mode, PWR detects NRST reset event and asynchronously switches voltage regulator back to normal mode.

3.2 Power Modes

The MCU has five power modes: RUN, LPRUN, SLEEP, STOP and PD. Different mode has different performance and power consumption. A summary of MCU power modes is shown below.

Table 3-1 Power Modes

Mode	Condition	Enter	Exit
RUN	CPU is running, all peripherals configurable.	Power up, system reset, or wakeup from other power modes.	Enter LPRUN, SLEEP, STOP or PD mode.
LPRUN from SRAM	CPU runs at LSI or LSE, PLL is turned off, all peripherals are configurable. Voltage regulator is running in NORMAL mode. Flash enter deep STANDBY mode.	software control	software control
LPRUN from FLASH	CPU runs at LSI or LSE, PLL is turned off, all peripherals are configurable.	software control	software control

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

Mode	Condition	Enter	Exit
	Voltage regulator is running in NORMAL mode.		
SLEEP	CPU enters SLEEP mode, the core is turned down; all peripherals are configurable, regulator is running in NORMAL mode; Interrupts & Events can wakeup CPU.	WFI CPU returns from ISR WFE	Any interrupts wakeup event.
STOP	CPU enters deep SLEEP, peripherals clock are disabled. Voltage regulator runs in LP mode. Flash enters deep STANDBY mode. HSE/HSI/PLL are disabled. LSE/LSI are configurable. RTC/LPUART/LPTIM/ COMP are optional. SRAM/All registers are retained . All IO are retained. After waking up, HSI is enabled.	WFI/WFE: 1）SCB_SCR.SLEEPDEEP = 1, no pending interrupts/events. 2）PWR_CTRL.PDSTP = 0	Any interrupts wakeup event through EXTI, NRST, IWDG.
PD	Voltage regulator is OFF, all clocks are OFF, most IO output High-Z. NRST/PA0_WKUP0/PC13_WKUP1/ PA2_WKUP2 can wake up the chip.	WFI/WFE： 1）SCB_SCR.SLEEPDEEP = 1, no pending interrupt/event. 2）PWR_CTRL.PDSTP = 1	WKUP0/1/2 rising or falling edge, NRST reset.

Note: in STOP mode, after wakeup, the code can resume and continue from stopped location.

The operating enable status of different modules in different power consumption modes are shown in the following table:

Table 3-2 Peripheral Running Status

Peripheral	Run/Active	Sleep	Low Power Run	Stop Mode		Power Down Mode	
				Status	Wakeup Capability	Status	Wakeup Capability
Cortex®-M0	Y	-	Y	-	-	-	-
FLASH	O	O	O	O	-	-	-
SRAM8KB	Y	Y	Y	Y	-	-	-
POR/PDR	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	-	-
PVD	O	O	O	O	O	-	-
DMA	O	O	O	-	-	-	-
USART/UART	O	O	O	-	-	-	-
LPUART	O	O	O	O	O	-	-
I^2C	O	O	O	-	-	-	-

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

SPI	O	O	O	-	-	-	-
CAN	O	O	O	-	-	-	-
RTC	O	O	O	O	O	-	-
TIMER	O	O	O	-	-	-	-
LPTIMER	O	O	O	O	O		
HSE	O	O	-	-	-	-	-
HSI	O	O	-	-	-	-	-
LSE	O	O	O	O	-	-	-
LSI	O	O	O	O	-	-	-
PLL	O	O	-	-	-	-	-
IWDG	O	O	O	O	O	-	-
WWDG	O	O	O	-	-	-	-
ADC	O	O	-	-	-	-	-
Temperature Sensor	O	O	O	-	-	-	-
OPA	O	O	O	-	-	-	-
LPCOMP	O	O	O	O	O		
Systick Timer	O	O	O	-	-		
CRC	O	O	O	-	-	-	-
HDIV/SQRT	O	O	O	-	-	-	-
Gpios	O	O	O	O	O	-	3 Pins

Note:

(1) Y: Yes (Enable), O: Optional (Disabled by default, Enabled by software), -: Not available.

(2) The pins that can wake up from the PD are PA0 (WKUP0), PC13 (WKUP1), PA2 (WKUP2), and NRST.

3.2.1 LPRUN Mode

In LPRUN mode, the system clock source can be configured as LSI or LSE by RCC_LSCTRL.LPRUNCLKSEL; PLL is off; all peripherals are configurable; the voltage regulator operates in normal mode. If the code runs in SRAM, PWR_CTRL4.LPRUNFLH can be configured to make the Flash enter deep standby mode. It cannot be configured if running on Flash.

After entering LPRUN mode, the user cannot configure RCC_CFG.SCLKSW[2:0] to switch the system clock.

3.2.1.1 Entering LPRUN mode

Before entering the LPRUN mode, user needs to turn on the LSI or LSE, and select the system clock source in the LPRUN mode through RCC_LSCTRL.LPRUNCLKSEL, and then configure PWR_CTRL4.LPRUNEN = 1, user can configure the Flash to enter the deep standby mode as required. Note that a write key is required to enable write protection before accessing the PWR_CTRL4 register.

3.2.1.2 Exiting LPRUN mode

Software sets PWR_CTRL4.LPRUNEN = 0 to exit LPRUN mode, user can turn off LSI or LSE and switch system clock as needed. After exiting LPRUN mode, Flash automatically returns to normal mode.

3.2.2 SLEEP Mode

The CPU stops and all peripherals including peripherals around the Cortex®-M0 core (such as NVIC, SysTick, etc.)

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

can run and wake up the CPU when an interrupt or event occurs.

3.2.2.1 Entering SLEEP mode

Entering SLEEP mode by executing WFI (Wait For Interrupt) or WFE (Wait For Event) instruction with SCB_SCR.SLEEPDEEP = 0. Depending on the SCB_SCR.SLEEPONEXIT, there are two options for SLEEP mode entry:

- SLEEP-NOW: If SCB_SCR.SLEEPONEXIT = 0, then WFI or WFE instruction is executed immediately, and the system enters SLEEP mode immediately.
- SLEEP-ON-EXIT: If SCB_SCR.SLEEPONEXIT = 1, the system immediately enters SLEEP mode when exiting from the lowest priority ISR.

3.2.2.2 Exiting SLEEP mode

If the WFI instruction is used to enter the SLEEP mode, any NVIC interrupts can wake up the device from the SLEEP mode.

If the WFE instruction is used to enter the SLEEP mode, MCU will exit the SLEEP mode immediately when the event occurs. Wake-up events can be generated in the following ways:

- Enable an interrupt in the peripheral control register instead of NVIC, and enable the SCB_SCR.SEVONPEND. When MCU resumes from wakes up by WFE, the peripheral interrupt pending bit and the peripheral NVIC interrupt channel suspend bit (in NVIC interrupt clear pending register) must be cleared.
- Configure an external or internal EXTI event mode. When the MCU wakes up, it is not necessary to clear the peripheral interrupt pending bit and the peripheral NVIC interrupt channel pending bit (in the NVIC interrupt clear pending register) because the pending bit corresponding to the event line is not set. This mode provides the shortest wake-up time because there is no time spent on interrupt entry or exit.

3.2.3 STOP Mode

STOP mode is based on the Cortex®-M0 DEEP SLEEP mode combined with peripheral clock gating. The voltage regulator operates in low power mode. The output voltage can be configured as 1.5V/1.2V. The HSE/HSI/PLL are disabled. The LSE/LSI can be configured to enable. All GPIO states, 8KB SRAM and all registers are retained. All IO, IWDG and PVD can be used to wake up the CPU. Or other peripherals (RTC/LPUART/LPTIM/COMP) can be configured to wake up. After waking up, the HSI is turned on, and the code starts from where it hangs. Flash is in DEEP SLEEP mode.

3.2.3.1 Entering STOP mode

To enter the STOP mode, user needs to set SCB_SCR.SLEEPDEEP = 1 and PWR_CTRL.PDSTP = 0.

If a Flash operation is in progress, entering STOP mode will be delayed until the memory access is completed.

If the access to the APB area is in progress, entering the STOP mode will be delayed until the APB access is completed.

In STOP mode, the following peripherals are available:

- Independent Watchdog (IWDG): Once enabled, it will keep counting until a reset is generated.
- RTC: It can be enable by RCC_LSCTRL.RTCEN.
- LPUART/LPTIM/COMP/PVD peripherals can wake up.
- Internal RC oscillator (LSI RC): It can be turned on by RCC_LSCTRL.LSIEN.

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

- External 32.768kHz crystal oscillator (LSE OSC): It can be turned on by RCC_LSCTRL.LSEEN.

ADC should be disabled when entering STOP mode to avoid unnecessary power consumption.

Note: if the application needs to disable the external clock before entering the STOP mode, it must first switch the system clock to HSI and then deassert RCC_CTRL.HSEEN bit. If RCC_CTRL.HSEEN bit remains asserted and the external clock (external oscillator) is removed when entering the STOP mode, the clock safety system (CSS) function must be enabled to detect any external oscillator failure.

3.2.3.2 Exiting STOP mode

When an interrupt or wake-up event wakes up STOP mode, the HSI RC oscillator is selected as the system clock, codes resumed from suspended location. Since the voltage regulator is in low-power mode in STOP mode, it consumes more startup time. In addition, users can configure PWR_CTRL4.FLASHWKUP = 1 before entering STOP to shorten the wake-up time of Flash.

3.2.4 PD Mode

PD (Power Down) mode is based on Cortex®-M0 DEEP SLEEP mode, which can achieve lower power consumption. In this mode, the CPU, all peripherals, voltage regulator, HSE/HSI/PLL/LSE/LSI clock sources and all digital power supplies are turned off. Except for NRST/PA0/PC13/PA2, most IO ports output High-Z.

3.2.4.1 Entering PD mode

To enter the PD mode, user needs to set SCB_SCR.SLEEPDEEP = 1 and PWR_CTRL.PDSTP = 1.

If a Flash operation is in progress, entering STOP mode will be delayed until the memory access is completed.

If the access to the APB area is in progress, entering the STOP mode will be delayed until the APB access is completed.

3.2.4.2 Exiting PD mode

The MCU exits PD mode when external reset (NRST pin), rising/falling edge of WKUP pin event occurs. And all registers will be reset after waking up.

After waking up from PD mode, code execution is same as power on (boot pin is detected, reset vector initialization, etc.).

3.3 Debug Support

By default, if the application set the MCU to SLEEP, STOP or PD mode while using the debug feature, the debug connection will be lost. This is due to the Cortex®-M0 core losing its clock.

However, by setting some configuration bits in the DBG_CTRL register, it is possible to debug the software even when using in STOP and PD modes. If these register bits are configured, the voltage regulator and HSI will not be disabled or turned off.

3.3.1 Low Power Mode Debug Support

When debugging in low-power modes, it is essential to ensure that the FCLK of the core is turned on to provide the necessary clock for core debugging. Users can debug the MCU in low power mode according to specific operations (Need to guarantee the output of FCLK in low power mode). For specific operations and features, please refer to the description of DBG_CTRL.PD and DBG_CTRL.STOP in Chapter 3.4.9.

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

3.3.2 Peripheral Debug Support

In addition to supporting debug in low power mode, it also supports some peripherals to stop operating in debug state (TIM1, TIM3, TIM6, TIM8, LPTIM, I^2C1, I^2C2, IWDG, WWDG). For specific operations and features, please refer to the description of the other bit fields of the DBG_CTRL register in Chapter 3.4.9.

3.4 PWR Registers

3.4.1 PWR Register Overview

Table 3-3 PWR Register Overview

Offset	Register	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0x00	PWR_CTRL	Reserved																						PDR	PLS[3:0]				PVDEN	CLRBGPDF	CLRWKUPF	PDSTP	Reserved
	Reset value																							1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
0x04	PWR_CTRLSTS	Reserved																				WKUPPOL	WKUP2EN	WKUP1EN	WKUP0EN	Reserved					PVDO	DBGPDF	WKUPF
	Reset value																					1	0	0	0						0	0	0
0x08	PWR_CTRL2	Reserved																					IWDGRSTEN	Reserved									
	Reset value																						1										
0x14	PWR_CTRL3	Reserved																								LSIEN	Reserved						
	Reset value																									0							
0x20	PWR_CTRL4	Reserved																									LPRUNSTS	LPRUNFLH	LPRUNEN	Reserved		STBFLH	FLHWKUP
	Reset value																										0	1	0			0	0
0x24	PWR_CTRL5	Reserved																												SLPMRSEL[1:0]		Reserved	
	Reset value																													0	1		
0x28	PWR_CTRL6	Reserved																												SLPMREN[1:0]		Reserved	
	Reset value																													0	0		
0x30	DBG_CTRL	Reserved											TIM8STP	Reserved	TIM6STP	LPTIMSTP	I2C2TIMOUT	I2C1TIMOUT	Reserved		TIM3STP	Reserved	TIM1STP	WWDGSTP	IWDGSTP	Reserved					PD	STOP	Reserved
	Reset value												0		0	0	0	0			0		0	0	0						0	0	

3.4.2 Power Control Register (PWR_CTRL)

Address offset: 0x00

Reset value: 0x0000 0200

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

31 … 16
Reserved

15 … 10	9	8 … 5	4	3	2	1	0
Reserved	PDR	PLS[3:0]	PVDEN	CLR DBGPDF	CLR WKUPF	PDSTP	Reserved
	rw	rw	rw	w	w	rw	

Bit Field	Name	Description
31:10	Reserved	Reserved, the reset value must be maintained.
9	PDR	Tune VDDD PDR trigger level during STOP mode. 0: VDDD PDR trigger at 1.0V 1: VDDD PDR trigger at 1.2V Only VDDD POR/PDR can reset this bit.
8:5	PLS[3:0]	PVD level selection. PVD threshold is controlled below: (see table below)
4	PVDEN	Enable of Power voltage detector. Software control. 0: PVD disabled 1: PVD enabled
3	CLRDBGPDF	Clear DBG_PD mode flag. Always read as 0. 0: No effect. 1: Clear PWR_CTRLSTS.DBGPDF bit flag after 2 System clock cycles. (write)
2	CLRWKUPF	Clear wake up flag. Always read as 0. 0: No effect. 1: Clear PWR_CTRLSTS.WKUPF bit flag after 2 System clock cycles. (write)

PWR_CTRL.PLS	Voltage
0000	1.8v
0001	2.0v
0010	2.2v
0011	2.4v
0100	2.6v
0101	2.8v
0110	3.0v
0111	3.2v
1000	3.4v
1001	3.6v
1010	3.8v
1011	4.0v
1100	4.2v
1101	4.6v
1110	4.8v
1111	5.0v

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road,
Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

Bit Field	Name	Description
1	PDSTP	Enter STOP/PD mode selection Software will set and clear this bit. 0: Enter STOP mode when CPU enters DEEP SLEEP mode. 1: Enter PD mode when CPU enters DEEP SLEEP mode.
0	Reserved	Reserved, the reset value must be maintained.

3.4.3 Power Control Status Register (PWR_CTRLSTS)

Address offset: 0x04

Reset value: 0x0000 0800

31–16
Reserved

15–12	11	10	9	8	7–3	2	1	0
Reserved	WKUP POL	WKUP2 EN	WKUP1 EN	WKUP0 EN	Reserved	PVDO	DBGPDF	WKUPF
	rw	rw	rw	rw		r	r	r

Bit Field	Name	Description
31:12	Reserved	Reserved, the reset value must be maintained.
11	WKUPPOL	Wakeup polarity for PA0/PA2/PC13. To wakeup PD mode by using rising edge or falling edge. Make sure disable wakeup enable before changing polarity value. 0: Falling edge 1: Rising edge
10	WKUP2EN	Enable PA2_WKUP pin Software can set and clear this bit. 0: WKUP pin is used for general purpose I/O. An event on the WKUP pin does not wakeup the device from PD mode. 1: WKUP pin is used for wakeup from PD mode. *Note: this bit is reset by VDDD POR/PDR Reset only.*
9	WKUP1EN	Enable PC13_WKUP pin Software can set and clear this bit. 0: WKUP pin is used for general purpose I/O. An event on the WKUP pin does not wakeup the device from PD mode. 1: WKUP pin is used for wakeup from PD mode. *Note: this bit is reset by VDDD POR/PDR Reset only.*
8	WKUP0EN	Enable PA0_WKUP pin Software can set and clear this bit. 0: WKUP pin is used for general purpose I/O. An event on the WKUP pin does not wakeup the device from PD mode. 1: WKUP pin is used for wakeup from PD mode. *Note: this bit is reset by VDDD POR/PDR Reset only.*
7:3	Reserved	Reserved, the reset value must be maintained.
2	PVDO	PVD output. Hardware will set and clear this bit. It is valid only if PWR_CTRL.PVDEN = 1.

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

Bit Field	Name	Description
		0: VDD/VDDA is higher than the PVD threshold selected with PWR_CTRL.PLS[3:0] 1: VDD/VDDA is lower than the PVD threshold selected with PWR_CTRL.PLS[3:0]
1	DBGPDF	DBGPD mode status bit. When entering DBGPD mode, hardware sets this bit to '1'. Hardware clears this bit when software sets PWR_CTRL.CLRDBGPDF = 1. Only VDDD POR/PDR can reset this bit. 0: Chip never entered DBGPD mode 1: Chip has entered DBGPD mode
0	WKUPF	DBGPD mode wake-up status bit. This bit is set by hardware after WKUP pin wakes up DBGPD mode. Hardware clears this bit when software sets PWR_CTRL.CLRWKUPF = 1. Only VDDD POR/PDR can reset this bit. 0: No wakeup event occurred 1: A wakeup event was received from the WKUP pin

3.4.4 Power Control Register 2 (PWR_CTRL2)

Address offset: 0x08

Reset value: 0x0000 0400

31–16
Reserved

15–11	10	9–0
Reserved	IWDG RSTEN	Reserved
	rw	

Bit Field	Name	Description
31:11	Reserved	Reserved, the reset value must be maintained.
10	IWDGRSTEN	Independent watchdog reset enable. 0: Independent watchdog cannot generate reset to RCC. 1: Independent watchdog can generate reset to RCC.
9:0	Reserved	Reserved, the reset value must be maintained.

3.4.5 Power Control Register 3 (PWR_CTRL3)

Address offset: 0x14

Reset value: 0x0000 037F

31–16
Reserved

15–8	7	6–0
Reserved	LSIEN	Reserved
	rw	

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

Bit Field	Name	Description
31:8	Reserved	Reserved, the reset value must be maintained.
7	LSIEN	Control PWR to enable LSI. 0: PWR continues requesting LSI clock after system enter STOP mode 1: PWR stops requesting LSI clock after system enter STOP mode
6:0	Reserved	Reserved, the reset value must be maintained.

3.4.6 Power Control Register 4 (PWR_CTRL4)

Address offset: 0x20

Reset value: 0x0000 0020

This register is write protected. Before each software write operation to this register, it must first write the key 0x0175_3603 to this register to release the write protection.

31–16
Reserved

15–7	6	5	4	3–2	1	0
Reserved	LPRUN STS	LPRUN FLH	LPRUN EN	Reserved	STB FLH	FLH WKUP
	r	rw	rw		rw	rw

Bit Field	Name	Description
31:7	Reserved	Reserved, the reset value must be maintained.
6	LPRUNSTS	LPRUN mode entry status. This bit is set and cleared by hardware. 0: System exited LPRUN mode 1: System in LPRUN mode
5	LPRUNFLH	Flash low-power control for LPRUN mode. 0: Put Flash to deep standby after chip enters LPRUN mode 1: Keep Flash to normal working state after chip enters LPRUN mode
4	LPRUNEN	LPRUN mode enable This bit is set and cleared by software and can also be cleared by hardware in STOP and PD modes. 0: System exits LPRUN mode 1: System enters LPRUN mode
3:2	Reserved	Reserved, the reset value must be maintained.
1	STBFLH	Flash deep standby mode enable (RUN, can be configured in SLEEP mode) This bit is set and cleared by software and can also be cleared by hardware in STOP and PD modes. 0: Flash back to normal mode 1: Flash enters deep standby mode
0	FLHWKUP	Flash fast wakeup enable 0: Disable fast wake-up when system exits from STOP (wake-up time ~10us) 1: Enable fast wake-up when system exits from STOP (wake-up time ~5us)

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

3.4.7 Power Control Register 5 (PWR_CTRL5)

Address offset: 0x24

Reset value: 0x0000 0007

31–16
Reserved

15–4	3–2	1–0
Reserved	SLP MRSEL[1:0]	Reserved
	rw	

Bit Field	Name	Description
31:4	Reserved	Reserved, the reset value must be maintained.
3:2	SLPMRSEL	VDDD output voltage selection after system enters STOP mode. Before configuring these bits, software must first configure PWR_CTRL6.SLPMREN = '11'. 00: Reserved 01: VDDD output voltage is 1.5V 10: Reserved 11: VDDD output voltage is 1.2V Only VDDD POR/PDR can reset this bit.
1:0	Reserved	Reserved, the reset value must be maintained.

3.4.8 Power Control Register 6 (PWR_CTRL6)

Address offset: 0x28

Reset value: 0x0000 0000

31–16
Reserved

15–4	3–2	1–0
Reserved	SLP MREN[1:0]	Reserved
	rw	

Bit Field	Name	Description
31:4	Reserved	Reserved, the reset value must be maintained.
3:2	SLPMREN	VDDD output voltage selection enable 00: After entering STOP mode, VDDD output voltage remains at 1.5V 01: Reserved 10: Reserved 11: After entering STOP mode, VDDD output voltage is controlled by PWR_CTRL5.SLPMRSEL Only VDDD POR/PDR can reset this bit.
1:0	Reserved	Reserved, the reset value must be maintained.

3.4.9 Debug Control Register (DBG_CTRL)

Address offset: 0x30

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

Reset value: 0x0000 0000

Only VDDD POR/PDR can reset this register. Only after connecting to the Debugger, software can write access to this register.

31:21	20	19	18	17	16
Reserved	TIM8 STP	Reserved	TIM6 STP	LPTIM STP	I2C2 TIMOUT
	rw		rw	rw	rw

15	14:13	12	11	10	9	8	7:3	2	1	0
I2C1 TIMOUT	Reserved	TIM3 STP	Reserved	TIM1 STP	WWDG STP	IWDG STP	Reserved	PD	STOP	SLEEP
rw		rw		rw	rw	rw		rw	rw	rw

Bit Field	Name	Description
31:21	Reserved	Reserved, the reset value must be maintained.
20	TIM8STP	TIM8 stops operating when core enters debug state. This bit is set or cleared by software. 0: The counter of TIM8 operates normally 1: The counter of TIM8 stops operating
19	Reserved	Reserved, the reset value must be maintained.
18	TIM6STP	TIM6 stops operating when core enters debug state. This bit is set or cleared by software. 0: The counter of TIM6 operates normally 1: The counter of TIM6 stops operating
17	LPTIMSTP	LPTIM stops operating when core enters debug state. This bit is set or cleared by software. 0: The counter of LPTIM operates normally 1: The counter of LPTIM stops operating
16	I2C2TIMOUT	I^2C2 stops SMBUS timeout mode when core is stopped. This bit is set or cleared by software. 0: Same as normal mode operation 1: Frozen the timeout control of SMBUS
15	I2C1TIMOUT	I^2C1 stops SMBUS timeout mode when core is stopped. This bit is set or cleared by software. 0: Same as normal mode operation 1: Frozen the timeout control of SMBUS
14:13	Reserved	Reserved, the reset value must be maintained.
12	TIM3STP	TIM3 stops operating when core enters debug state. This bit is set or cleared by software. 0: The counter of TIM3 operates normally 1: The counter of TIM3 stops operating
11	Reserved	Reserved, the reset value must be maintained.
10	TIM1STP	TIM1 stops operating when core enters debug state. This bit is set or cleared by software. 0: The counter of TIM1 operates normally 1: The counter of TIM1 stops operating

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

Bit Field	Name	Description
9	WWDGSTP	WWDG stops operating when core enters debug state. This bit is set or cleared by software. 0: The counter of WWDG operates normally 1: The counter of WWDG stops operating
8	IWDGSTP	IWDG stops operating when core enters debug state. This bit is set or cleared by software. 0: The counter of IWDG operates normally 1: The counter of IWDG stops operating
7:3	Reserved	Reserved, the reset value must be maintained.
2	PD	Debug PD mode control. This bit is set or cleared by software. 0: (FCLK off, HCLK off) system enters PD mode, digital circuit part is unpowered. From a software point of view, exiting PD mode is the same as a power-on reset. 1: (FCLK on, HCLK on) system enters DBGPD mode, digital circuit part is powered, and FCLK clock is provided by the internal RC oscillator. In addition, the microcontroller exits DBGPD mode by generating a system reset, which is the same as a system reset.
1	STOP	Debug STOP mode control. This bit is set or cleared by software. 0: (FCLK off, HCLK off) system enters STOP mode, clock controller disables all clocks (including HCLK and FCLK). When exiting STOP mode, the configuration of the clock is the same as after reset (Microcontroller is clocked by the 8MHz internal RC oscillator (HSI)). Therefore, software must reconfigure the clock control system to enable PLL, external oscillator, etc. 1: (FCLK on, HCLK on) system enters DBGSTOP mode, FCLK clock is provided by the internal RC oscillator. When exiting DBGSTOP mode, the software must reconfigure the clock control system to enable PLL, external oscillator, etc. (same operation as when configuring this bit to 0).
0	SLEEP	Debug SLEEP mode. Set or cleared by software. 0: (FCLK on, HCLK off) In SLEEP mode, FCLK is provided by the previously configured system clock, and HCLK is off. Since SLEEP mode does not reset the configured clock system, software does not need to reconfigure the clock system when exiting from SLEEP mode. 1: (FCLK on, HCLK on) In DBGSLEEP mode, both FCLK and HCLK clocks are provided by the previously configured system clock.

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

4 Reset and Clock Control (RCC)

4.1 Reset Control Unit

N32G030 supports the following two types of reset:

- Power Reset
- System Reset

4.1.1 Power Reset

A power reset occurs in the following circumstances:

- Power-on/ Power-down reset (POR/PDR reset).
- When exiting PD mode.

A power reset will set all registers to their reset values (see **Figure 3-1**).

The reset source will finally act on the NRST pin and remain low during reset. The reset entry vector is fixed at address 0x0000_0004. For more details, see **Table 6-1** Vector table.

4.1.2 System Reset

Except for the following registers, a system reset will reset all registers to their reset states:

- RCC_CTRL.HSEBP
- RCC_CTRLSTS
- RCC_EMCCTRL
- RCC_LSCTRL.LSEBP
- PWR_CTRL.STPPLSEN
- PWR_CTRL.PDR
- PWR_CTRL5
- PWR_CTRL6
- DBG_CTRL

A system reset is generated when one of the following events occurs:

- A low level on the NRST pin (external reset)
- Window watchdog event (WWDG reset)
- Independent watchdog event (IWDG reset)
- Software reset (SW reset)
- Low power management reset
- MMU protection reset
- RAM parity error reset

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road,
Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

- EMC reset

The reset source can be identified by checking the reset flags in the Control/Status register (RCC_CTRLSTS).

4.1.2.1 Software reset

A software reset can be generated by setting the SYSRESETREQ bit in Cortex®-M0 Application Interrupt and Reset Control Register. Refer to Cortex®-M0 technical reference manual for further information.

4.1.2.2 Low-power management reset

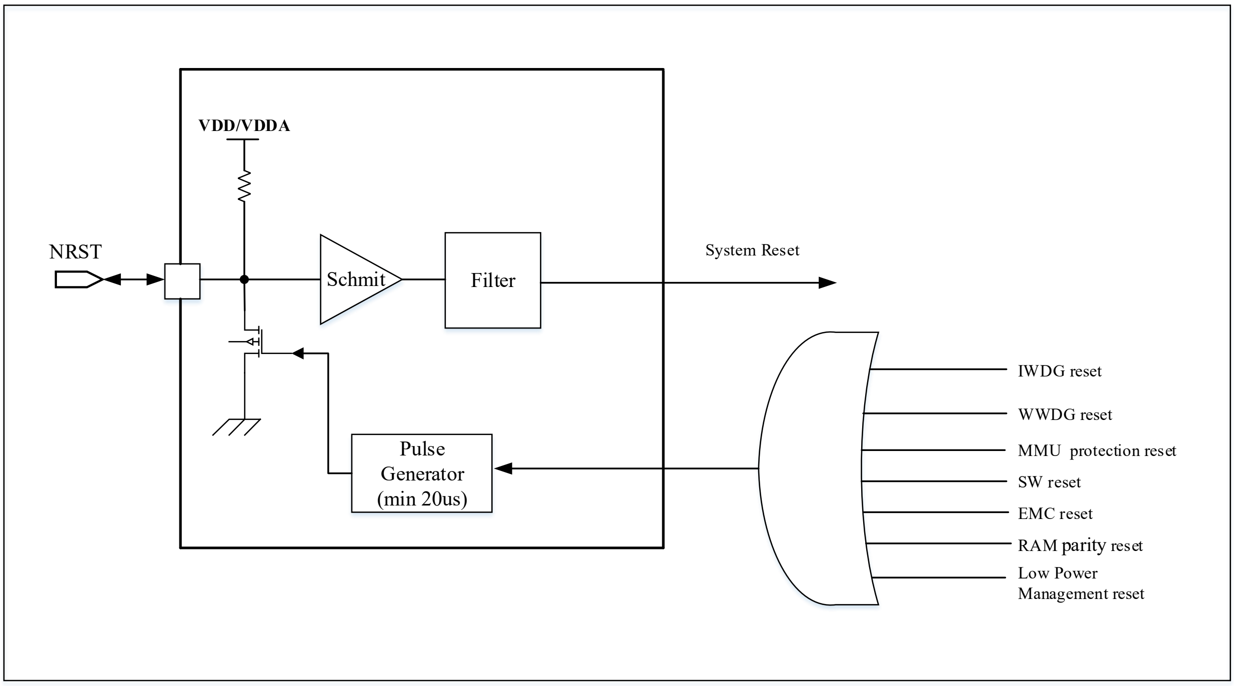
Low-power management reset can be generated by using the following methods:

- Generate low-power management reset generated when entering PD mode: This reset is enabled by resetting the nRST_PD bit in User Option Bytes. In this case, whenever a PD mode entry sequence is successfully executed, the system is reset instead of entering PD mode.
- Generate low-power management reset generated when entering STOP modes: This reset is enabled by resetting the nRST_STOP bit in User Option Bytes. In this case, whenever a STOP mode entry sequence is successfully executed, the system is reset instead of entering STOP modes.

The system reset signal provided to the chip is output on the NRST pin. The pulse generator guarantees a minimum reset pulse duration of 20µs for each reset source (external or internal). For external reset, the reset pulse is generated while the NRST pin is asserted low.

The Figure below shows the system reset generation circuit.

Figure 4-1 System Reset Generation



4.2 Clock Control Unit

Five different clock sources can be used to drive the system clock (SYSCLK):

- HSI oscillator clock

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

- HSE oscillator clock
- PLL clock
- LSI oscillator clock
- LSE oscillator clock

The devices have the following two secondary clock sources:

- LSI: 30 kHz low-speed internal RC can be used to drive independent watchdog (IWDG) and drive RTC,LPTIMER and LPUART through program selection. It is used for Auto-wakeup from STOP mode.
- LSE: 32.768 kHz low-speed external crystal oscillator can also be used to drive RTC,LPTIMER and LPUART through program selection.

Each clock source can be turned on or off independently to optimize power consumption when it is not used.

The frequency of the AHB, APB (APB1 and APB2) domains can be configured by the user through multiple prescalers. The maximum allowable frequency of the AHB domain, APB1 domain and APB2 domain is 48MHz.

All peripheral clocks are derived from the system clock (SYSCLK) except in the following cases:

- ADC clock is the AHB/PLL divided clock.
- LPUART operating clock can come from one of the following six sources, which can be configured by software:
  - HSI clock
  - HSE Clock
  - LSI clock
  - LSE clock
  - SYSCLK system clock
  - APB1 clock (PCLK)
- LPTIMER operating clock can come from one of the following six sources, which can be configured by software:
  - HSI clock
  - HSE Clock
  - LSI clock
  - LSE clock
  - COMP_OUT
  - APB1 clock (PCLK)
- RTCCLK clock source can be provided by HSE/128, LSE or LSI clock.
  - LSE clock
  - LSI clock
  - HSE clock divided by 128
- IWDG clock source is LSI oscillator.

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

- Flash memory programming interface clock is always the HSI clock

RCC provides Cortex system timer (SysTick) external clock with the AHB clock (HCLK) divided by 8. Either the above clock or the Cortex clock (HCLK) can be selected to drive the SysTick by programming the SysTick control and status registers.

The timer clock frequency distribution is automatically set by hardware in the following 2 cases:

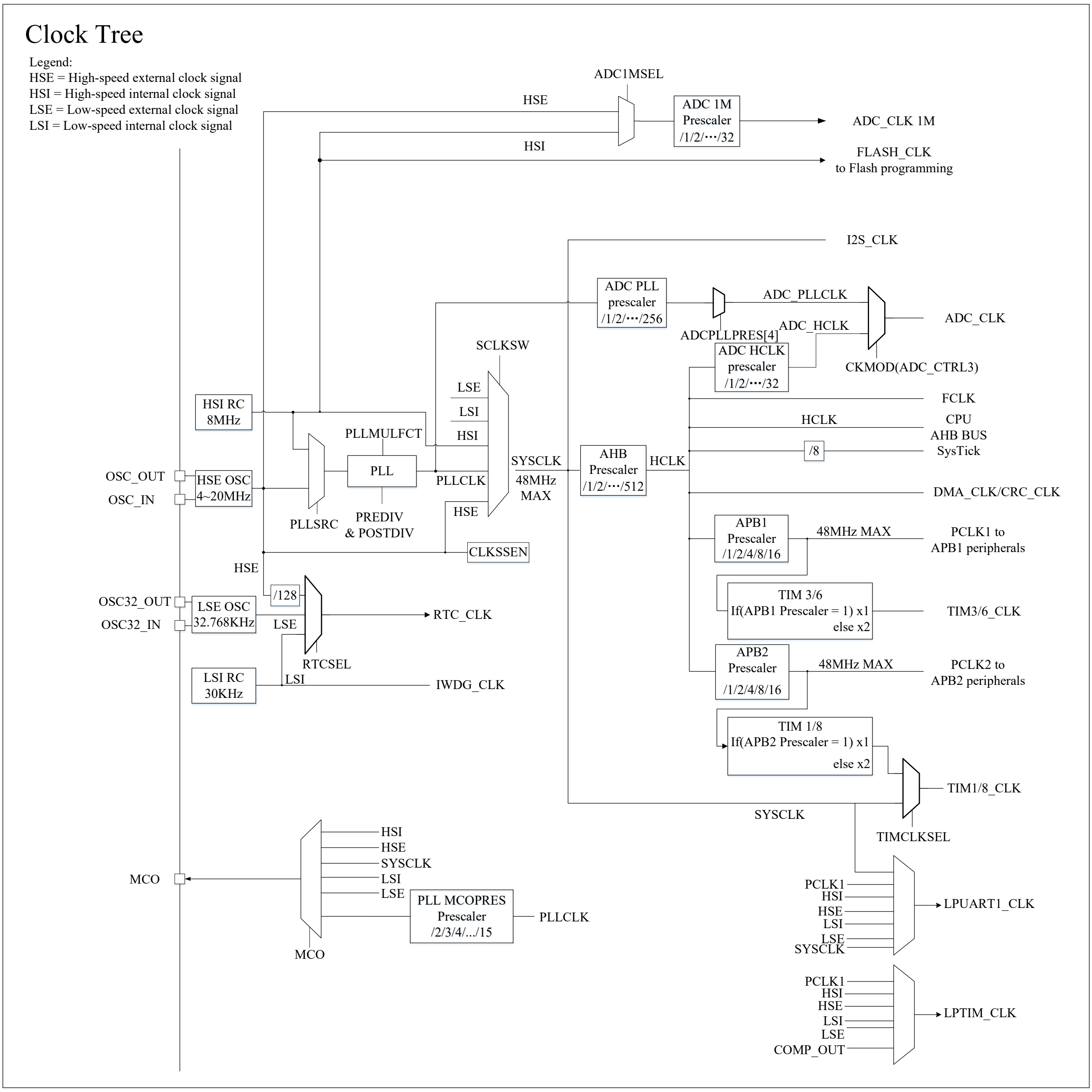
- If the APB prescaler is 1, the timer clock frequency is the same as the frequency of the APB bus it dconnected to.
- If the APB prescaler is not 1, the timer clock frequency is twice the frequency of APB bus it dconnected to.

FCLK is the free running clock of the Cortex®-M0. Refer to ARM's Cortex®-M0 Technical Reference Manual for details.

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

4.2.1 Clock Tree Diagram

Figure 4-2 Clock Tree



Notes:

1. The maximum frequency available for the system clock is 48MHz.

2. For more details about the internal and external clock source characteristics, please refer to the "Electrical Characteristics" section in the product datasheet.

4.2.2 HSE Clock

The high-speed external clock signal (HSE) can be generated from the following two clock sources:

- HSE external crystal/ceramic resonator

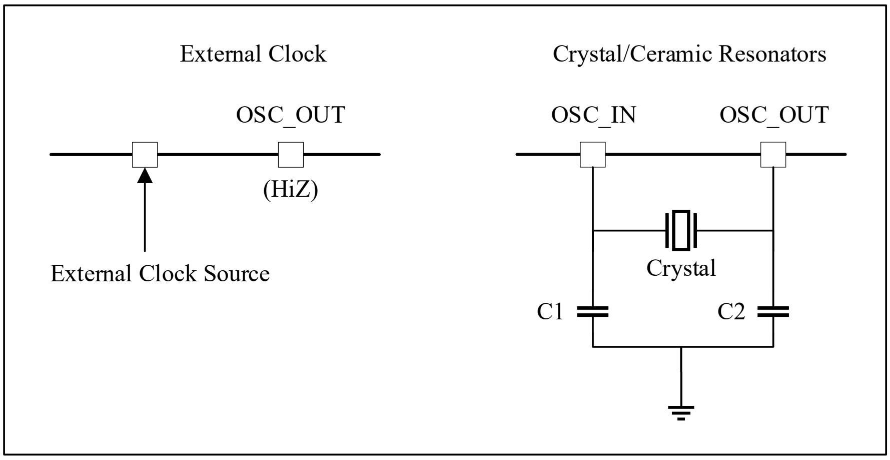
NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

- HSE user external clock(Input through the PF0 pin)

In HSE bypass mode or crystal mode, RCC_CTRL.HSEEN needs to be set to 1. If RCC_CTRL.HSEEN=0, HSE will be turned off.

To reduce distortion of the clock output and shorten the start-up settling time, the crystal/ceramic resonator and load capacitor must be placed as close as possible to the oscillator pins of the chip. The loading capacitance value must be adjusted according to the chosen oscillator.

Figure 4-3 HSE Clock Source



4.2.2.1 External clock source (HSE bypass mode)

In this mode, an external clock source must be provided. Its frequency can be up to 20MHz. Users can select this mode by setting the RCC_CTRL.HSEBP and RCC_CTRL.HSEEN bits. When PF0 is used as an external clock signal (square wave, sine wave or triangular wave with 50% duty cycle), it must be connected to the OSC_IN pin, and the OSC_OUT pin must be floating (Hi-Z). See Figure 4-3.

4.2.2.2 External crystal/ceramic resonator (HSE crystal mode)

The 4 to 20MHz external oscillator has the advantage of producing a more accurate main clock for the system. The associated hardware configuration is shown in See Figure 4-3. For more details, please refer to the electrical characteristics section of the datasheet.

The RCC_CTRL.HSERDF bit indicates whether the high-speed external oscillator is stable or not. At startup, the clock is not released until this bit is set by hardware. An interrupt can be generated if enabled in the Clock Interrupt Register (RCC_CLKINT).

HSE clock can be switched on and off by setting the RCC_CTRL.HSEEN bit.

If the user needs to change the configuration of RCC_CTRL.HSEBP during operation, it should be configured before enabling RCC_CTRL.HSEEN.

4.2.3 HSI Clock

The HSI (High Speed Internal) clock signal is generated by an internal 8MHz RC oscillator and can be directly used as the system clock or PLL input. The HSI RC oscillator can provide a clock source without any external devices. It also has a shorter startup time than the HSE crystal oscillator. However, its frequency is less accurate even with calibration.

The manufacturing process determines that the RC oscillator frequency of different chips will be different. Therefore,

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

the HSI clock frequency of each chip has been calibrated to 1% (25°C) before leaving the factory.

If the user application is subject to voltage or temperature variations, this may affect the accuracy of the RC oscillator. The HSI frequency can be trimmed by using the RCC_CTRL.HSITRIM[4:0] bits.

The RCC_CTRL.HSIRDF bit flag indicates if the HSI RC oscillator is stable. At startup, the HSI RC output clock is not released until this bit is set by hardware. HSI clock can be switched on and off using the RCC_CTRL.HSIEN bit.

If the HSE crystal oscillator fails, the HSI clock can be used as a backup source. Refer to section 4.2.8 Clock security system (CLKSS).

4.2.4 PLL Clock

The internal PLL can be used to multiply the HSI r the HSE clock frequence. Refer to Figure 4-4. The settings of the PLL (selecting HSI or HSE as the input clock of the PLL, selecting the multiplier, selecting the prescaler and the postscaler) must be completed before it is activated. Once the PLL is activated, these parameters cannot be changed. The PLL can be configured using control bits in RCC_CTRL and RCC_CFG registers.

When switching the input clock source of the PLL, the original clock source must be turned off after configuring the new clock source (through the clock configuration register bit RCC_CFG.PLLSRC).

If the PLL interrupt is enabled in the clock interrupt register, an interrupt request can be generated when the PLL is ready.

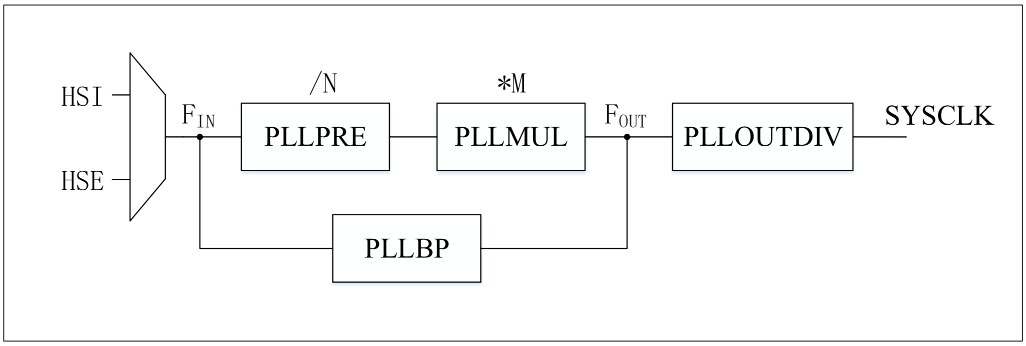
The input frequency F_{IN} range is from 4 to 20MHz.

PLL VCO(F_{OUT}) frequency range requires 48MHz <=F_{IN}*M/N<72MHz.

The system frequency is derived from the PLL VCO frequency divided by the postscale factor, and it is needed to be configured correctly to avoid SYSCLK exceeding 48MHz by the software.

In addition, users can also configure RCC_CTRL.PLLBP to bypass the PLL prescaler and frequency multiplication function.

Figure 4-4 PLL Clock Configuration



4.2.5 LSE Clock

The Low Speed External clock signal (LSE) can be generated from the following two clock sources:

- LSE crystal/ceramic resonator
- LSE external clock(bypass)

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

4.2.5.1 LSE crystal clock source

The LSE crystal is a 32.768 kHz low-speed external crystal or ceramic resonator. It provides a low-power and accurate clock source for real-time clock or other timing functions.

The LSE clock can be switched on and switched off by setting the RCC_LSCTRL.LSEEN bit.

The RCC_LSCTRL.LSERD bit flag indicates if the LSE clock is stable. At startup, the LSE output clock is not released until this bit is set by hardware. An interrupt can be generated if enabled in the Clock Interrupt Register (RCC_CLKINT).

4.2.5.2 LSE external clock source

In this mode, an external clock source with a frequency of up to 1 MHz can be provided. Users can select this mode by setting the RCC_LSCTRL.LSEBP (when RCC_LSCTRL.LSEEN disable) bits. The external clock signal(square, sinus or triangular wave) with 50% duty cycle must be connected to the OSC32_IN pin while the OSC32_OUT pin must be left floating (Hi-Z).

4.2.6 LSI Clock

The LSI RC can provide clock for the IWDG and AWU in STOP mode. The LSI clock frequency is about 30KHz. Please refer to the electrical characteristics section of the data sheet for further information.

The LSI clock can be turned on or off using the RCC_CTRLSTS.LSIEN bit.

The RCC_CTRLSTS.LSIRD bit flag indicates if the LSI clock is stable. At startup, the clock is not released until this bit is set by hardware. An interrupt can be generated if enabled in the Clock Interrupt Register (RCC_CLKINT).

4.2.7 System Clock (SYSCLK) Selection

After the system reset, the HSI oscillator is selected as the system clock. When the clock source is used as the system clock directly or indirectly through PLL, it is not possible to stop HSI.

A switch from one clock source to another occurs only if the target clock source is ready (after startup delay or PLL locked). When the selected clock source is not ready, the switching of the system clock will not happen until the clock source is ready.

RCC_CFG.SCLKSW[1:0] are used to select the system clock source. Status bits in RCC_CTRL and RCC_LSCTRL indicate which clock is ready, and RCC_CFG indicates which clock is currently used as the system clock.

4.2.8 Clock Security System (CLKSS)

Clock security system can be activated by software by setting the RCC_CTRL.CLKSSEN bit. Once activated, the clock detector is enabled after the startup delay of the HSE oscillator, and disabled when the HSE clock is turned off.

If the HSE clock fails, the HSE oscillator will be automatically turned off, and a clock failure event will be sent to the break input of the advanced timers (TIM1 and TIM8), and the Clock Security System Interrupt CLKSSIF will be generated, allowing the software to execute rescue operations. The CLKSSIF interrupt is connected to the NMI (Non-Maskable Interrupt) interrupt of the Cortex®-M0.

Once the CSS is activated and the HSE clock fails, the CSS interrupt is generated and the NMI is automatically generated. The NMI will be executed continuously until the CSS interrupt pending bit is cleared. Therefore, it is necessary to clear the CSS interrupt by setting the RCC_CLKINT.CLKSSICLR bit in the NMI handler.

If the HSE oscillator is directly or indirectly used as the system clock (indirectly means: it is used as the PLL input

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

clock, and the PLL clock is used as the system clock), the clock failure will cause a switch of the system clock to the HSI oscillator and the disabling of the external HSE oscillator. If HSE clock (divided or not) is selected as PLL input clock then upon HSE clock failure, the PLL will be turned off.

4.2.9 RTC Clock

By programming RCC_LSCTRL.RTCSEL[1:0] bits, the RTCCLK clock source can be either the HSE/128, LSE, or LSI clocks.

4.2.10 Watchdog Clock

If the independent watchdog has been started by hardware option or software, the LSI oscillator will be forced on and cannot be turned off. The clock is supplied to the IWDG after the LSI oscillator is stable.

4.2.11 LPUART Clock

In normal operating mode, the LPUART clock supports six clock sources: HSI, HSE, LSI, LSE, SYS_CLK and LPUART_PCLK. Since HSI, HSE, SYSCLK and PCLK will be turned off in low power mode, software should switch the LPUART clock to LSI or LSE before entering low power mode..

4.2.12 LPTIME Clock

In normal operating mode, the LPTIME clock supports six clock sources: HSI, HSE, LSI, LSE, PCLK1 and COMP_OUT. Since HSI, HSE and PCLK will be turned off in low power mode, software should switch the LPTIMER clock to LSI, LSE or COMP_OUT before entering low power mode.

The switching without glitches between HSI, HSE, LSI, LSE, and PCLK1, software must ensure that both clocks are turned on before switching.

When switching from HSI, HSE, LSI, LSE, PCLK1 to COMP_OUT, software cooperation is required:

1) Make sure the clock is on before switching
2) Set COMP_CTRL.EN = 0, make sure COMP off
3) Set RCC_APB1PCLKEN.LPTIMEN = 1, turn on LPTIM
4) Set RCC_CFG2.LPTIMSEL = 5, select COMP_OUT as clock source
5) Set COMP_CTRL.EN = 1, turn on COMP

4.2.13 Clock Output(MCO)

The microcontroller clock output (MCO) capability allows the clock signal to be output onto the external MCO pin.

The corresponding GPIO port register must be configured for the corresponding function.The following six clock signals can be selected as the MCO clock:

- SYSCLK
- HSI
- HSE
- LSI
- LSE
- PLL clock division

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

The selection is controlled by RCC_CFG.MCO[2:0] bits.

4.3 RCC Registers

4.3.1 RCC Register Overview

Table 4-1 RCC Register Overview

Offset	Register	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
000h	RCC_CTRL	Reserved						PLLRDF	PLLEN	PLLOUTEN	PLLBP	Reserved		CLKSSEN	HSEBP	HSERDF	HSEEN	Reserved								HSITRIM[4:0]					Reserved	HSIRDF	HSIEN
	Reset Value							0	0	1	0			0	0	0	0									1	0	0	0	0		1	1
004h	RCC_CFG	MCORES [3:0]				MCO [2:0]			PLLSRC	PLLOUTDIV [1:0]		PLLPRE [1:0]		PLLMULFCT [3:0]				SCLKSTS2		APB2PRES [2:0]			APB1PRES [2:0]			AHBPRES [3:0]				SCLKSTS	SCLKSW [2:0]		
	Reset Value	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
008h	RCC_CLKINT	Reserved								CLKSSICLR	Reserved	PERRCLR	PLLRDICLR	HSERDICLR	HSIRDICLR	LSERDICLR	LSIRDICLR	Reserved	RAMCERRRST	RAMCERRIEN	PLLRDIEN	HSERDIEN	HSIRDIEN	LSERDIEN	LSIRDIEN	CLKSSIF	Reserved	RAMCPIF	PLLRDIF	HSERDIF	HSIRDIF	LSERDIF	LSIRDIF
	Reset Value									0		0	0	0	0	0	0		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0		0	0	0	0	0	0
00Ch	RCC_APB2PRST	Reserved																	USART1RST	TIM8RST	TIM1RST	Reserved	SPI2RST	SPI1RST	Reserved	IOPFRST	Reserved		IOPCRST	IOPBRST	IOPARST	Reserved	AFIORST
	Reset Value																		0	0	0		0	0		0			0	0	0		0
010h	RCC_APB1PRST	Reserved			PWRRST	Reserved					I2C2RST	I2C1RST	Reserved		LPUARTRST	USART2RST	Reserved					WWDGRST	Reserved					BEEPRST	TIM6RST	LPTIMRST	Reserved	TIM3RST	Reserved
	Reset Value				0						0	0			0	0						0						0	0	0		0	
014h	RCC_AHBPCLKEN	Reserved																			ADCEN	Reserved				HDIVEN	CRCEN	HSQRTEN	FLITFEN	Reserved	SRAMEN	Reserved	DMAEN
	Reset Value																				0					0	0	0	1		1		0
018h	RCC_APB2PCLKEN	Reserved																	USART1EN	TIM8EN	TIM1EN	Reserved	SPI2EN	SPI1EN	Reserved	IOPFEN	Reserved		IOPCEN	IOPBEN	IOPAEN	Reserved	AFIOEN
	Reset Value																		0	0	0		0	0		0			0	0	0		0
01Ch	RCC_APB1PCLKEN	OPAEN	Reserved		PWREN	Reserved					I2C2EN	I2C1EN	Reserved		LPUARTEN	USART2EN	Reserved					WWDGEN	Reserved	COMPFILTEN	COMPEN	Reserved		BEEPEN	TIM6EN	LPTIMEN	LPTIMPCLKEN	TIM3EN	Reserved
	Reset Value	0			0						0	0			0	0						0		0	0			0	0	0	0	0	
020h	RCC_LSCTRL	Reserved																						LPRUNCLKSEL	RTCRST	RTCEN	RTCSEL [1:0]		LSEBYP	LSERD	LSEEN	LSIRD	LSIEN
	Reset Value																							0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1
024h	RCC_CTRLSTS	Reserved																				EMCCLPRSTF	EMCGBRSTF	EMCGBNRSTF	LPWRRSTF	WWDGRSTF	IWDGRSTF	SFTRSTF	PORRSTF	PINRSTF	MMURSTF	RAMRSTF	RMRSTF
	Reset Value																					0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	0

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road,
Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

Offset	Register							
028h	RCC_AHBPRST	Reserved	ADCRST	Reserved	HDIVRST	Reserved	HSQRTRST	Reserved
	Reset Value		0		0		0	

Offset	Register											
02Ch	RCC_CFG2	TIMCLK	Reserved	LPUARTSEL [2:0]	Reserved	LPTIMSEL [2:0]	Reserved	ADC1MPRES [4:0]	ADC1MSEL	Reserved	ADCPLLPRES [4:0]	ADCHPRES [3:0]
	Reset Value	0		0 0 0		0 0 0		0 0 1 1 1	0		0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0

Offset	Register																									
030h	RCC_EMCCTRL	Reserved	GBRST3	GBRST2	GBRST1	GBRST0	GBNRST3	GBNRST2	GBNRST1	GBNRST0	CLPRST3	CLPRST2	CLPRST1	CLPRST0	GBDET3	GBDET2	GBDET1	GBDET0	GBNDET3	GBNDET2	GBNDET1	GBNDET0	CLPDET3	CLPDET2	CLPDET1	CLPDET0
	Reset Value		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

4.3.2 Clock Control Register (RCC_CTRL)

Address offset: 0x00

Reset value: 0x0080 0083

31:26	25	24	23	22	21:20	19	18	17	16
Reserved	PLLRDF	PLLEN	PLLOUTEN	PLLBP	Reserved	CLKSSEN	HSEBP	HSERDF	HSEEN
	r	rw	rw	rw		rw	rw	r	rw

15:8	7:3	2	1	0
Reserved	HSITRIM[4:0]	Reserved	HSIRDF	HSIEN
	rw		r	rw

Bit Field	Name	Description
31:26	Reserved	Reserved, the reset value must be maintained
25	PLLRDF	PLL clock ready flag Set by hardware once PLL is ready. 0: PLL is not ready 1: PLL is ready
24	PLLEN	PLL enable Set and cleared by software. When entering the LPRUN,STOP or PD mode, it is cleared by hardware. This bit cannot be cleared when PLL is used as the system clock. 0: Disable PLL 1: Enable PLL
23	PLLOUTEN	PLL clock output enable bit. 0: PLL clock output is disabled 1: PLL clock output is enabled
22	PLLBP	PLL bypass mode 0: $F_{OUT} = F_{IN}$*M/N (PLL VCO frequency) 1: $F_{OUT} = F_{IN}$ (bypass output)
21:20	Reserved	Reserved, the reset value must be maintained.
19	CLKSSEN	Clock security system enable Set and cleared by software. 0: Disable the clock detector 1: Enable the clock detector if the HSE oscillator is ready
18	HSEBP	External high-speed clock bypass enable

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

Bit Field	Name	Description
		Set and cleared by software. This bit can only be written when the HSE oscillator is disabled. 0: Disable the bypass function of HSE oscillator 1: Enable the bypass function of HSE oscillator
17	HSERDF	External high-speed clock ready flag Set by hardware once HSE is ready. This bit is cleared 6 HSE clock cycles after the HSEEN bit is cleared. 0: HSE is not ready 1: HSE is ready
16	HSEEN	External high-speed clock enable Set and cleared by software. When entering the LPRUN,STOP or PD mode, it is cleared by hardware. This bit cannot be cleared when HSE is used as the system clock. 0: Disable HSE oscillator 1: Enable HSE oscillator
15:8	Reserved	Reserved, the reset value must be maintained.
7:3	HSITRIM[4:0]	Internal high-speed clock correction value written by software, used to calibrate the frequency of the internal HSI RC oscillator. Fine adjustment: current value + (measured frequency-target frequency:8M) / (8M * 0.33%) integer; The default value is 16, and the HSI can be adjusted to 8MHz±0.3%. According to application to obtain higher accuracy;
2	Reserved	Reserved, the reset value must be maintained.
1	HSIRDF	Internal high-speed clock ready flag Set by hardware once HSI is stable. After the HSIEN bit is cleared, it takes 6 internal 8 MHz oscillator clock cycles to go low.
0	HSIEN	Internal high-speed clock enable Set and cleared by software. This bit cannot be cleared when HSI is used as the system clock. When returning from LPRUN,STOP or PD mode or HSE failure occurs, set by hardware to enable the HSI oscillator. 0: Disable HSI oscillator 1: Enable HSI oscillator

4.3.3 Clock Configuration Register (RCC_CFG)

Address offset: 0x04

Reset value: 0x2000 0000

31–28	27–25	24	23–22	21–20	19–16
MCOPRES[3:0]	MCO[2:0]	PLLSRC	PLLOUTDIV[1:0]	PLLPRE[1:0]	PLLMULFCT[3:0]
rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw

15–14	13–11	10–8	7–4	3	2–0
SCLKSTS[2:1]	APB2PRES[2:0]	APB1PRES[2:0]	AHBPRES[3:0]	SCLKSTS[0]	SCLKSW[2:0]
r	rw	rw	rw	r	rw

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

Bit Field	Name	Description
31:28	MCOPRES[3:0]	MCO prescaler Set and cleared by software. 0010: PLL clock divided by 2 0011: PLL clock divided by 3 0100: PLL clock divided by 4 0101: PLL clock divided by 5 0110: PLL clock divided by 6 0111: PLL clock divided by 7 1000: PLL clock divided by 8 1001: PLL clock divided by 9 1010: PLL clock divided by 10 1011: PLL clock divided by 11 1100: PLL clock divided by 12 1101: PLL clock divided by 13 1110: PLL clock divided by 14 1111: PLL clock divided by 15 Other values: not allowed
27:25	MCO[2:0]	Microcontroller clock output selection Set and cleared by software. 000: no clock 001: LSI clock 010: LSE clock 011: System clock (SYSCLK) 100: HSI clock 101: HSE clock 110: Clock after PLL prescaler *Note: this clock output may be truncated at startup or during MCO clock source switching. When the system clock is selected to output to the MCO pin, the output clock frequency must not exceed the maximum I/O speed (For details of the maximum frequency of the I/O port, see the data sheet).*
24	PLLSRC	PLL clock source. Set or cleared by software, this bit can be written only when the PLL is turned off. 0: HSI clock is used as PLL input clock 1: HSE clock is used as PLL input clock
23:22	PLLOUTDIV[1:0]	The PLL outputs the clock division value. Set and clear through software. 00: no frequency division 01: divided by 2 10: divided by 3 11: divided by 4
21:20	PLLPRE[1:0]	PLL prescaler 4MHz <= F_{IN}/N <= 20MHz This bit can only be written when the PLL is off

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

Bit Field	Name	Description
		00: PLL input clock divided by 1 01: PLL input clock divided by 2 10: PLL input clock divided by 3 11: PLL input clock divided by 4
19:16	PLLMULFCT[3:0]	PLL multiplication factor. Set and clear through software. This bit can only be written when the PLL is off. $F_{OUT} = F_{IN} *M /N$ The actual PLL M value should be this register value + 3, M = PLLMULFCT + 3. 0: M = 3 1: M = 4 2: M = 5 ... 15: M = 18
15:14	SCLKSTS2[1:0]	Use with SCLKSTS bit
13:11	APB2PRES[2:0]	APB high-speed (APB2) prescaler Set and cleared by software to configure the division factor of APB2 clock (PCLK2). Make sure that PCLK2 does not exceed 48MHz. 0xx: HCLK not divided 100: HCLK divided by 2 101: HCLK divided by 4 110: HCLK divided by 8 111: HCLK divided by 16
10:8	APB1PRES[2:0]	APB low-speed (APB1) prescaler Set and cleared by software to configure the division factor of the APB1 clock (PCLK1). Make sure that PCLK1 does not exceed 48MHz. 0xx: HCLK not divided 100: HCLK divided by 2 101: HCLK divided by 4 110: HCLK divided by 8 111: HCLK divided by 16
7:4	AHBPRES[3:0]	AHB prescaler Set and cleared by software to configure the division factor of the AHB clock (HCLK). 0xxx: SYSCLK not divided 1000: SYSCLK divided by 2 1001: SYSCLK divided by 4 1010: SYSCLK divided by 8 1011: SYSCLK divided by 16 1100: SYSCLK divided by 64 1101: SYSCLK divided by 128 1110: SYSCLK divided by 256 1111: SYSCLK divided by 512
3	SCLKSTS	System clock switch status, used together with SCLKSTS2[1:0] bit

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

Bit Field	Name	Description
		Set and cleared by hardware to indicate which clock source is used as system clock 000: HSI oscillator used as system clock 001: HSE oscillator used as system clock 010: PLL used as system clock 011: LSE used as system clock 100: LSI used as system clock
2:0	SCLKSW[2:0]	System clock switch Set and cleared by software to select the system clock source. Set by hardware to force HSI selection when exiting from the STOP mode, or when the HSE oscillator fails and CLKSSEN is enabled. 000: HSI selected as the system clock 001: HSE selected as the system clock 010: PLL selected as the system clock 011: LSE selected as the system clock 100: LSI selected as the system clock

4.3.4 Clock Interrupt Register (RCC_CLKINT)

Address offset: 0x08

Reset value: 0x0000 0000

31–24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Reserved	CLKSSI CLR	Reserved	PERR CLR	PLLRDI CLR	HSERDI CLR	HSIRDI CLR	LSERDI CLR	LSIRDI CLR
	w		w	w	w	w	w	w

15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Reserved	RAMC ERRRST	RAMC ERRIEN	PLLRDI EN	HSERDI EN	HSIRDI EN	LSERDI EN	LSIRDI EN	CLKSSIF	Reserved	RAMCPIF	PLLRDIF	HSERDIF	HSIRDIF	LSERDIF	LSIRDIF
	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	r		r	r	r	r	r	r

Bit Field	Name	Description
31:24	Reserved	Reserved, the reset value must be maintained.
23	CLKSSICLR	Clock security system interrupt clear Set by the software to clear the CLKSSIF flag. 0: No effect 1: Clear the CLKSSIF flag
22	Reserved	Reserved, the reset value must be maintained.
21	PERRCLR	PERRCLR: Clears PERR interrupts. This bit is set by the software to clear PERRF. 0: No impact. 1: PERRF cleared
20	PLLRDICLR	PLL ready interrupt clear Set by the software to clear the PLLRDIF flag. 0: No effect 1: Clear the PLLRDIF flag
19	HSERDICLR	HSE ready interrupt clear Set by the software to clear the HSERDIF flag.

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

Bit Field	Name	Description
		0: Not used 1: Clear HSERDIF flag
18	HSIRDICLR	HSI ready interrupt clear Set by the software to clear the HSIRDIF flag. 0: Not used 1: Clear the HSIRDIF flag
17	LSERDICLR	LSE ready interrupt clear Set by the software to clear the LSERDIF flag. 0: Not used 1: Clear LSERDIF flag
16	LSIRDICLR	LSI ready interrupt clear Set by software to clear the LSIRDIF flag. 0: Not used 1: Clear the LSIRDIF flag
15	Reserved	Reserved, the reset value must be maintained.
14	RAMCERRRST	RAMC parity error reset enabled 1: RAMC generates a reset when it detects a parity error 0: The reset is not generated when RAMC detects a parity error
13	RAMCERRIEN	Enable RAMC parity error interrupt 1: Interrupts when RAMC detects a parity error 0: No interrupt is generated when RAMC detects a parity error
12	PLLRDIEN	PLL ready interrupt enable Set and cleared by software to enable and disable PLL ready interrupt 0: Disable PLL ready interrupt 1: Enable PLL ready interrupt
11	HSERDIEN	HSE ready interrupt enable Set and cleared by software to enable and disable HSE ready interrupt. 0: Disable HSE ready interrupt 1: Enable HSE Ready Interrupt
10	HSIRDIEN	HSI ready interrupt enable Set and cleared by software to enable and disable HSI ready interrupt. 0: Disable HSI ready interrupt 1: Enable HSI ready interrupt
9	LSERDIEN	LSE ready interrupt enable Set and cleared by software to enable and disable LSE ready interrupt. 0: Disable LSE ready interrupt 1: Enable LSE ready interrupt
8	LSIRDIEN	LSI ready interrupt enable Set and cleared by software to enable and disable LSI ready interrupt. 0: Disable LSI ready interrupt 1: Enable LSI ready interrupt
7	CLKSSIF	Clock security system interrupt flag Set by hardware when a failure is detected in the external HSE oscillator.

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

Bit Field	Name	Description
		0: No clock security system interrupt caused by HSE clock failure 1: Clock security system interrupt caused by HSE clock failure
6	Reserved	Reserved, the reset value must be maintained.
5	RAMCPIF	RAMC parity interrupt status. Set by hardware, set by software to clear PERRCLR 1: RAMC parity error occurs 0: No RAMC parity error occurs
4	PLLRDIF	PLL ready interrupt flag This bit is set by hardware when PLLRDIEN is set and PLL clock is ready. This bit is cleared by software by setting the PLLRDICLR bit. 0: No clock ready interrupt caused by PLL lock 1: Clock ready interrupt caused by PLL lock
3	HSERDIF	HSE ready interrupt flag Set by hardware when HSERDIEN is set and the HSE clock is ready. This bit is cleared by software by setting the HSERDICLR bit. 0: No clock ready interrupt caused by HSE oscillator 1: Clock ready interrupt caused by HSE oscillator
2	HSIRDIF	HSI ready interrupt flag Set by hardware when HSIRDIEN is set and the HSI clock is ready. This bit is cleared by software by setting the HSERDICLR bit. 0: No clock ready interrupt caused by HSI oscillator 1: Clock ready interrupt caused by HSI oscillator
1	LSERDIF	LSE ready interrupt flag Set by hardware when LSERDIEN is set and the LSE clock is ready. This bit is cleared by the software by setting the LSERDICLR bit. 0: No clock ready interrupt caused by LSE oscillator 1: Clock ready interrupt caused by LSE oscillator
0	LSIRDIF	LSI ready interrupt flag Set by the hardware when LSIRDIEN is set and the LSI clock is ready. This bit is cleared by software by setting the LSIRDICLR bit. 0: No clock ready interrupt caused by LSI oscillator 1: Clock ready interrupt caused by LSI oscillator

4.3.5 APB2 Peripheral Reset Register (RCC_APB2PRST)

Address offset: 0x0c

Reset value: 0x0000 0000

31–16
Reserved

15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6–5	4	3	2	1	0
Reserved	USART1RST	TIM8RST	TIM1RST	Reserved	SPI2RST	SPI1RST	Reserved	IOPFRST	Reserved	IOPCRST	IOPBRST	IOPARST	Reserved	AFIORST
	rw	rw	rw		rw	rw		rw		rw	rw	rw		rw

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

Bit Field	Name	Description
31:15	Reserved	Reserved, the reset value must be maintained.
14	USART1RST	USART1 reset Set and cleared by software. 0: Clear reset 1: Reset USART1
13	TIM8RST	TIM8 reset Set and cleared by software. 0: Clear reset 1: Reset TIM8
12	TIM1RST	TIM1 reset Set and cleared by software. 0: Clear reset 1: Resets TIM1
11	Reserved	Reserved, the reset value must be maintained.
10	SPI2RST	SPI2 reset Set and cleared by software. 0: Clear reset 1: Reset SPI2
9	SPI1RST	SPI1 reset Set and cleared by software. 0: Clear reset 1: Reset SPI1
8	Reserved	Reserved, the reset value must be maintained.
7	IOPFRST	GPIO port F reset Set and cleared by software. 0: Clear reset 1: Reset GPIO port F
6:5	Reserved	Reserved, the reset value must be maintained.
4	IOPCRST	GPIO port C reset Set and cleared by software. 0: Clear reset 1: Reset GPIO port C
3	IOPBRST	GPIO port B reset Set and cleared by software. 0: Clear reset 1: Reset GPIO port B
2	IOPARST	GPIO port A reset Set and cleared by software. 0: Clear reset 1: Reset GPIO port A
1	Reserved	Reserved, the reset value must be maintained.
0	AFIORST	Alternate function IO reset Set and cleared by software.

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road,
Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

Bit Field	Name	Description
		0: Clear reset 1: Reset alternate function IO

4.3.6 APB1 Peripheral Reset Register (RCC_APB1PRST)

Address offset: 0x10

Reset value: 0x0000 0000

31:29	28	27:23	22	21	20:19	18	17	16
Reserved	PWRRST	Reserved	I2C2RST	I2C1RST	Reserved	LPUART RST	USART2 RST	Reserved
	rw		rw	rw		rw	rw	

15:12	11	10:6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Reserved	WWDG RST	Reserved	BEEPRST	TIM6RST	LPTIMRST	Reserved	TIM3RST	Reserved
	rw		rw	rw	rw		rw	

Bit Field	Name	Description
31:29	Reserved	Reserved, the reset value must be maintained
28	PWRRST	Power interface reset Set and cleared by software. 0: Clear reset 1: Reset the power interface
27:23	Reserved	Reserved, the reset value must be maintained
22	I2C2RST	I^2C2 reset Set and cleared by software. 0: Clear reset 1: Reset I^2C2
21	I2C1RST	I^2C1 reset Set and cleared by software. 0: Clear reset 1: Reset I^2C1
20:19	Reserved	Reserved, the reset value must be maintained.
18	LPUARTRST	LPUART reset Set and cleared by software. 0: Clear reset 1: Reset LPUART
17	USART2RST	USART2 reset Set and cleared by software. 0: Clear reset 1: Reset USART2
16:12	Reserved	Reserved, the reset value must be maintained
11	WWDGRST	Window watchdog reset Set and cleared by software. 0: Clear reset 1: Reset window watchdog
10:6	Reserved	Reserved, the reset value must be maintained

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

Bit Field	Name	Description
5	BEEPRST	BEEPER reset Set and cleared by software. 0: Clear reset 1: Reset BEEPER
4	TIM6RST	**4.3.6.1 TIM6 timer reset** Set and cleared by software. 0: Clear reset 1: Reset TIM6 timer
3	LPTIMRST	LPTIMR timer reset Set and cleared by software. 0: Clear reset 1: Reset LPTIM
2	Reserved	Reserved, the reset value must be maintained
1	TIM3RST	TIM3 timer reset Set and cleared by software. 0: Clear reset 1: Reset TIM3 timer
0	Reserved	Reserved, the reset value must be maintained.

4.3.7 AHB Peripheral Clock Enable Register (RCC_AHBPCLKEN)

Address offset: 0x14

Reset value: 0x0000 0014

31–16
Reserved

15–13	12	11–8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Reserved	ADCEN	Reserved	HDIVEN	CRCEN	HSQRTEN	FLITFEN	Reserved	SRAMEN	Reserved	DMAEN
	rw		rw	rw	rw	rw		rw		rw

Bit Field	Name	Description
31:13	Reserved	Reserved, the reset value must be maintained.
12	ADCEN	ADC clock enable Set and cleared by software. 0: Disable ADC clock 1: Enable ADC clock
11:8	Reserved	Reserved, the reset value must be maintained.
7	HDIVEN	HDIV clock enable Set and cleared by software. 0: Disable the HDIV clock 1: Enable the HDIV clock.
6	CRCEN	CRC clock enable Set and cleared by software.

Bit Field	Name	Description
		0: Disable CRC clock 1: Enable CRC clock
5	HSQRTEN	HSQRT clock enable Set and cleared by software. 0: Disable HSQRT clock 1: Enable HSQRT clock
4	FLITFEN	Flash interface clock enable Set and cleared by software. 0: Disable the flash interface clock 1: Enable the flash interface clock
3	Reserved	Reserved, the reset value must be maintained.
2	SRAMEN	SRAM clock enable Set and cleared by software. 0: SRAM clock disabled in SLEEP mode 1: SRAM clock enabled in SLEEP mode
1	Reserved	Reserved, the reset value must be maintained.
0	DMAEN	DMA clock enable Set and cleared by software. 0: Disable DMA clock 1: Enable DMA clock

4.3.8 APB2 Peripheral Clock Enable Register (RCC_APB2PCLKEN)

Address offset: 0x18

Reset value: 0x0000 0000

31:16
Reserved

15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Reserved	USART1EN	TIM8EN	TIM1EN	Reserved	SPI2EN	SPI1EN	Reserved	IOPFEN	Reserved		IOPCEN	IOPBEN	IOPAEN	Reserved	AFIOEN
	rw	rw	rw		rw	rw		rw			rw	rw	rw		rw

Bit Field	Name	Description
31:15	Reserved	Reserved, the reset value must be maintained.
14	USART1EN	USART1 clock enable Set and cleared by software. 0: Disable USART1 clock 1: Enable USART1 clock
13	TIM8EN	TIM8 Clock Enable Set and cleared by software. 0: Disable TIM8 clock 1: Enable TIM8 clock
12	TIM1EN	TIM1 clock enable Set and cleared by software.

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

Bit Field	Name	Description
		0: Disable TIM1 clock 1: Enable TIM1 clock
11	Reserved	Reserved, the reset value must be maintained.
10	SPI2EN	SPI2 clock enable Set and cleared by software. 0: Disable SPI2 clock 1: Enable SPI2 clock
9	SPI1EN	SPI1 clock enable Set and cleared by software. 0: Disable SPI1 clock 1: Enable SPI1 clock
8	Reserved	Reserved, the reset value must be maintained.
7	IOPFEN	GPIO port F clock enable Set and cleared by software. 0: Disable the clock of GPIO port F 1: Enable the clock of GPIO port F
6:5	Reserved	Reserved, the reset value must be maintained.
4	IOPCEN	GPIO port C clock enable Set and cleared by software. 0: Disable the clock of GPIO port C 1: Enable the clock of GPIO port C
3	IOPBEN	GPIO port B clock enable Set and cleared by software. 0: Disable the clock of GPIO port B 1: Enable the clock of GPIO port B
2	IOPAEN	GPIO port A clock enable Set and cleared by software. 0: Disable the clock of GPIO port A 1: Enable the clock of GPIO port A
1	Reserved	Reserved, the reset value must be maintained.
0	AFIOEN	Alternate function IO clock enable Set and cleared by software. 0: Disable the alternate function IO clock 1: Enable the alternate function IO clock

4.3.9 APB1 Peripheral Clock Enable Register (RCC_APB1PCLKEN)

Address offset: 0x1c

Reset value: 0x0000 0000

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
OPAMP EN	Reserved		PWREN	Reserved					I2C2EN	I2C1EN	Reserved		LPUART EN	USART2 EN	Reserved
rw			rw						rw	rw			rw	rw	

15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Reserved				WWDG EN	Reserved	COMP FILTEN	COMPEN	Reserved		BEEPEN	TIM6EN	LPTIM EN	LPTIM PCLKEN	TIM3EN	Reserved
				rw		rw	rw			rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	

Bit Field	Name	Description
31	OPAMPEN	OPAMP clock enable Set and cleared by software. 0: Disable OPAMP clock 1: Enable OPAMP clock
30:29	Reserved	Reserved, the reset value must be maintained
28	PWREN	Power interface clock enable Set and cleared by software. 0: Disable the power interface clock 1: Enable the power interface clock
27:23	Reserved	Reserved, the reset value must be maintained
22	I2C2EN	I2C2 clock enable Set and cleared by software. 0: Disable I2C2 clock 1: Enable I2C2 clock
21	I2C1EN	I2C1 clock enable Set and cleared by software. 0: Disable I2C1 clock 1: Enable I2C1 clock
20:19	Reserved	Reserved, the reset value must be maintained
18	LPUARTEN	LPUART clock enable Set and cleared by software. 0: Disable LPUART clock 1: Enable LPUART clock
17	USART2EN	USART2 clock enable Set and cleared by software. 0: Disable USART2 clock 1: Enable USART2 clock
16:12	Reserved	Reserved, the reset value must be maintained
11	WWDGEN	Window watchdog clock enable Set and cleared by software. 0: Disable WWDG clock 1: Enable WWDG clock
10	Reserved	Reserved, the reset value must be maintained
9	COMPFILTEN	Comparator filter clock enable 0: Disable the comparator filter clock 1: Enable the comparator filter clock

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

Bit Field	Name	Description
8	COMPEN	Comparator clock enable 0: Disable the comparator clock 1: Enable the comparator clock
7:6	Reserved	Reserved, the reset value must be maintained
5	BEEPEN	BEEPER clock enable Set and cleared by software. 0: Disable BEEPER clock 1: Enable BEEPER clock
4	TIM6EN	TIM6 timer clock enable Set and cleared by software. 0: Disable TIM6 timer clock 1: Enable TIM6 timer clock
3	LPTIMEN	LPTIM timer clock enable Set and cleared by software. 0: Disable LPTIM timer clock 1: Enable LPTIM timer clock
2	LPTIMPCLKEN	LPTIM APB1 interface clock enable It needs to be enabled only when LPTIM selects APB1 as the timer clock source. When LPTIM selects other clock sources, this clock is turned off to save power. Set or cleared by software. 0: Disable the LPTIM APB1 interface clock 1: Enable the LPTIM APB1 interface clock
1	TIM3EN	TIM3 timer clock enable Set and cleared by software. 0: Disable TIM3 timer clock 1: Enable TIM3 timer clock
0	Reserved	Reserved, the reset value must be maintained

4.3.10 Low Speed Clock Control Register (RCC_LSCTRL)

Address offset: 0x20

Reset value: 0x0000 0003

31–16
Reserved

15–10	9	8	7	6–5	4	3	2	1	0
Reserved	LPRUN CLKSEL	RTCRST	RTCEN	RTCSEL[1:0]	LSEBP	LSERD	LSEEN	LSIRD	LSIEN
	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw

Bit Field	Name	Description
31:10	Reserved	Reserved, the reset value must be maintained
9	LPRUNCLKSEL	LPRUN clock selection Set and clear by software 0: LPRUN mode selects LSI clock

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

Bit Field	Name	Description
		1: LPRUN mode selects LSE clock
8	RTCRST	RTC software reset 0: Clear reset 1: Reset RTC
7	RTCEN	RTC clock enable Set and clear by software 0: RTC clock disabled 1: RTC clock is enabled
6:5	RTCSEL[1:0]	RTC clock source selection. The software sets these bits to select the RTC clock source. 00: no clock 01: Select LSE oscillator as RTC clock 10: Select LSI oscillator as RTC clock 11: Select the HSE oscillator divided by 128 as the RTC clock
4	LSEBP	The external low-speed clock oscillator is bypassed. Set by software to bypass LSE. At this time LSEEN needs to be set 0 0: LSE clock is not bypassed 1: LSE clock is bypassed This bit cannot be reset by system reset
3	LSERD	External low-speed oscillator ready flag Set by hardware once LSE is ready. After LSIEN is cleared, LSIRD is cleared after 6 external low-speed oscillator clock cycles. 0: LSE is not ready 1: LSE is ready
2	LSEEN	External low-speed oscillator enable Set and cleared by software 0: Disable LSE oscillator 1: Enable LSE oscillator
1	LSIRD	Internal low-speed ready oscillator flag Set by hardware once LSI is ready. After LSIEN is cleared, LSIRD is cleared after 3 internal low-speed oscillator clock cycles. 0: LSI is not ready 1: LSI is ready
0	LSIEN	Internal low-speed oscillator enable Set and cleared by software 0: Disable LSI oscillator 1: Enable LSI oscillator

4.3.11 Control/Status Register (RCC_CTRLSTS)

Address offset: 0x24

Reset value: 0x0000 0018

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road,
Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

31–16
Reserved

15–12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Reserved	EMCCLP RSTF	EMCGB RSTF	EMCGBN RSTF	WWDG RSTF	LPWR RSTF	IWDG RSTF	SFT RSTF	POR RSTF	PINRSTF	MMU RSTF	RMRSTF	RAM RSTF
	r	r	r	r	r	r	r	r	r	r	rw	r

Bit Field	Name	Description
31:12	Reserved	Reserved, the reset value must be maintained
11	EMCCLPRSTF	EMCCLAMP reset flag Set by hardware when EMCCLAMP is reset. It is cleared by writing RMRSTF bit or por_rst_n reset. 0: No EMCCLAMP reset occurred 1: EMCCLAMP reset occurred
10	EMCGBRSTF	EMCGB reset flag Set by hardware when EMCGB is reset. It is cleared by writing RMRSTF bit or por_rst_n reset. 0: No EMCGB reset occurred 1: EMCGB reset occurred
9	EMCGBNRSTF	EMCGBN reset flag Set by hardware when EMCGBN is reset. It is cleared by writing RMRSTF bit or por_rst_n reset. 0: No EMCGBN reset occurred 1: EMCGBN reset occurred
8	LPWRRSTF	Low-power reset flag Set by hardware at Low-power reset. It is cleared by writing RMRSTF bit or por_rst_n reset. 0: No Low-power reset occurred 1: Low-power reset occurred
7	WWDGRSTF	Window watchdog reset flag Set by hardware when an Window watchdog reset occurs It is cleared by writing RMRSTF bit or por_rst_n reset. 0: No Window watchdog reset occurred 1: Window watchdog reset occurred
6	IWDGRSTF	Independent watchdog reset flag Set by hardware when an independent watchdog reset occurs It is cleared by writing RMRSTF bit or por_rst_n reset. 0: No independent watchdog reset occurred 1: Independent watchdog reset occurred
5	SFTRSTF	Software reset flag Set by hardware when a software reset occurs. It is cleared by writing RMRSTF bit or por_rst_n reset. 0: No software reset occurred 1: Software reset occurred
4	PORRSTF	POR/PDR reset flag

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

Bit Field	Name	Description
		Set by hardware when POR/PDR is reset. Cleared by writing to the RMRSTF bit 0: No POR/PDR reset occurred 1: POR/PDR reset occurred
3	PINRSTF	External pin reset flag Set by hardware when a reset from the NRST pin occurs. It is cleared by writing RMRSTF bit or por_rst_n reset. 0: No NRST pin reset occurred 1: NRST pin reset occurred
2	MMURSTF	MMU reset flag Set by hardware when MMU reset occurs. It is cleared by writing RMRSTF bit or por_rst_n reset. 0: No MMU reset occurred 1: MMU reset occurred
1	RAMRSTF	RAM reset flag Set by hardware when RAM reset occurs. It is cleared by writing RMRSTF bit or por_rst_n reset. 0: No RAM reset occurred 1: RAM reset occurred
0	RMRSTF	REMOVE reset flag Set and clear by software 0: No effect 1: Clear these reset flags

4.3.12 AHB Peripheral Reset Register (RCC_AHBPRST)

Address offset: 0x28

Reset value: 0x0000 0000

31–16
Reserved

15–13	12	11–8	7	6	5	4–0
Reserved	ADCRST	Reserved	HDIV RST	Reserved	HSQRT RST	Reserved
	rw		rw		rw	

Bit Field	Name	Description
31:13	Reserved	Reserved, the reset value must be maintained.
12	ADCRST	ADC reset Set and cleared by software. 0: Clear reset 1: Reset ADC
11:8	Reserved	Reserved, the reset value must be maintained.
7	HDIVRST	HDIV reset Set and cleared by software.

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

Bit Field	Name	Description
		0: Clear reset 1: Reset HDIV
6	Reserved	Reserved, the reset value must be maintained.
5	HSQRTRST	HSQRT reset Set and cleared by software. 0: Clear reset 1: Reset HSQRT
4:0	Reserved	Reserved, the reset value must be maintained.

4.3.13 Clock Configuration Register 2(RCC_CFG2)

Address offset: 0x2c

Reset value: 0x0000 3800

31	30:28	27:25	24	23:21	20:16
TIMCLK	Reserved	LPUARTSEL[2:0]	Reserved	LPTIMSEL[2:0]	Reserved
rw		rw		rw	

15:11	10	9	8:4	3:0
ADC1MPRE[4:0]	ADC1M SEL	Reserved	ADCPLLPRE[4:0]	ADCHPRES[3:0]
rw	rw		rw	rw

Bit Field	Name	Description
31	TIMCLK	TIM1/8 clock source selection Set and cleared by software. 0: PCLK2 is selected as TIM1/8 clock source if APB2 prescaler is 1. Otherwise, PCLK2 × 2 is selected. 1: SYSCLK input clock is selected as TIM1/8 clock source.
30:28	Reserved	Reserved, the reset value must be maintained.
27:25	LPUARTSEL[2:0]	LPUART clock source selection Set and cleared by software. 000: APB1 clock is selected 001: System clock is selected 010: HSI clock is selected 011: HSE clock is selected 100: LSI clock is selected 101: LSE clock is selected Others: reserved.
24	Reserved	Reserved, the reset value must be maintained.
23:21	LPTIMSEL[2:0]	LPTIM clock source selection Set and cleared by software. 000: select APB1 clock 001: Select HSI clock 010: Select HSE clock 011: Select LSI clock 100: Select LSE clock

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

Bit Field	Name	Description
		101: Select COMP output Others: Not allowed, and no clock will be generated
20:16	Reserved	Reserved, the reset value must be maintained.
15:11	ADC1MPRE[4:0]	ADC 1M clock prescaler Set and cleared by software to configure the division factor of ADC 1M clock source. 00000: ADC 1M clock source not divided 00001: ADC 1M clock source divided by 2 00010: ADC 1M clock source divided by 3 ... 11110: ADC 1M clock source divided by 31 11111: ADC 1M clock source divided by 32
10	ADC1MSEL	ADC 1M clock source selection Set and cleared by software. 0: HSI oscillator clock selected as the input clock of ADC 1M 1: HSE oscillator clock selected as the input clock of ADC 1M *Note:when switching the ADC 1M clock source, you need to ensure that the HSI clock is turned on*
9	Reserved	Reserved, the reset value must be maintained.
8:4	ADCPLLPRE[4:0]	ADC PLL divider Set and cleared by software to configure the division factor from the PLL clock to the ADC. 0xxxx: ADC PLL clock is disabled 10000: PLL clock not divided 10001: PLL clock divided by 2 10010: PLL clock divided by 3 10011: PLL clock divided by 4 10100: PLL clock divided by 6 10101: PLL clock divided by 8 10110: PLL clock divided by 10 10111: PLL clock divided by 12 11000: PLL clock divided by 16 11001: PLL clock divided by 32 11010: PLL clock divided by 64 11011: PLL clock divided by 128 Others: PLL clock divided by 256
3:0	ADCHPRE[3:0]	ADC HCLK prescaler Set and cleared by software to configure the division factor from the HCLK clock to the ADC. 0000: HCLK clock divided by 1 0001: HCLK clock divided by 2 0010: HCLK clock divided by 3 0011: HCLK clock divided by 4 0100: HCLK clock divided by 6

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

Bit Field	Name	Description
		0101: HCLK clock divided by 8 0110: HCLK clock divided by 10 0111: HCLK clock divided by 12 1000: HCLK clock divided by 16 Others: HCLK clock divided by 32

4.3.14 EMC Control Register 3 (RCC_EMCCTRL)

Address offset: 0x30

Reset value: 0x0000 0000

31:24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Reserved	GBRST3	GBRST2	GBRST1	GBRST0	GBNRST3	GBNRST2	GBNRST1	GBNRST0
	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw

15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
CLPRST3	CLPRST2	CLPRST1	CLPRST0	GBDET3	GBDET2	GBDET1	GBDET0	GBNDET3	GBNDET2	GBNDET1	GBNDET0	CLPDET3	CLPDET2	CLPDET1	CLPDET0
rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw

Bit Field	Name	Description
31:24	Reserved	Reserved, the reset value must be maintained.
23	GBRST3	GB3 reset Set and cleared by software. and reset by por_rst_n 0: Disable reset request 1: Enable reset request
22	GBRST2	GB2 reset Set and cleared by software. and reset by por_rst_n 0: Disable reset request 1: Enable reset request
21	GBRST1	GB1 reset Set and cleared by software. and reset by por_rst_n 0: Disable reset request 1: Enable reset request
20	GBRST0	GB0 reset Set and cleared by software. and reset by por_rst_n 0: Disable reset request 1: Enable reset request
19	GBNRST3	GBN3 reset Set and cleared by software. and reset by por_rst_n 0: Disable reset request 1: Enable reset request
18	GBNRST2	GBN2 reset Set and cleared by software. and reset by por_rst_n 0: Disable reset request 1: Enable reset request
17	GBNRST1	GBN1 reset

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

Bit Field	Name	Description
		Set and cleared by software. and reset by por_rst_n 0: Disable reset request 1: Enable reset request
16	GBNRST0	GBN0 reset Set and cleared by software. and reset by por_rst_n 0: Disable reset request 1: Enable reset request
15	CLPRST3	EMC clamp3 reset Set and cleared by software. and reset by por_rst_n 0: Disable reset request 1: Enable reset request
14	CLPRST2	EMC clamp2 reset Set and cleared by software. and reset by por_rst_n 0: Disable reset request 1: Enable reset request
13	CLPRST1	EMC clamp1 reset Set and cleared by software. and reset by por_rst_n 0: Disable reset request 1: Enable reset request
12	CLPRST0	EMC clamp0 reset Set and cleared by software. and reset by por_rst_n 0: Disable reset request 1: Enable reset request
11	GBDET3	GB3 detection enble Set and cleared by software. and reset by por_rst_n 0: Disable detection 1: Enable detection
10	GBDET2	GB2 detection enble Set and cleared by software. and reset by por_rst_n 0: Disable detection 1: Enable detection
9	GBDET1	GB1 detection enble Set and cleared by software. and reset by por_rst_n 0: Disable detection 1: Enable detection
8	GBDET0	GB0 detection enble Set and cleared by software. and reset by por_rst_n 0: Disable detection 1: Enable detection
7	GBNDET3	GBN3 detection enble Set and cleared by software. and reset by por_rst_n 0: Disable detection 1: Enable detection

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

Bit Field	Name	Description
6	GBNDET2	GBN2 detection enble Set and cleared by software. and reset by por_rst_n 0: Disable detection 1: Enable detection
5	GBNDET1	GBN1 detection enble Set and cleared by software. and reset by por_rst_n 0: Disable detection 1: Enable detection
4	GBNDET0	GBN0 detection enble Set and cleared by software. and reset by por_rst_n 0: Disable detection 1: Enable detection
3	CLPDET3	EMC Clamp3 detection enble Set and cleared by software. and reset by por_rst_n 0: Disable detection 1: Enable detection
2	CLPDET2	EMC Clamp2 detection enble Set and cleared by software. and reset by por_rst_n 0: Disable detection 1: Enable detection
1	CLPDET1	EMC Clamp1 detection enble Set and cleared by software. and reset by por_rst_n 0: Disable detection 1: Enable detection
0	CLPDET0	EMC Clamp0 detection enble Set and cleared by software. and reset by por_rst_n 0: Disable detection 1: Enable detection

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road,
Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

5 GPIO and AFIO

5.1 Summary

This design supports 40 GPIO, divided into 4 groups (GPIOA/GPIOB/GPIOC/ GPIOF), GPIOA and GPIOB each has 16 pins, GPIOC has 3 pins and GPIOF has 5 pins. GPIO ports share pins with other multiplexed peripherals, allowing users to configure them flexibly according to their needs. Each GPIO pin can be configured by software as output, input or alternate peripheral function ports. Except for pins with analog input function, all GPIO pins have the ability to pass through a large current.

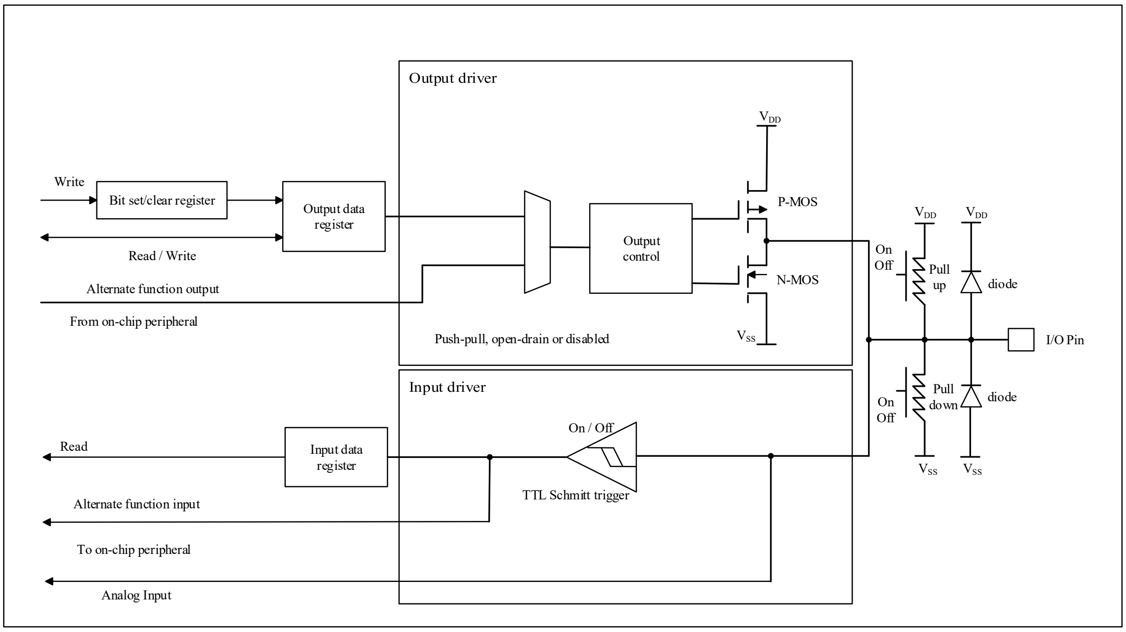
GPIO ports have the following characteristics:

- Each GPIO port can be individually configured into multiple modes by software
  - Input floating
  - Input pull-up
  - Input pull-down
  - Analog function
  - Open drain output and pull-up/pull-down capality
  - Push-pull output and pull-up/pull-down capality
  - Push-pull alternate function and pull-up/pull-down capality
  - Open-drain alternate function and pull-up/pull-down capality
- Individual bit set or bit clear function
- All I/O supports external interrupt function
- All I/O supports low power mode wake-up, rising or falling edge configurable
  - 16 EXTIs lines can be used to wake up from SLEEP or STOP mode, and all I/Os can be reused as EXTIs
  - PA0/PC13/PA2 three wake-up I/O can be used for PD mode wake-up, the maximum I/O filter time is 1us
- Support software remapping I/O alternate function
- Support GPIO lock mechanism, reset the lock state to clear

Each I/O port bit can be programmed arbitrarily, but I/O port registers must be accessed as 32-bit words (16-bit half-word or 8-bit byte access is not allowed). The following figure shows the basic structure of an I/O port.

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

Figure 5-1 Basic Structure Of I/O Ports



5.2 Function Description

5.2.1 I/O Mode Configuration

The mode control of I/O is set by the configuration registers GPIOx_PMODE, GPIOx_POTYPE and GPIOx_PUPD (x=A,B,C,F). The configuration in different operation modes is shown in the following table:

Table 5-1 I/O Port Configuration Table

PMODE[1:0]	POTYPE	PUPD[1:0]		I/O Configuration
01	0	0	0	General-purpose output push-pull
	0	0	1	General-purpose output push-pull + pull-up
	0	1	0	General-purpose output push-pull + pull-down
	0	1	1	Reserved
	1	0	0	General-purpose output open-drain
	1	0	1	General-purpose output open-drain + pull-up
	1	1	0	General-purpose output open-drain + pull-down
	1	1	1	Reserved
10	0	0	0	Alternate function + push-pull
	0	0	1	Alternate function + push-pull + pull-up
	0	1	0	Alternate function + push-pull + pull-down
	0	1	1	Reserved
	1	0	0	Alternate function open-drain
	1	0	1	Alternate function open-drain + pull-up
	1	1	0	Alternate function open-drain + pull-down
	1	1	1	Reserved
00	x	0	0	Input floating

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road,
Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

PMODE[1:0]	POTYPE	PUPD[1:0]		I/O Configuration
	x	0	1	Input pull-up
	x	1	0	Input pull-down
	x	1	1	Reserved
11	x	0	0	Analog
	x	0	1	Reserved
	x	1	0	
	x	1	1	

In addition, the GPIOx_DS.DSy bit can be used to configure the high/low drive strength, and the GPIOx_SR.SRy bit can be used to configure the high/low slew rate.

The input and output characteristics of I/O under different configurations are shown in the following table:

Table 5-2 I/O List Of Functional Features Of The Pin

Feature	GPIO Input	GPIO Output	Analog Function	Alternate Function
Output buffer	Disabled	Enabled	Disabled	Configuration according to peripheral function
Schmitt trigger	Enabled	Enabled	Disabled,Output is forced to 0	Enable
PULL UP/DOWN/FLOATING	Configured	Configured	Disabled	Configuration according to peripheral function
OPEN DRAIN	Disabled	Can be configured, GPIO output 0 when output data is "0", high resistance of GPIO when "1"	Disabled	Can be configured, GPIO output 0 when output data is "0", high resistance of GPIO when "1"
PUSH PULL MODE	Disabled	Can be configured, GPIO output 0 when output data is "0", GPIO output 1 when output data is "1”	Disabled	Can be configured, GPIO output 0 when output data is "0", GPIO output 1 when output data is "1”
Input data register (I/O status)	Readable	Readable	Reads out 0	Readable
Output data register(Output value)	Invalid	Readable and written	Invalid	Readable

5.2.1.1 Input mode

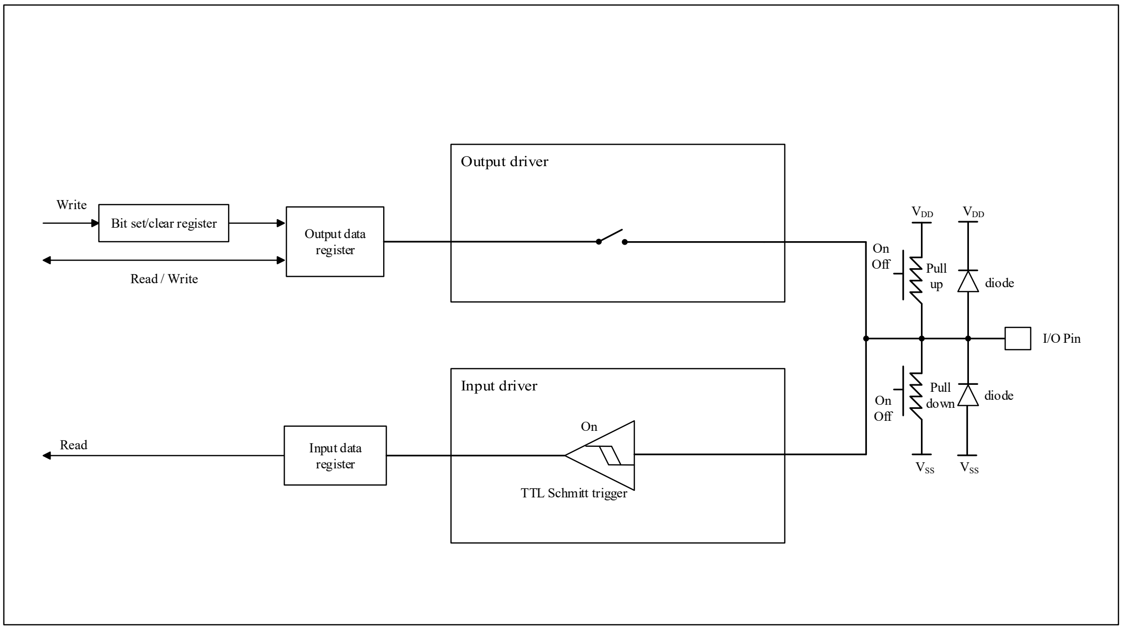
When the I / O port is configured as input mode:

- The output buffer is disabled
- The schmitt trigger input is activated.
- Whether the pull-up and pull-down resistors are connected depends on the configuration of the GPIOx_PUPD register.
- The data appearing on the I/O pins is sampled into the input data register on every APB2 clock

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

- Read access to the input data register provides the I/O

Figure 5-2 Input Floating / Pull-Up / Pull-Down Configuration Mode.



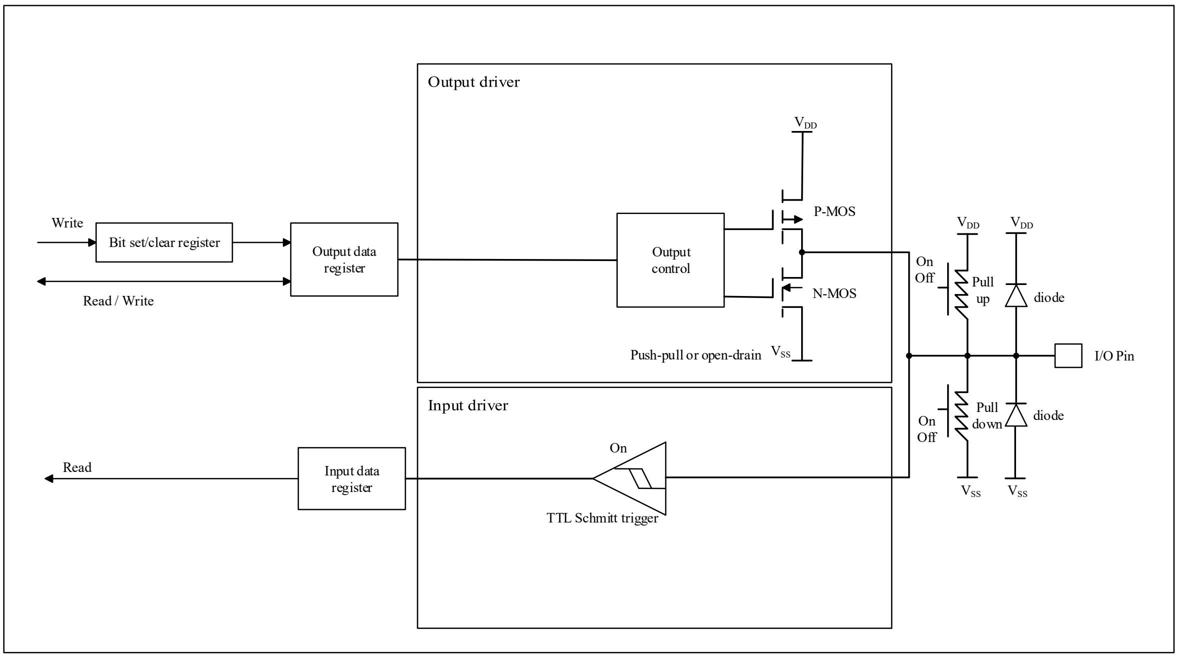
5.2.1.2 Output mode

When the I/O port is configured as output mode:

- The schmitt trigger input is activated.
- Whether the pull-up and pull-down resistors are connected depends on the configuration of the GPIOx_PUPD register
- The output buffer is activated
  - Open drain mode: '0' on the output register activates the N-MOS, the pin outputs a low level. while '1' on the output register puts the port in a high resistance state (PMOS is never activated).
  - Push-pull mode: '0' on the output register activates the N-MOS, the pin outputs a low level. While '1' on the output register activates the P-MOS, the pin outputs a high level.
- The data appearing on the I/O pins is sampled into the input data register every APB2 clock.
- Read access to input data register to get I/O status.
- Read access to the output data register to get the last written value.

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road,
Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

Figure 5-3 Output Mode



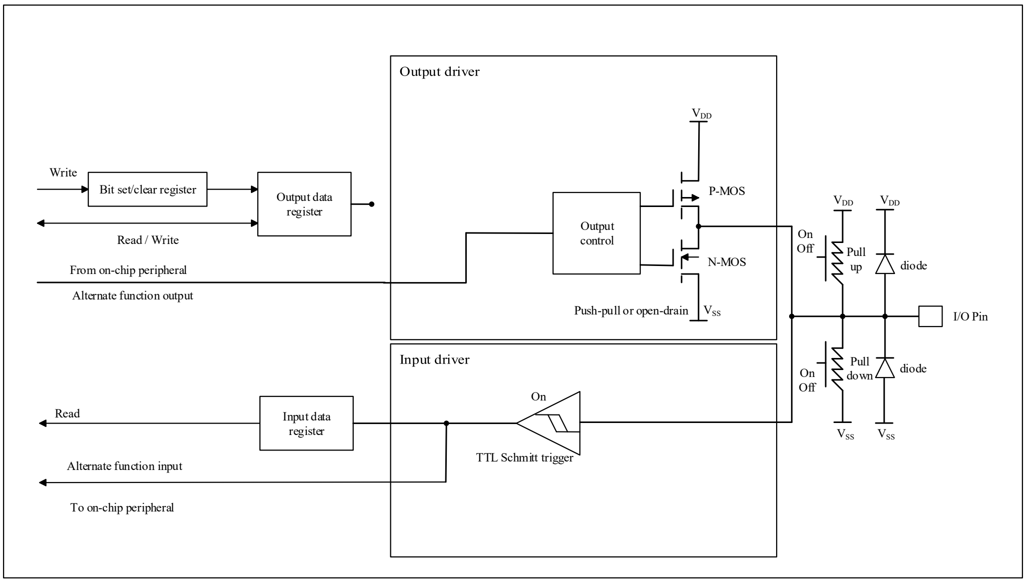
5.2.1.3 Alternate function mode

When the I/O port is configured as alternate function mode:

- The schmitt trigger input is activated.
- Whether the pull-up and pull-down resistors are connected, depending on the configuration of the GPIOx_PUPD register.
- In open-drain or push-pull configuration, the output buffer is controlled by the peripheral.
- Signal-driven output buffers for embedded peripherals.
- At each APB2 clock cycle, the data appearing on the I/O pin is sampled into the input data register.
- Read access to input data register to get I/O status.
- Read access to the output data register to get the last written value.

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

Figure 5-4 Alternate Function Mode

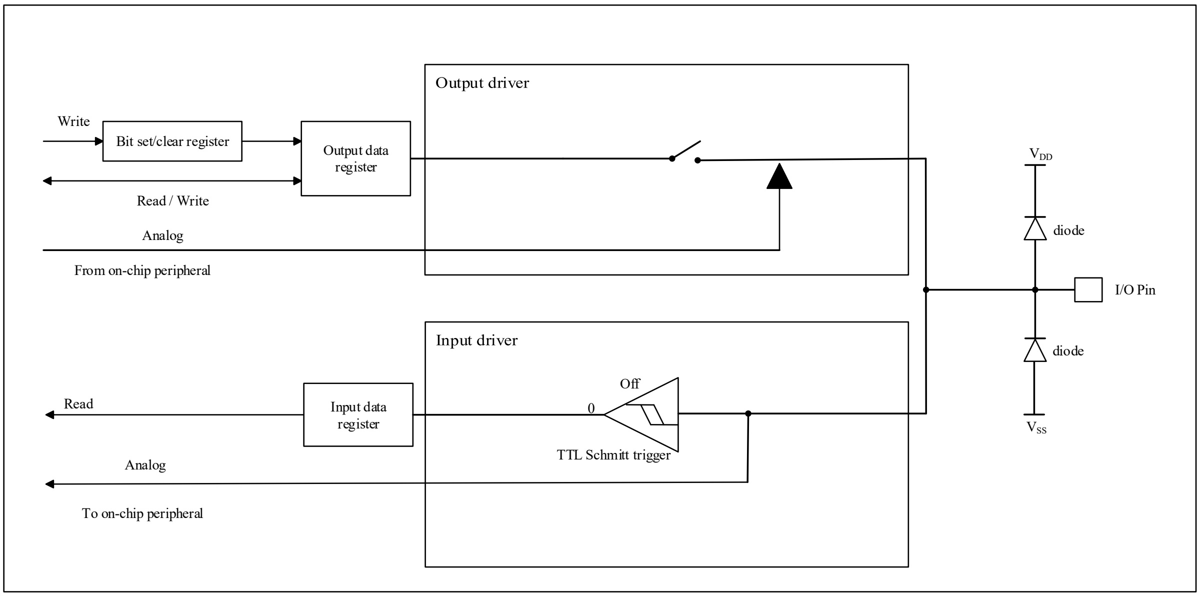


5.2.1.4 Analog function mode

When the I/O Port is configured as analog function mode:

- The pull-up and pull-down resistors are disabled.
- Read access to the input data register gets the value "0".
- The output buffer is disabled.
- Schmitt trigger input is disabled and output value is forced to '0' (achieves zero consumption on each analog I/O pin).

Figure 5-5 Analog Function Mode with High Impedance



5.2.2 Status After Reset

During and just after reset, the alternate function mapping is not turned on, and the I / O port is configured as analog

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

function mode (GPIOx_PMODE.PMODEx [1:0] = 11b). However, there are the following exceptions to the signal.

- NRST has no GPIO function by default:
  - NRST pull-up input
- After reset, the SWD pins related to the debugging system are enabled by default::
  - PA14: SWCLK is set to input pull-down mode
  - PA13: SWDIO is set to input pull-up mode
- PA0 and PF0:
  - PA0 and PF0 is default set to input floating mode.
  - PF0 are multiplexed to OSC_IN.
- PF2/BOOT0:
  - During the chip startup process, PF2 serves as BOOT0 function in the default input pull-down mode. After the chip is initialized, it is used as a general-purpose GPIO and is configured in an analog function mode.

5.2.3 Individual Bit Setting And Bit Clearing

By writing '1' to the bit to be changed in the set register (GPIOx_PBSC) and reset register (GPIOx_PBC), the individual bit operation of the data register (GPIOx_POD) can be realized, and one or more bits can be set/reset. The bit written with '1' is set or cleared accordingly, and the bit not written with '1' will not be changed. The software does not need to disable interrupts, and is completed in a single APB2 write operation.

5.2.4 External Interrupt /Wakeup Line

All ports have external interrupt capability, which can be configured in the EXTI module:

- The ports must be configured as the input mode.
- All ports can be configured for wake-up in SLEEP/STOP mode, and can be configured for rising or falling edge triggering.
- PA0/PC13/PA2, can be used for wake-up in PD mode, with independent wake-up enable, support rising edge / falling edge can be configured, need to configure before entering PD mode.
- General purpose I/O ports are connected to 16 external interrupt/event lines as shown in **Figure 6-2**, configured by registers AFIO_EXTI_CFGx.

5.2.5 Alternate Function

When I/O ports are configured for alternate function mode. The port bit configuration register (GPIOx_AFL/GPIOx_AFH, GPIOx_PMODE, GPIOx_POTYPE and GPIOx_PUPD) must be configured before use, reuse input or output is determined by the peripheral.

5.2.5.1 Software remapping I/O alternate function

To expand the flexibility of alternate peripheral functions under different device packages, some peripheral alternate functions can be remapped to other pins. Each I/O has up to 16 alternate functions (AF0~AF15). After reset, except for PA13 and PA14, AFSELy is selected as AF15 by default. The I/O alternate function can be remapped by software configuring the corresponding registers (GPIOx_AFL/ GPIOx_AFH).

At this time, the alternate functions are no longer mapped to their original pins(For the I/O alternate function of the

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

peripheral, if it is remapped to a different pin, then the input is remapping choose one of multiple, and the output will be connected to the remapped position, and the original position will be disconnected).

5.2.5.2 SWD alternate function I/O remapping

Table 5-3 I/O List Of Functional Features Of The Pin

Alternate Function	I/O	Remapping
SWDIO	PA13	AF0
SWCLK	PA14	AF0

5.2.5.3 Timx alternate function I/O remapping

5.2.5.4 TIM1 alternate function I/O remapping

Table 5-4 TIM1 Alternate Function I/O Remapping

Alternate Function	I/O	Remapping
TIM1_ETR	PA12	AF2
TIM1_BKIN	PA2	AF3
	PA6	AF1
	PB12	AF1
TIM1_CH1	PA4	AF3
	PA8	AF2
TIM1_CH2	PA3	AF3
	PA9	AF2
TIM1_CH3	PA5	AF3
	PA10	AF2
TIM1_CH4	PA11	AF2
TIM1_CH1N	PA7	AF5
	PB13	AF1
TIM1_CH2N	PA5	AF4
	PB0	AF1
	PB14	AF1
TIM1_CH3N	PB1	AF1
	PB15	AF1

5.2.5.5 TIM8 alternate function I/O remapping

Table 5-5 TIM8 Alternate Function I/O Remapping

Alternate Function	I/O	Remapping
TIM8_ETR	PA0	AF10
	PA4	AF13
	PA5	AF1
TIM8_BKIN	PA9	AF1
	PA10	AF1
	PB4	AF1

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

Alternate Function	I/O	Remapping
	PB5	AF1
TIM8_CH1	PA0	AF3
	PA5	AF2
	PA6	AF4
	PB8	AF5
	PB12	AF5
TIM8_CH2	PA1	AF2
	PA7	AF1
	PB9	AF5
	PB13	AF5
TIM8_CH3	PA2	AF2
	PB6	AF2
	PB11	AF5
	PB14	AF5
TIM8_CH4	PA3	AF2
	PB7	AF7
	PB15	AF7
TIM8_CH1N	PA9	AF5
	PB6	AF5
TIM8_CH2N	PA8	AF1
	PB7	AF5
TIM8_CH3N	PB5	AF5
	PB15	AF5

5.2.5.6 TIM3 alternate function I/O remapping

Table 5-6 TIM3 Alternate Function I/O Remapping

Alternate Function	I/O	Remapping
TIM3_ETR	PA1	AF10
	PB3	AF1
	PB10	AF1
TIM3_CH1	PA4	AF2
	PA6	AF2
	PB4	AF2
TIM3_CH2	PA7	AF2
	PB5	AF2
TIM3_CH3	PB0	AF2
	PB1	AF5
TIM3_CH4	PB1	AF2
	PB2	AF5

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

5.2.5.7 LPTIM alternate function I/O remapping

Table 5-7 LPTIM Alternate Function I/O Remapping

Alternate Function	I/O	Remapping
LPTIM _ETR	PA6	AF9
	PB6	AF8
LPTIM _IN1	PA0	AF7
	PB5	AF8
LPTIM _IN2	PA1	AF6
	PB7	AF8
LPTIM _OUT	PA9	AF9
	PB2	AF8
	PB4	AF8

5.2.5.8 Usartx alternate function I/O remapping

5.2.5.9 USART1 alternate function I/O remapping

Table 5-8 USART1 Alternate Function I/O Remapping

Alternate Function	I/O	Remapping
USART1_CTS	PA0	AF1
	PA11	AF4
USART1_RTS	PA1	AF1
	PA12	AF4
USART1_TX	PA2	AF1
	PA9	AF4
	PA13	AF6
	PA14	AF4
	PB6	AF4
	PB9	AF4
USART1_RX	PA3	AF1
	PA10	AF4
	PA13	AF4
	PA15	AF4
	PB7	AF4
USART1_CK	PA4	AF1
	PA8	AF4
	PF1	AF2

5.2.5.10 USART2 alternate function I/O remapping

Table 5-9 USART2 Alternate Function I/O Remapping

Alternate Function	I/O	Remapping
USART2_CTS	PA0	AF4
	PA7	AF10
USART2_RTS	PA1	AF4

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

Alternate Function	I/O	Remapping
USART2_TX	PA2	AF4
	PA9	AF10
	PA14	AF1
USART2_RX	PA0	AF5
	PA3	AF4
	PA10	AF10
	PA13	AF1
	PA15	AF1
USART2_CK	PA4	AF4
	PB1	AF3
	PF1	AF5

5.2.5.11 LPUART alternate function I/O remapping

Table 5-10 LPUART Alternate Function I/O Remapping

Alternate Function	I/O	Remapping
LPUART_CTS	PA6	AF5
	PB7	AF2
	PB13	AF4
LPUART_RTS	PA15	AF6
	PB1	AF4
	PB14	AF4
LPUART_TX	PA0	AF6
	PA1	AF5
	PA4	AF10
	PA6	AF6
	PB3	AF5
	PB5	AF4
	PB10	AF4
LPUART_RX	PA0	AF11
	PA3	AF6
	PA7	AF6
	PB4	AF5
	PB7	AF9
	PB11	AF4

5.2.5.12 I2Cx alternate function I/O remapping

5.2.5.13 I2C1 alternate function I/O remapping

Table 5-11 I2C1 Alternate Function I/O Remapping

Alternate Function	I/O	Remapping
I^2C1_SCL	PA4	AF7
	PA9	AF6

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

Alternate Function	I/O	Remapping
	PB6	AF6
	PB8	AF6
	PB10	AF6
	PF1	AF1
	PF6	AF1
I^2C1_SDA	PA10	AF6
	PA13	AF7
	PB7	AF6
	PB9	AF6
	PB11	AF6
	PF0	AF1
	PF7	AF1
I^2C1_SMBA	PA1	AF7
	PA14	AF7
	PB2	AF6
	PB5	AF6

5.2.5.14 I2C2 alternate function I/O remapping

Table 5-12 I2C2 Alternate Function I/O Remapping

Alternate Function	I/O	Remapping
I^2C2_SCL	PA6	AF7
	PA9	AF7
	PA11	AF7
	PB10	AF7
	PB13	AF7
	PF6	AF0
I^2C2_SDA	PA7	AF7
	PA10	AF7
	PA12	AF7
	PB11	AF7
	PB14	AF7
	PF7	AF0
I^2C2_SMBA	PB2	AF7

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

5.2.5.15 SPIx/I2S alternate function I/O remapping

5.2.5.16 SPI1/I2S alternate function I/O remapping

Table 5-13 SPI1/I^{2}S Alternate Function I/O Remapping

Alternate Function	I/O	Remapping
SPI1_I^{2}S_NSS_WS	PA1	AF0
	PA4	AF0
	PA15	AF0
	PB12	AF0
SPI1_I^{2}S_SCLK_CK	PA0	AF0
	PA5	AF0
	PA13	AF5
	PB3	AF0
	PB13	AF0
SPI1_I^{2}S_MISO_MCK	PA3	AF0
	PA4	AF5
	PA6	AF0
	PA14	AF5
	PB4	AF0
	PB14	AF0
SPI1_I^{2}S_MOSI_SD	PA2	AF0
	PA5	AF5
	PA7	AF0
	PB1	AF0
	PB5	AF0
	PB10	AF0
	PB15	AF0

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

5.2.5.16.1 SPI2 alternate function I/O remapping

Table 5-14 SPI2 Alternate Function I/O Remapping

Alternate Function	I/O	Remapping
SPI2_ NSS	PA7	AF9
	PA8	AF0
	PB9	AF0
	PB12	AF8
	PF7	AF4
SPI2_ SCLK	PA9	AF0
	PB0	AF0
	PB10	AF2
	PB13	AF8
	PF6	AF4
SPI2_ MISO	PA10	AF0
	PA12	AF0
	PB14	AF8
SPI2 _MOSI	PA11	AF0
	PB1	AF8
	PB15	AF8

5.2.5.17 COMP alternate function I/O remapping

Table 5-15 COMP Alternate Function I/O Remapping

Alternate Function	I/O	Remapping
COMP_OUT	PA0	AF8
	PA6	AF8
	PA11	AF8
	PA12	AF8

5.2.5.18 BEEPER alternate function I/O remapping

Table 5-16 BEEPER Alternate Function I/O Remapping

Alternate Function	I/O	Remapping
BEEPER_OUT	PA6	AF11
BEEPER_N_OUT	PA7	AF11

5.2.5.19 EVENTOUT alternate function I/O remapping

Table 5-17 EVENTOUT Alternate Function I/O Remapping

Alternate Function	I/O	Remapping
EVENTOUT	PA1	AF3
	PA6~PA8	AF3
	PA11~PA12	AF3
	PA15	AF3
	PB0	AF3

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

Alternate Function	I/O	Remapping
	PB3~PB4	AF3
	PB9	AF3
	PB11~PB12	AF3

5.2.5.20 RTC alternate function I/O remapping

PC13 can be used for RTC TAMPER1 tamper pin, RTC Timestamp, RTC output (RTC alarm, Wakeup event or calibration output (256Hz or 1Hz)).

PA0 can be used for RTC TAMPER2 tamper pin.

PA10 or PB15 can be used for RTC REFCLKIN reference clock input pin.

Table 5-18 RTC Alternate Function I/O Remapping

Alternate Function	I/O	Remapping
RTC_TS	PC13	AF1
RTC_TAMP1	PC13	AF2
RTC_TAMP2	PA0	AF9
RTC_REFIN	PA10	AF11
	PB15	AF9
RTC_OUT	PC13	AF3

5.2.5.21 RCC alternate function I/O remapping

Table 5-19 RCC Alternate Function I/O Remapping

Alternate Function	I/O	Remapping
MCO	PA8	AF5
	PA9	AF11

5.2.5.22 OSC_IN/OSC_OUT alternate function I/O remapping

Table 5-20 OSC_IN/OSC_OUT Alternate Function I/O Remapping

Alternate Function	I/O	Remapping
OSC_IN	PF0	AF0
OSC_OUT	PF1	AF0

5.2.5.23 Use OSC32_IN/OSC32_OUT pins as GPIO ports PC14/PC15

Both pins PC14 and PC15 two pins can be operated in GPIO mode or alternate function mode:

- PC14 and PC15 can be used for GPIO or LSE (OSC32_IN, OSC32_OUT) pins.
- Turn on the LSE function by setting the RCC_LSCTRL.LSEEN and RCC_LSCTRL.LSEBP bits.

Table 5-21 OSC32 Alternate Function Remapping

PC14 And PC15	Condition	PAD Mode Configure
GPIO mode	It can only be used in GPIO mode when the LSE is turned off and the 1.5V power supply is not turned off with no entering t	The mode of the GPIO is determined by the application

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

	entering the low power mode (PD).	
LSE crystal mode	RCC_LSCTRL.LSEEN bit is enabled, alternate mode is on	Analog function mode
LSE external clock mode	RCC_LSCTRL.LSEEN bit is disabled, RCC_LSCTRL.LSEBP is enabled, alternate mode is enabled	Input pull-down

The default is analog function mode; PC14 and PC15 decide which mode and I/O function they are in according to RCC_LSCTRL.LSEEN, RCC_LSCTRL.LSEBP, chip mode signal, GPIOx_PMODE, GPIOx_POTYPE and GPIOx_PUPD.

5.2.5.24 Remap OSC_IN/OSC_OUT alternate function

PF0 and PF1 can be used for GPIO or HSE (OSC_IN, OSC_OUT) pins and other analog or digital signal pins.

- Configure the mode of PF0/PF1 by setting registers such as GPIOF_PMODE, GPIOF_POTYPE and GPIOF_PUPD.
- Remap the I/O alternate function of PF0/PF1 by setting the GPIOF_AFL.AFSEL0 [3:0] bits and GPIOF_AFL.AFSEL1[3:0] bits.
- Enable the HSE function by setting the RCC_CTRL.HSEEN bit.

Table 5-22 OSC Alternate Function Remapping

PF0	Condition	PAD Mode Configure
GPIO mode	Configure entering general purpose output or input mode and GPIOF_PID and GPIOF_POD registers.	The mode of the GPIO is determined by the application
HSE crystal mode or other analog alternate mode	Reset to analog input HSE, OPA alternate mode	Analog function mode
HSE external clock or other digital alternate mode	HSE clock, I^2C1, USART1/2 alternate mode	Mode is determined by the application

5.2.5.25 ADC external trigger alternate function remapping

The external trigger source of ADC injection conversion and regular conversion supports remapping, see the AFIO_CFG register.

Table 5-23 ADC External Trigger Injection Conversion Alternate Function Remapping

Alternate Function	ADC_ETRI = 0	ADC_ETRI = 1
ADC external trigger injection conversion	ADC external trigger injection conversion is connected to EXTI (0-15), EXTIx can be selected by AFIO_CFG.EXTI_ETRI[3:0] configuration	ADC external trigger injection conversion is connected to TIM8_CH4

Table 5-24 ADC External Trigger Regular Conversion Alternate Function Remapping

Alternate Function	ADC_ETRR = 0	ADC_ETRR = 1
ADC external trigger injection conversion	ADC external trigger regular conversion is connected to EXTI (0-15), EXTIx can be selected by AFIO_CFG.EXTI_ETRI[3:0] configuration	ADC external trigger regular conversion is connected to TIM8_TRGO

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

5.2.6 I/O Configuration Of Peripherals

Table 5-25 ADC

ADC	PAD Configuration
ADC	Analog function mode

Table 5-26 PVD

PVD	PAD Configuration
PVD_IN	Analog function mode

Table 5-27 TIM1/TIM8

TIM Pin	Configuration	PAD Configuration Mode
TIM1/8_CHx	Channel x input capture	Alternate function push-pull
	Output compare channel x	Alternate function push-pull
TIM1/8_CHxN	Complementary output channel x	Alternate function push-pull
TIM1/8_BKIN	Brake input	Alternate function push-pull
TIM1/8_ETR	External trigger clock input	Alternate function push-pull

Table 5-28 TIM3 And LPTIM

TIM3/LPTIM Pin	Configuration	PAD Configuration Mode
TIM3/LPTIM_CHx	Input capture channel x	Alternate function push-pull
	Output compare channel x	Alternate function push-pull
TIM3/LPTIM_ETR	External trigger clock input	Alternate function push-pull

Table 5-29 USART

USART Pin	Configuration	PAD Configuration
USARTx_TX	full duplex mode	Alternate function push-pull
	Half duplex mode	Alternate function open-drain
USARTx_RX	Full duplex mode	Alternate function push-pull(no pull-down or pull-up/pull-up)
	Half duplex mode	Unused, can be used as general I/O.
USARTx_CK	Synchronous mode	Alternate function push-pull
USARTx_RTS	Hardware flow control	Alternate function push-pull
USARTx_CTS	Hardware flow control	Alternate function push-pull(no pull-down or pull-up/pull-up)

Table 5-30 LPUART

LPUART Pin	Configuration	PAD Configuration
LPUART_TX	Full duplex mode	Alternate function push-pull
LPUART_RX	Full duplex mode	Alternate function push-pull(no pull-down or pull-up/pull-up)
LPUART_RTS	Hardware flow control	Alternate function push-pull
LPUART_CTS	Hardware flow control	Alternate function push-pull(no pull-down or pull-up /pull-up)

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

Table 5-31 I^2C

I^2C Pin	Configuration	PAD Configuration
I^2Cx_SCL	I^2C clock	Alternate function open-drain
I^2Cx_SDA	I^2C data	Alternate function open-drain
I^2Cx_SMBA	SMBA data	Alternate function open-drain

Table 5-32 SPI

SPI Pin	Configuration	PAD Configuration
SPIx_SCLK	Master mode	Alternate function push-pull
	Slave mode	Alternate function push-pull
SPIx_MOSI	Full duplex mode / Master mode	Alternate function push-pull
	Full duplex mode / Slave mode	Alternate function push-pull(no pull-down or pull-up/pull-up)
	Simple bidirectional data line / Master mode	Alternate function push-pull
	Simple bidirectional data line / Slave mode	Unused, can be used as general I/O.
SPIx_MISO	Full duplex mode / Master mode	Alternate function push-pull(no pull-down or pull-up/pull-up)
	Full duplex mode / Slave mode	Alternate function push-pull
	Simple bidirectional data line / Master mode	Unused, can be used as general I/O.
	Simple bidirectional data line / Slave mode	Alternate function push-pull
SPIx_NSS	Hardware Master/ Slave mode	Alternate function push-pull(no pull-down or pull-up/pull-up/pull-down)
	Hardware Master /NSS output enable	Alternate function push-pull（When acting as the master, NSS can choose idle high impedance or idle as 1）
	Software mode	Unused, can be used as general I/O.

Table 5-33 COMP

COMP Pin	PAD Configuration
COMP_OUT	Alternate function push-pull
COMP_IN	Analog function mode

Table 5-34 BEEPER

BEEPER Pin	PAD Configuration
BEEPER_OUT	Alternate function push-pull
BEEPER_N_OUT	Alternate function push-pull

Table 5-35 Other

Pin	Alternate Function	Pad Configuration
EVENTOUT	Event output	Alternate function push-pull
RTC_TAMP1/RTC_TAMP2	Intrusion event input	Alternate function push-pull Hardware forced pull-up
RTC_TS	RTC timestamp	Alternate function push-pull
RTC_REFIN	RTC reference clock input	Alternate function push-pull

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

Pin	Alternate Function	Pad Configuration
EVENTOUT	Event output	Alternate function push-pull
RTC_OUT	RTC output	Alternate function push-pull
MCO	Clock output	Alternate function push-pull
EXTI input line	External interrupt input	Input floating or input with pull-up or input with pull-down

5.2.7 GPIO Locking Mechanism

The locking mechanism is used to freeze the I/O configuration to prevent accidental changes. When a lock (LOCK) procedure is executed on a port bit, the configuration of the port cannot be changed until the next reset, refer to the port configuration lock register GPIOx_PLOCK.

- Only after the GPIOx_PLOCK.PLOCKK is operated in the correct sequence w1->w0->w1->r0 (where r0 must be), it will become 1; after that, it will only become 0 after a system reset.
- GPIOx_PLOCK.PLOCK[15:0] can only be modified when GPIOx_PLOCK.PLOCKK = 0 (that is, when unlocked).
- GPIOx_PLOCK.PLOCK is only written simultaneously with non-zero GPIOx_PLOCK.PLOCK[15:0], the sequence w1->w0->w1->r0 is valid; During the sequence writing process, GPIOx_PLOCK.PLOCK[15:0] remains unchanged.
- As long as GPIOx_PLOCK.PLOCKK = 0, the bits of GPIOx_PMODE / GPIOx_POTYPE / GPIOx_PUPD / GPIOx_AFL / GPIOx_AFH can be modified, they are not affected by GPIOx_PLOCK.PLOCK[15:0] configuration.
- GPIOx_PLOCK.PLOCKK = 1, GPIOx_PMODE/GPIOx_POTYPE/GPIOx_PUPD/GPIOx_AFL/GPIOx_AFH are controlled by GPIOx_PLOCK.PLOCK[15:0]. Corresponding to GPIOx_PLOCK.PLOCKy (y = 0…15) = 1, it is a lock configuration and cannot be modified; PLOCKy = 0, it can be modified.
- If the lock sequence operation is wrong, then it must be redone (w1-> w0-> w1-> r0) to initiate the lock operation again.

5.3 GPIO Registers

These peripheral registers must be operated as 32-bit words.

5.3.1 GPIO Register Overview

GPIOA base address: 0x40010800

GPIOB base address: 0x40010C00

GPIOC base address: 0x40011000

GPIOF base address: 0x40011C00

Table 5-36 GPIO Register Overview

Offset	Register		31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
000h	GPIOx_PMODE	x=A,B,C,F	PMODE15[1:0]		PMODE14[1:0]		PMODE13[1:0]		PMODE12[1:0]		PMODE11[1:0]		PMODE10[1:0]		PMODE9[1:0]		PMODE8[1:0]		PMODE7[1:0]		PMODE6[1:0]		PMODE5[1:0]		PMODE4[1:0]		PMODE3[1:0]		PMODE2[1:0]		PMODE1[1:0]		PMODE0[1:0]	

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

Offset	Register		31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	Reset Value	x=A	1	1	1	0	1	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
		x=B	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
		x=C	1	1	1	1	1	1	Reserved																									
		x=F	Reserved																1	1	1	1	Reserved						1	1	1	1	1	1
004h	GPIOx_POTYPE	x=A,B,C,F	Reserved																POT15	POT14	POT13	POT12	POT11	POT10	POT9	POT8	POT7	POT6	POT5	POT4	POT3	POT2	POT1	POT0
	Reset Value	x=A,B	Reserved																0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
		x=C	Reserved																0	0	0	Reserved												
		x=F	Reserved																								0	0	Reserved			0	0	0
008h	GPIOx_SR	x=A,B,C,F	Reserved																SR15	SR16	SR17	SR18	SR19	SR20	SR21	SR22	SR23	SR24	SR25	SR26	SR27	SR28	SR29	SR30
	Reset Value	x=A,B	Reserved																1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
		x=C	Reserved																1	1	1	Reserved												
		x=F	Reserved																								1	1	Reserved			1	1	1
00Ch	GPIOx_PUPD	x=A,B,C,F	PUPD15		PUPD14		PUPD13		PUPD12		PUPD11		PUPD10		PUPD9		PUPD8		PUPD7		PUPD6		PUPD5		PUPD4		PUPD3		PUPD2		PUPD1		PUPD0	
	Reset Value	x=A	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
		x=B	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
		x=C	0	0	0	0	0	0	Reserved																									
		x=F	Reserved																0	0	0	0	Reserved						0	0	0	0	0	0
010h	GPIOx_PID	x=A,B,C,F	Reserved																PID15	PID14	PID13	PID12	PID11	PID10	PID9	PID8	PID7	PID6	PID5	PID4	PID3	PID2	PID1	PID0
	Reset Value	x=A,B	Reserved																0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
		x=C	Reserved																0	0	0	Reserved												
		x=F	Reserved																								0	0	Reserved			0	0	0
014h	GPIOx_POD	x=A,B,C,F	Reserved																POD15	POD14	POD13	POD12	POD11	POD10	POD9	POD8	POD7	POD6	POD5	POD4	POD3	POD2	POD1	POD0
	Reset Value	x=A,B	Reserved																0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
		x=C	Reserved																0	0	0	Reserved												
		x=F	Reserved																								0	0	Reserved			0	0	0
018h	GPIOx_PBSC	x=A,B,C,F	PBC15	PBC14	PBC13	PBC12	PBC11	PBC10	PBC9	PBC8	PBC7	PBC6	PBC5	PBC4	PBC3	PBC2	PBC1	PBC0	PBS15	PBS14	PBS13	PBS12	PBS11	PBS10	PBS9	PBS8	PBS7	PBS6	PBS5	PBS4	PBS3	PBS2	PBS1	PBS0
	Reset Value	x=A,B	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
		x=C	0	0	0	Reserved													0	0	0	Reserved												
		x=F	Reserved								0	0	Reserved			0	0	0	Reserved								0	0	Reserved			0	0	0
01Ch	GPIOx_PLOCK	x=A,B,C,F	Reserved															PLOCKK	PLOCK15	PLOCK14	PLOCK13	PLOCK12	PLOCK11	PLOCK10	PLOCK9	PLOCK8	PLOCK7	PLOCK6	PLOCK5	PLOCK4	PLOCK3	PLOCK2	PLOCK1	PLOCK0
	Reset Value	x=A,B	Reserved															0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
		x=C	Reserved															0	0	0	0	Reserved												
		x=F	Reserved															0	Reserved								0	0	Reserved			0	0	0
020h	GPIOx_AFL	x=A,B,C,F	AFSEL7[3:0]				AFSEL6[3:0]				AFSEL5[3:0]				AFSEL4[3:0]				AFSEL3[3:0]				AFSEL2[3:0]				AFSEL1[3:0]				AFSEL0[3:0]			
	Reset Value	x=A,B	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
		x=C	Reserved																															
		x=F	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	Reserved												1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
024h	GPIOx_AFH	x=A,B,C,F	AFSEL15[3:0]				AFSEL14[3:0]				AFSEL13[3:0]				AFSEL12[3:0]				AFSEL11[3:0]				AFSEL10[3:0]				AFSEL9[3:0]				AFSEL8[3:0]			
	Reset Value	x=A	1	1	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
		x=B	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
		x=C	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	Reserved																			

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road,
Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

Offset	Register		31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
		x=F	Reserved																															
028h	GPIOx_PBC	x=A,B,C,F	Reserved																PBC15	PBC14	PBC13	PBC12	PBC11	PBC10	PBC9	PBC8	PBC7	PBC6	PBC5	PBC4	PBC3	PBC2	PBC1	PBC0
	Reset Value	x=A,B	Reserved																0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
		x=C	Reserved																0	0	0	Reserved												
		x=F	Reserved																								0	0	Reserved			0	0	0
02Ch	GPIOx_DS	x=A,B,C,F	Reserved																DS15	DS14	DS13	DS12	DS11	DS10	DS9	DS8	DS7	DS6	DS5	DS4	DS3	DS2	DS1	DS0
	Reset Value	x=A,B	Reserved																0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
		x=C	Reserved																0	0	0	Reserved												
		x=F	Reserved																								0	0	Reserved			0	0	0

5.3.2 GPIO Port Mode Description Register (GPIOx_PMODE)

Offset address : 0x00

Reset value : 0xEBFF FFFF (x=A); 0xFFFF FFFF (x=B); 0xFC00 0000 (x=C); 0x0000 F03F (x=F)

31 30	29 28	27 26	25 24	23 22	21 20	19 18	17 16
PMODE15[1:0]	PMODE14[1:0]	PMODE13[1:0]	PMODE12[1:0]	PMODE11[1:0]	PMODE10[1:0]	PMODE9[1:0]	PMODE8[1:0]
rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw

15 14	13 12	11 10	9 8	7 6	5 4	3 2	1 0
PMODE7[1:0]	PMODE6[1:0]	PMODE5[1:0]	PMODE4[1:0]	PMODE3[1:0]	PMODE2[1:0]	PMODE1[1:0]	PMODE0[1:0]
rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw

Bit Field	Name	Description
31:30 29:28 27:26 25:24 23:22 21:20 19:18 17:16 15:14 13:12 11:10 9:8 7:6 5:4 3:2 1:0	PMODEy[1:0]	Mode of port GPIOx (x = A,B,C,F) pin PINy: 00: Input mode 01: General output mode 10: Alternate function mode 11: Analog function mode *Note: when x = A,B, y = 0…15;* *When x = C, y = 13, 14, 15, the remaining bits are reserved, and the reserved bits are read-only;* *When x = F, y = 0, 1, 2, 6, 7, the remaining bits are reserved, and the reserved bits are read-only.*

5.3.3 GPIO Port Type Definition (GPIOx_POTYPE)

Offset address : 0x04

Reset value : 0x0000 0000 (x=A,B,C,F)

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

31															16
Reserved															

15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
POT15	POT14	POT13	POT12	POT11	POT10	POT9	POT8	POT7	POT6	POT5	POT4	POT3	POT2	POT1	POT0
rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw

Bit Field	Name	Description
31:16	Reserved	Reserved,the reset value must be maintained
15:0	POTy	Output type of port GPIOx (x = A,B,C,F) pin PINy: 0: Output push-pull mode (state after reset) 1: Output open-drain mode *Note: when x = A,B, y = 0…15;* *When x = C, y = 13, 14, 15, the remaining bits are reserved, and the reserved bits are read-only;* *When x = F, y = 0, 1, 2, 6, 7, the remaining bits are reserved, and the reserved bits are read-only.*

5.3.4 GPIO Slew Rate Configuration Register (GPIOx_SR)

Offset address : 0x08

Reset value : 0x0000 FFFF (x=A, B); 0x0000 E000 (x=C); 0x0000 00C7 (x=F)

31															16
Reserved															

15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
SR15	SR14	SR13	SR12	SR11	SR10	SR9	SR8	SR7	SR6	SR5	SR4	SR3	SR2	SR1	SR0
rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw

Bit Field	Name	Description
31:16	Reserved	Reserved,the reset value must be maintained
15:0	SRy	Slew rate configuration bits for port GPIOx (x = A,B,C ,F) pin PINy 0： Fast slew rate 1： Slow slew rate *Note: when x = A,B, y = 0…15;* *When x = C, y = 13, 14, 15, the remaining bits are reserved, and the reserved bits are read-only;* *When x = F, y = 0, 1, 2, 6, 7, the remaining bits are reserved, and the reserved bits are read-only.*

5.3.5 GPIO Port Pull-Up/Pull-Down Register (GPIOx_PUPD)

Offset address : 0x0C

Reset value : 0x2400 0000 (x=A); 0x0000 0000 (x=B,C,F)

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

31:30	29:28	27:26	25:24	23:22	21:20	19:18	17:16
PUPD15[1:0]	PUPD14[1:0]	PUPD13[1:0]	PUPD12[1:0]	PUPD11[1:0]	PUPD10[1:0]	PUPD9[1:0]	PUPD8[1:0]
rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw

15:14	13:12	11:10	9:8	7:6	5:4	3:2	1:0
PUPD7[1:0]	PUPD6[1:0]	PUPD5[1:0]	PUPD4[1:0]	PUPD3[1:0]	PUPD2[1:0]	PUPD1[1:0]	PUPD0[1:0]
rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw

Bit Field	Name	Description
31:30 29:28 27:26 25:24 23:22 21:20 19:18 17:16 15:14 13:12 11:10 9:8 7:6 5:4 3:2 1:0	PUPDy[1:0]	Pull-up and pull-down mode of port GPIOx (x = A,B,C,D,F) pin PINy: 00: no pull-up/pull-down 01: Pull up 10: Pull down 11: Reserved *Note: when x = A,B, y = 0…15;* *When x = C, y = 13, 14, 15, the remaining bits are reserved, and the reserved bits are read-only;* *When x = F, y = 0, 1, 2, 6, 7, the remaining bits are reserved, and the reserved bits are read-only.*

5.3.6 GPIO Port Input Data Register (GPIOx_PID)

Offset address : 0x10

Reset value : 0x0000 0000 (x=A,B,C,F)

31:16
Reserved

15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
PID15	PID14	PID13	PID12	PID11	PID10	PID9	PID8	PID7	PID6	PID5	PID4	PID3	PID2	PID1	PID0
r	r	r	r	r	r	r	r	r	r	r	r	r	r	r	r

Bit Field	Name	Description
31:16	Reserved	Reserved,the reset value must be maintained
15:0	PIDy	Input data of port GPIOx (x = A,B,C,F) pin PINy These bits are read-only, and the read value is the state of the corresponding I/O port. *Note: when x = A,B, y = 0…15;* *When x = C, y = 13, 14, 15, the remaining bits are reserved, and the reserved bits are read-only;* *When x = F, y = 0, 1, 2, 6, 7, the remaining bits are reserved, and the reserved bits are read-only.*

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

5.3.7 GPIO Port Output Data Register (GPIOx_POD)

Offset address : 0x14

Reset value : 0x0000 0000 (x=A,B,C,F)

31–16
Reserved

15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
POD15	POD14	POD13	POD12	POD11	POD10	POD9	POD8	POD7	POD6	POD5	POD4	POD3	POD2	POD1	POD0
rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw

Bit Field	Name	Description
31:16	Reserved	Reserved,the reset value must be maintained
15:0	PODy	Output data of port GPIOx (x = A,B,C,F) pin PINy These bits are readable or writable by software, and the corresponding POD bits can be independently set/cleared. *Note: when x = A,B, y = 0…15;* *When x = C, y = 13, 14, 15, the remaining bits are reserved, and the reserved bits are read-only;* *When x = F, y = 0, 1, 2, 6, 7, the remaining bits are reserved, and the reserved bits are read-only.*

5.3.8 GPIO Port Bit Set/Clear Register (GPIOx_PBSC)

Offset address : 0x18

Reset value : 0x0000 0000 (x=A,B,C,F)

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
PBC15	PBC14	PBC13	PBC12	PBC11	PBC10	PBC9	PBC8	PBC7	PBC6	PBC5	PBC4	PBC3	PBC2	PBC1	PBC0
w	w	w	w	w	w	w	w	w	w	w	w	w	w	w	w

15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
PBS15	PBS14	PBS13	PBS12	PBS11	PBS10	PBS9	PBS8	PBS7	PBS6	PBS5	PBS4	PBS3	PBS2	PBS1	PBS0
w	w	w	w	w	w	w	w	w	w	w	w	w	w	w	w

Bit Field	Name	Description
31:16	PBCy	Clear bit y of port GPIOx (x = A,B,C,F) These bits can only be written. 0: Does not affect the corresponding PODy bit 1: Clear the corresponding PODy bit to 0 *Note: if the corresponding bits of PBSy and PBCy are set at the same time, the PBSy bit works.* *Note: when x = A,B, y = 0…15;* *When x = C, y = 13, 14, 15, the remaining bits are reserved, and the reserved bits are read-only;* *When x = F, y = 0, 1, 2, 6, 7, the remaining bits are reserved, and the reserved bits are read-only.*
15:0	PBSy	Set bit y of port GPIOx (x = A,B,C,F)

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

Bit Field	Name	Description
		These bits can only be written. 0: Does not affect the corresponding PODy bit 1: Set the corresponding PODy bit to 1 *Note: when x = A,B, y = 0…15;* *When x = C, y = 13, 14, 15, the remaining bits are reserved, and the reserved bits are read-only;* *When x = F, y = 0, 1, 2, 6, 7, the remaining bits are reserved, and the reserved bits are read-only.*

5.3.9 GPIO Port Configuration Lock Register (GPIOx_ PLOCK)

Offset address : 0x1C

Reset value : 0x0000 0000 (x=A,B,C,F)

31–17	16
Reserved	PLOCKK
	rw

15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
PLOCK15	PLOCK14	PLOCK13	PLOCK12	PLOCK11	PLOCK10	PLOCK9	PLOCK8	PLOCK7	PLOCK6	PLOCK5	PLOCK4	PLOCK3	PLOCK2	PLOCK1	PLOCK0
rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw

Bit Field	Name	Description
31:17	Reserved	Reserved,the reset value must be maintained
16	PLOCKK	Lock key This bit can be read at any time, it can only be modified by the lock key write sequence. 0: Port configuration lock key is not active 1: The port configuration lock key bit is activated, and the GPIOx_PLOCK register is locked before the next system reset. Lock key write sequence: write 1 -> write 0 -> write 1 -> read 0 -> (read 1) The last read 1 can be omitted, but can be used to confirm that the lock key has been activated. *Note: the value of PLOCK[15:0] cannot be changed while operating the lock key write sequence. Any errors in the operation lock key write sequence will not activate the lock key.*
15:0	PLOCKy	Configuration lock bit for port GPIOx (x = A,B,C,F) pin PINy These bits are readable and writable but can only be written when the PLOCKK bit is 0. 0: Do not lock the configuration of the port 1: Lock the configuration of the port *Note: when x = A,B, y = 0…15;* *When x = C, y = 13, 14, 15, the remaining bits are reserved, and the reserved bits are read-only;* *When x = F, y = 0, 1, 2, 6, 7, the remaining bits are reserved, and the reserved bits are*

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

Bit Field	Name	Description
		read-only.

5.3.10 GPIO Alternate Function Low Register (GPIOx_AFL)

Offset address : 0x20

Reset value : 0xFFFF FFFF (x = A,B); 0x0000 0000 (x = C); 0xFF00 0FFF (x = F)

31:28	27:24	23:20	19:16
AFSEL7[3:0]	AFSEL6[3:0]	AFSEL5[3:0]	AFSEL4[3:0]
rw	rw	rw	rw
15:12	**11:8**	**7:4**	**3:0**
AFSEL3[3:0]	AFSEL2[3:0]	AFSEL1[3:0]	AFSEL0[3:0]
rw	rw	rw	rw

Bit Field	Name	Description
31:28 27:24 23:20 19:16 15:12 11:8 7:4 3:0	AFSELy[3:0]	Alternate function configuration bits for port GPIOx (x = A,B,C,F) pins PINy (y = 0…7) 0000: AF0 0001: AF1 0010: AF2 0011: AF3 0100: AF4 0101: AF5 0110: AF6 0111: AF7 1000: AF8 1001: AF9 1010: AF10 1011: AF11 1100: AF12 1101: AF13 1110: AF14 1111: AF15 *Note: when x = A, B, y = 0…7;* *When x = C, all bits are reserved and reserved bits are read-only. ;* *When x = F, y = 0, 1, 2, 6, 7, the remaining bits are reserved, and the reserved bits are read-only.*

5.3.11 GPIO Alternate Function High Register (GPIOx_AFH)

Offset address : 0x24

Reset value : 0xF00F FFFF (x = A); 0xFFFF FFFF (x = B); 0xFFF0 0000 (x = C); 0x0000 0000 (x = F)

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road,
Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

31 28	27 24	23 20	19 16
AFSEL15[3:0]	AFSEL14[3:0]	AFSEL13[3:0]	AFSEL12[3:0]
rw	rw	rw	rw

15 12	11 8	7 4	3 0
AFSEL11[3:0]	AFSEL10[3:0]	AFSEL9[3:0]	AFSEL8[3:0]
rw	rw	rw	rw

Bit Field	Name	Description
31:28 27:24 23:20 19:16 15:12 11:8 7:4 3:0	AFSELy[3:0]	Alternate Function Configuration Bits for Port GPIOx (x = A,B,C,F) Pins PINy (y = 8…15) 0000: AF0 0001: AF1 0010: AF2 0011: AF3 0100: AF4 0101: AF5 0110: AF6 0111: AF7 1000: AF8 1001: AF9 1010: AF10 1011: AF11 1100: AF12 1101: AF13 1110: AF14 1111: AF15 *Note: when x = A, B, y = 8…15;* *When x = C, y = 13, 14, 15, the remaining bits are reserved, and the reserved bits are read-only;* *When x = F, all bits are reserved and reserved bits are read-only.*

5.3.12 GPIO Port Bit Clear Register (GPIOx_PBC)

Offset address : 0x28

Reset value : 0x0000 0000 (x=A,B,C,F)

31 16
Reserved

15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
PBC15	PBC14	PBC13	PBC12	PBC11	PBC10	PBC9	PBC8	PBC7	PBC6	PBC5	PBC4	PBC3	PBC2	PBC1	PBC0
w	w	w	w	w	w	w	w	w	w	w	w	w	w	w	w

Bit Field	Name	Description
31:16	Reserved	Reserved,the reset value must be maintained
15:0	PBCy	Clear bit y of port GPIOx (x = A,B,C,F) These bits can only be written.

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

Bit Field	Name	Description
		0: No effect on the corresponding PODy bit 1: Clear the corresponding PODy bit to 0 *Note: when x = A,B, y = 0…15;* *When x = C, y = 13, 14, 15, the remaining bits are reserved, and the reserved bits are read-only;* *When x = F, y = 0, 1, 2, 6, 7, the remaining bits are reserved, and the reserved bits are read-only.*

5.3.13 GPIO Driver Strength Configuration Register (GPIOx_ DS)

Offset address : 0x2C

Reset value : 0x0000 0000 (x=A,B,C,F)

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Reserved															

15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
DS15	DS14	DS13	DS12	DS11	DS10	DS9	DS8	DS7	DS6	DS5	DS4	DS3	DS2	DS1	DS0
rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw

Bit Field	Name	Description
31:16	Reserved	Reserved,the reset value must be maintained
15:0	DSy	Drive capability configuration bits for port GPIOx (x = A,B,C,F) pins PINy 0: High drive capability (16mA(5V)/8mA(3.3V)/4mA(1.8V)) 1: Low drive capability (8mA(5V)/4mA(3.3V)/2mA(1.8V) *Note: when x = A,B, y = 0…15;* *When x = C, y = 13, 14, 15, the remaining bits are reserved, and the reserved bits are read-only;* *When x = F, y = 0, 1, 2, 6, 7, the remaining bits are reserved, and the reserved bits are read-only.*

5.4 AFIO Registers

5.4.1 AFIO Register Overview

AFIO base address: 0x40010000

Table 5-37 AFIO Register Overview

Offset	Register	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
000h	AFIO_ CFG	Reserved								SPI2_NSS	SPI1_NSS	Reserved	ADC_ETRI	ADC_ATRR	EXTI_ETRI [3:0]				EXTI_ETRR [3:0]				Reserved										
	Reset Value									0	0		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0											
008h	AFIO_EXTI_CFG1	Reserved																	EXTI3_CFG [3:0]				EXTI2_CFG [3:0]				EXTI1_CFG [3:0]				EXTI0_CFG [3:0]			
	Reset Value																	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
00Ch	AFIO_EXTI_CFG2	Reserved																	EXTI7_CFG [3:0]				EXTI6_CFG [3:0]				EXTI5_CFG [3:0]				EXTI4_CFG [3:0]			
	Reset Value																	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

Offset	Register	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
010h	AFIO_EXTI_CFG3	Reserved																EXTI11_CFG [3:0]				EXTI10_CFG [3:0]				EXTI9_CFG [3:0]				EXTI8_CFG [3:0]			
	Reset Value																	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
014h	AFIO_EXTI_CFG4	Reserved																EXTI15_CFG [3:0]				EXTI14_CFG [3:0]				EXTI13_CFG [3:0]				EXTI12_CFG [3:0]			
	Reset Value																	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

5.4.2 AFIO Configuration Register (AFIO_CFG)

Offset address : 0x00

Reset value : 0x0000 0000

31:24	23	22	21	20	19	18:16
Reserved	SPI2_NSS	SPI1_NSS	Reserved	ADC_ETRI	ADC_ETRR	EXTI_ETRI[3:0]
	rw	rw		rw	rw	rw

15	14:11	10:0
EXTI_ETRI[3:0]	EXTI_ETRR[3:0]	Reserved
rw	rw	

Bit Field	Name	Description
31:24	Reserved	Reserved,the reset value must be maintained
23	SPI2_NSS	NSS mode selection bit of SPI2 (NSS is configured in AFIO push-pull mode). 0: NSS is high impedance when idle 1: NSS is high level when idle
22	SPI1_NSS	NSS mode selection bit of SPI1 (NSS is configured in AFIO push-pull mode). 0: NSS is high impedance when idle 1: NSS is high level when idle
21	Reserved	Reserved,the reset value must be maintained
20	ADC_ETRI	ADC injection conversion external trigger remapping This bit can be set to '1' or '0' by software. It controls the trigger input connected to the external trigger for ADC injection conversion. 0: ADC injection conversion external trigger is connected to EXTI (0-15) 1: ADC injection conversion external trigger is connected to TIM8_CH4.
19	ADC_ETRR	ADC rugular conversion external trigger remapping This bit can be set to '1' or '0' by software. It controls the trigger input connected to the ADC rugular conversion external trigger. 0: ADC rugular conversion external trigger is connected to EXTI (0-15) 1: The ADC rugular conversion external trigger is connected to TIM8_TRGO.
18:15	EXTI_ETRI[3:0]	Select EXTI Line injection to convert external trigger remapping 0000: select EXTI0 injection conversion external trigger 0001: Select EXTI1 injection to convert external trigger ... 1111: Select EXTI15 injection conversion external trigger
14:11	EXTI_ETRR[3:0]	Select EXTI Line rugular to convert external trigger remapping 0000: Select EXTI0 rugular to convert external trigger

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

Bit Field	Name	Description
		0001: Select EXTI1 rugular to convert external trigger ... 1111: Select EXTI15 rugular to convert external trigger
10:0	Reserved	Reserved,the reset value must be maintained

5.4.3 AFIO External Interrupt Configuration Register 1 (AFIO_EXTI_CFG1)

Offset address : 0x08

Reset value : 0x0000 0000

31–16			
Reserved			

15–12	11–8	7–4	3–0
EXTI3_CFG[3:0]	EXTI2_CFG[3:0]	EXTI1_CFG[3:0]	EXTI0_CFG[3:0]
rw	rw	rw	rw

Bit Field	Name	Description
31:30	Reserved	Reserved,the reset value must be maintained
15:0	EXTIx_CFG[3:0]	EXTIx configuration (x = 0...3) These bits are readable and writable by software and are used to select the input source for the EXTIx external interrupt. EXTI0 configuration: 0000: PA0 pin 0001: PB0 pin 0010: reserved 0101: PF0 pin Other: reserved EXTI1 configuration: 0000: PA1 pin 0001: PB1 pin 0010: reserved 0101: PF1 pin Other: reserved EXTI2 configuration: 0000: PA2 pin 0001: PB2 pin 0010: reserved 0101: PF2 pin Other: reserved EXTI3 configuration: 0000: PA3 pin 0001: PB3 pin 0010: reserved 0101: reserved Other: reserved

5.4.4 AFIO External Interrupt Configuration Register 2 (AFIO_EXTI_CFG2)

Offset address : 0x0C

Reset value : 0x0000 0000

31–16			
Reserved			

15–12	11–8	7–4	3–0
EXTI7_CFG[3:0]	EXTI6_CFG[3:0]	EXTI5_CFG[3:0]	EXTI4_CFG[3:0]
rw	rw	rw	rw

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

Bit Field	Name	Description
31:30	Reserved	Reserved,the reset value must be maintained
15:0	EXTIx_CFG[3:0]	EXTIx configuration (x = 4...7) These bits are readable and writable by software and are used to select the input source for the EXTIx external interrupt. EXTI4 configuration: 0000: PA4 pin 0001: PB4 pin 0010: reserved 0101: reserved Other: reserved EXTI5 configuration: 0000: PA5 pin 0001: PB5 pin 0010: reserved 0101: reserved Other: reserved EXTI6 configuration: 0000: PA6 pin 0001: PB6 pin 0010: reserved 0101: PF6 pin Other: reserved EXTI7 configuration: 0000: PA7 pin 0001: PB7 pin 0010: reserved 0101: PF7 pin Other: reserved

5.4.5 AFIO External Interrupt Configuration Register 3 (AFIO_EXTI_CFG3)

Offset address : 0x10

Reset value : 0x0000 0000

31 … 16
Reserved

15 … 12	11 … 8	7 … 4	3 … 0
EXTI11_CFG[3:0]	EXTI10_CFG[3:0]	EXTI9_CFG[3:0]	EXTI8_CFG[3:0]
rw	rw	rw	rw

Bit Field	Name	Description
31:30	Reserved	Reserved,the reset value must be maintained
15:0	EXTIx_CFG[3:0]	EXTIx configuration (x = 8...11) These bits are readable and writable by software and are used to select the input source for the EXTIx external interrupt. EXTI8 configuration: 0000: PA8 pin 0001: PB8 pin 0010: reserved 0101: reserved Other: reserved EXTI9 configuration: 0000: PA9 pin 0001: PB9 pin 0010: reserved 0101: reserved Other: reserved EXTI10 configuration: 0000: PA10 pin 0001: PB10 pin 0010: reserved 0101: reserved Other: reserved EXTI11 configuration: 0000: PA11 pin 0001: PB11 pin 0010: reserved

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

Bit Field	Name	Description
		0101: reserved Other: reserved

5.4.6 AFIO External Interrupt Configuration Register 4 (AFIO_EXTI_CFG4)

Offset address : 0x14

Reset value : 0x0000 0000

31–16
Reserved

15–12	11–8	7–4	3–0
EXTI15_CFG[3:0]	EXTI14_CFG[3:0]	EXTI13_CFG[3:0]	EXTI12_CFG[3:0]
rw	rw	rw	rw

Bit Field	Name	Description
31:30	Reserved	Reserved,the reset value must be maintained
15:0	EXTIx_CFG[3:0]	EXTIx configuration (x = 12...15) These bits are readable and writable by software and are used to select the input source for the EXTIx external interrupt. EXTI12 configuration: 0000: PA12 pin 0001: PB12 pin 0010: reserved 0101: reserved Other: reserved EXTI13 configuration: 0000: PA13 pin 0001: PB13 pin 0010: PC13 pin 0101: reserved Other: reserved EXTI14 configuration: 0000: PA14 pin 0001: PB14 pin 0010: PC14 pin 0101: reserved Other: reserved EXTI15 configuration: 0000: PA15 pin 0001: PB15 pin 0010: PC15 pin 0101: reserved Other: reserved

6 Interrupts and Events

6.1 Nested Vectored Interrupt Controller

Features

- 32 maskable interrupt channels (not including 16 Cortex®-M0 neutral line);
- 4 programmable priorities (using 2 interrupt priorities);
- Low latency exception and interrupt handling;
- Power management control;
- The realization of system control register;

The nested vectored interrupt controller (NVIC) is closely linked to the processor core, enabling low latency interrupt

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

processing and efficient processing of late interrupts. The nested vectored interrupt controller manages interrupts including core exceptions.

6.1.1 Systick Calibration Value Register

The system tick calibration value is fixed at 6000. When the system tick clock is set to 6MHz (the maximum value of HCLK/8), 1 ms time base is generated.

6.1.2 Interrupt And Exception Vectors.

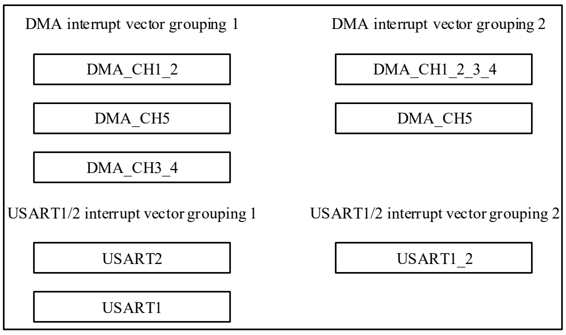
Table 6-1 Vector Table

Position	Priority	Priority Type	Name	Description	Address
-	-	-	-	Reserved	0x0000 0000
-	-3	Fixed	Reset	Reset	0x0000 0004
-	-2	Fixed	NMI	Non-maskable interrupt.RCC clock security system (CSS) is connected to the NMI vector.	0x0000 0008
-	-1	Fixed	HardFault	All types of errors (fault)	0x0000 000C
-	3	Settable	SVCall	System services invoked by SWI directives	0x0000 002C
-	5	Settable	PendSV	System service requests that can be pending	0x0000 0038
-	6	Settable	SysTick	System tick timer	0x0000 003C
0	7	Settable	WWDG	Window watchdog interrupt	0x0000 0040
1	8	Settable	PVD	PVD interrupt connected to EXTI line 16	0x0000 0044
2	9	Settable	RTC	RTC interrupt connected to EXTI lines 17, 19 and 20	0x0000 0048
3	10	Settable	MMU	MMU global interrupt	0x0000 004C
4	11	Settable	FLASH	Flash global interrupt	0x0000 0050
5	12	Settable	RCC	RCC global interrupt	0x0000 0054
6	13	Settable	EXTI0_1	The EXTI line [1:0] interrupt	0x0000 0058
7	14	Settable	EXTI2_3	The EXTI line [3:2] interrupt	0x0000 005C
8	15	Settable	EXTI4_15	The EXTI line [15:4] interrupt	0x0000 0060
9	16	-	-	Reserved	0x0000 0064
10	17	Settable	DMA_CH1_2	DMA channel 1/2 interrupt	0x0000 0068
11	18	Settable	DMA_CH1_2_3_4	DMA channel 1/2/3/4 interrupt	0x0000 006C
12	19	Settable	DMA_CH5	DMA channel 5 interrupt	0x0000 0070
13	20	Settable	TIM1_BRK_UP_TRG_COM	TIM1 brakes, updates, triggers and communication interrupt	0x0000 0074
14	21	Settable	TIM1_CC	TIM1 capture comparison interrupt	0x0000 0078
15	22	Settable	DMA_CH3_4	DMA channel /3/4 interrupt	0x0000 007C
16	23	Settable	TIM3	TIM3 global interrupt	0x0000 0080
17	24	Settable	USART2	USART2 global interrupt	0x0000 0084
18	25	Settable	TIM8_BRK_UP_TRG_COM	TIM8 brakes, updates, triggers and	0x0000 0088

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

Position	Priority	Priority Type	Name	Description	Address
				communication interrupt	
19	26	Settable	TIM8_CC	TIM8 capture comparison interrupt	0x0000 008C
20	27	Settable	LPTIM/TIM6	LPTIM (connected to EXTI line 23) /TIM6 global interrupt	0x0000 0090
21	28	Settable	ADC	ADC global interrupt	0x0000 0094
22	29	Settable	SPI2	SPI2 global interrupt	0x0000 0098
23	30	Settable	I^2C1	I^2C1 global interruption	0x0000 009C
24	31	Settable	I^2C2	I^2C2 global interrupt	0x0000 00A0
25	32	Settable	SPI1	SPI1 global interrupt	0x0000 00A4
26	33	Settable	HDIV/SQRT	Divider/square operator global interrupt	0x0000 00A8
27	34	Settable	RAMC_ERR	RAMC_ERR global interrupt	0x0000 00AC
28	35	Settable	USART1/USART2	USART1/USART2 global interrupt	0x0000 00B0
29	36	Settable	LPUART	LPUART global interrupt (connected to EXTI line 22)	0x0000 00B4
30	37	Settable	USART1	USART1 global interrupt	0x0000 00B8
31	38	Settable	COMP	COMP (connected to EXTI line 18)	0x0000 00BC

DMA and USART1/2 in the interrupt vector scale have several pairs of vectors with repeated functions. The repeated vectors are divided into two groups below:



When using DMA and USART1/2 interrupts, you can choose either group arbitrarily, but only one group at a time.

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

6.2 External Interrupt/Event Controller (EXTI)

6.2.1 Introduction

The extended interrupt/event controller contains 24 edge detection circuits that trigger interrupt/event triggers. Each input line can be independently configured with pulse or pending input types, and three trigger event types including rising edge, falling edge or double edge, which can also be independently shielded. Interrupt requests that hold the state line in the pending register can be cleared by writing '1' in the corresponding bit of the pending register.

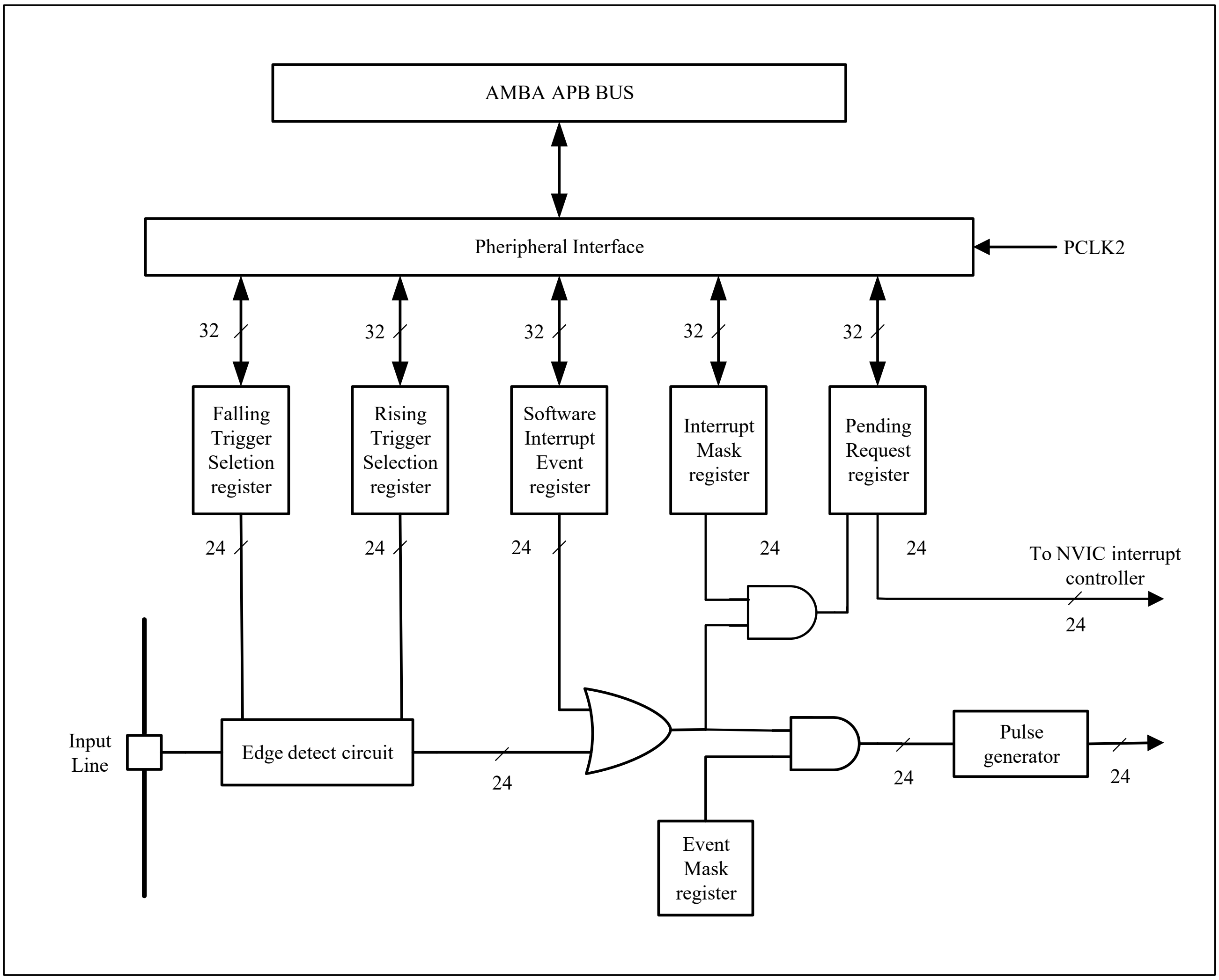
6.2.2 Main Features

The main features of EXTI controller are as follows:

- Supports 24 software interrupt/event requests
- Interrupts/events corresponding to each input line can be configured to trigger or mask independently
- Each interrupt line has an independent state bit
- Support for pulse or pending input types
- 3 trigger events are supported: rising edge, falling edge, and double edge
- Can wake up MCU to exit low power mode

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

Figure 6-1 Extenal Interrupt/Event Controller Block Diagram



6.2.3 Functional Description

The EXTI contains 24 interrupt lines, 16 lines from I/O pins and 8 lines from internal modules. To trigger interrupts, the NVIC interrupt channel of the extended interrupt controller must be configured to enable the appropriate interrupt line. Select rising edge, falling edge, or double edge trigger event types by edge trigger configuration registers EXTI_RT_CFG and EXTI_FT_CFG, and write '1' to the corresponding bit of interrupt masking register EXTI_IMASK to allow interrupt requests. When a preset edge trigger polarity is detected on the external interrupt line, an interrupt request is generated and the corresponding pending bit is set to '1'. Writing '1' to the corresponding bit of the pending register clears the interrupt request.

To generate events, the corresponding event line must be configured and enabled. According to the desired edge detection polarity, set up the rise/fall edge trigger configuration register, while writing '1' in the corresponding bit of the event masking register to allow interrupt requests. When a preset edge occurs on an event line, an event request pulse is generated and the corresponding pending bit is not set to '1'.

In addition, interrupt/event requests can also be generated by software by writing a '1' in the software interrupt/event register.

- Hardware interrupt configuration, select and configure 24 lines as interrupt sources as required:

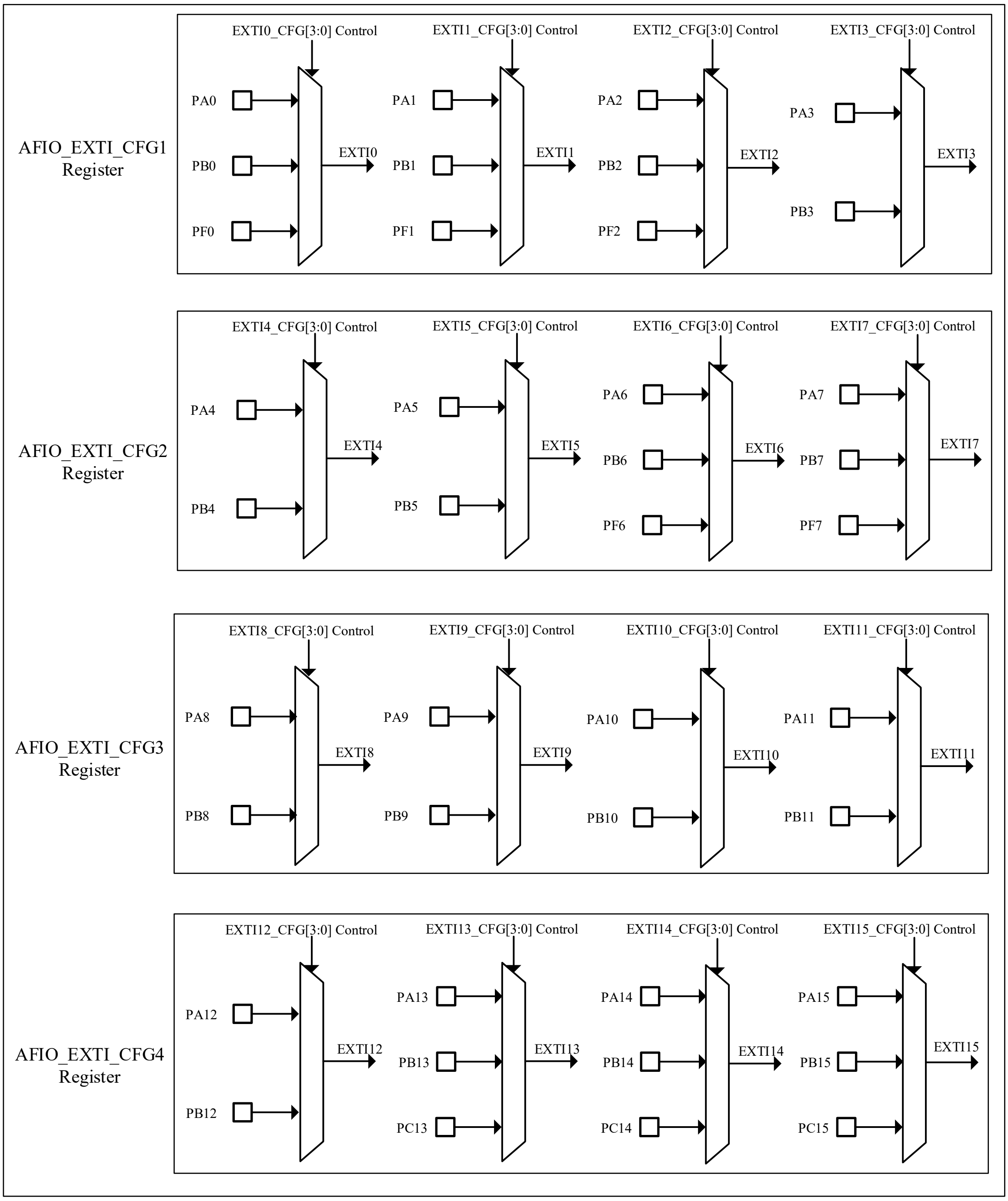
NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

   - Configure the mask bit (EXTI_IMASK) for 24 interrupt lines.
   - Configure the trigger configuration bits of selected interrupt line(EXTI_RT_CFG and EXTI_FT_CFG);
   - Configure the enable and mask bits of the NVIC interrupt channel corresponding to the externed interrupt controller so that the requests in the 24 interrupt lines can be correctly responded to.
- Hardware event configuration: Select 24 lines as event sources as required:
   - Configure the mask bit (EXTI_EMASK) for 24 event lines.
   - Configure the trigger selection bits for the selected event line (EXTI_RT_CFG and EXTI_FT_CFG).
- Software interrupt/event configuration, select 24 lines as software interrupt/event lines as required:
   - Configure 24 interrupt/event line mask bits (EXTI_IMASK and EXTI_EMASK).
   - Configure the request bit of the software interrupt event register (EXTI_SWIE).

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

6.2.4 EXTI Line Mapping

Figure 6-2 External Interrupt Generic I/O Mapping



To configure external interrupts/events on the GPIO line using AFIO_EXTI_CFG1~4, the AFIO clock must be enabled first. Universal I/O ports are connected to 16 external interrupt/event lines as shown above. The connection mode of the other 8 EXTI lines is as follows:

- EXTI line 16 is connected to the PVD output
- EXTI line 17 is connected to the RTC alarm
- EXTI line 18 is connected to the COMP wake up event

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

- EXTI line 19 is connected to the RTC tamper for detection or timestamp wake up event
- EXTI line 20 is connected to the RTC wake up event
- EXTI line 21 is reserved
- EXTI line 22 is connected to the LPUART wake up event
- EXTI line 23 is connected to the LPTIM wake up event

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road,
Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

6.3 Exti Registers

EXTI base address: 0x40010400

6.3.1 EXTI Register Overview

Table 6-2 EXTI Register Overview

Offset	Register	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
000h	EXTI_IMASK	Reserved								IMASK23	IMASK22	Reserved	IMASK20	IMASK19	IMASK18	IMASK17	IMASK16	IMASK15	IMASK14	IMASK13	IMASK12	IMASK11	IMASK10	IMASK9	IMASK8	IMASK7	IMASK6	IMASK5	IMASK4	IMASK3	IMASK2	IMASK1	IMASK0
	Reset Value									0	0		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
004h	EXTI_EMASK	Reserved								EMASK23	EMASK22	Reserved	EMASK20	EMASK19	EMASK18	EMASK17	EMASK16	EMASK15	EMASK14	EMASK13	EMASK12	EMASK11	EMASK10	EMASK9	EMASK8	EMASK7	EMASK6	EMASK5	EMASK4	EMASK3	EMASK2	EMASK1	EMASK0
	Reset Value									0	0		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
008h	EXTI_RT_CFG	Reserved								RT_CFG23	RT_CFG22	Reserved	RT_CFG20	RT_CFG19	RT_CFG18	RT_CFG17	RT_CFG16	RT_CFG15	RT_CFG14	RT_CFG13	RT_CFG12	RT_CFG11	RT_CFG10	RT_CFG9	RT_CFG8	RT_CFG7	RT_CFG6	RT_CFG5	RT_CFG4	RT_CFG3	RT_CFG2	RT_CFG1	RT_CFG0
	Reset Value									0	0		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
00Ch	EXTI_FT_CFG	Reserved								FT_CFG23	FT_CFG22	Reserved	FT_CFG20	FT_CFG19	FT_CFG18	FT_CFG17	FT_CFG16	FT_CFG15	FT_CFG14	FT_CFG13	FT_CFG12	FT_CFG11	FT_CFG10	FT_CFG9	FT_CFG8	FT_CFG7	FT_CFG6	FT_CFG5	FT_CFG4	FT_CFG3	FT_CFG2	FT_CFG1	FT_CFG0
	Reset Value									0	0		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
010h	EXTI_SWIE	Reserved								SWIE23	SWIE22	Reserved	SWIE20	SWIE19	SWIE18	SWIE17	SWIE16	SWIE15	SWIE14	SWIE13	SWIE12	SWIE11	SWIE10	SWIE9	SWIE8	SWIE7	SWIE6	SWIE5	SWIE4	SWIE3	SWIE2	SWIE1	SWIE0
	Reset Value									0	0		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
014h	EXTI_PEND	Reserved								PEND23	PEND22	Reserved	PEND20	PEND19	PEND18	PEND17	PEND16	PEND15	PEND14	PEND13	PEND12	PEND11	PEND10	PEND9	PEND8	PEND7	PEND6	PEND5	PEND4	PEND3	PEND2	PEND1	PEND0
	Reset Value									0	0		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
018h	EXTI_TS_SEL	Reserved																												TSSEL[3:0]			
	Reset Value																													0	0	0	0

6.3.2 Interrupt Mask Register(EXTI_IMASK)

Address offset : 0x00

Reset value : 0x00000000

31							24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Reserved								IMASK23	IMASK22	Reserved	IMASK20	IMASK19	IMASK18	IMASK17	IMASK16
								rw	rw		rw	rw	rw	rw	rw

15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
IMASK15	IMASK14	IMASK13	IMASK12	IMASK11	IMASK10	IMASK9	IMASK8	IMASK7	IMASK6	IMASK5	IMASK4	IMASK3	IMASK2	IMASK1	IMASK0
rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw

Bit Field	Name	Description
31:24	Reserved	Reserved, the reset value must be maintained.
23:22	IMASKx	Interrupt mask on line x. (x is 22,23) 0: Mask the interrupt request from line x;

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

		1: open the interrupt request from line x
21	Reserved	Reserved, the reset value must be maintained.
20:0	IMASKx	Interrupt mask on line x. (x is 0,1,2…19,20) 0: Mask the interrupt request from line x; 1: open the interrupt request from line x

6.3.3 Event Mask Register(EXTI_EMASK)

Address offset : 0x04

Reset value : 0x00000000

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Reserved								EMASK23	EMASK22	Reserved	EMASK20	EMASK19	EMASK18	EMASK17	EMASK16
								rw	rw		rw	rw	rw	rw	rw
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
EMASK15	EMASK14	EMASK13	EMASK12	EMASK11	EMASK10	EMASK9	EMASK8	EMASK7	EMASK6	EMASK5	EMASK4	EMASK3	EMASK2	EMASK1	EMASK0
rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw

Bit Field	Name	Description
31:24	Reserved	Reserved, the reset value must be maintained.
23:22	EMASKx	Event masking on line x. (x is 22,23) 0: Masking the event request from line x; 1: open the event request from line x
21	Reserved	Reserved, the reset value must be maintained.
20:0	EMASKx	Event masking on line x. (x is 0,1,2…19,20) 0: Masking the event request from line x; 1: open the event request from line x

6.3.4 Rising Edge Trigger Selection Register(EXTI_RT_CFG)

Address offset : 0x08

Reset value : 0x00000000

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Reserved								RT_CFG23	RT_CFG22	Reserved	RT_CFG20	RT_CFG19	RT_CFG18	RT_CFG17	RT_CFG16
								rw	rw		rw	rw	rw	rw	rw
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
RT_CFG15	RT_CFG14	RT_CFG13	RT_CFG12	RT_CFG11	RT_CFG10	RT_CFG9	RT_CFG8	RT_CFG7	RT_CFG6	RT_CFG5	RT_CFG4	RT_CFG3	RT_CFG2	RT_CFG1	RT_CFG0
rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw

Bit Field	Name	Description
31:24	Reserved	Reserved, the reset value must be maintained.
23:22	RT_CFGx	The rising edge on line x triggers the configuration bit. (x is 22,23) 0: Disables rising edge trigger (interrupts and events) on input line x. 1: Enable rising edge trigger (interrupts and events) on input line x.
21	Reserved	Reserved, the reset value must be maintained.

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

20:0	RT_CFGx	The rising edge on line x triggers the configuration bit. (x is 0,1,2…19,20) 0: Disables rising edge trigger (interrupts and events) on input line x. 1: Enable rising edge trigger (interrupts and events) on input line x.

6.3.5 Falling Edge Trigger Selection Register(EXTI_FT_CFG)

Address offset : 0x0C

Reset value : 0x00000000

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Reserved								FT_CFG23	FT_CFG22	Reserved	FT_CFG20	FT_CFG19	FT_CFG18	FT_CFG17	FT_CFG16
								rw	rw		rw	rw	rw	rw	rw
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
FT_CFG15	FT_CFG14	FT_CFG13	FT_CFG12	FT_CFG11	FT_CFG10	FT_CFG9	FT_CFG8	FT_CFG7	FT_CFG6	FT_CFG5	FT_CFG4	FT_CFG3	FT_CFG2	FT_CFG1	FT_CFG0
rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw

Bit Field	Name	Description
31:24	Reserved	Reserved, the reset value must be maintained.
23:22	FT_CFGx	The falling edge on line x triggers the configuration bit. (x is 22,23) 0: Disables falling edge trigger (interrupts and events) on input line x. 1: Enable falling edge trigger (interrupts and events) on input line x is allowed.
21	Reserved	Reserved, the reset value must be maintained.
20:0	FT_CFGx	The falling edge on line x triggers the configuration bit. (x is 0,1,2…19,20) 0: Disables falling edge trigger (interrupts and events) on input line x. 1: Enable falling edge trigger (interrupts and events) on input line x is allowed.

6.3.6 Software Interrupt Enable Register(EXTI_SWIE)

Address offset : 0x10

Reset value : 0x00000000

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Reserved								SWIE23	SWIE22	Reserved	SWIE20	SWIE19	SWIE18	SWIE17	SWIE16
								rw	rw		rw	rw	rw	rw	rw
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
SWIE15	SWIE14	SWIE13	SWIE12	SWIE11	SWIE10	SWIE9	SWIE8	SWIE7	SWIE6	SWIE5	SWIE4	SWIE3	SWIE2	SWIE1	SWIE0
rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw

Bit Field	Name	Description
31:24	Reserved	Reserved, the reset value must be maintained.
23:22	SWIEx	Software interrupt on line x. (x is 22,23) When the bit is' 0 ', writing '1' sets the corresponding pending bit in EXTI_PEND. If this interrupt is allowed in EXTI_IMASK and EXTI_EMASK, an interrupt will be generated. *Note: this bit can be cleared to '0' by writing '1' to clear the corresponding bit of EXTI_PEND.*

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

21	Reserved	Reserved, the reset value must be maintained.
20:0	SWIEx	Software interrupt on line x. (x is 0,1,2…19,20) When the bit is' 0 ', writing '1' sets the corresponding pending bit in EXTI_PEND. If this interrupt is allowed in EXTI_IMASK and EXTI_EMASK, an interrupt will be generated. *Note: this bit can be cleared to '0' by writing '1' to clear the corresponding bit of EXTI_PEND.*

6.3.7 Interrupt Request Pending Register(EXTI_PEND)

Address offset : 0x14

Reset value : 0x00000000

31:24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Reserved	PEND23	PEND22	Reserved	PEND20	PEND19	PEND18	PEND17	PEND16
	rc_w1	rc_w1		rc_w1	rc_w1	rc_w1	rc_w1	rc_w1

15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
PEND15	PEND14	PEND13	PEND12	PEND11	PEND10	PEND9	PEND8	PEND7	PEND6	PEND5	PEND4	PEND3	PEND2	PEND1	PEND0
rc_w1	rc_w1	rc_w1	rc_w1	rc_w1	rc_w1	rc_w1	rc_w1	rc_w1	rc_w1	rc_w1	rc_w1	rc_w1	rc_w1	rc_w1	rc_w1

Bit Field	Name	Description
31:24	Reserved	Reserved, the reset value must be maintained.
23:22	PENDx	Hang bit on line x. (x is 22,23) 0: No pending request occurred. 1: A pending trigger request has occurred. This bit is set to '1' when a selected edge trigger event occurs on the external interrupt line. It can be cleared by writing '1' to the bit, or by changing the polarity of the edge detection.
21	Reserved	Reserved, the reset value must be maintained.
20:0	PENDx	Hang bit on line x. (x is 0,1,2…19,20) 0: No pending request occurred. 1: A pending trigger request has occurred. This bit is set to '1' when a selected edge trigger event occurs on the external interrupt line. It can be cleared by writing '1' to the bit, or by changing the polarity of the edge detection.

6.3.8 RTC Timestamp Trigger Source Selection Register (EXTI_TS_SEL)

Address offset : 0x18

Reset value : 0x00000000

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

31		16
Reserved		

15	4	3	0
Reserved		TSSEL[3:0]	
		rw	

Bit Field	Name	Description
31:4	Reserved	Reserved, the reset value must be maintained.
3:0	TSSEL[3:0]	Select external interrupt input as trigger source of timestamp event. 0: Select EXTI0 as the trigger source of timestamp event; 1: select EXTI1 as the trigger source of timestamp event; …… 15: Select EXTI15 as the trigger source of timestamp events.

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

7 DMA Controller

7.1 Introduction

The DMA controller can access totally 5 AHB slaves: Flash, SRAM, ADC, ABP1 and APB2. DMA Controller is controlled by CPU to perform fast data transfer from source to destination. After configuration, data can be transferred without CPU intervention. Thus, CPU can be released for other computation/control tasks or save overall system power consumption.

The main architecture of the MCU is a multi-layer AHB-Lite bus structure with round-robin arbitration scheme. DMA and CPU core can access different slaves in parallel or same slaves sequentially.

DMA controller has 5 logic channels. Each logic channel is to serve memory access requests from single or multiple peripherals. Internal arbiter controls the priority of different DMA channels.

7.2 Main Features

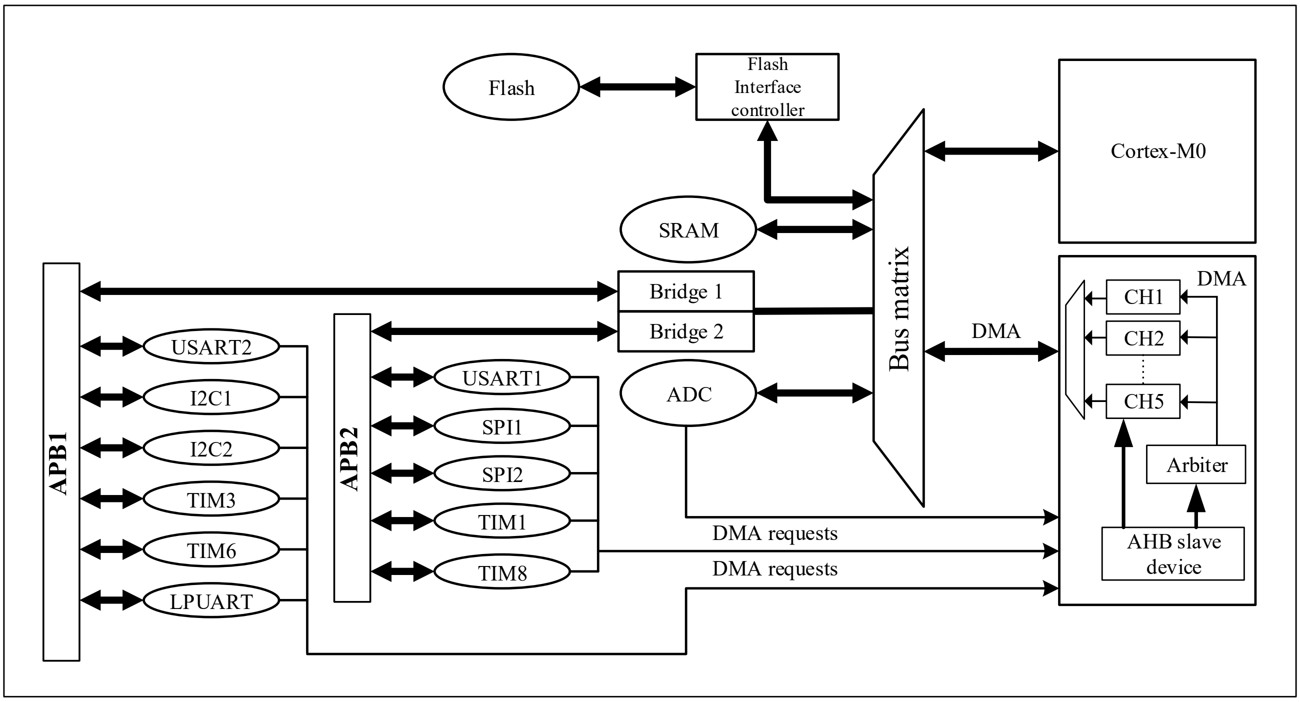
DMA main features:

- 5 DMA channels which can be configured independently.
- Each DMA channel supports hardware requests and software triggers to initiate transfer, and is configured by software.
- Each DMA channel has dedicated software priority level (DMA_CHCFGx.PRIOLVL [1:0] bits, corresponding to 4 levels of priority) which can be configured individually. Channels with the same software priority level will further compare hardware index (channel number) to decide final priority (lower index number channel will has higher priority).
- Configurable source and destination size. Address setting should correspond to data size.
- Configurable circular transfer mode for each channel.
- Each channel has 3 independent event flags and interrupts (Transfer complete, Half transfer, Transfer error), and 1 global interrupt flag (set by logical or of 3 events).
- Support three transfer types which are Memory-to-Memory, Memory-to-Peripheral and Peripheral-to-Memory.
- Access totally 5 AHB slaves: Flash, SRAM, ADC, APB1 and APB2.
- Configurable data transmit number (0~65535).

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

7.3 Block Diagram

Figure 7-1 DMA Block Diagram



7.4 Function Description

DMA controller and Cortex®-M0 core share the same system data bus. When CPU and DMA access the same destination (RAM or peripheral) at the same time, DMA request will suspend CPU from accessing the system bus for several cycles, and the bus arbiter will perform round-robin scheduling. This allows the CPU to get at least half of the system bus (memory or peripheral) bandwidth.

7.4.1 DMA Operation

A DMA request can be triggered by hardware peripherals or software, and the DMA controller processes the request according to the priority level of the channel. The data is read from the source address according to the configured transfer address and bit width, and then the read data is stored in the destination address space. After one operation, the controller calculates the number of remaining transfers and updates the source address and the destination address of the next transfer.

Each DMA data transfer consists of three operations:

- Data access: determine the source address (DMA_PADDRx or DMA_MADDRx) according to the transfer direction and read data from the source address.
- Data memory: determine the destination address (DMA_PADDRx or DMA_MADDRx) according to the transfer direction and store the read data into the destination address space.
- Calculate the number of outstanding operations, perform a decrement operation of the DMA_TXNUMx register, and update the source and destination addresses of the next operation.

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

7.4.2 Channel Priority And Arbitration

The DMA uses an arbitration strategy to handle multiple requests from different channels. The priority of each channel is programmable in the channel control register (DMA_CHCFGx).

4 levels of priority:

- Very high priority
- High priority
- Medium priority
- Low priority

By default, channel with lower index has higher priority if the programmed priority is the same.

For memory to memory transfer, re-arbitration is carried on after 4 transfer operations.

For transfer related to periphery, re-arbitration is carried on after each transfer operation.

7.4.3 DMA Channels And Number Of Transfers

Each channel can perform DMA transfer between the peripheral register at the specified address and the memory address. The number of data transferred by DMA is programmable, and the maximum supported value is 65535. The DMA_TXNUM register is decremented after each transfer.

7.4.4 Programmable Data Bit Width, Alignment And Endians

Peripheral and memory transfer data bit width supports byte, half-word and word, which can be programmed through DMA_CHCFGx.PSIZE and DMA_CHCFGx.MSIZE.

When DMA_CHCFGx.PSIZE and DMA_CHCFGx.MSIZE are different, the DMA module aligns the data according to the below.

Table 7-1 Programmable Data Width And Endian Operation (When PINC = MINC = 1)

Source Width (Bit)	Destina-Tion Width (Bit)	Number Of Transfer (Bit)	Source: Address / Data	Transfer Operations (R: Read, W: Write)	Destination: Address / Data
8	8	4	0x0 / B0 0x1 / B1 0x2 / B2 0x3 / B3	1: R B0 [7:0] @0x0, W B0 [7:0] @0x0 2: R B1 [7:0] @0x1, W B1 [7:0] @0x1 3: R B2 [7:0] @0x2, W B2 [7:0] @0x2 4: R B3 [7:0] @0x3, W B3 [7:0] @0x3	0x0 / B0 0x1 / B1 0x2 / B2 0x3 / B3
8	16	4	0x0 / B0 0x1 / B1 0x2 / B2 0x3 / B3	1: R B0 [7:0] @0x0, W 00B0 [15:0] @0x0 2: R B1 [7:0] @0x1, W 00B1 [15:0] @0x2 3: R B2 [7:0] @0x2, W 00B2 [15:0] @0x4 4: R B3 [7:0] @0x3, W 00B3 [15:0] @0x6	0x0 / 00B0 0x2 / 00B1 0x4 / 00B2 0x6 / 00B3
8	32	4	0x0 / B0 0x1 / B1 0x2 / B2 0x3 / B3	1: R B0 [7:0] @0x0, W 000000B0 [31:0] @0x0 2: R B1 [7:0] @0x1, W 000000B1 [31:0] @0x4 3: R B2 [7:0] @0x2, W 000000B2 [31:0] @0x8 4: R B3 [7:0] @0x3, W 000000B3 [31:0] @0xC	0x0 / 000000B0 0x4 / 000000B1 0x8 / 000000B2 0xC / 000000B3

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

Source Width (Bit)	Destina-Tion Width (Bit)	Number Of Transfer (Bit)	Source: Address / Data	Transfer Operations (R: Read, W: Write)	Destination: Address / Data
16	8	4	0x0 / B1B0 0x2 / B3B2 0x4 / B5B4 0x6 / B7B6	1: R B1B0 [15:0] @0x0, W B0 [7:0] @0x0 2: R B3B2 [15:0] @0x2, W B2 [7:0] @0x1 3: R B5B4 [15:0] @0x4, W B4 [7:0] @0x2 4: R B7B6 [15:0] @0x6, W B6 [7:0] @0x3	0x0 / B0 0x1 / B2 0x2 / B4 0x3 / B6
16	16	4	0x0 / B1B0 0x2 / B3B2 0x4 / B5B4 0x6 / B7B6	1: R B1B0 [15:0] @0x0, W B1B0 [15:0] @0x0 2: R B3B2 [15:0] @0x2, W B3B2 [15:0] @0x2 3: R B5B4 [15:0] @0x4, W B5B4 [15:0] @0x4 4: R B7B6 [15:0] @0x6, W B7B6 [15:0] @0x6	0x0 / B1B0 0x2 / B3B2 0x4 / B5B4 0x6 / B7B6
16	32	4	0x0 / B1B0 0x2 / B3B2 0x4 / B5B4 0x6 / B7B6	1: R B1B0 [15:0] @0x0, W 0000B1B0 [31:0] @0x0 2: R B3B2 [15:0] @0x2, W 0000B3B2 [31:0] @0x4 3: R B5B4 [15:0] @0x4, W 0000B5B4 [31:0] @0x8 4: R B7B6 [15:0] @0x6, W 0000B7B6 [31:0] @0xC	0x0 / 0000B1B0 0x4 / 0000B3B2 0x8 / 0000B5B4 0xC / 0000B7B6
32	8	4	0x0 / B3B2B1B0 0x4 / B7B6B5B4 0x8 / BBBAB9B8 0xC / BFBEBDBC	1: R B3B2B1B0 [31:0] @0x0, W B0 [7:0] @0x0 2: R B7B6B5B4 [31:0] @0x4, W B4 [7:0] @0x1 3: R BBBAB9B8 [31:0] @0x8, W B8 [7:0] @0x2 4: R BFBEBDBC [31:0] @0xC, W BC [7:0] @0x3	0x0 / B0 0x1 / B4 0x2 / B8 0x3 / BC
32	16	4	0x0 / B3B2B1B0 0x4 / B7B6B5B4 0x8 / BBBAB9B8 0xC / BFBEBDBC	1: R B3B2B1B0 [31:0] @0x0, W B1B0 [15:0] @0x0 2: R B7B6B5B4 [31:0] @0x4, W B5B4 [15:0] @0x2 3: R BBBAB9B8 [31:0] @0x8, W B9B8 [15:0] @0x4 4: R BFBEBDBC [31:0] @0xC, W BDBC [15:0] @0x6	0x0 / B1B0 0x2 / B5B4 0x4 / B9B8 0x6 / BDBC
32	32	4	0x0 / B3B2B1B0 0x4 / B7B6B5B4 0x8 / BBBAB9B8 0xC / BFBEBDBC	1: R B3B2B1B0 [31:0] @0x0, W B3B2B1B0 [31:0] @0x0 2: R B7B6B5B4 [31:0] @0x4, W B7B6B5B4 [31:0] @0x4 3: R BBBAB9B8 [31:0] @0x8, W BBBAB9B8 [31:0] @0x8 4: R BFBEBDBC [31:0] @0xC, W BFBEBDBC [31:0] @0xC	0x0 / B3B2B1B0 0x4 / B7B6B5B4 0x8 / BBBAB9B8 0xC / BFBEBDBC

Notice:

DMA always provide full 32-bits data to HWDATA[31:0] no matter what destination size it is (HSIZE still follows destination size setting for device supports byte/half-word operation). The HWDATA[31:0] follows the following rules:

- *When source size is smaller than destination size, DMA pads the MSB with 0 until their sizes match and duplicates it to be 32 bits. E.g., source is 8 bits data 0x55 and destination size is 16 bits. DMA fills the source data with 0 to make it 16 bits and become 0x0055, then duplicate it to 32-bit data 0x0055_0055 and provide to HWDATA[31:0]; (if destination size is 32-bit then DMA will only pad source data with 0).*
- *When source size is larger or equal to destination size and smaller than 32 bits, DMA duplicates source data to 32 bits data. E.g., source data is 8 bits data 0x1F, HWDATA[31:0] =0x1F1F_1F1F. if source data is 16 bits data 0x2345, then HWDATA[31:0] = 0x2345_2345.*

This ensures peripherals that only support word operation won't generate bus error and the desired data can still move

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

to the place we want with extra bits i.e. 0 padding. If user wants to configure an 8-bit register but is aligned to a 32-bit address boundary, the source size should be set to 8 bits and destination to 32 bits so extra bits will be padded with 0.

7.4.5 Peripheral/Memory Address Incrementation

DMA_CHCFGx.PINC and DMA_CHCFGx.MINC respectively control whether the peripheral address and memory address are enabled in auto-increment mode. The software cannot write (can read) the address register during transfer.

- In auto-increment mode, the next address to be transferred is automatically increased according to the data bit width (1, 2 or 4) after each transfer. The address of the first transfer is stored in DMA_PADDRx or DMA_MADDRx register.
- In fixed mode, the address is always fixed to the initial address.

At the end of transfer (i.e. the transfer count changes to 0), different processes will be carried out according to whether the current operate is under circular mode or not.

- In non-circular mode, DMA stops after the transfer is completed. To start a new DMA transfer, need to rewrite the transfer number in the DMA_TXNUMx register with the DMA channel disabled.
- In circular mode, at the end of a transfer, the content of the DMA_TXNUMx register will be automatically reloaded to its initial value, and the current internal peripheral or memory address register will also be reloaded to the initial base address set by the DMA_PADDRx or DMA_MADDRx register.

7.4.6 Channel Configuration Procedure

The detail configuration process is as below:

1) Configure interrupt mask bits, 1: enable interrupts, 0 disable interrupts.
2) Configure channel peripheral address and memory address and transfer direction.
3) Configure channel priority, 0: lowest, 3: highest.
4) Configure peripheral and memory address increment.
5) Configure channel transfer block size.
6) If necessary, configure circular mode.
7) If it is memory to memory, configure MEM2MEM mode (*Note: to configure DMA to work in M2M mode, user needs to set corresponding channel select value to reserved value, e.g., 47*).
8) Repeat step 1~8 on channel 1~8 and finally.
9) Enable corresponding channel.

If software is used to serve interrupt, software must enquire interrupt status register to check which interrupt occurred (software needs to write 1 to interrupt flag clear bit to clear the corresponding interrupt). Before enable channel, all interrupts corresponding to the channel should be cleared.

If the interrupt is transfer complete interrupt, software can configure the next transfer, or report to user this channel transformation is done.

Note: DMA user privilege management only supports that the user of the DMA configuration register is the same

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

user as the DMA-enabled user, otherwise it will cause DMA transfer errors to occur.

7.4.7 Flow Control

Three major flow controls are supported:

- Memory to memory
- Memory to peripheral
- Peripheral to memory

Flow control is controlled by two register bits in each DMA channel configuration register. Flow control is used to control source/destination and direction of DMA channel.

Table 7-2 Flow Control Table

DMA_CHCFGx.MEM2MEM	DMA_CHCFGx.DIR	Source	Destination	Transfer
1	x	Memory	Memory	AHB read to AHB write, can do back2back transfer
0	1	Memory	AHB Peripheral	AHB read to AHB write, single transfer
			APB Peripheral	AHB read to APB write, single transfer
0	0	AHB Peripheral	Memory	AHB read to AHB write, single transfer
		APB Peripheral		APB read to AHB write, single transfer

7.4.8 Circular Mode

The circular mode is used to process circular buffers and continuous data transmission (such as ADC scan mode). The DMA_CHCFGx.CIRC is used to enable this function. When the circular mode is activated, if the number of data to be transferred becomes 0, it will automatically be restored to the initial value when configuring the channel, and the DMA operation will continue.

If the user wants to turn off the circular mode, the user needs to write 0 to DMA_CHCFGx.CHEN to disable the DMA channel, and then write 0 to DMA_CHCFGx.CIRC (when DMA_CHCFGx.CHEN is 1, other bits in the DMA_CHCFGx register cannot be rewritten).

7.4.9 Error Management

DMA access to a reserved address space will cause DMA transmission errors. When an error occurs, the transfer error flag is set, and the hardware automatically clears the current DMA channel enable bit (DMA_CHCFGx.CHEN), and the channel operation is stopped. If the transfer error interrupt enable bit is set in the DMA_CHCFGx register, an interrupt will be generated.

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

7.4.10 Interrupt

- Transfer complete interrupt:

  An interrupt is generated when channel data transfer is complete. Interrupt is a level signal. Each channel has its dedicated interrupt, interrupt mask control and interrupt status bit. interrupt status bit is cleared when interrupt flag clear bit is set.

- Half transfer interrupt:

  An interrupt is generated when half of the channel data is transferred. Interrupt is a level signal. Each channel has its dedicated interrupt, interrupt mask control and interrupt status bit. Interrupt status bit is cleared when interrupt flag clear bit is set.

- Transfer error interrupt:

  An interrupt is generated when bus returned error. Interrupt is a level signal. Each channel has its dedicated interrupt, interrupt mask control and interrupt status bit. Interrupt status bit is cleared when interrupt flag clear bit is set.

Table 7-3 DMA Interrupt Request

Interrupt Event	Event Flag Bit	Enable Control Bit
Half transfer	HTXF	HTXIE
Transfer complete	TXCF	TXCIE
Transfer error	ERRF	ERRIE

7.4.11 DMA Request Mapping

Totally there are 35 DMA requests from all the peripherals. To have better support with full flexibility, register bits can be used to select which DMA request is mapped to which DMA channel. The table blow show the mapping scheme of peripherals' DMA request to DMA controller's DMA channels.

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

Table 7-4 DMA Request Mapping

DMA channel select	Peripheral DMA request	DMA channel select	Peripheral DMA request
sel = 0	adc_dma	sel = 24	Tim1_ch2
sel = 1	Usart1_tx	sel = 25	Tim1_ch3
sel = 2	Usart1_rx	sel = 26	Tim1_ch4
sel = 3	Usart2_tx	sel = 27	Tim1_com
sel = 4	Usart2_rx	sel = 28	Tim1_up
sel = 5	Lpuart_tx	sel = 29	Tim1_trig
sel = 6	Lpuart_rx	sel = 30	Tim8_ch1
sel = 7	Reserved	sel = 31	Tim8_ch2
sel = 8	Reserved	sel = 32	Tim8_ch3
sel = 9	Reserved	sel = 33	Tim8_ch4
sel = 10	Reserved	sel = 34	Tim8_com
sel = 11	Reserved	sel = 35	Tim8_up
sel = 12	Reserved	sel = 36	Tim8_trig
sel = 13	Spi1_tx	sel = 37	Tim3_ch1
sel = 14	Spi1_rx	sel = 38	Tim3_ch3
sel = 15	Spi2_tx	sel = 39	Tim3_ch4
sel = 16	Spi2_rx	sel = 40	Tim3_up
sel = 17	Reserved	sel = 41	Tim3_trig
sel = 18	Reserved	sel = 42	Reserved
sel = 19	I2c1_tx	sel = 43	Reserved
sel = 20	I2c1_rx	sel = 44	Reserved
sel = 21	I2c2_tx	sel = 45	Reserved
sel = 22	I2c2_rx	sel = 46	TIM6
sel = 23	Tim1_ch1		

7.5 DMA Registers

7.5.1 DMA Register Overview

Table 7-5 DMA Register Overview

<table>
<tr><th>Offset</th><th>Register</th><th>31</th><th>30</th><th>29</th><th>28</th><th>27</th><th>26</th><th>25</th><th>24</th><th>23</th><th>22</th><th>21</th><th>20</th><th>19</th><th>18</th><th>17</th><th>16</th><th>15</th><th>14</th><th>13</th><th>12</th><th>11</th><th>10</th><th>9</th><th>8</th><th>7</th><th>6</th><th>5</th><th>4</th><th>3</th><th>2</th><th>1</th><th>0</th></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="2">000h</td><td>DMA_INTSTS</td><td colspan="12" rowspan="2">Reserved</td><td>ERRF5</td><td>HTXF5</td><td>TXCF5</td><td>GLBF5</td><td>ERRF4</td><td>HTXF4</td><td>TXCF4</td><td>GLBF4</td><td>ERRF3</td><td>HTXF3</td><td>TXCF3</td><td>GLBF3</td><td>ERRF2</td><td>HTXF2</td><td>TXCF2</td><td>GLBF2</td><td>ERRF1</td><td>HTXF1</td><td>TXCF1</td><td>GLBF1</td></tr>
<tr><td>Reset Value</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="2">004h</td><td>DMA_INTCLR</td><td colspan="12" rowspan="2">Reserved</td><td>CERRF5</td><td>CHTXF5</td><td>CTXCF5</td><td>CGLBF5</td><td>CERRF4</td><td>CHTXF4</td><td>CTXCF4</td><td>CGLBF4</td><td>CERRF3</td><td>CHTXF3</td><td>CTXCF3</td><td>CGLBF3</td><td>CERRF2</td><td>CHTXF2</td><td>CTXCF2</td><td>CGLBF2</td><td>CERRF1</td><td>CHTXF1</td><td>CTXCF1</td><td>CGLBF1</td></tr>
<tr><td>Reset Value</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="2">008h</td><td>DMA_CHCFG1</td><td colspan="17" rowspan="2">Reserved</td><td>MEM2MEM</td><td colspan="2">PRIOLVL[1:0]</td><td colspan="2">MSIZE[1:0]</td><td colspan="2">PSIZE[1:0]</td><td>MINC</td><td>PINC</td><td>CIRC</td><td>DIR</td><td>ERRIE</td><td>HTXIE</td><td>TXCIE</td><td>CHEN</td></tr>
<tr><td>Reset Value</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="2">00Ch</td><td>DMA_TXNUM1</td><td colspan="16" rowspan="2">Reserved</td><td colspan="16">NDTX[15:0]</td></tr>
<tr><td>Reset Value</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="2">010h</td><td>DMA_PADDR1</td><td colspan="32">ADDR[31:0]</td></tr>
<tr><td>Reset Value</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="2">014h</td><td>DMA_MADDR1</td><td colspan="32">ADDR[31:0]</td></tr>
<tr><td>Reset Value</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td></tr>
<tr><td>018h</td><td>DMA_CHSEL1</td><td colspan="26">Reserved</td><td colspan="6">CH_SEL[5:0]</td></tr>
</table>

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road,
Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

Offset	Register	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	Reset Value																											0	0	0	0	0	0
01Ch	DMA_CHCFG2	Reserved																	MEM2MEM	PRIOLVL[1:0]		MSIZE[1:0]		PSIZE[1:0]		MINC	PINC	CIRC	DIR	ERRIE	HTXIE	TXCIE	CHEN
	Reset Value																		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
020h	DMA_TXNUM2	Reserved																NDTX[15:0]															
	Reset Value																	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
024h	DMA_PADDR2	ADDR[31:0]																															
	Reset Value	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
028h	DMA_MADDR2	ADDR[31:0]																															
	Reset Value	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
02Ch	DMA_CHSEL2	Reserved																										CH_SEL[5:0]					
	Reset Value																											0	0	0	0	0	0
030h	DMA_CHCFG3	Reserved																	MEM2MEM	PRIOLVL[1:0]		MSIZE[1:0]		PSIZE[1:0]		MINC	PINC	CIRC	DIR	ERRIE	HTXIE	TXCIE	CHEN
	Reset Value																		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
034h	DMA_TXNUM3	Reserved																NDTX[15:0]															
	Reset Value																	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
038h	DMA_PADDR3	ADDR[31:0]																															
	Reset Value	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
03Ch	DMA_MADDR3	ADDR[31:0]																															
	Reset Value	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
040h	DMA_CHSEL3	Reserved																										CH_SEL[5:0]					
	Reset Value																											0	0	0	0	0	0
044h	DMA_CHCFG4	Reserved																	MEM2MEM	PRIOLVL[1:0]		MSIZE[1:0]		PSIZE[1:0]		MINC	PINC	CIRC	DIR	ERRIE	HTXIE	TXCIE	CHEN
	Reset Value																		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
048h	DMA_TXNUM4	Reserved																NDTX[15:0]															
	Reset Value																	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
04Ch	DMA_PADDR4	ADDR[31:0]																															
	Reset Value	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
050h	DMA_MADDR4	ADDR[31:0]																															
	Reset Value	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
054h	DMA_CHSEL4	Reserved																										CH_SEL[5:0]					
	Reset Value																											0	0	0	0	0	0
058h	DMA_CHCFG5	Reserved																	MEM2MEM	PRIOLVL[1:0]		MSIZE[1:0]		PSIZE[1:0]		MINC	PINC	CIRC	DIR	ERRIE	HTXIE	TXCIE	CHEN
	Reset Value																		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
05Ch	DMA_TXNUM5	Reserved																NDTX[15:0]															
	Reset Value																	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
060h	DMA_PADDR5	ADDR[31:0]																															
	Reset Value	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
064h	DMA_MADDR5	ADDR[31:0]																															
	Reset Value	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
068h	DMA_CHSEL5	Reserved																										CH_SEL[5:0]					
	Reset Value																											0	0	0	0	0	0

7.5.2 DMA Interrupt Status Register (DMA_INTSTS)

Address offset: 0x00

Reset value: 0x0000 0000

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Reserved												ERRF5	HTXF5	TXCF5	GLBF5
r	r	r	r	r	r	r	r	r	r	r	r	r	r	r	r
15	**14**	**13**	**12**	**11**	**10**	**9**	**8**	**7**	**6**	**5**	**4**	**3**	**2**	**1**	**0**
ERRF4	HTXF4	TXCF4	GLBF4	ERRF3	HTXF3	TXCF3	GLBF3	ERRF2	HTXF2	TXCF2	GLBF2	ERRF1	HTXF1	TXCF1	GLBF1
r	r	r	r	r	r	r	r	r	r	r	r	r	r	r	r

Bit Field	Name	Description
19/15/11/7/3	ERRFx	Transfer error flag for channel x (x=1…5). Hardware sets this bit when transfer error happen. This bit is cleared by software by writing '1' to DMA_INTCLR.CERRFx bit.

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

Bit Field	Name	Description
		0: Transfer error no happened on channel x. 1: Transfer error happened on channel x.
18/14/10/6/2	HTXFx	Half transfer flag for channel x (x=1…5). Hardware sets this bit when half transfer is done. This bit is cleared by software by writing '1' to DMA_INTCLR.CHTXFx bit. 0: Half transfer not yet done on channel x. 1: Half transfer was done on channel x.
17/13/9/5/1	TXCFx	Transfer complete flag for channel x (x=1…5). Hardware sets this bit when transfer is done. This bit is cleared by software by writing '1' to DMA_INTCLR.CTXCFx bit. 0: Transfer not yet done on channel x. 1: Transfer was done on channel x.
16/12/8/4/0	GLBFx	Global flag for channel x (x=1…5). Hardware sets this bit when any interrupt events happen in this channel. This bit is cleared by software by writing '1' to DMA_INTCLR.CGLBFx bit. 0: No transfer error, half transfer or transfer done event happen on channel x. 1: One of transfer error, half transfer or transfer done event happen on channel x.

7.5.3 DMA Interrupt Flag Clear Register (DMA_INTCLR)

Address offset: 0x04

Reset value: 0x0000 0000

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Reserved												CERRF5	CHTXF5	CTXCF5	CGLBF5
rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
CERRF4	CHTXF4	CTXCF4	CGLBF4	CERRF3	CHTXF3	CTXCF3	CGLBF3	CERRF2	CHTXF2	CTXCF2	CGLBF2	CERRF1	CHTXF1	CTXCF1	CGLBF1
rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw

Bit Field	Name	Description
19/15/11/7/3	CERRFx	Clear transfer error flag for channel x (x=1…5). Software can set this bit to clear ERRF of corresponding channel. 0: No action. 1: Reset DMA_INTSTS.ERRF bit of corresponding channel.
18/14/10/6/2	CHTXFx	Clear half transfer flag for channel x (x=1…5). Software can set this bit to clear HTXF of corresponding channel. 0: No action. 1: Reset DMA_INTSTS.HTXF bit of corresponding channel.
17/13/9/5/1	CTXCFx	Clear transfer complete flag for channel x (x=1…5). Software can set this bit to clear TXCF of corresponding channel. 0: No action. 1: Reset DMA_INTSTS.TXCF bit of corresponding channel.
16/12/8/4/0	CGLBFx	Clear global event flag for channel x (x=1…5). Software can set this bit to clear GLBF of corresponding channel.

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

Bit Field	Name	Description
		0: No action. 1: Reset DMA_INTSTS.GLBF bit of corresponding channel.

7.5.4 DMA Channel x Configuration Register (DMA_CHCFGx)

Note: the x is channel number, x = 1…5

Address offset: 0x08+20 * (x–1)

Reset value: 0x0000 0000

31–16
Reserved

15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Reserved	MEM2 MEM	PRIOLVL[1:0]		MSIZE[1:0]		PSIZE[1:0]		MINC	PINC	CIRC	DIR	ERRIE	HTXIE	TXCIE	CHEN
	rw	rw		rw		rw		rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw

Bit Field	Name	Description
31:15	Reserved	Reserved, the reset value must be maintained.
14	MEM2MEM	Memory to memory mode. Software can configure this channel to memory to memory transfer when it is not yet enabled. 0: Channel transfer between memory and peripheral. 1: Channel set to memory to memory transfer.
13:12	PRIOLVL[1:0]	Channel priority. Software can program channel priority when channel is not enable. 00: Low 01: Medium 10: High 11: Very high
11:10	MSIZE[1:0]	Memory data size. Software can configure data size read/write from/to memory address. 00: 8-bits 01: 16-bits 10: 32-bits 11: Reserved
9:8	PSIZE[1:0]	Peripheral data size. Software can configure data size read/write from/to peripheral address. 00: 8-bits 01: 16-bits 10: 32-bits 11: Reserved
7	MINC	Memory increment mode. Software can enable/disable memory address increment mode. 0: Memory address won't increase with each transfer. 1: Memory address increase with each transfer.

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

Bit Field	Name	Description
6	PINC	Peripheral increment mode. Software can enable/disable peripheral address increment mode. 0: Peripheral address won't increase with each transfer. 1: Peripheral address increase with each transfer.
5	CIRC	Circular mode. Software can set/clear this bit. 0: Channel will stop after one round of transfer. 1: Channel configure as circular mode.
4	DIR	Data transfer direction Software can set/clear this bit. 0: Data transfer from Peripheral to Memory 1: Data transfer from Memory to Peripheral.
3	ERRIE	Transfer error interrupt enable. Software can enable/disable transfer error interrupt. 0: Disable transfer error interrupt of channel x. 1: Enable transfer error interrupt of channel x.
2	HTXIE	Half transfer interrupt enable. Software can enable/disable half transfer interrupt. 0: Disable half transfer interrupt of channel x. 1: Enable half transfer interrupt of channel x.
1	TXCIE	Transfer complete interrupt enable. Software can enable/disable transfer complete interrupt. 0: Disable transfer complete interrupt of channel x. 1: Enable transfer complete interrupt of channel x.
0	CHEN	Channel enable. Software can set/reset this bit. 0: Disable channel. 1: Enable channel.

7.5.5 DMA Channel x Transfer Number Register (DMA_TXNUMx)

Note: the x is channel number, x = 1…5

Address offset: 0x0C+20 * (x–1)

Reset value: 0x0000 0000

31 … 16
Reserved

15 … 0
NDTX[15:0]
rw

Bit Field	Name	Description
31:16	Reserved	Reserved, the reset value must be maintained.
15:0	NDTX	Number of data to transfer.

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

Bit Field	Name	Description
		Number of data to be transferred (0～65535). Software can read/write the number of transfers when channel is disable and it will be read only after channel enable. Every successful transfer of corresponding DMA channel will decrease this register by 1. If circular mode is enable, it will automatically reload pre-set value when it reach zero. Otherwise it will keep at zero and reset channel enable.

7.5.6 DMA Channel x Peripheral Address Register (DMA_PADDRx)

Note: the x is channel number, x = 1…5

Address offset: 0x10+20 * (x–1)

Reset value: 0x0000 0000

This register can only be written if the channel is disabled (DMA_CHCFGx.CHEN = 0).

31 … 16
ADDR[31:0]
rw

15 … 0
ADDR[31:0]
rw

Bit Field	Name	Description
31:0	ADDR	Peripheral address. Peripheral starting address for DMA to read/write from/to. Increment of address will be decided by DMA_CHCFGx.PSIZE. With DMA_CHCFGx.PSIZE equal to 01, DMA ignores bit 0 of PADDR and if DMA_CHCFGx.PSIZE equal to 10 DMA will ignore bit [1:0] of PADDR.

7.5.7 DMA Channel x Memory Address Register (DMA_MADDRx)

Note: the x is channel number, x = 1…5

Address offset: 0x14+20 * (x–1)

Reset value: 0x0000 0000

This register can only be written if the channel is disabled (DMA_CHCFGx.CHEN = 0).

31 … 16
ADDR[31:0]
rw

15 … 0
ADDR[31:0]
rw

Bit Field	Name	Description
31:0	ADDR	ADDR Memory address. Memory starting address for DMA to read/write from/to. Increment of address will be decided by DMA_CHCFGx.MSIZE. With DMA_CHCFGx.MSIZE equal to 01, DMA ignores bit 0 of MADDR and if

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

Bit Field	Name	Description
		DMA_CHCFGx.MSIZE equal to 10 DMA will ignore bit [1:0] of MADDR.

7.5.8 DMA Channel x Channel Request Select Register (DMA_CHSELx)

Note: the x is channel number, x = 1…5

Address offset: 0x18+20 * (x–1)

Reset value: 0x0000 0000

31–16
Reserved

15–6	5–0
Reserved	CH_SEL[5:0]
	rw

Bit Field	Name	Description
31:6	Reserved	Reserved, the reset value must be maintained.
5:0	CH_SEL[5:0]	DMA channel request selection 0x00: adc_dma …… 0x2E: TIM6 For the mapping of peripheral DMA requests to DMA input request channel numbers, please refer to **Table 7-4**

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

8 CRC Calculation Unit

8.1 CRC Introduction

This module integrates the functions of CRC32 and CRC16, and the cyclic redundancy check (CRC) calculation unit obtains any CRC calculation result according to a fixed generator polynomial. In other applications, CRC technology is mainly used to verify the correctness and integrity of data transmission or data memory. EN/IEC 60335-1 provides a method to verify the integrity of flash memory. CRC calculation unit can calculate the signature of the software when the program is running, then compare it with the reference signature generated during connection, and then store it in the specified memory space.

8.2 CRC Main Features

8.2.1 CRC32 Module

- CRC32($X^{32}+X^{26}+X^{23}+X^{22}+X^{16}+X^{12}+X^{11}+X^{10}+X^{8}+X^{7}+X^{5}+X^{4}+X^{2}+X+1$)
- 32 bits of data to be checked and 32 bits of output check code.
- CRC calculation time: 1 AHB clock cycles (HCLK)
- General-purpose 8-bit register (can be used to store temporary data)

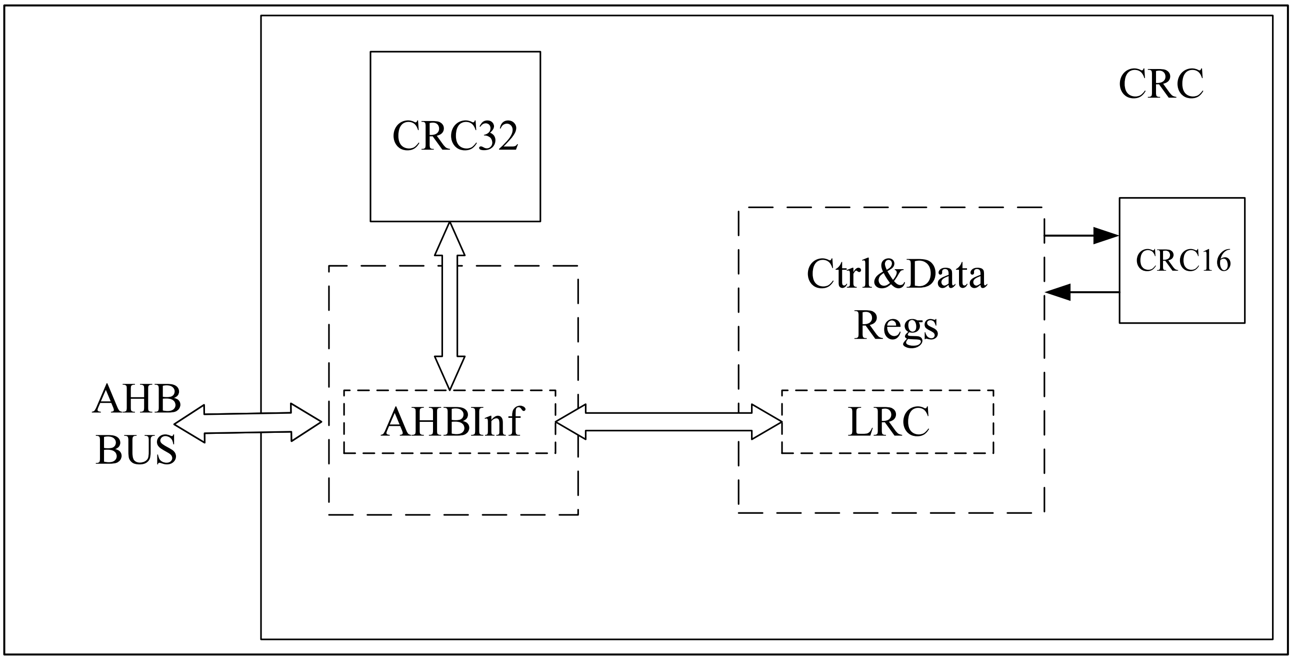
8.2.2 CRC16 Module

- CRC16($X^{16}+X^{15}+X^{2}+1$)
- There are 8 bits of data to be checked and 16 bits of output check code.
- CRC calculation time: 1 AHB clock cycle (HCLK)
- The verification initial value can be configured, and the size end of the data to be verified can be configured.
- Support 8bit LRC check value generation

The following figure is the block diagram of CRC unit.

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

Figure 8-1 CRC Calculation Unit Block Diagram



8.3 CRC Function Description

8.3.1 CRC32

CRC alculation unit contains one 32-bit data register:

- Writing this register to input CRC data.
- Reading this register to get the calculated CRC result.

Every writing operation to this data register triggers the calculation of this new data with the previous calculation result (CRC calculation is performed on the whole 32-bit word rather than byte by byte).

Supports back-to-back writes or sequential write-read operations.

CRC_CRC32DAT can be re-initialized to 0xFFFFFFFF by setting CRC_CRC32CTRL.RESET. This operation does not affect the data in register CRC_CRC32IDAT.

8.3.2 CRC16

CRC_CRC16CTRL.ENDHL controls Little Endian format or Big Endian format.

To clear the result of the last CRC operation, set CRC_CRC16CTRL.CLR to 1 or CRC_CRC16D to 0.

The initial value of CRC calculation can be configured by writing the CRC_CRC16D register. By default, the initial value is the result of the last calculation.

LRC calculation is the same as CRC calculation. Both are carried out at the same time. CRC or LRC can be read out depending on needs. If the initial value needs to be set, the LRC register should be configured first.

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road,
Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

8.4 CRC Registers

8.4.1 CRC Register Overview

The following table lists the registers and reset values of CRC.

Table 8-1 CRC Register Overview

Offset	Register	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
000h	CRC32DAT	CRC32DAT[31:0]																															
	Reset Value	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
004h	CRC32IDAT	Reserved																								CRC32IDAT[7:0]							
	Reset Value																									0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
008h	CRC32CTRL	Reserved																															RESET
	Reset Value																																0
00Ch	CRC16CTRL	Reserved																													CLR	ENDHL	Reserved
	Reset Value																														0	0	
010h	CRC16DAT	Reserved																								CRC16DAT[7:0]							
	Reset Value																									0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
014h	CRC16D	Reserved																CRC16D[15:0]															
	Reset Value																	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
018h	LRC	Reserved																								LRCDAT[7:0]							
	Reset Value																									0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

8.4.2 CRC32 Data Register (CRC_CRC32DAT)

Address offset: 0x00

Reset value: 0xFFFF FFFF

31 … 16
CRC32DAT[31:0]
rw

15 … 0
CRC32DAT[31:0]
rw

Bit Field	Name	Description
31:0	CRC32DAT[31:0]	CRC32 Data register. The written data is the CRC value to be checked. The read data is the CRC calculation result. Only 32-bit operations are supported.

8.4.3 CRC32 Independent Data Register (CRC_CRC32IDAT)

Address offset: 0x04

Reset value: 0x0000 0000

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

31		16
Reserved		

15	8	7	0
Reserved		CRC32IDAT[7:0]	
		rw	

Bit Field	Name	Description
31:8	Reserved	Reserved,the reset value must be maintained
7:0	CRC32IDAT[7:0]	Independent 8-bit data register. General 8 bits data register. It is for temporary stored 1-byte data. CRC_ CRC32CTRL.RESET bit reset signal will not impact this register.

Note: this register is not a part of CRC calculation and can be used to store any data.

8.4.4 CRC32 Control Register (CRC_CRC32CTRL)

Address offset: 0x08

Reset value: 0x0000 0000

31	16
Reserved	

15	1	0
Reserved		RESET
		w

Bit Field	Name	Description
31:1	Reserved	Reserved,the reset value must be maintained
0	RESET	RESET signal. It can reset CRC32 module and set data register to be 0xFFFF_FFFF. This reset can only write 1, and hardware will clear to 0 automatically.

8.4.5 CRC16 Control Register (CRC_CRC16CTRL)

Address offset: 0x0C

Reset value: 0x0000 0000

31	16
Reserved	

15	3	2	1	0
Reserved		CLR	ENDHL	Reserved
		w	rw	

Bit ield	Name	Description
31:3	Reserved	Reserved,the reset value must be maintained

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

Bit ield	Name	Description
2	CLR	Clear CRC16 results. 0: Not clear. 1: Clear to default value 0x0000. Set this bit to 1 will only maintain 1 clock cycle, hardware will clear automatically. (Software read always 0).
1	ENDHL	Data to be verified start to calculate from MSB or LSB. 0: From MSB to LSB 1: From LSB to MSB This bit is only for data to be verified.
0	Reserved	Reserved,the reset value must be maintained

Note: 8-bits, 16-bits and 32-bits operations are supported.

8.4.6 CRC16 Input Data Register (CRC_CRC16DAT)

Address offset: 0x10

Reset value: 0x0000 0000

31–16
Reserved

15–8	7–0
Reserved	CRC16DAT[7:0]
	rw

Bit Field	Name	Description
31:8	Reserved	Reserved,the reset value must be maintained
7:0	CRC16DAT[7:0]	Data to be verified.

Note: 8-bits, 16-bits and 32-bits operations are supported.

8.4.7 CRC Cyclic Redundancy Check Code Register (CRC_CRC16D)

Address offset: 0x14

Reset value: 0x0000 0000

31–16
Reserved

15–0
CRC16D[15:0]
rw

Bit Field	Name	Description
31:16	Reserved	Reserved,the reset value must be maintained
15:0	CRC16D[15:0]	16-bit value of cyclic redundancy result data. Every time the software writes the CRC16DAT register, the 16-bit calculated data from CRC16 is updated in this register.

Note: 8-bits, 16-bits and 32-bits operations are supported (8-bit operations must be performed twice in a row to

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

ensure that 16-bit initial values are configured properly)

8.4.8 LRC Result Register (CRC_LRC)

Address offset: 0x18

Reset value: 0x0000 0000

31–16
Reserved

15–8	7–0
Reserved	LRCDAT[7:0]
	rw

Bit Field	Name	Description
31:8	Reserved	Reserved,the reset value must be maintained
7:0	LRCDAT[7:0]	LRC check value register. Software need to write initial value before use. And then each writing data to CRCDR will be XOR with LCR register value. The result will be stored in LRC. Software read the result. It should be cleared before next use.

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

9 Advanced Control Timers (TIM1 and TIM8)

9.1 TIM1 and TIM8 Introduction

The advanced control timers (TIM1 and TIM8) are mainly used for the following occasions: counting the input signal, measuring the pulse width of the input signal and generating the output waveform, etc.

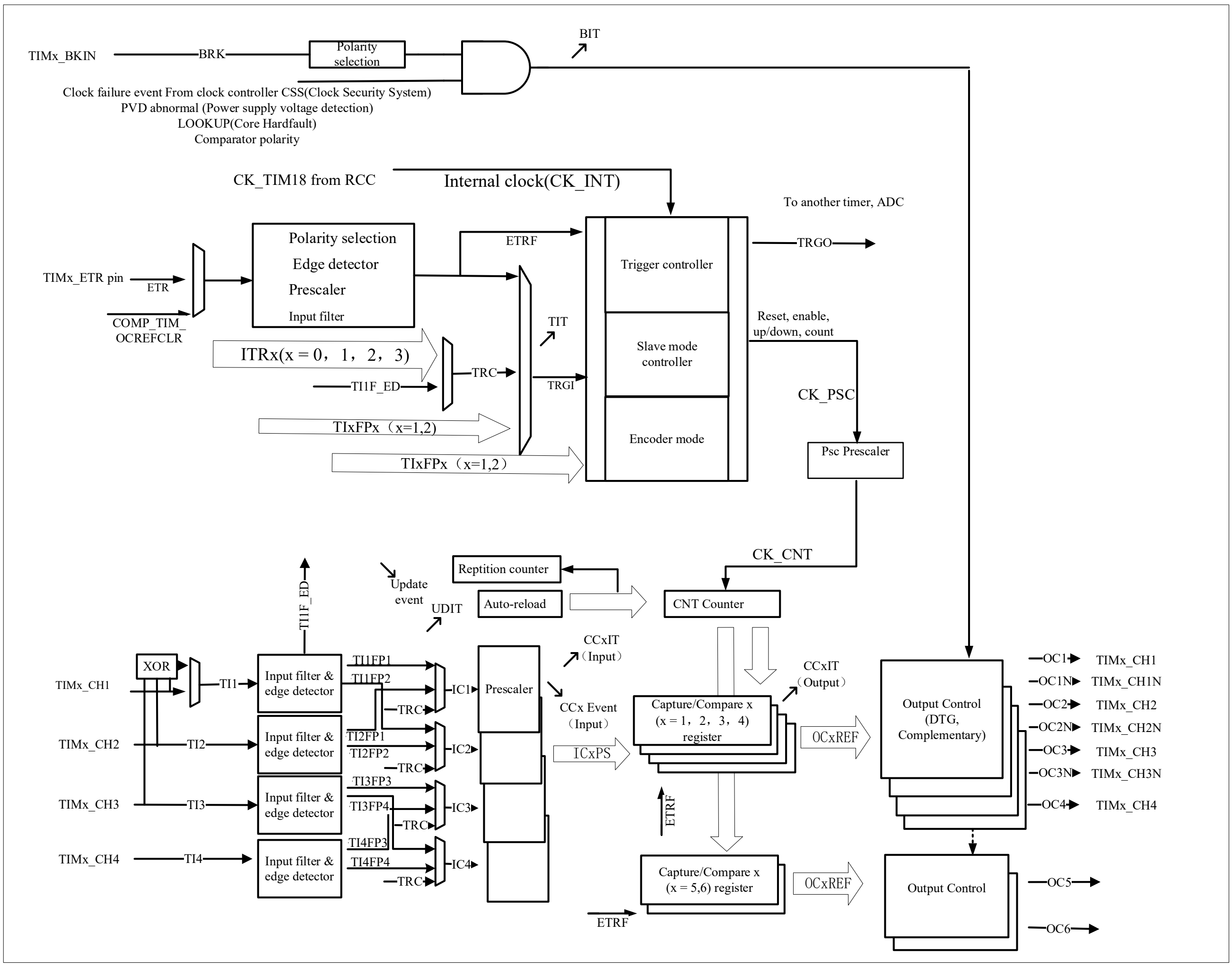
Advanced timers have functions such as complementary output functions, dead-time insertion and break function. They are suitable for motor control.

9.2 Main Features Of TIM1 And TIM8

- 16-bit auto-reload counters. (It can perform up-counting, down-counting, up/down counting)
- 16-bit programmable prescaler. (The prescaler factor can be configured with any value between 1 and 65536)
- Programmable Repetition Counter
- TIM1 has a maximum of 6 channels, and TIM8 has a maximum of 6 channels.
- 4 capture/compare channels, the operating modes are PWM output, ouput compare, one-pulse mode output, input capture.
- The events that generate the interrupt/DMA are as follows:
  - Update event
  - Trigger event
  - Input capture
  - Output compare
  - Break signal input
- Complementary outputs with peogrammable dead-time
  - For TIM1 and TIM8, channel 1,2,3 support this feature
- Timer can be controlled by external signal
- Timers are linked internally for timer synchronization or chaining
- TIM1_CC5 and TIM8_CC5 are used for COMP blanking
- TIM1_CC6 is used for switching the input channels of OPAMP1 and OPAMP2
- Incremental (quadrature) encoder interface: it is used for tracking motion and resolving rotation direction and position
- Hall sensor interface: it is used to do three-phase motor control

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

Figure 9-1 Block Diagram Of TIM1 And TIM8



↘ *The event* ↗ *Interrupt and DMA output*

The capture channel 1 input can come from IOM or comparator output

9.3 TIM1 And TIM8 Function Description

9.3.1 Time-base Unit

The advanced-control’s time-base unit mainly includes: prescaler, counter, auto-reload and repetition counter. When the time base unit is operating, user can read and write the corresponding registers (TIMx_PSC, TIMx_CNT, TIMx_AR and TIMx_REPCNT) at any time by the software.

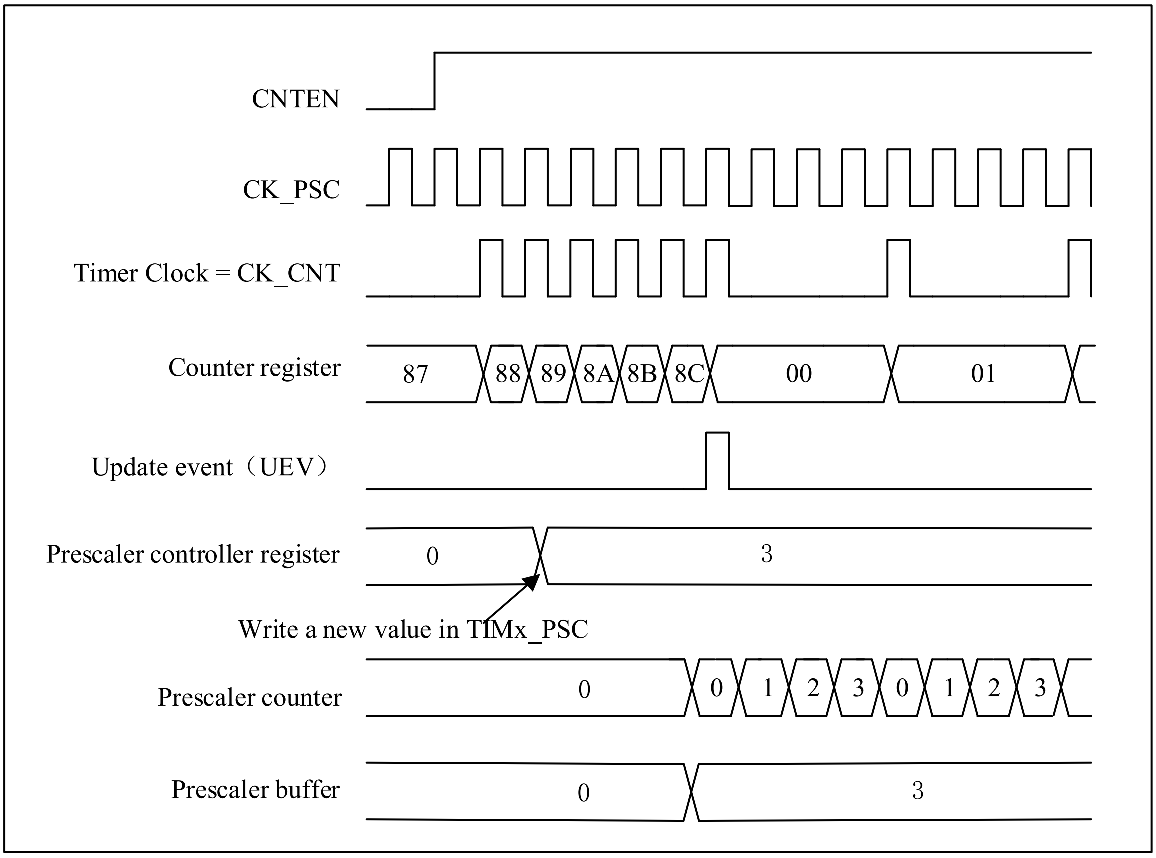
Depending on the setting of the auto-reload preload enable bit (TIMx_CTRL1.ARPEN), the value of the preload register is transferred to the shadow register immediately or at each update event UEV. An update event is generated when the counter reaches the overflow/underflow condition and it can be generated by software when TIMx_CTRL1.UPDIS=0. The counter CK_CNT is valid only when the TIMx_CTRL1.CNTEN bit is set. The counter starts counting one clock cycle after the TIMx_CTRL1.CNTEN bit is set.

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road,
Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

9.3.1.1 Prescaler description

The TIMx_PSC register consists of a 16-bit counter that can be used to divide the counter clock frequency by any factor between 1 and 65536. Because this controller has a buffer, it can be dynamically changed at runtime. The new prescaler value will only be adopted during the next update event.

Figure 9-2 Counter Timing Diagram With Prescaler Division Change From 1 To 4



9.3.2 Counter Mode

9.3.2.1 Up-counting mode

In up-counting mode, the counter will count from 0 to the value of the register TIMx_AR, then it resets to 0. And a counter overflow event is generated.

If the TIMx_CTRL1.UPRS bit (selecting update request) and the TIMx_EVTGEN.UDGN bit are set, an update event (UEV) will be generated. And TIMx_STS.UDITF will not be set by hardware, therefore, no update interrupts or update DMA requests will be generated. This is to avoid generating an update interrupt when clearing the counter.

Depending on the configuration of TIMx_CTRL1.UPRS, When an update event occurs, all registers are updated and the TIMx_STS.UDITF is set:

- The repetition counter reloads the contents of the TIMx_REPCNT
- Update auto-reload shadow registers with preload value(TIMx_AR), when TIMx_CTRL1.ARPEN = 1.
- The prescaler shadow register is reloaded with the preload value(TIMx_PSC).

To avoid updating the shadow registers when new values are written to the preload registers, you can disable the

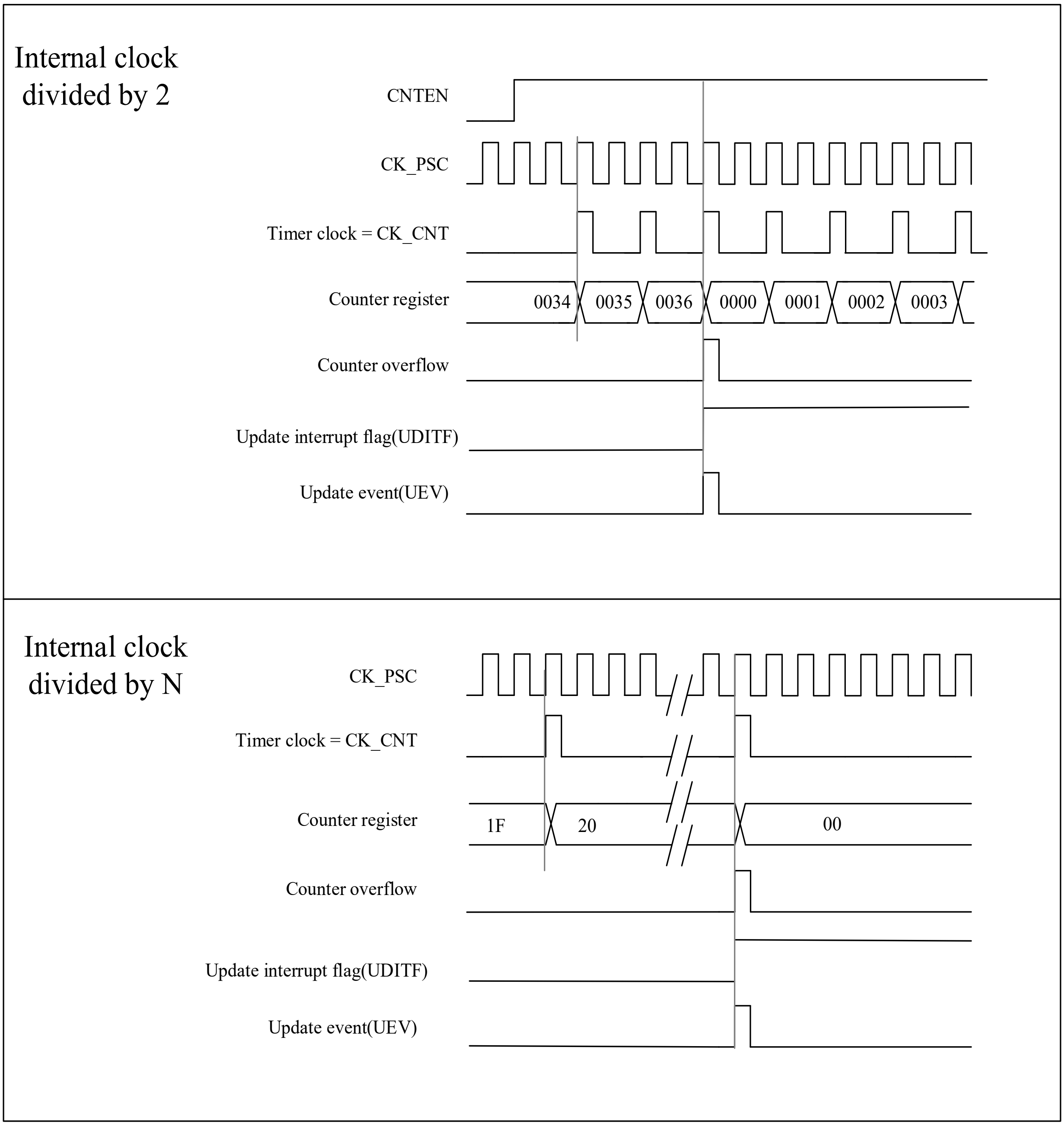
NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

update by setting TIMx_CTRL1.UPDIS=1.

When an update event is generated, the counter will still be cleared and the prescaler counter will also be set to 0 (but the prescaler value will remain unchanged).

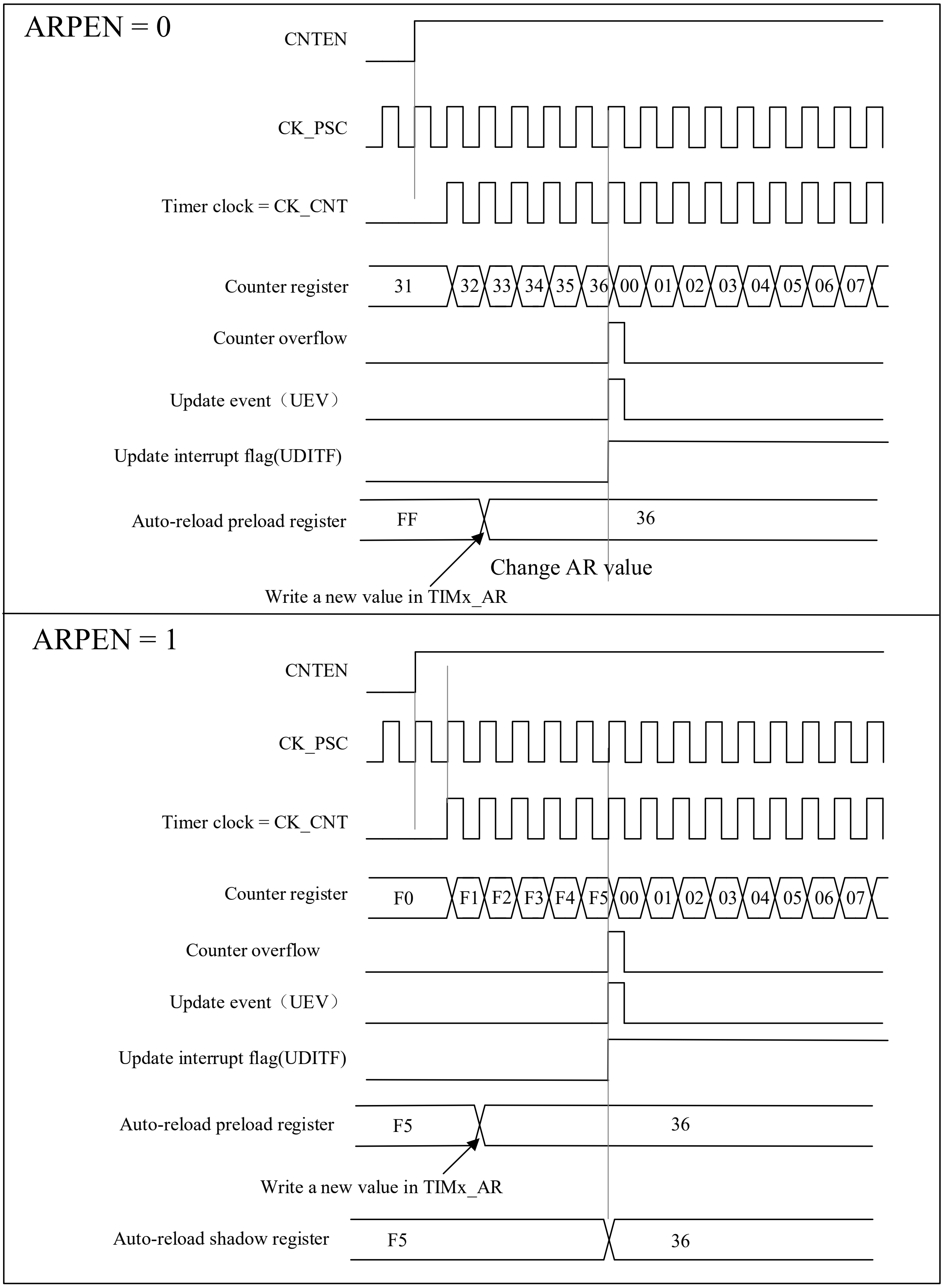
The figures below shows some examples of the counter behavior and the update flags for different division factors in the up-counting mode.

Figure 9-3 Timing Diagram Of Up-Counting. The Internal Clock Divider Factor = 2/N



NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

Figure 9-4 Timing Diagram Of The Up-Counting, Update Event When ARPEN=0/1



9.3.2.2 Down-counting mode

In down-counting mode, the counter will decrement from the value of the register TIMx_AR to 0, then restart from

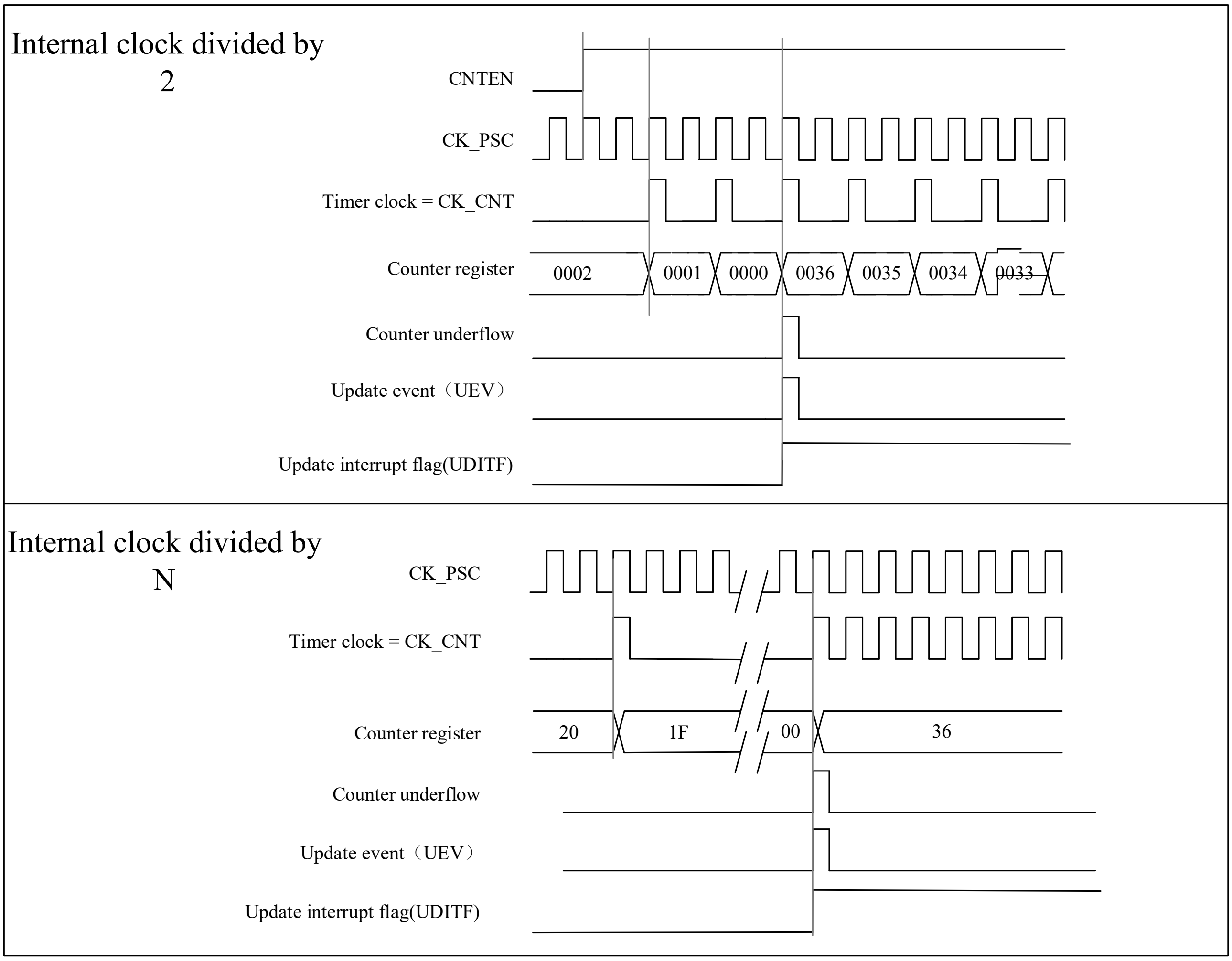
NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road,
Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

the auto-reload value and generate a counter underflow event.

The process of configuring update events and updating registers in down-counting mode is the same as in up-counting mode, refer to Section9.3.2.1.

The figure below shows some examples of the counter behavior and the update flags for different division factors in the down-counting mode.

Figure 9-5 Timing Diagram Of The Down-Counting, Internal Clock Divided Factor = 2/N



9.3.2.3 Center-aligned mode

In center-aligned mode, the counter increments from 0 to the value (TIMx_AR) – 1, a counter overflow event is generated. It then counts down from the auto-reload value (TIMx_AR) to 1 and generates a counter underflow event. Then the counter resets to 0 and starts counting up again.

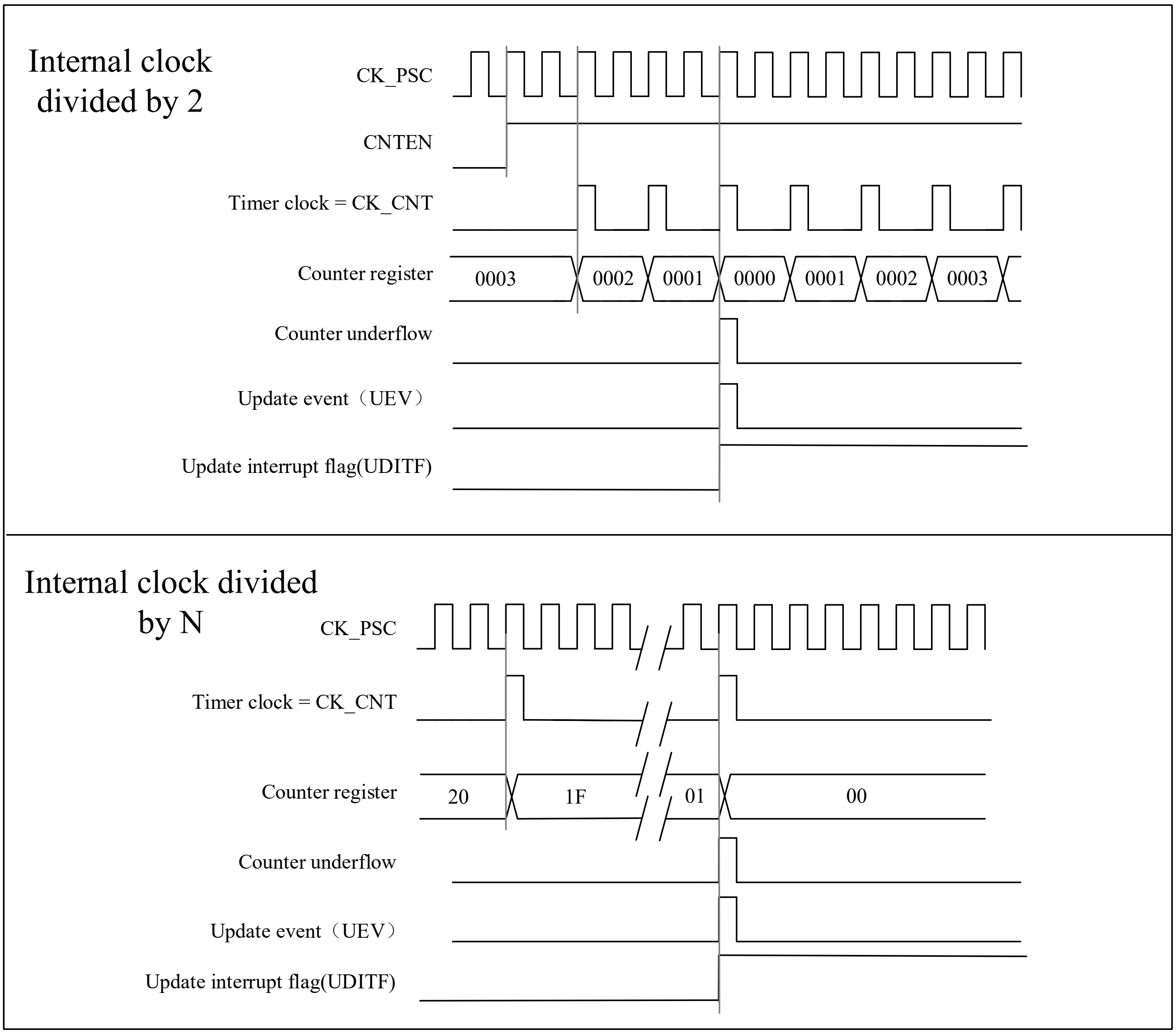
In this mode, the TIMx_CTRL1.DIR direction bits have no effect and the count direction is updated and specified by hardware. Center-aligned mode is valid when the TIMx_CTRL1. CAMSEL bit is not equal to "00".

The update events can be generated each time the counter overflows and each time the counter underflows. Alternatively, an update event can also be generated by setting the TIMx_EVTGEN. UDGN bit (either by software or using a slave mode controller). In this case, the counter restarts from 0, as the prescaler counter also restarts from 0.

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

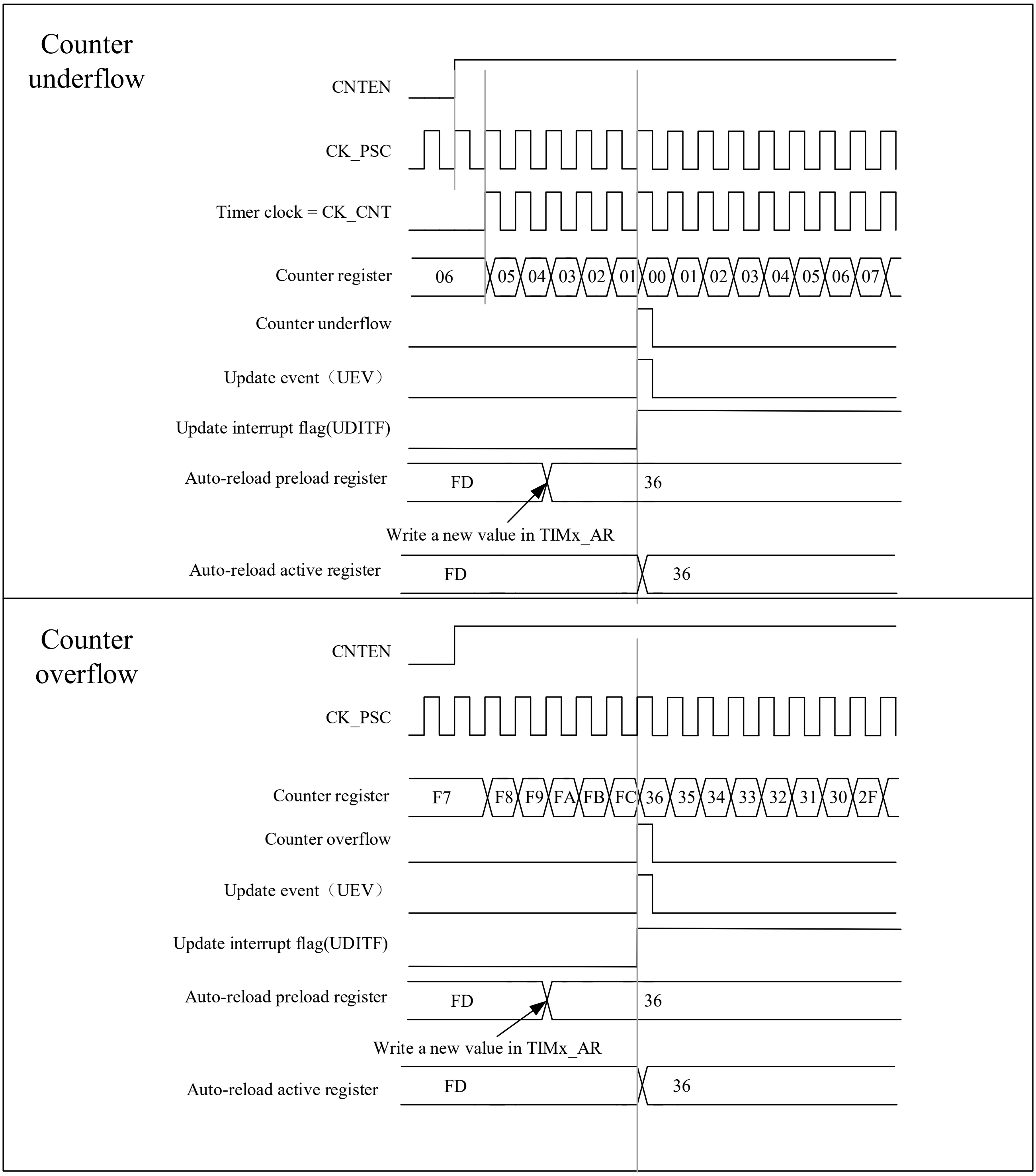
Note: if an update is generated due to a counter overflow, the auto-reload value will be updated before the counter is reloaded.

Figure 9-6 Timing Diagram Of The Center-Aligned, Internal Clock Divided Factor =2/N



NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

Figure 9-7 A Center-Aligned Sequence Diagram That Includes Counter Overflows And Underflows (ARPEN = 1)



9.3.3 Repetition Counter

The basic unit of Section 9.3.1 describes the conditions for generating an update event (UEV). An update event (UEV) is actually only generated when the repeat counter reaches zero, which is valuable for generating PWM signals.

This means that data is transferred from the preload registers to the shadow registers every N+1 counter overflow or underflow, where N is the value in the TIMx_REPCNT.

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

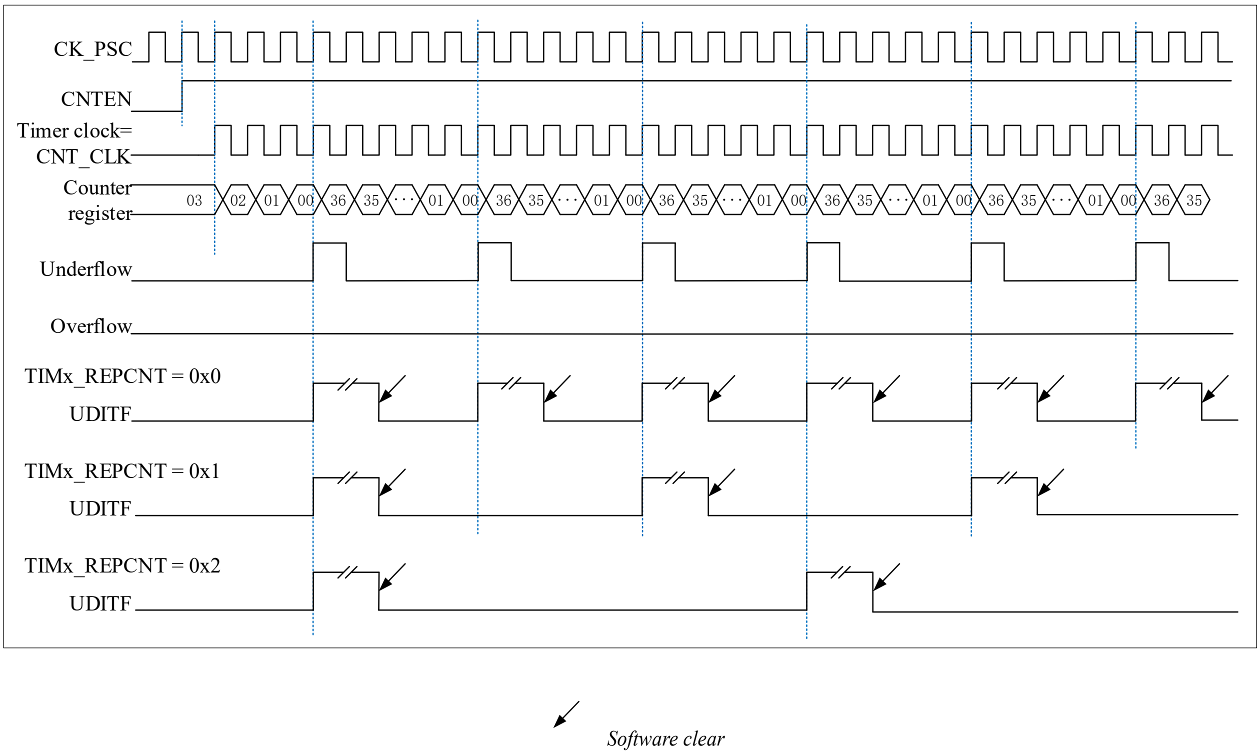
The repetition counter is decremented:

- In the up-counting mode, each time the counter reaches the maximum value, an overflow occurs.
- In down-counting mode, each time the counter decrements to the minimum value, an underflow occurs.
- In center-aligned mode, each time the counter overflows or underflows.

Its repetition rate is set by the value of the TIMx_REPCNT register.

The repetition counters have an automatic reloading function. The update event (generated by setting TIMx_EVTGEN.UDGN or hardware through slave mode controller) occurs immediately, regardless of the value of the repeat counter.

Figure 9-8 Repeat Count Sequence Diagram In Down-Counting Mode



NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

Figure 9-9 Repeat Count Sequence Diagram In Up-Counting Mode

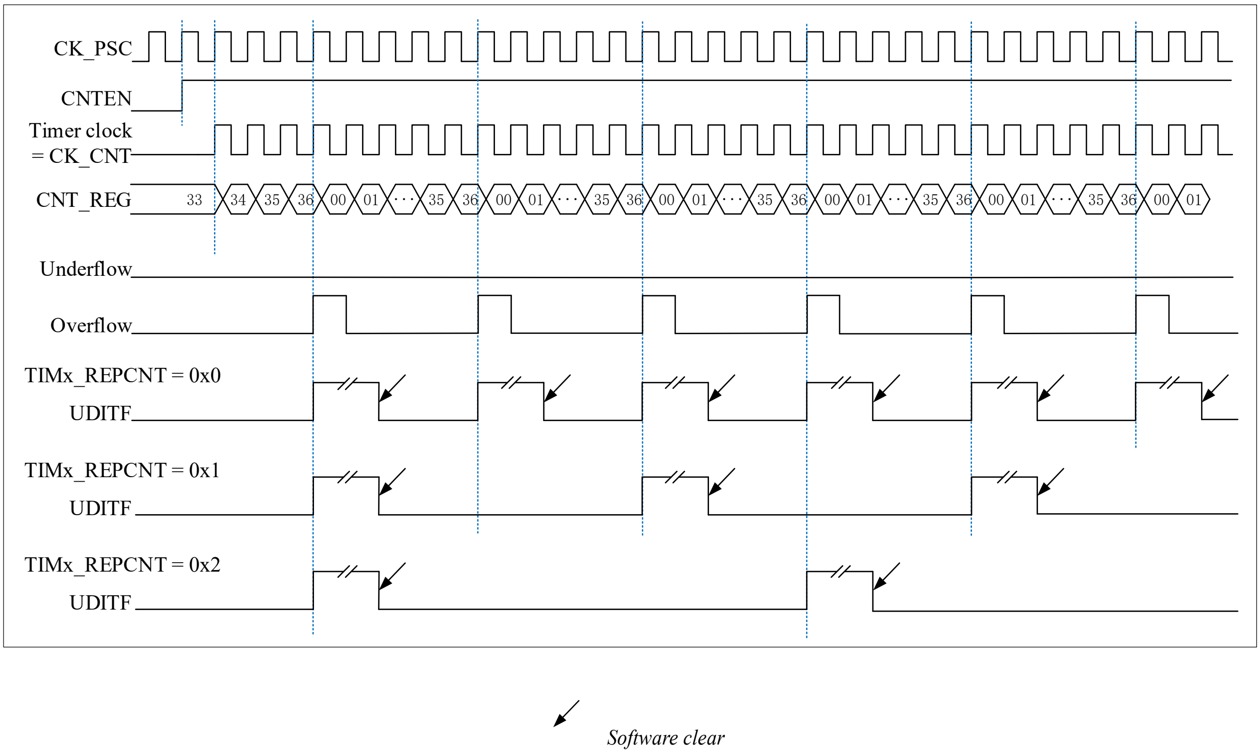
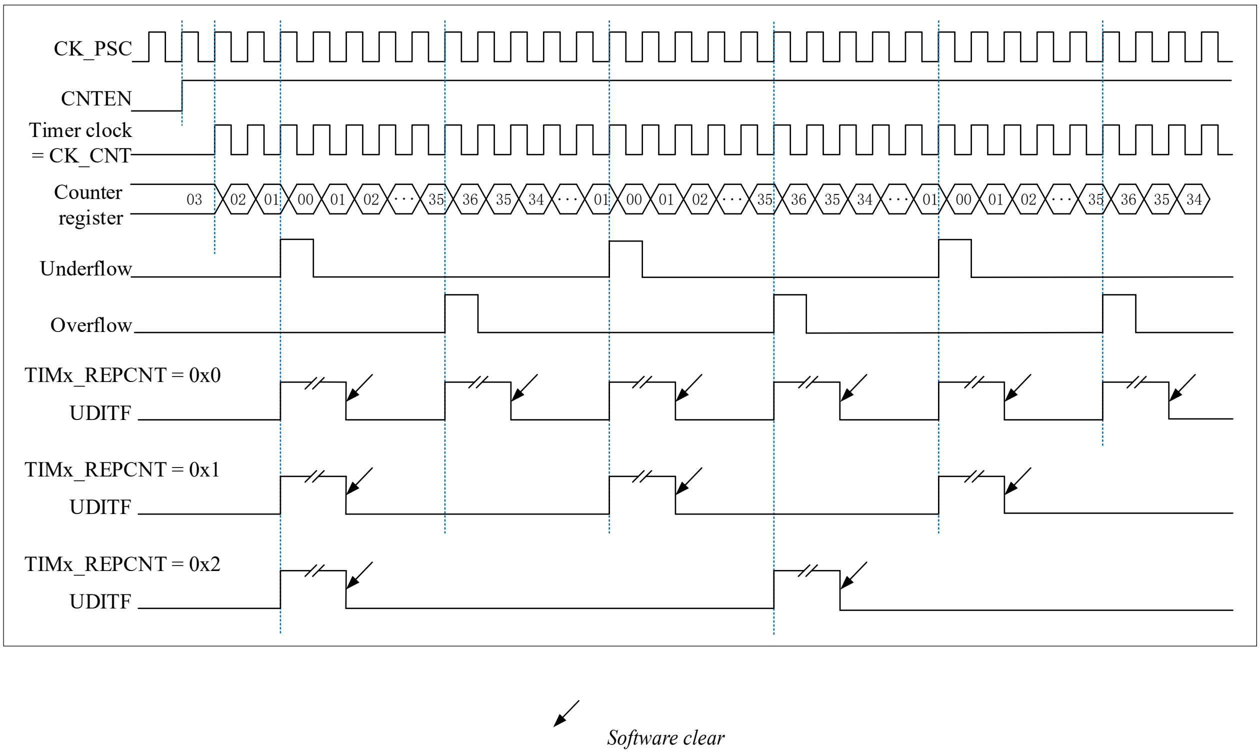


Figure 9-10 Repeat Count Sequence Diagram In Center-Aligned Mode



9.3.4 Clock Selection

- The internal clock of advanced-control timers : CK_INT

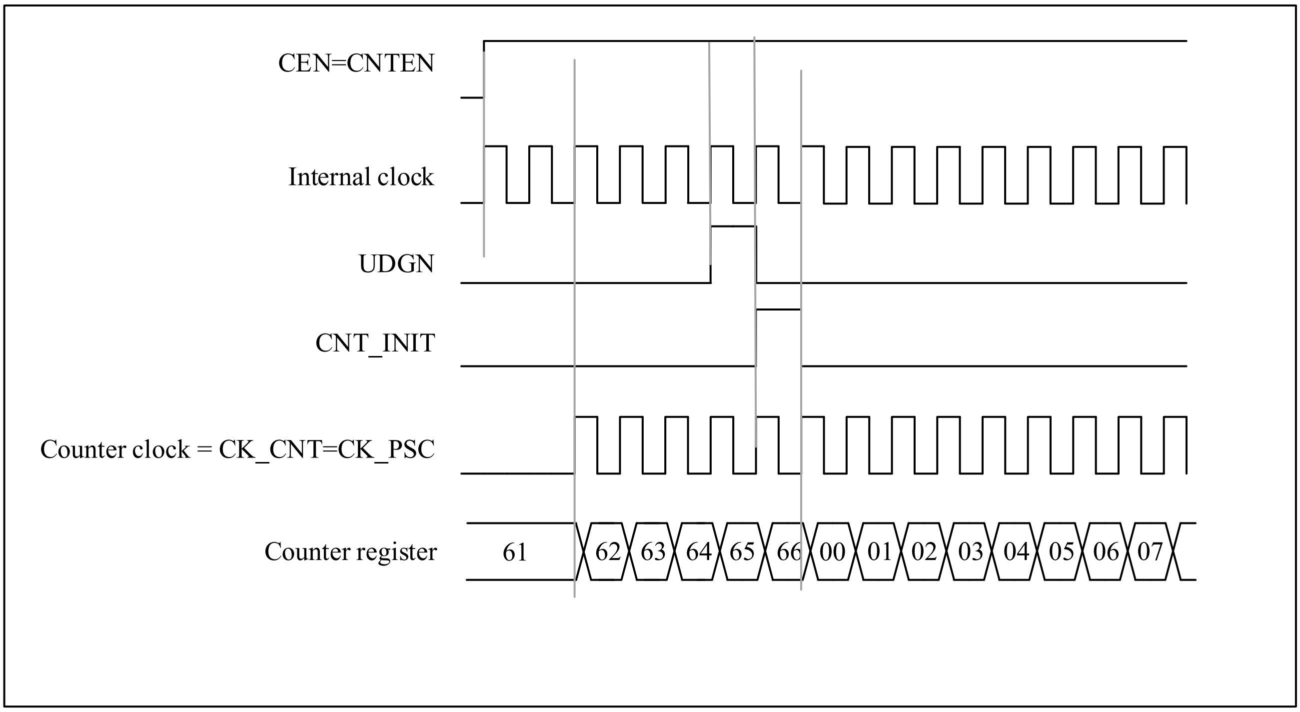
NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

- Two kinds of external clock mode :
  - external input pin
  - external trigger input ETR
- Internal trigger input (ITRx): one timer is used as a prescaler for another timer.

9.3.4.1 Internal clock source (CK_INT)

When the TIMx_SMCTRL.SMSEL is equal to “000”, the slave mode controller is disabled. The three control bits (TIMx_CTRL1.CNTEN、TIMx_CTRL1. DIR、TIMx_EVTGEN. UDGN) can only be changed by software (except TIMx_EVTGEN. UDGN, which remains cleared automatically). Assuming the TIMx_CTRL1.CNTEN bit is written as' 1 ' by soft, the clock source of the prescaler is provided by the internal clock CK_INT.

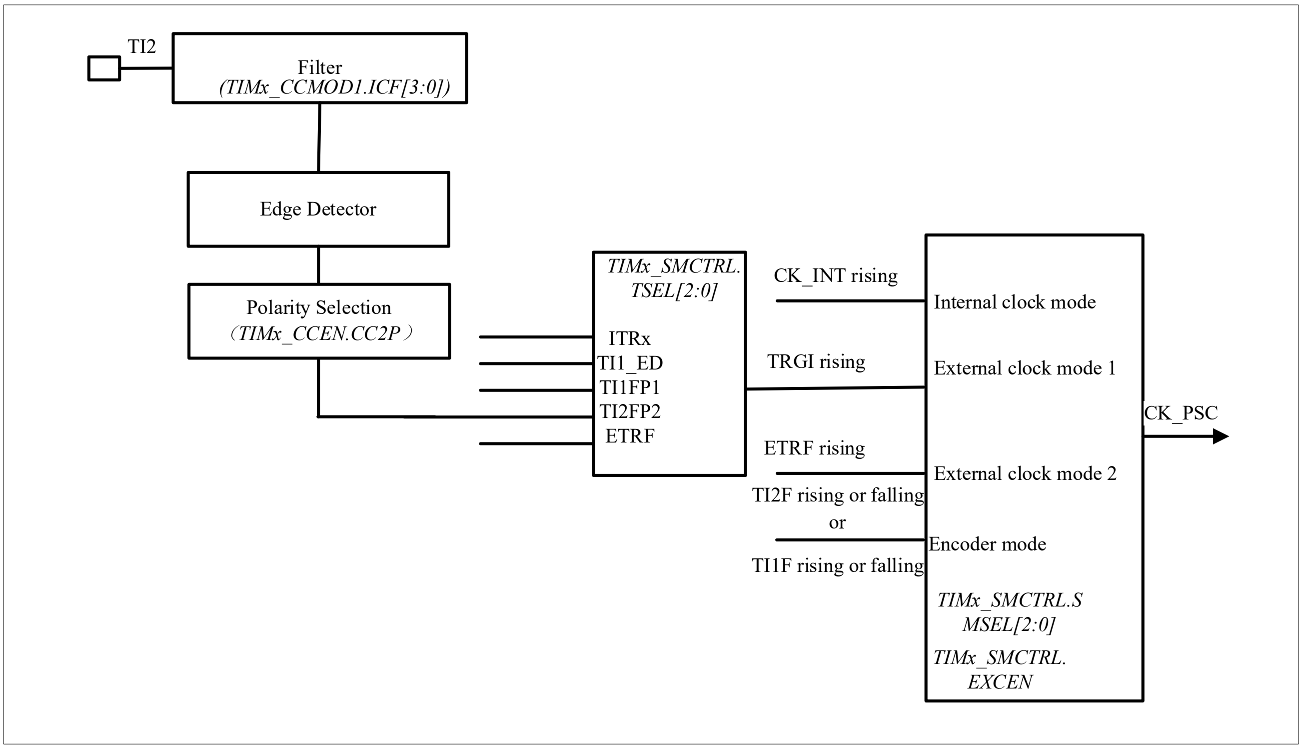
Figure 9-11 Control Circuit In Normal Mode, Internal Clock Divided By 1



NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

9.3.4.2 External clock source mode 1

Figure 9-12 TI2 External Clock Connection Example



This mode is selected by configuring TIMx_SMCTRL.SMSEL=111. The counter can be configured to count on the rising or falling edge of the clock at the selected input.

For example, to configure up-counting mode to count on the rising edge of the clock at the TI2 input, the configuration steps are as follows:

- Configure TIMx_CCMOD1.CC2SEL equal to ‘01’, CC2 channel is configured as input, IC2 is mapped to TI2
- Configure TIMx_CCEN.CC2P equal to ‘0’, select clock rising edge polarity
- To select input filter bandwidth by configuring TIMx_CCMOD1.IC2F[3:0] (if filter is not needed, keep IC2F bit at ‘0000’)
- Configure TIMx_SMCTRL.SMSEL equal to ‘111’, select timer external clock mode 1
- Configure TIMx_SMCTRL.TSEL equal to ‘110’, select TI2 as the trigger input source
- Configure TIMx_CTRL1.CNTEN equal to ‘1’ to start the counter

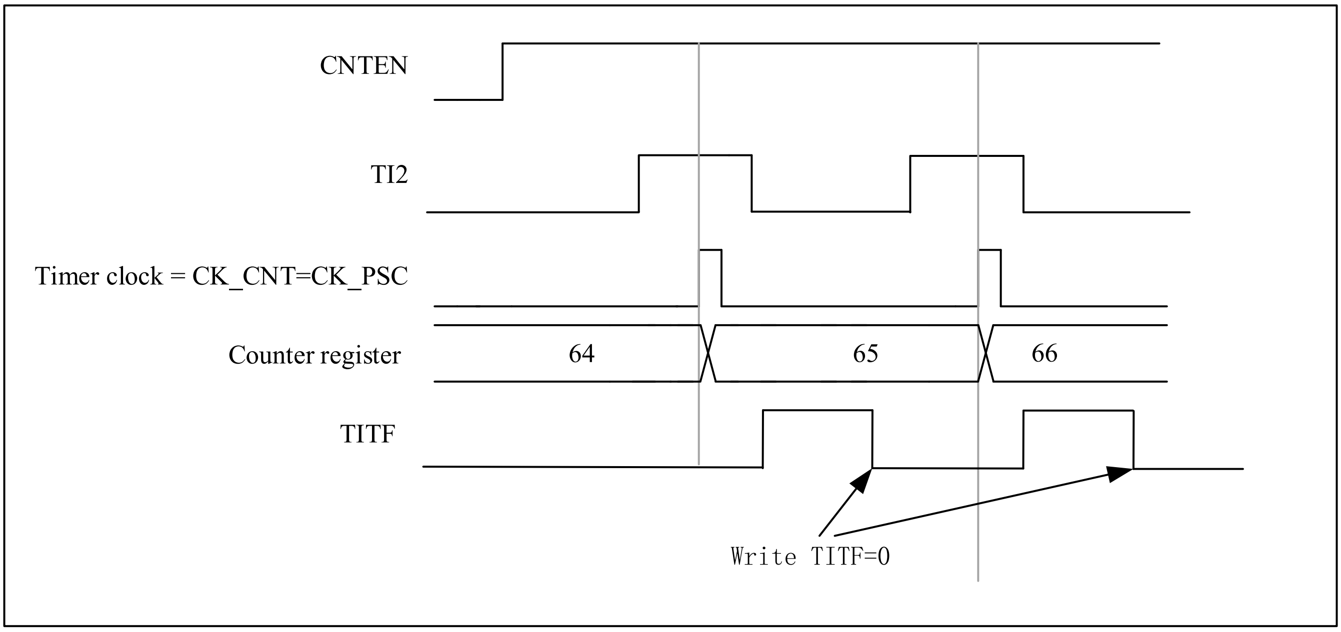
Note: the capture prescaler is not used for triggering, so it does not need to be configured

When the rising edge of the timer clock occurs at TI2=1, the counter counts once and the TIMx_STS .TITF flag is pulled high.

The delay between the rising edge of TI2 and the actual clock of the counter depends on the resynchronization circuit at the input of TI2.

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road,
Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

Figure 9-13 Control Circuit In External Clock Mode 1

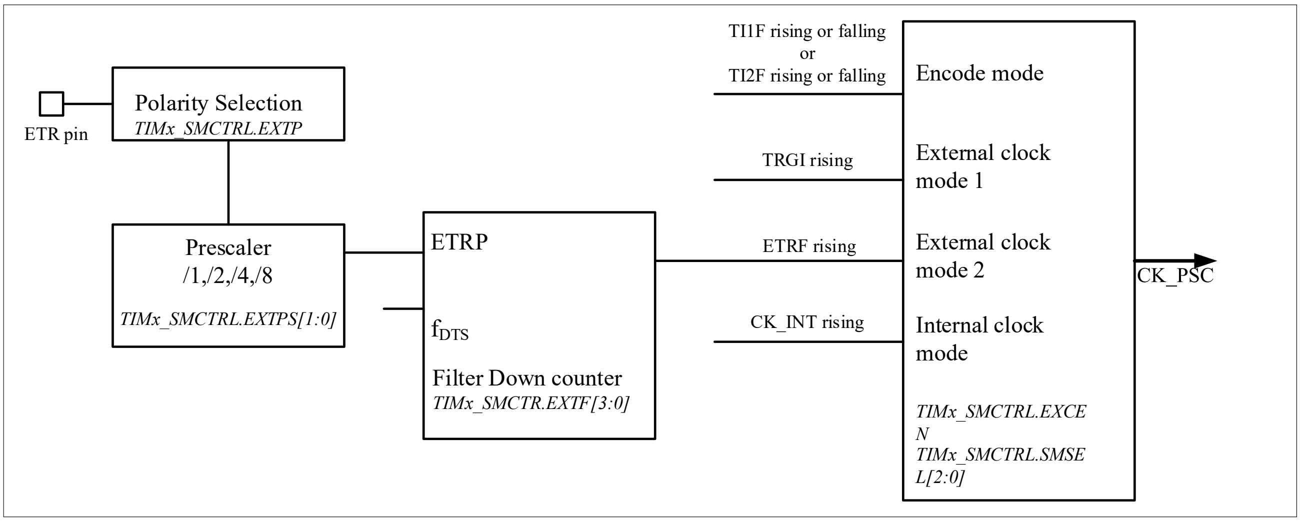


9.3.4.3 External clock source mode 2

This mode is selected by TIMx_SMCTRL .EXCEN equal to 1. The counter can count on every rising or falling edge of the external trigger input ETR.

The following figure is a schematic diagram of the external trigger input module in External clock source mode 2

Figure 9-14 External Trigger Input Block Diagram



For example, use the following configuration steps to make the up counter count every 2 rising edges on ETR.

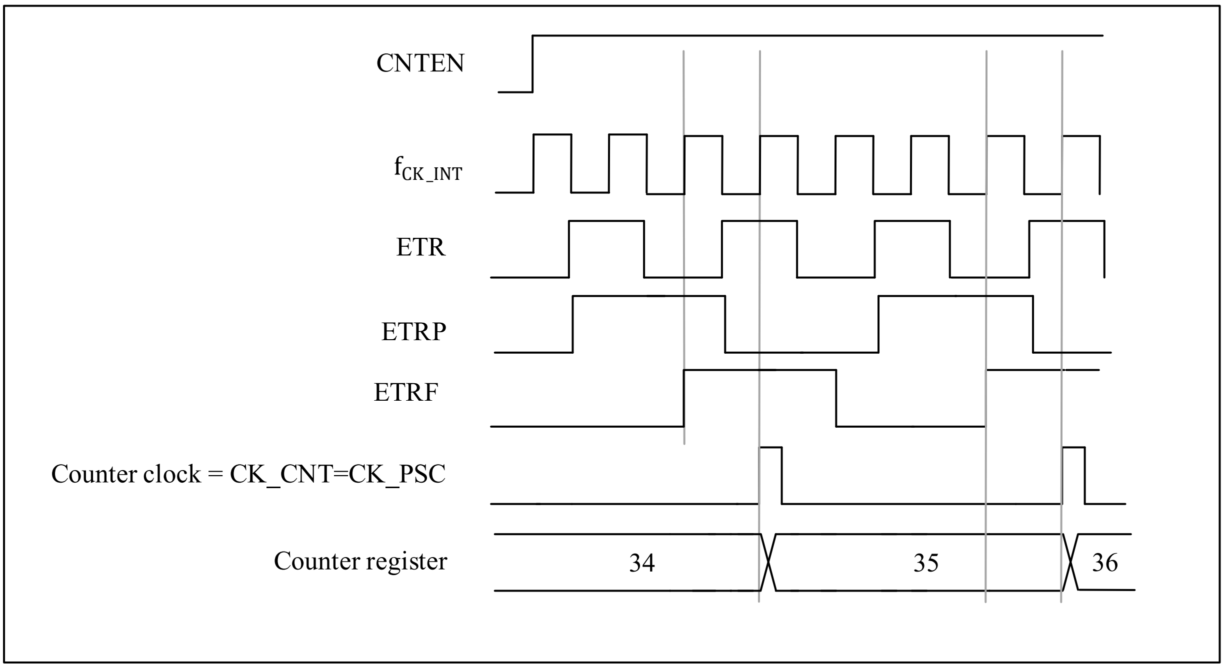
- Since no filter is required in this case, set TIMx_SMCTRL .EXTF[3:0] equal to '0000'
- Configure the prescaler by setting TIMx_SMCTRL.EXTPS[1:0] equal to '01'
- Select the polarity on ETR pin by setting TIMx_SMCTRL.EXTP equal to '0', the rising edge of ETR is valid
- External clock mode 2 is selected by setting TIMx_SMCTRL .EXCEN equal to '1'

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

- Turn on the counter by setting TIMx_CTRL1. CNTEN equal to '1'

The counter counts every 2 rising edges of ETR. The delay between the rising edge of ETR and the actual clock to the counter is due to a resynchronization circuit on the ETRP signal.

Figure 9-15 Control Circuit In External Clock Mode 2



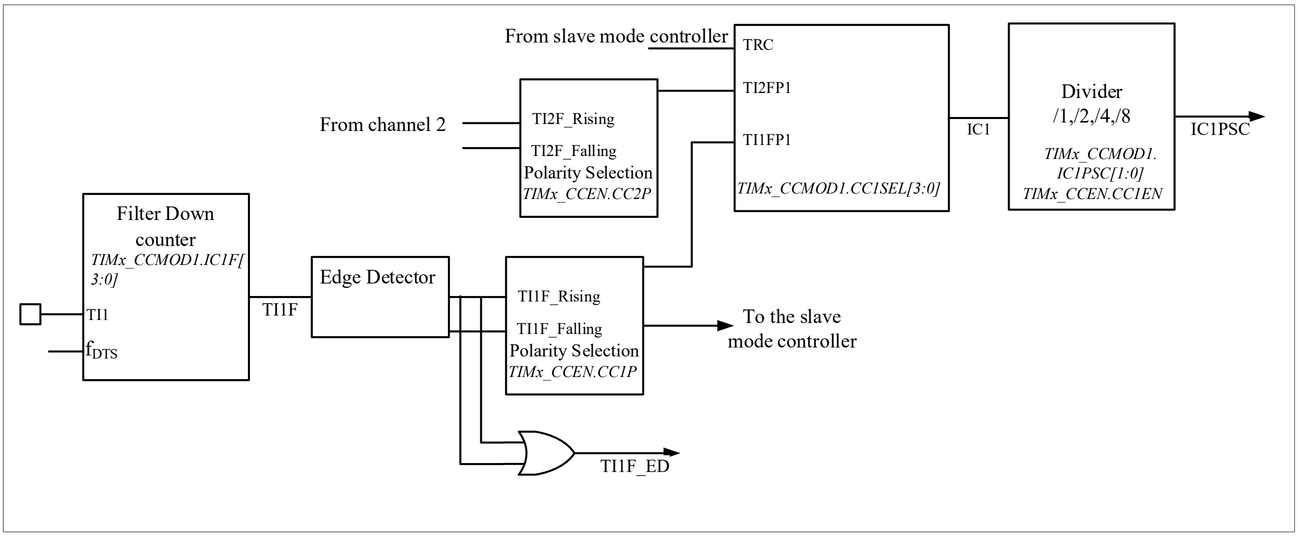
9.3.5 Capture/Compare Channels

The capture/compare channels include capture/compare registers and shadow registers. The input section consists of digital filters, multiplexers and prescalers. The output section includes comparators and output controls.

The input signal TIx is sampled and filtered to generate the signal TIxF. Then, the edge detector of the polarity selection function generates signal (TIxF_rising or TIxF_falling), whose polarity is selected by the TIMx_CCEN.CCxP bits. This signal can be used as a trigger input for the slave mode controller. At the same time, the signal ICx is sent to the capture register after prescaler. The following figure shows a block diagram of a capture/compare channel.

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

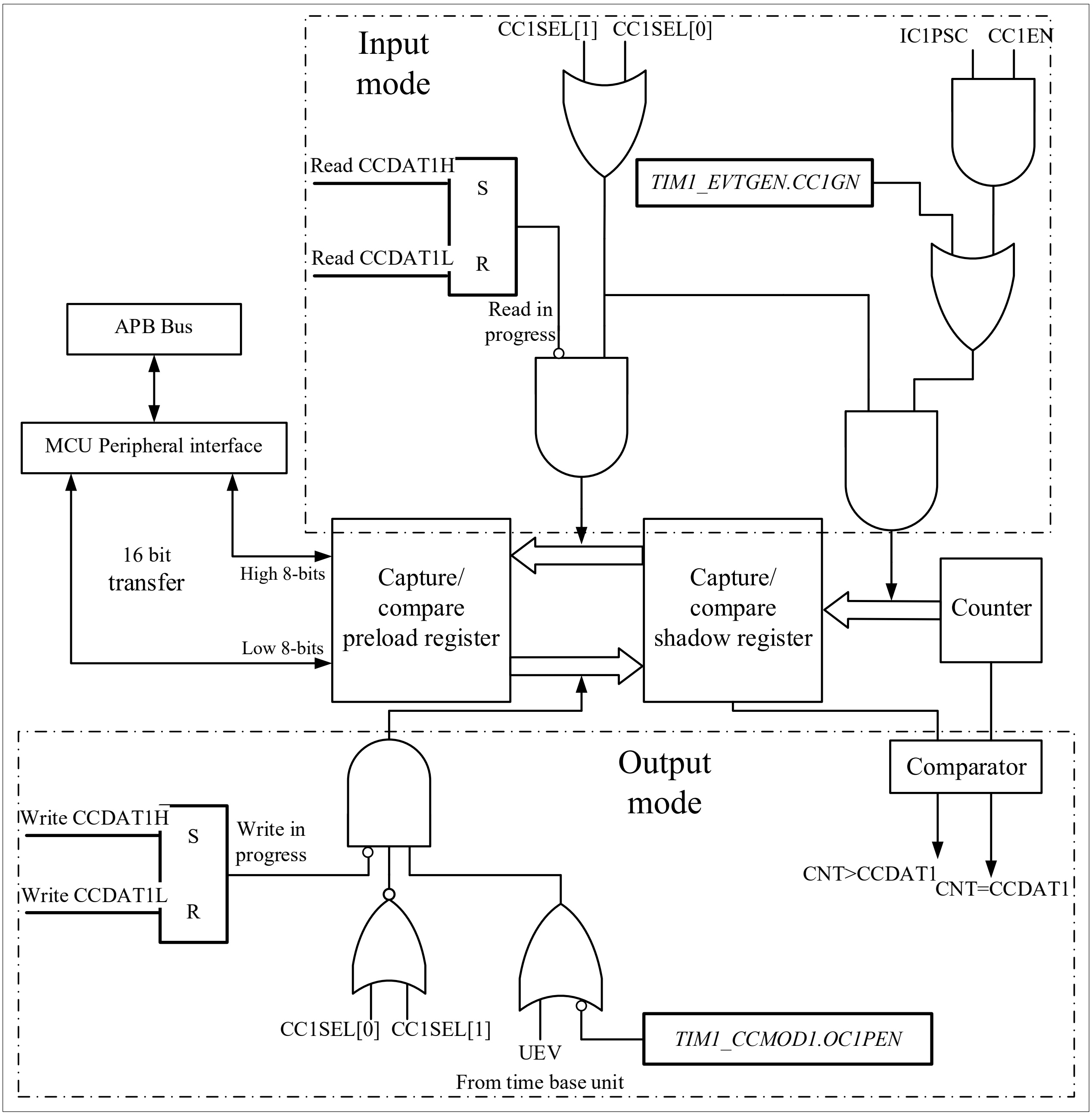
Figure 9-16 Capture/Compare Channel (Example: Channel 1 Input Stage)



The output part generates an intermediate waveform OCxRef (high level active) as reference. The polarity acts at the end of the chain.

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road,
Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

Figure 9-17 Capture/Compare Channel 1 Main Circuit



NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

Figure 9-18 Output Part Of Channelx (x= 1,2,3, Take Channel 1 As Example)

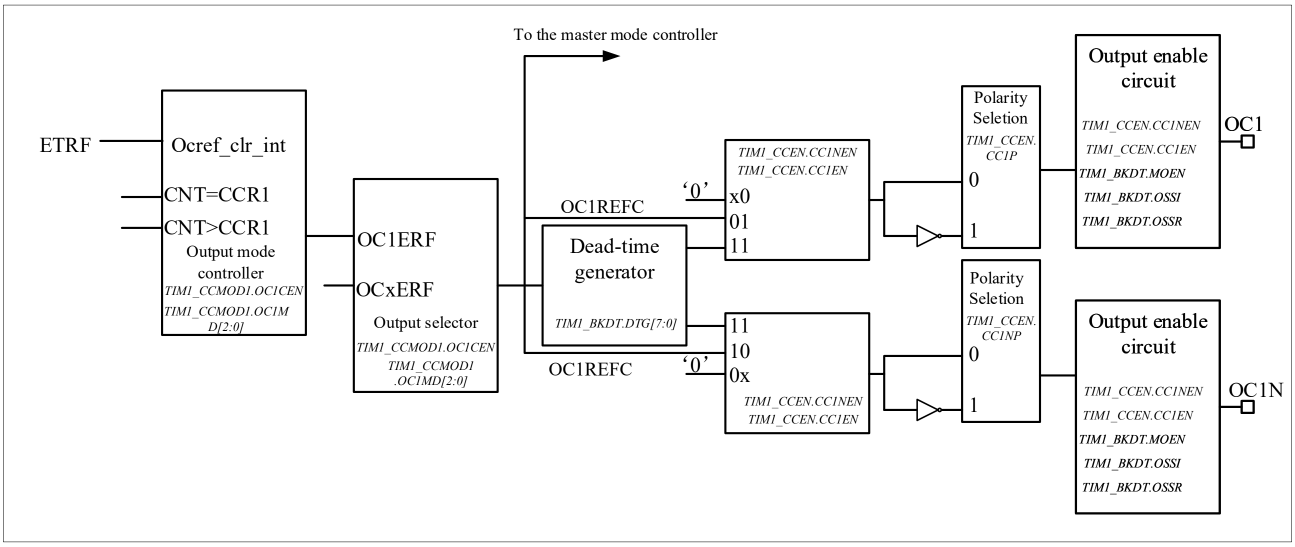
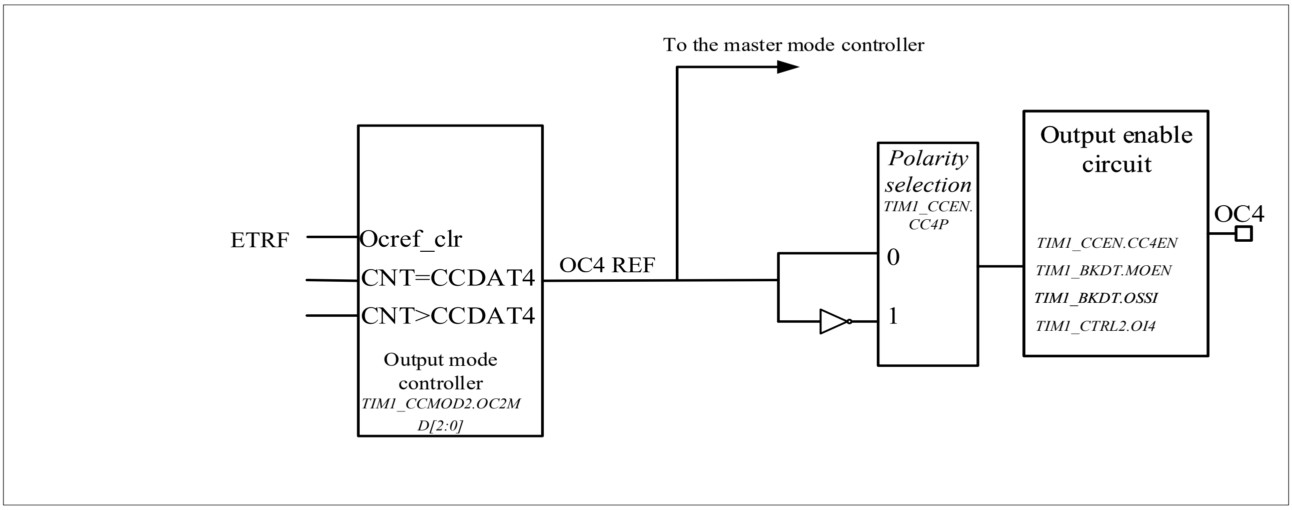


Figure 9-19 Output Part Of Channelx (X= 4)



Reads and writes always access preloaded registers when capturing/comparing. The two specific operating processes are as follows:

In capture mode, the capture is actually done in the shadow register, and then the value in the shadow register is copied into the preload register.

In compare mode, as opposed to capture mode, the value of the preload register is copied into the shadow register, which is compared with the counter.

9.3.6 Input Capture Mode

In capture mode, the TIMx_CCDATx registers are used to latch the counter value after the ICx signal detects.

There is a capture interrupt flag TIMx_STS.CCxITF, which can trigger an interrupt or DMA request if the corresponding interrupt enable is pulled high.

The TIMx_STS. CCxITF bit is set by hardware when a capture event occurs and is cleared by software or by reading

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

the TIMx_CCDATx register.

The overcapture flag TIMx_STS.CCxOCF is set equal to 1 when the counter value is captured in the TIMx_CCDATx register and TIMx_STS.CC1ITF is already pulled high. Unlike the former, TIMx_STS.CCxOCF is cleared by writing 0 to it.

To capture the counter value on the rising edge of the TI1 input into the TIMx_CCDAT1 register, the configuration flow is as follows:

- To select a valid input:

  Configure TIMx_CCMOD1.CC1SEL to ‘01’. At this time, the input is the CC1 channel, and IC1 is mapped to TI1.

- Define the input filter duration required for programming:

  Set the sampling frequency of the TI1 input and the length of the digital filter by configuring the TIMx_CCMODx.ICxF bits. Example: if the input signal has jitter up to 5 internal clock cycles, we must choose a filter duration longer than these 5 clock cycles. When 8 consecutive samples (sampled at f_{DTS} frequency) with the new level are detected, we can validate the transition on TI1. Then configure TIMx_CCMOD1. IC1F to ‘0011’.

- Select the rising edge as the valid transition polarity on the TI1 channel by configuring TIMx_CCEN .CC1P=0,.
- Configure the input prescaler. In this example, configure TIMx_CCMOD1.IC1PSC= ‘00’ to disable the prescaler because we want to capture every valid transition.
- Enable capture by configuring TIMx_CCEN. CC1EN = ‘1’.

If you want to enable DMA request, you can configure TIMx_DINTEN.CC1DEN=1.If you want enable related interrupt request, you can configureTIMx_DINTEN.CC1IEN bit=1

9.3.7 PWM Input Mode

There are some differences between PWM input mode and normal input capture mode, including:

- Two ICx signals are mapped to the same TIx input.
- The two ICx signals are active on edges of opposite polarity.
- Select one of two TIxFP signals as trigger input.
- The slave mode controller is configured in reset mode.

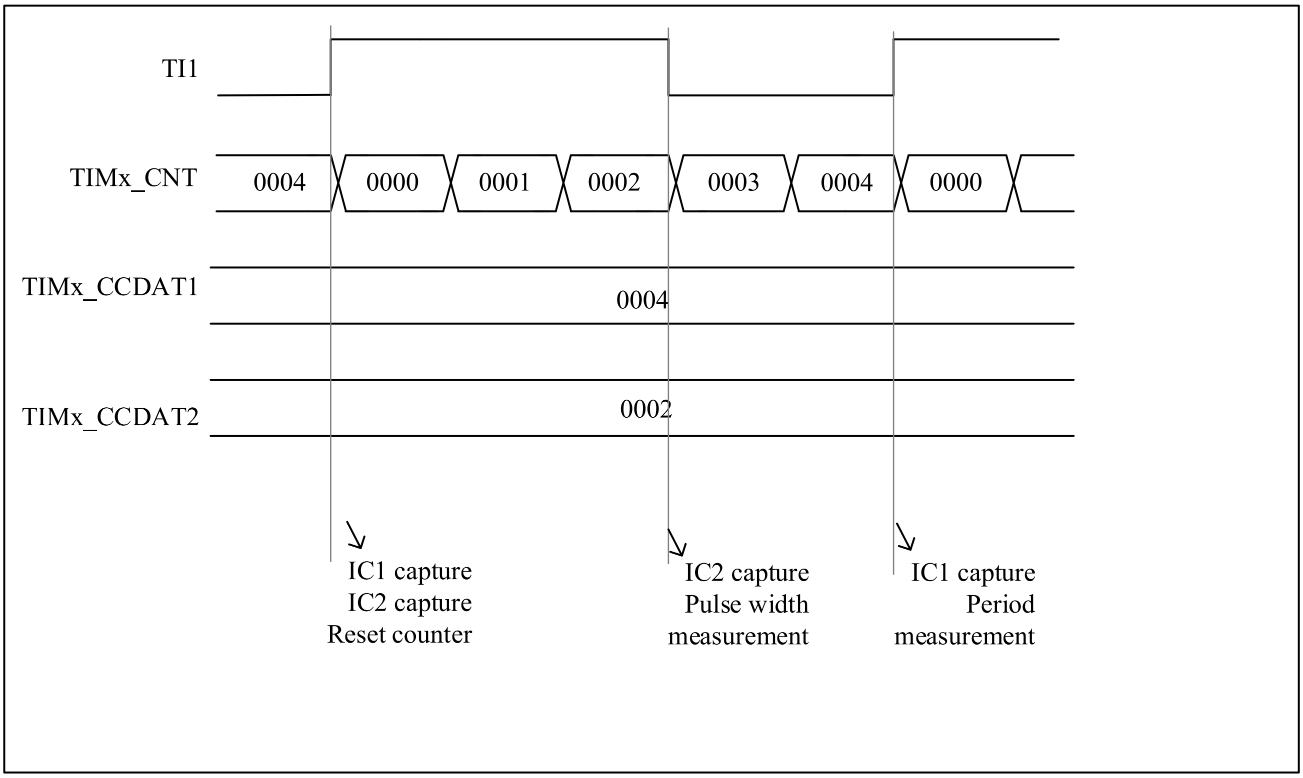
For example, the following configuration flow can be used to get the period and duty cycle of the PWM signal on TI1 (It depends on the frequency of CK_INT and the value of the prescaler).

- Configure TIMx_CCMOD1.CC1SEL equal to ‘01’ to select TI1 as valid input for TIMx_CCDAT1.
- Configure TIMx_CCEN.CC1P equal to ‘0’ to select the active polarity of filtered timer input 1(TI1FP1), active at the rising edge.
- Configure TIMx_CCMOD1.CC2SEL equal to ‘10’ select TI1 as valid input for TIMx_CCDAT2.
- Configure TIMx_CCEN.CC2P equal to 1 to select the valid polarity of filtered timer input 2(TI1FP2), active at the falling edge.

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

- Configure TIMx_SMCTRL.TSEL=101 to select Filtered timer input 1 (TI1FP1) as valid trigger input.
- Configure TIMx_SMCTRL.SMSEL=100 to configure the slave mode controller to reset mode.
- Configure TIMx_CCEN. CC1EN=1 and TIMx_CCEN.CC2EN=1 to enable capture.

Figure 9-20 PWM Input Mode Timing



Because of only filter timer input 1 (TI1FP1) and filter timer input 2 (TI2FP2) are connected to the slave mode controller, the PWM input mode can only be used with the TIMx_CH1/TIMx_CH2 signals.

9.3.8 Forced Output Mode

User can force output compare signals to active or inactive level directly, in output mode (TIMx_CCMODx.CCxSEL=00) by software.

User can set TIMx_CCMODx. OCxMD=101 to force the output compare signal to active level. And the OCxREF will be forced high, OCx get opposite value to CCxP polarity bit. On the other hand, user can set TIMx_CCMODx. OCxMD=100 to force the output compare signal to inactive level.

The values of the TIMx_CCDATx shadow register and the counter still comparing with each other in this mode.

The comparison between the output compare register TIMx_CCDATx and the counter TIMx_CNT has no effect on OCxREF. And the flag still can be set. Therefore, the interrupt and DMA requests still can be sent.

9.3.9 Output Compare Mode

User can use this mode to control the output waveform, or to indicate that a period of time has elapsed.

When the capture/compare register and the counter have the same value, the output compare function's operations

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

are as follow:

- TIMx_CCMODx.OCxMD is for output compare mode, and TIMx_CCEN.CCxP is for output polarity. When the compare matches, if set TIMx_CCMODx.OCxMD=000, the output pin will keep its level;if set TIMx_CCMODx.OCxMD=001, the output pin will be set active;if set TIMx_CCMODx.OCxMD=010, the output pin will be set inactive;if set TIMx_CCMODx.OCxMD=011, the output pin will be set to toggle.
- Set TIMx_STS.CCxITF.
- If user set TIMx_DINTEN.CCxIEN, a corresponding interrupt will be generated.
- If user set TIMx_DINTEN.CCxDEN and set TIMx_CTRL2.CCDSEL to select DMA request, and DMA request will be sent.

User can set TIMx_CCMODx.OCxPEN to choose capture/compare shawdow regisete using capture/compare preload registers(TIMx_CCDATx) or not.

The time resolution is one count of the counter.

In one-pulse mode, the output compare mode can also be used to output a single pulse.

Here are the configuration steps for output compare mode:

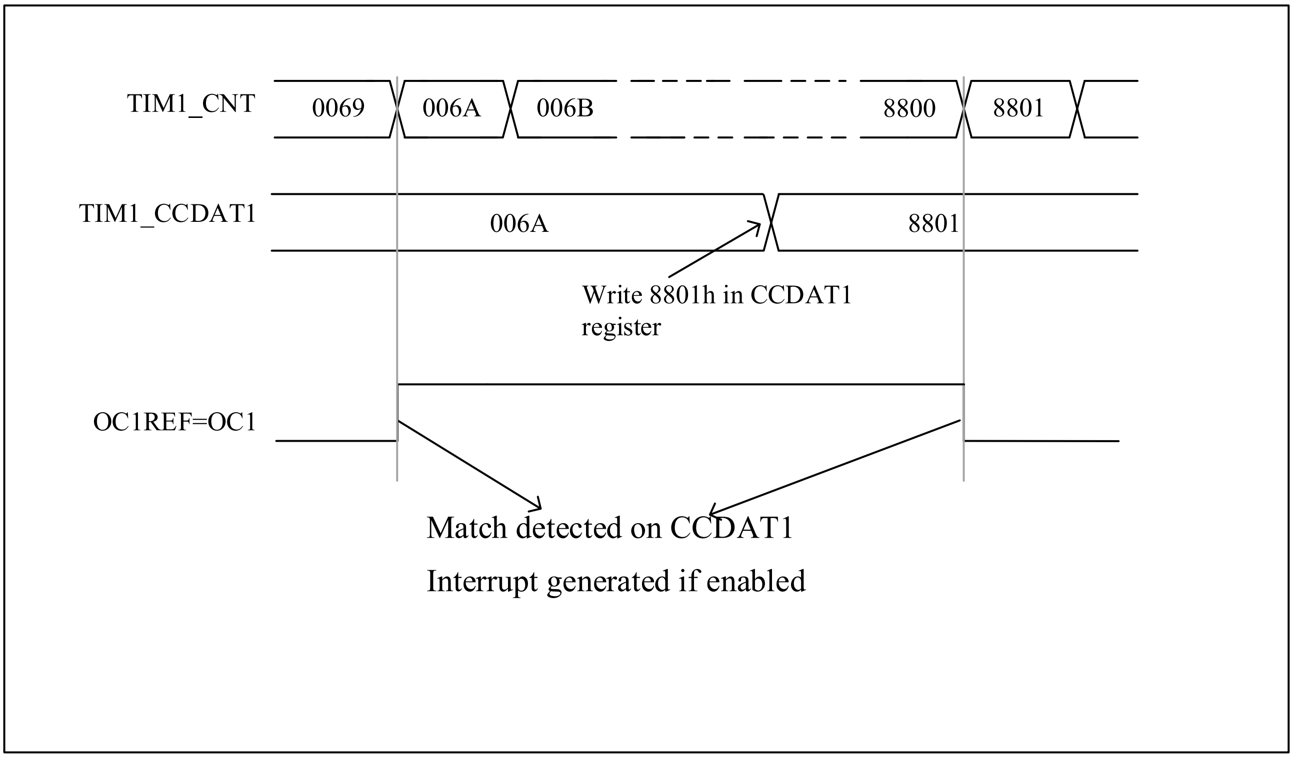
- First of all, user should select the counter clock.
- Secondly, set TIMx_AR and TIMx_CCDATx with desired data.
- If user need to generate an interrupt, set TIMx_DINTEN.CCxIEN.
- Then select the output mode by set TIMx_CCEN.CCxP, TIMx_CCMODx.OCxMD, TIMx_CCEN.CCxEN, etc.
- At last, set TIMx_CTRL1.CNTEN to enable the counter.

User can update the output waveform by setting TIMx_CCDATx at any time, as long as the preload register is not enabled. Otherwise the TIMx_CCDATx shadow register will be updated at the next update event.

Here is an example.

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

Figure 9-21 Output Compare Mode, Toggle On OC1



9.3.10 PWM Mode

User can get a signal whose duty cycle is determined by the value of the TIMx_CCDATx register and whose frequency is determined by the value of the TIMx_AR register in PWM mode. And depends on the value of TIMx_CTRL1.CAMSEL, the TIM can generate PWM signal in edge-aligned mode or center-aligned mode.

User can set PWM mode 1 or PWM mode 2 by setting TIMx_CCMODx. OCxMD=110 or setting TIMx_CCMODx. OCxMD=111. To enable preload register, user must set corresponding TIMx_CCMODx.OCxPEN. And then set TIMx_CTRL1.ARPEN to auto-reload preload register eventually.

User can set polarity of OCx by setting TIMx_CCEN.CCxP. On the other hand, to enable the output of OCx, user need to set the combination of the value of CCxEN, CCxNEN, MOEN, OSSI, and OSSR in TIMx_CCEN and TIMx_BKDT.

The values of TIMx_CNT and TIMx_CCDATx are always compared with each other when the TIM is under PWM mode.

Only if an update event occurs, the preload register will transfer to the shadow register. Therefore user must reset all the registers by setting TIMx_EVTGEN.UDGN before the counter starts counting..

9.3.10.1 PWM center-aligned mode

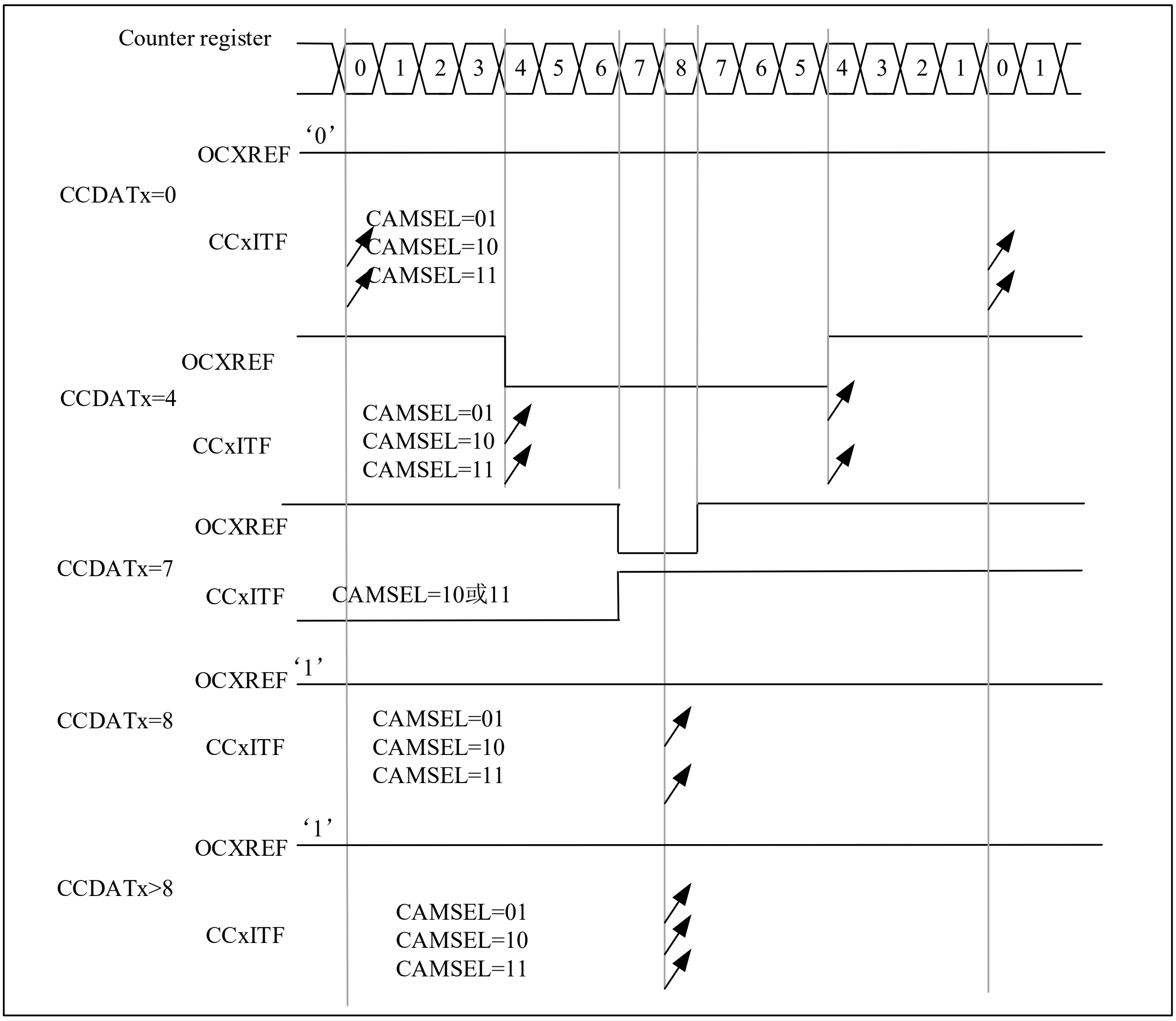
If user set TIMx_CTRL1.CAMSEL equal 01, 10 or 11, the PWM center-aligned mode will be active. The setting of the compare flag depends on the value of TIMx_CTRL1.CAMSEL. There are three kinds of situation that the compare flag is set, only when the counter counts up, only when the counter counts down, or when the counter counts up and counts down. User should not modified TIMx_CTRL1.DIR by software, it is updated by hardware.

Examples of center-aligned PWM waveforms is as follow, and the setting of the waveform are: TIMx_AR=8, PWM

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

mode 1, the compare flag is set when the counter counts down corresponding to TIMx_CTRL1. CAMSEL=01.

Figure 9-22 Center-Aligned PWM Waveform (AR=8)



When using center-aligned mode, user should pay attention to the following considrations:

- It depends on the value of TIMx_CTRL1.DIR that the counter counts up or down. Cautions that the DIR and CAMSEL bits should not be changed at the same time.
- User should not write the counter while running in center-aligned mode, otherwise it will cause unexpected results. Here are some example:
  - If the value written into the counter is 0 or is the value of TIMx_AR, the direction will be updated but the update event will not be generated.
  - If the value written into the counter is greater than the value of auto-reload, the direction will not be updated.
- For safety reasons, it is recommended that user set TIMx_EVTGEN.UDGN to generate an update by software before starting the counter, and not writing the counter while it is running.

9.3.10.2 PWM edge-aligned mode

There are two kinds of configuration in edge-aligned mode, up-counting and down-counting.

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road,
Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

- **Up-counting**

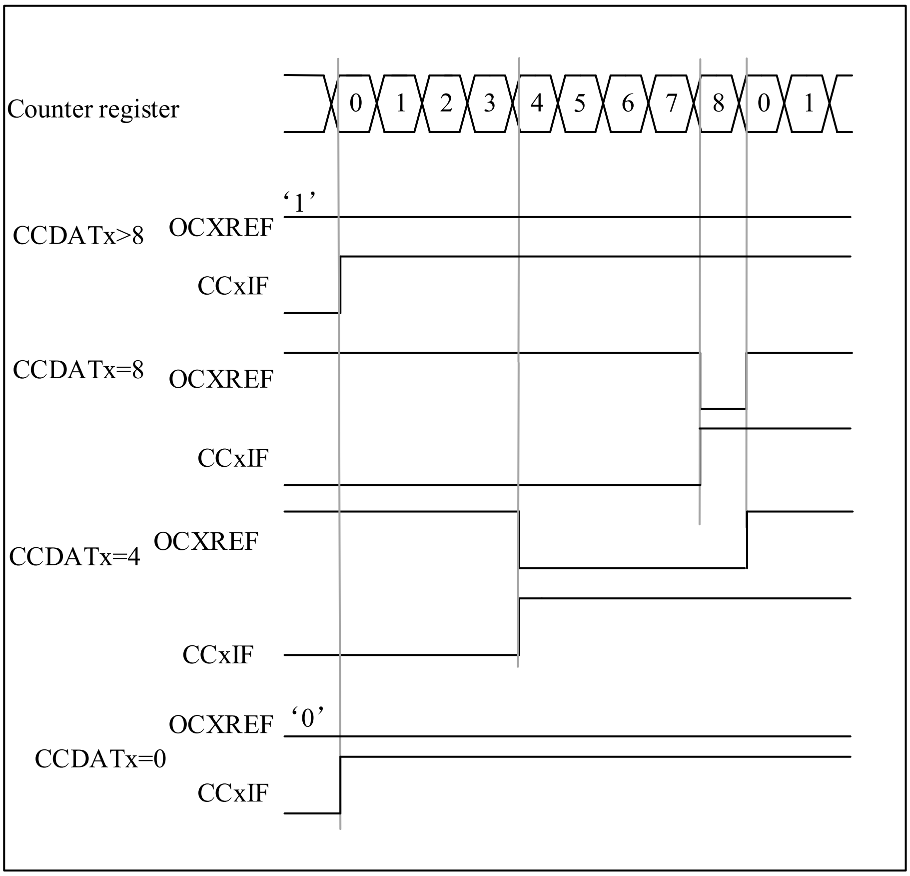
User can set TIMx_CTRL1.DIR=0 to make counter counts up.

Example for PWM mode1.

When TIMx_CNT < TIMx_CCDATx, the OCxREF is high level, otherwise it will be low level. If the compare value in TIMx_CCDATx is greater than the auto-reload value, the OCxREF will remains 1. Conversely, if the compare value is 0, the OCxREF will remains 0.

When TIMx_AR=8, the PWM waveforms are as follow.

Figure 9-23 Edge-Aligned PWM Waveform (APR=8)



- **Down-counting**

User can set TIMx_CTRL1.DIR=1 to make counter counts down.

Example for PWM mode1.

When TIMx_CNT > TIMx_CCDATx, the OCxREF is low level. otherwise it will be high level. If the compare value in TIMx_CCDATx is greater than the auto-reload value, the OCxREF will remains 1.

Note: If the nth PWM cycle CCDATx shadow register >= AR value, the shadow register value of CCDATx in the (n+1)th PWM cycle is 0. At the moment when the counter is 0 in the (n+1)th PWM cycle, although the value of the counter = CCDATx shadow register = 0 and OCxREF = '0', no compare event will be generated.

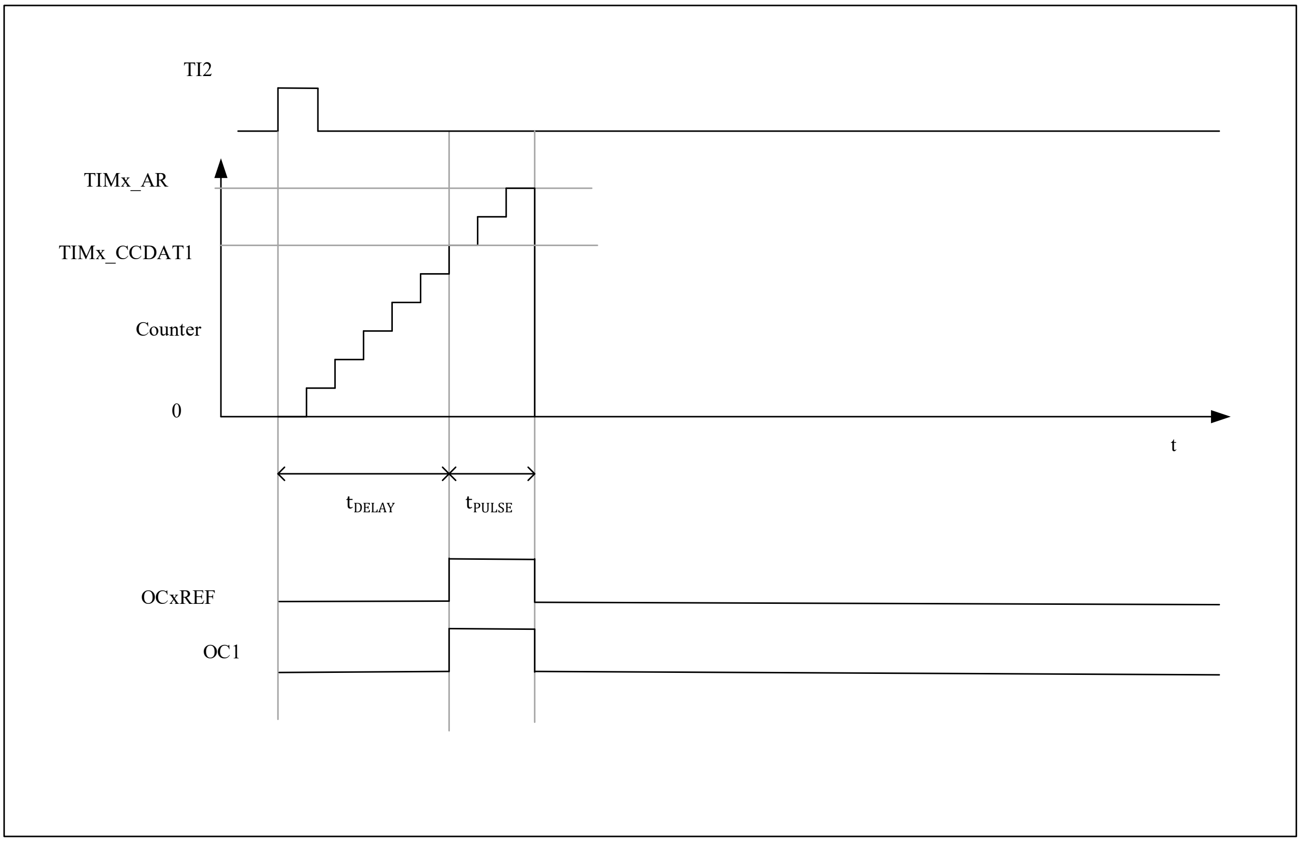
9.3.11 One-Pulse Mode

In the one-pulse mode (ONEPM), a trigger signal is received, and a pulse t_{PULSE} with a controllable pulse width is

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

generated after a controllable delay t_{DELAY}. The output mode needs to be configured as output compare mode or PWM mode. After selecting one-pulse mode, the counter will stop counting after the update event UEV is generated.

Figure 9-24 Example Of One-Pulse Mode



The following is an example of a one-pulse mode:

A rising edge trigger is detected from the TI2 input, and a pulse with a width of t_{PULSE} is generated on OC1 after a delay of t_{DELAY}.

1. Counter configuration: count up, counter TIMx_CNT < TIMx_CCDAT1 ≤ TIMx_AR;

2. TI2FP2 is mapped to TI2, TIMx_CCMOD1.CC2SEL= '01'; TI2FP2 is configured for rising edge detection, TIMx_CCEN.CC2P= '0';

3. TI2FP2 acts as the trigger (TRGI) of the slave mode controller and starts the counter, TIMx_SMCTRL.TSEL= '110', TIMx_SMCTRL.SMSEL= '110' (trigger mode);

4. TIMx_CCDAT1 writes the count value to be delayed (t_{DELAY}), TIMx_AR - TIMx_CCDAT1 is the count value of the pulse width t_{PULSE};

5. Configure TIMx_CTRL1.ONEPM=1 to enable single pulse mode, configure TIMx_CCMOD1.OC1MD = '111'to select PWM2 mode;

6. Wait for an external trigger event on TI2, and a one pulse waveform will be output on OC1;

9.3.11.1 Special case: ocx fast enable:

In one-pulse mode, an edge is detected through the TIx input, and triggers the start of the counter to count to the comparison value and then output a pulse. These operations limit the minimum delay t_{DELAY} that can be achieved.

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

You can set TIMx_CCMODx.OCxFEN=1 to turn on OCx fast enable, after triggering the rising edge, the OCxREF signal will be forced to be converted to the same level as the comparison match occurs immediately, regardless of the comparison result. OCxFEN fast enable only takes effect when the channel mode is configured for PWM1 and PWM2 modes.

9.3.12 Clearing The Ocxref Signal On An External Event

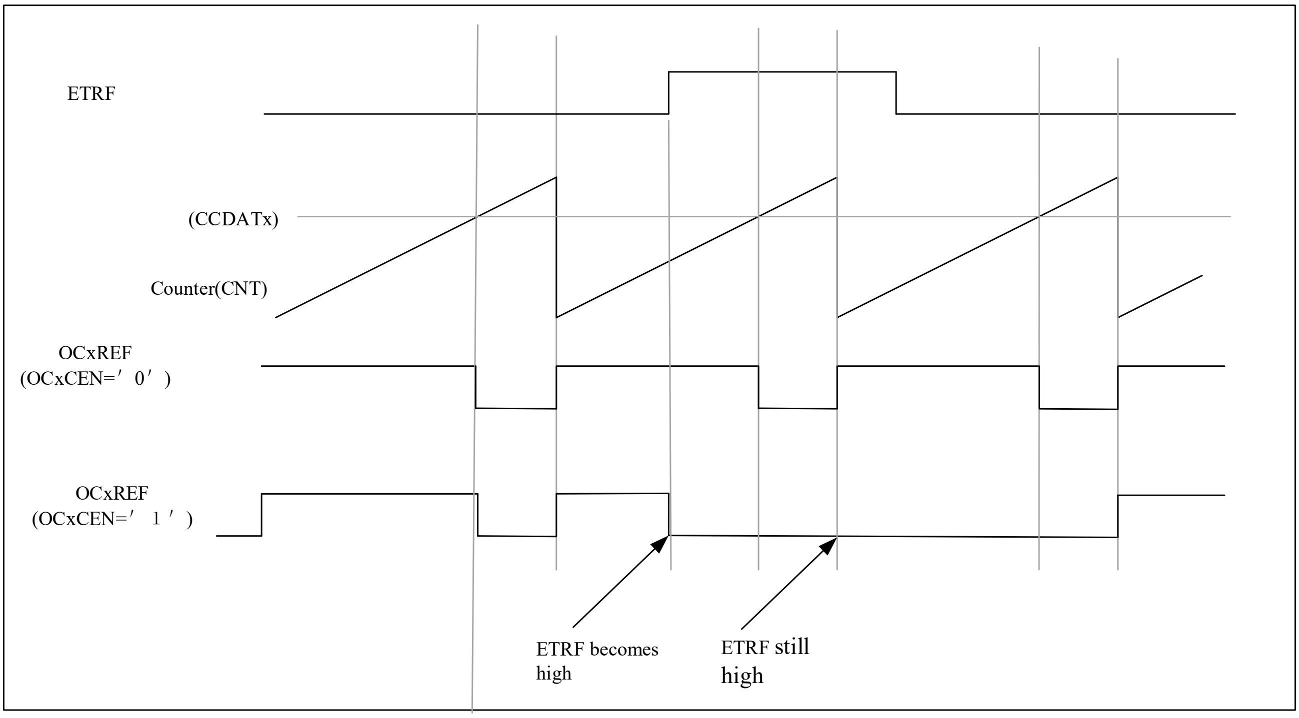
If the user sets TIMx_CCMODx.OCxCEN=1, high level of ETRF input can be used to driven the OCxREF signal to low, and the OCxREF signal will remains low, until the next UEV happens. Only in output compare mode and PWM modes can be used. This cannot be used when it is in forced mode.

For example: to control the current, user can connect the ETR signal to the output of a comparator, and the operation for ETR should be as follow:

- Set TIMx_SMCTRL.EXTPS=00 to disable the external trigger prescaler.
- Set TIMx_SMCTRL.EXCEN=0 to disable the external clock mode 2.
- Set TIMx_SMCTRL.EXTP and TIMx_SMCTRL.EXTF to configure the external trigger polarity and external trigger filter according to the need.

For example: when ETRF input becomes high, the behavior of OCxREF signal for different value of OCxCEN. Timer is set to be in PWM mode in this case.

Figure 9-25 Clearing The Ocxref Of Timx



9.3.13 Complementary Outputs And Dead-Time Insertion

Advanced-control timer can output two complementary signals with dead time between them, and manage the switching-off and switching-on of outputs. This is called dead-time. User should adjust dead-time depending on the devices connected to the outputs and their characteristics.

User can select the polarity of outputs by setting TIMx_CCEN.CCxP and TIMx_CCEN.CCxNP. And this selection

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

is independently for each output.

User can control the complementary signals OCx and OCxN by setting the combination of several control bits,

which are TIMx_CCEN.CCxEN, TIMx_CCEN.CCxNEN, TIMx_BKDT.MOEN, TIMx_CTRL2.OIx, TIMx_CTRL2.OIxN, TIMx_BKDT.OSSI, and TIMx_BKDT.OSSR. When switching to the IDLE state, the dead-time will be activated.

If user set TIMx_CCEN.CCxEN and TIMx_CCEN.CCxNEN at the same time, a dead-time will be insert. If there is a break circuit, the TIMx_BKDT.MOEN should be set too. There are 10-bit dead-time generators for each channel.

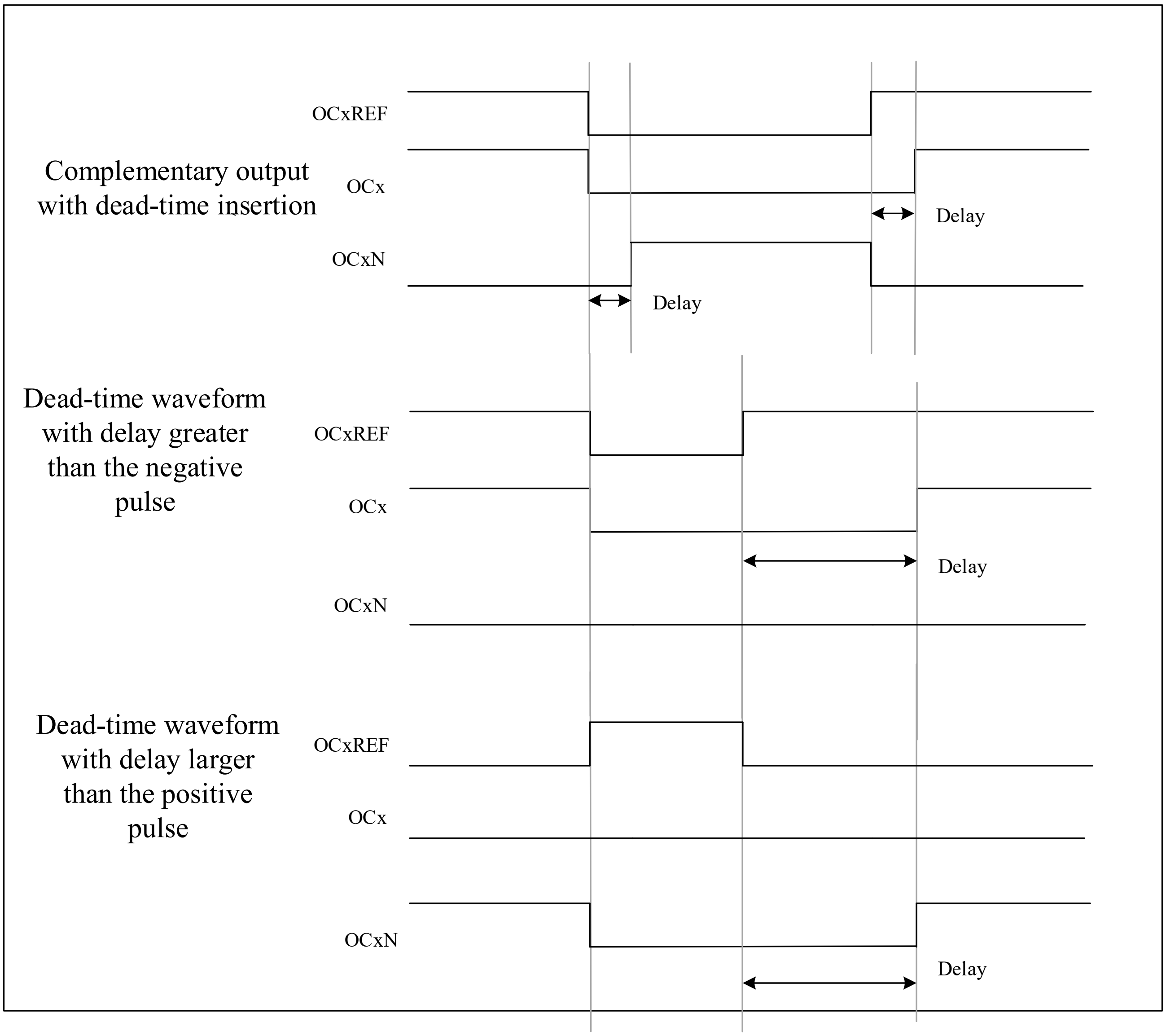
Reference waveform OCxREF can generates 2 outputs OCx and OCxN. And if OCx and OCxN are high level active, the OCx ouput signal is the same as the reference signal and the OCxN output signal is the opposite of the reference signal. However, OCx will be delayed relative to the reference rising edge and the OCxN will be delayed relative to the reference falling edge. If the delay is greater than the width of the active OCx or OCxN output, the corresponding pulse will not generated.

The relationships between the output signals of the dead-time generator and the reference signal OCxREF are as follow.

Assume that TIMx_CCEN.CCxP=0, TIMx_CCEN.CCxNP=0, TIMx_BKDT.MOEN=1, TIMx_CCEN.CCxEN=1, TIMx_CCEN.CCxNEN=1.

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

Figure 9-26 Complementary Output With Dead-Time Insertion



User can set TIMx_BKDT.DTGN to programme the dead-time delay for each of the channels.

9.3.13.1 Redirecting ocxref to ocx or ocxn

User can set TIMx_CCEN.CCxEN and TIMx_CCEN.CCxNEN to re-directed OCxREF to the OCx or to OCxN in output mode.

Here are two ways to use this function. When the complementary remains at its inactive level, user can use this function to send a specific waveform, such as PWM or static active level. User can also use this function to set both outputs in their inactive level or both outputs active and complementary with dead-time.

If user set TIMx_CCEN.CCxEN=0 and TIMx_CCEN.CCxNEN=1, it will not complemented, and OCxN will become active when OCxREF is high level. On the other hand, if user set TIMx_CCEN.CCxEN=1 and TIMx_CCEN.CCxNEN=1, OCx will become active when OCxREF is high level. On the contrary, OCxN will become active when OCxREF is low.

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

9.3.14 Break Function

The output enable signals and inactive levels will be modified when setting the corresponding control bits when using the break function. However, at any time, the output of OCx and OCxN cannot at the active level at the same time, meaning it must satisfy (CCxP^OIx) ^(CCxNP^OIxN)!=0.

When multiple break signals are enabled, each break signal constitutes an OR logic. Here are some signal which can be the source of breaking.

- The break input pin
- A clock failure event, generated by the clock security system in the clock controller.
- A PVD failure event.
- Core Hardfault event.
- The output signal of the comparator (configured in the comparator module, high level break).
- By software through the TIMx_EVTGEN.BGN.

The break circuit will be disable after reset. And the MOEN bit will be low. User can set TIMx_BKDT.BKEN to enable the break function. The polarity of break input signal can be selected by setting TIMx_BKDT.BKP. User can modify the TIMx_BKDT.BKEN and TIMx_BKDT.BKP at the same time. After user set the TIMx_BKDT.BKEN and TIMx_BKDT.BKP, there is 1 APB clock cycle delay before the option take effect. Therefore, user need to wait 1 APB clock cycle to read back the value of the written bit.

The falling edge of MOEN can be asynchronous, so between the actual signal and the synchronous control bit, there set a resynchronization circuit. This circuit will cause a delay between the asynchronous and the synchronous signal. When TIMx_BKDT.MOEN is set to ‘0’,, user need to insert a delay before reading the value. Because an asynchronous signal was written but user read the synchronous signal.

The behaviors that after a break occurs are as follow:

- TIMx_BKDT.MOEN will be cleared asynchronously, and then the outputs will be put in inactive state, idle state or reset state. The state of output is selected by setting TIMx_BKDT.OSSI. This will take effect even if the MCU oscillator is off.
- Once TIMx_BKDT.MOEN=0, the output of each output channel will be driven with the level programmed in TIMx_CTRL2.OIx. Timer will release the enable outputs(taken over by GPIO controller) if TIMx_BKDT.OSSI=0, otherwise it will remains high.
- If user choose to use complementary outputs, the behaviors of TIM are as follow
  - Depends on the polarity, the outputs will be set in reset state first. It is an asynchronous option so it still operates even if there is no clock provided to the timer.
  - The dead-time generator will reactivated if the timer clock is still provided, and drive the outputs according to the value of TIMx_CTRL2.OIx and TIMx_CTRL2.OIxN after the dead-time when (CCxP ^ OIx) ^ (CCxNP^OIxN)! = 0, meaning the OCx and OCxN still cannot be driven to active level at the same time. Note that the dead-time will be longer than usual because of the resynchronization on MOEN (almost 2 cycles of ck_tim).
  - Timer will release the output control if TIMx_BKDT.OSSI=0. Otherwise, if the enable output was high, it will remain high. If it was low, it will become high when TIMx_CCEN.CCxEN or TIMx_CCEN.CCxNEN

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

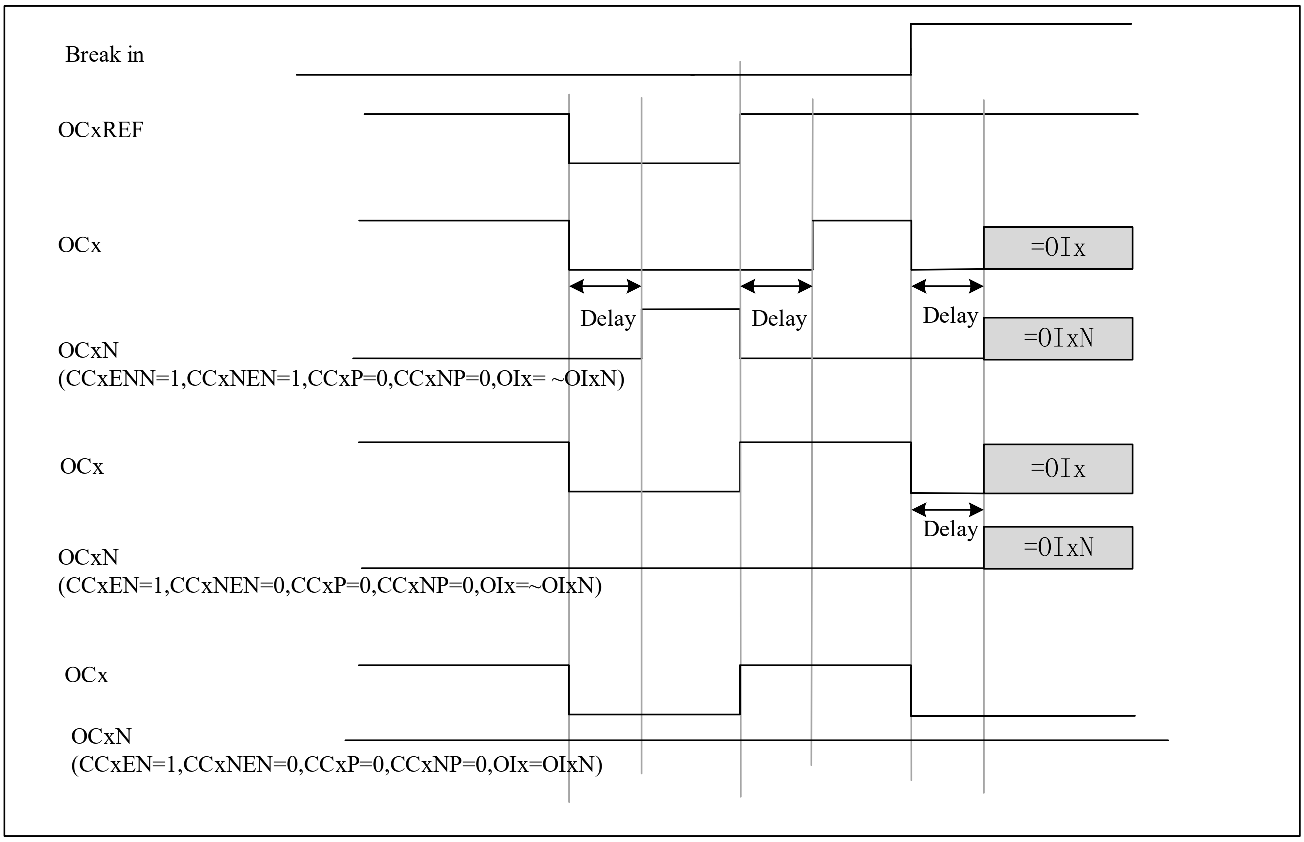
is high.

- If TIMx_DINTEN.BIEN=1, when TIMx_STS.BITF=1, an interrupt will be generated.
- If user set TIMx_BKDT.AOEN, the TIMx_BKDT.MOEN will be set automatically when the next UEV happened. User can use this to regulate. If user did not set TIMx_BKDT.AOEN, the TIMx_BKDT.MOEN will remain low until been set 1 again. At this situation, user can use this for security. User can connect the break input to thermal sensors, alarm for power drivers, or other security components.
- When the break input is active, TIMx_BKDT.MOEN cannot be set automatically or by software at the same time, and the TIMx_STS.BITF cannot be cleared. Because the break inputs are active on level.

To insure the security of application, the break circuit has the write protection function, and there is break input and output management too. It allow user to freeze some parameters, such as dead-time duration, OCx/OCxN polarities and state when disabled, OCxMD configurations, break enable and polarity. User can choose one of the 3 levels of protection to use by setting TIMx_BKDT.LCKCFG. However, the TIMx_BKDT.LCKCFG can only be written once after an MCU reset.

An example for output behavior in response to a break is as follow

Figure 9-27 Output Behavior in Response to a Break



9.3.15 Debug Mode

When the microcontroller is in debug mode (the Cortex®-M0 core halted), depending on the DBG_CTRL.TIMx_STOP configuration in the PWR module, the TIMx counter can either continue to operate normally or stop. For more details, refer to 3.3.2.

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

9.3.16 TIMx and External Trigger Synchronization

TIMx timers can be synchronized by a trigger in slave modes (reset, trigger and gated).

9.3.16.1 Slave mode: reset mode

In reset mode, the trigger event can reset the counter and the prescaler updates the preload registers TIMx_AR, TIMx_CCDATx, and generates the update event UEV (TIMx_CTRL1.UPRS=0).

The following is an example of a reset mode:

1. Channel 1 is configured as input to detect the rising edge of TI1 (TIMx_CCMOD1.CC1SEL=01, TIMx_CCEN.CC1P=0);

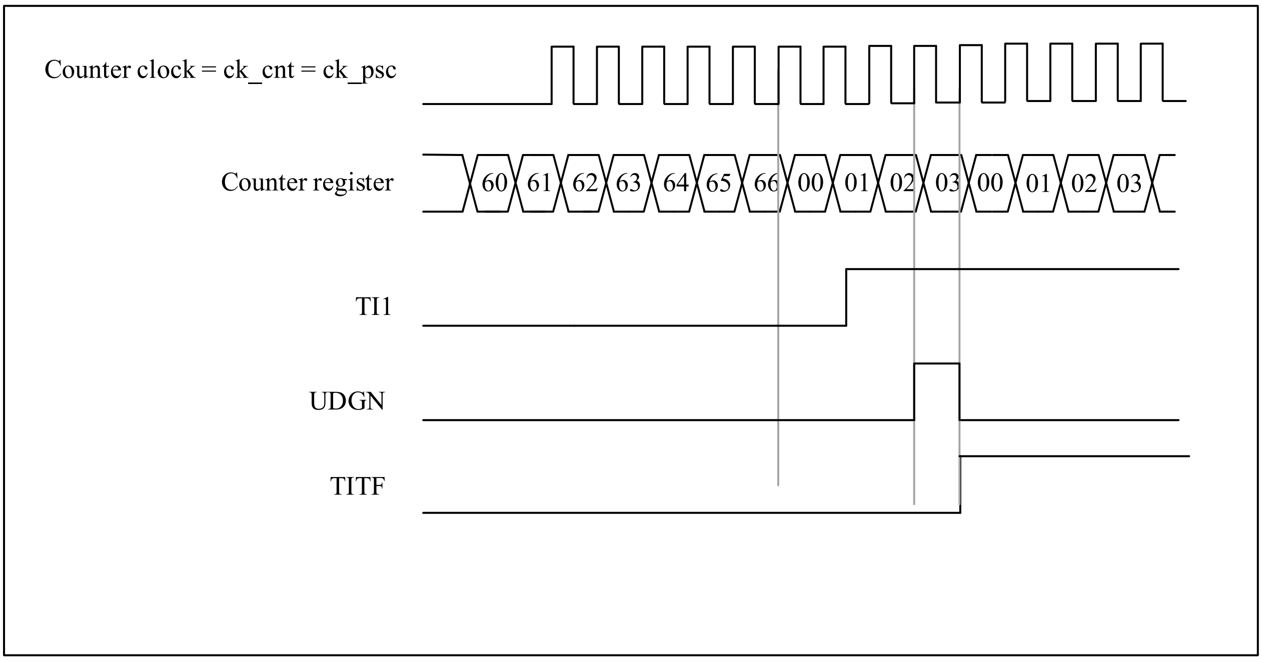
2. The slave mode is selected as reset mode (TIMx_SMCTRL.SMSEL=100), and the trigger input is selected as TI1 (TIMx_SMCTRL.TSEL=101);

3. Start counter(TIMx_CTRL1.CNTEN = 1).

After starting the timer, when TI1 detects a rising edge, the counter resets and restarts counting, and the trigger flag is set (TIMx_STS.TITF=1);

The delay between the rising edge of TI1 and the actual reset of the counter is caused by the resynchronization circuit at the TI1 input.

Figure 9-28 Control Circuit In Reset Mode



9.3.16.2 Slave mode: Trigger mode

In trigger mode, the trigger event (rising edge/falling edge) of the input port can trigger the counter to start counting.

The following is an example of a trigger pattern:

1. Channel 2 is configured as input to detect the rising edge of TI2 (TIMx_CCMOD1.CC2SEL=01, TIMx_CCEN.CC2P=0);

2. Select from mode to trigger mode (TIMx_SMCTRL.SMSEL=110), select TI2 for trigger input

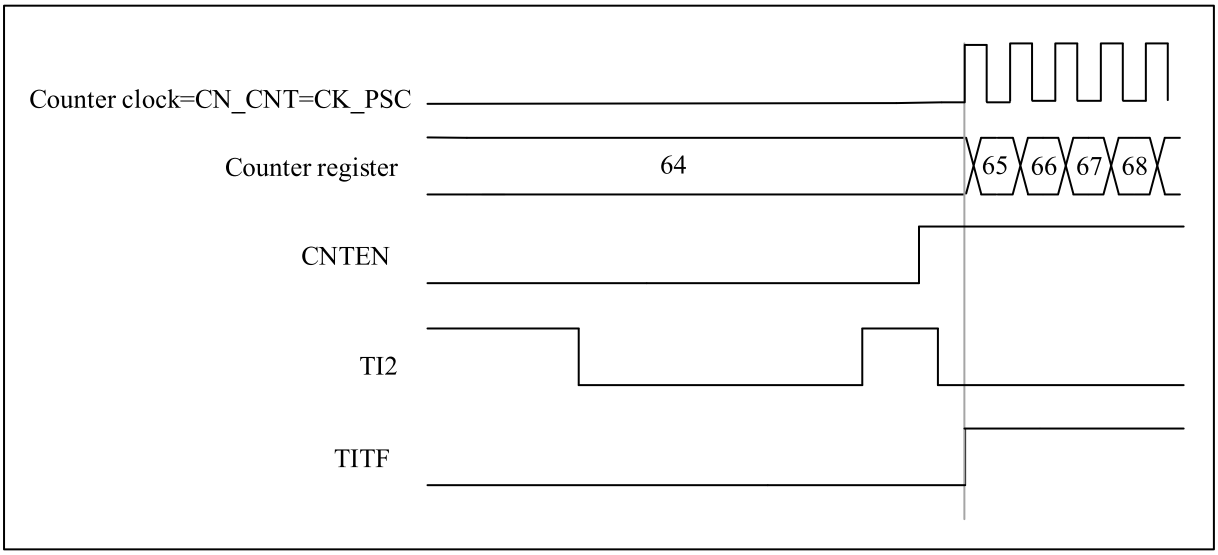
NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

(TIMx_SMCTRL.TSEL=110);

When a rising edge is detected on TI2, the counter starts counting, and the trigger flag is set (TIMx_STS.TITF=1);

The delay between the rising edge of TI2 and the actual start of the counter is caused by the resynchronization circuit at the TI2 input.

Figure 9-29 Control Circuit In Trigger Mode



9.3.16.3 Slave mode: Gated mode

In gate control mode, the level polarity of the input port can control whether the counter counts.

The following is an example of a gated pattern:

1. Channel 1 is configured as input detection active low on TI1 (TIMx_CCMOD1.CC1SEL=01, TIMx_CCEN.CC1P=1);

2. Select the slave mode as the gated mode (TIMx_SMCTRL.SMSEL=101), and select TI1 as the trigger input (TIMx_SMCTRL.TSEL=101);

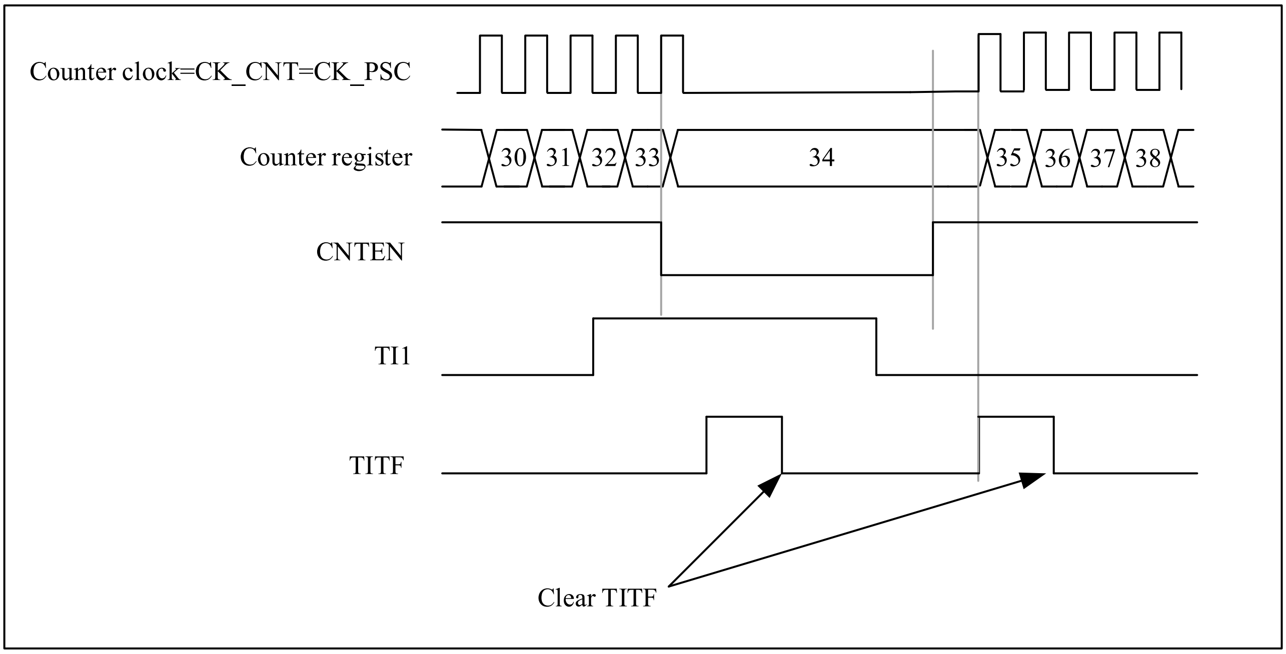
3. Start counter(TIMx_CTRL1.CNTEN=1).

When TI1 detects that the level changes from low to high, the counter stops counting, and when TI1 detects that the level changes from high to low, the counter starts counting, and the trigger flag will be set (TIMx_STS.TITF=1) when it starts or stops counting;

The delay between the rising edge of TI1 and the actual stop of the counter is caused by the resynchronization circuit at the TI1 input.

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

Figure 9-30 Control Circuit In Gated Mode



9.3.16.4 Slave mode: trigger mode + external clock mode 2

In reset mode, trigger mode and gate control mode, the counter clock can be selected as external clock mode 2, and the ETR signal is used as the external clock source input. At this time, the trigger selection needs to select non-ETRF (TIMx_SMCTRL.TSEL=111).

Here is an example:

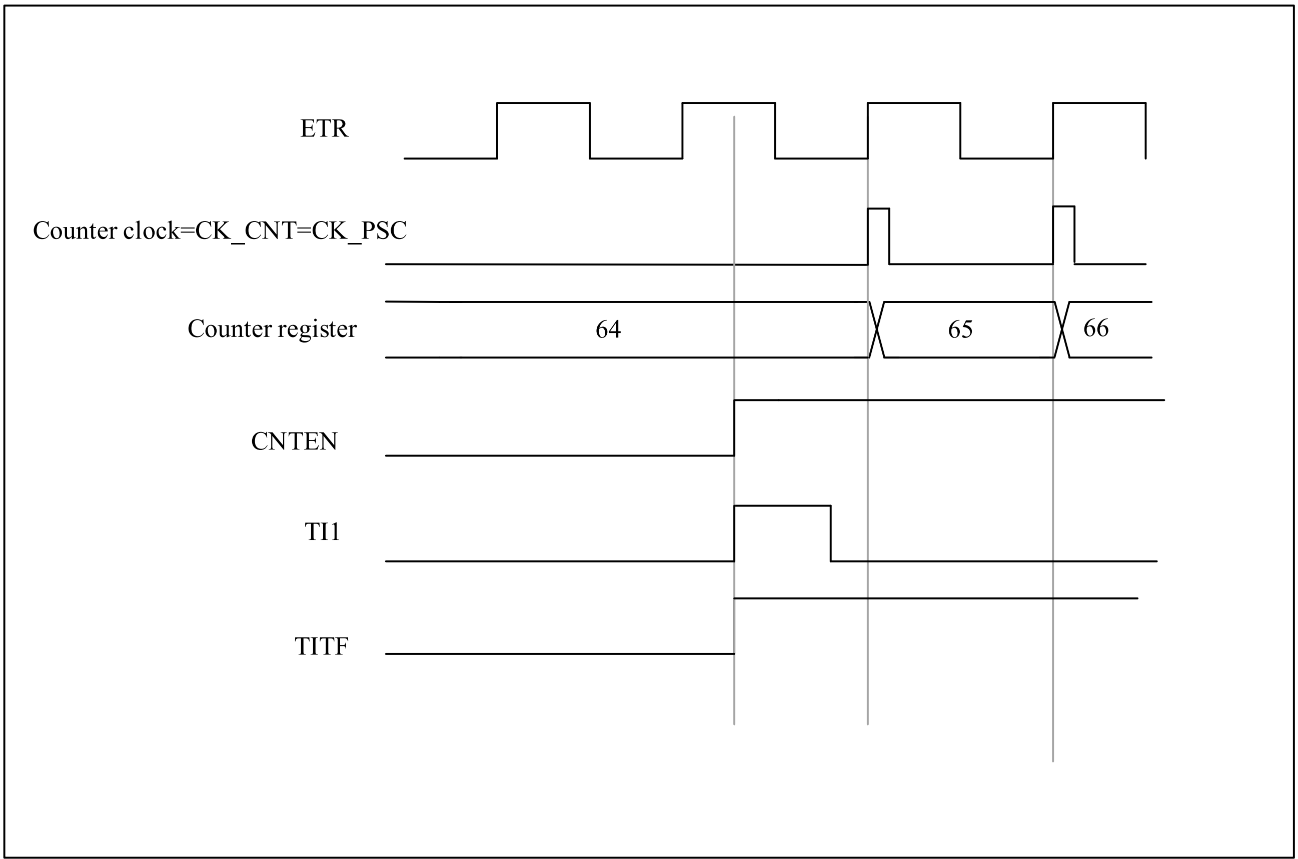
1. Channel 1 is configured as input to detect the rising edge of TI1 (TIMx_CCMOD1.CC1SEL=01, TIMx_CCEN.CC1P=0);

2. Enable external clock mode 2 (TIMx_SMCTRL.EXCEN=1), select rising edge for external trigger polarity (TIMx_SMCTRL.EXTP=0), select slave mode as trigger mode (TIMx_SMCTRL.SMSEL=110), select TI1 for trigger input (TIMx_SMCTRL.TSEL=101);

When TI1 detects a rising edge, the counter starts counting on the rising edge of ETR, and the trigger flag is set (TIMx_STS.TITF=1);

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

Figure 9-31 Control Circuit In Trigger Mode + External Clock Mode2



9.3.17 Timer Synchronization

All TIM timers are internally connected for timer synchronization or chaining. For more details, see 10.3.14.

9.3.18 Generating Six Step PWM output

In order to modify the configuration of all channels at the same time, the configuration of the next step can be set in advance (the preloaded bits are OCxMD, CCxEN and CCxNEN). When a COM commutation event occurs, the OCxMD, CCxEN, and CCxNEN preload bits are transferred to the shadow register bits.

Methods to generate a COM commutation event:

1. Sets TIMx_EVTGEN.CCUDGN by software;

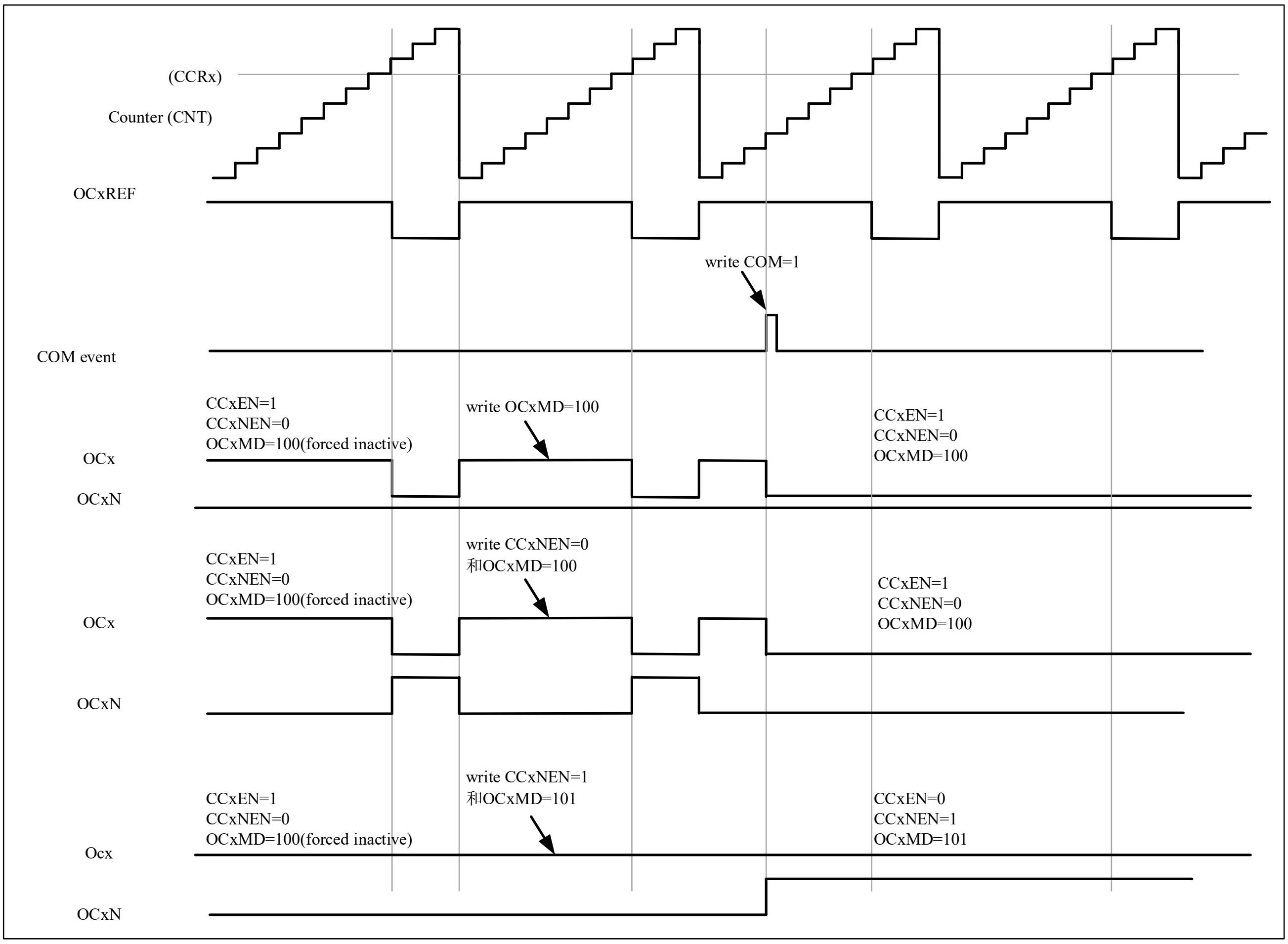
2. Generated by hardware on the rising edge of TRGI;

When a COM commutation event occurs, the TIMx_STS.COMITF flag will be set, enabling interrupts (TIMx_DINTEN.COMIEN) will trigger interrupts, and enabling DMA requests (TIMx_DINTEN.COMDEN) will generate DMA requests.

The following figure shows the output timing diagram of OCx and OCxN when a COM commutation event occurs in three different configurations:

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

Figure 9-32 6-Step PWM Generation, COM Example (OSSR=1)



9.3.19 Encoder Interface Mode

The encoder uses two inputs TI1 and TI2 as an interface and the counter counts on every edge change on TI1FP1 or TI2FP2. The counting direction is automatically controlled by hardware TIMx_CTRL1.DIR. There are three types of encoder counting modes:

1. The counter only counts on the edge of TI1, TIMx_SMCTRL.SMSEL = '001';

2. The counter only counts on the edge of TI2, TIMx_SMCTRL.SMSEL ='010';

3. The counter counts on the edges of TI1 and TI2 at the same time, TIMx_SMCTRL.SMSEL = '011';

The encoder interface is equivalent to using an external clock with direction selection, and the counter only counts continuously between 0 and the auto-reload value (TIMx_AR.AR [15:0]). Therefore, it is necessary to configure the auto-reload register TIMx_AR in advance.

Note: encoder mode and external clock mode 2 are not compatible and must not be selected together.

The relationship between the counting direction and the encoder signal is shown in Table 9-1 Counting Direction Versus Encoder Signals:

Table 9-1 Counting Direction Versus Encoder Signals

	Level On Opposite	TI1FP1 Signal	TI2FP2 Signal

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

Active Edge	Signals (TI1FP1 For TI2, TI2FP2 For TI1)	Rising	Falling	Rising	Falling
Counting only at TI1	High	Counting down	Counting up	Don't count	Don't count
	Low	Counting up	Counting down	Don't count	Don't count
Counting only at TI2	High	Don't count	Don't count	Counting up	Counting down
	Low	Don't count	Don't count	Counting down	Counting up
Counting on TI1 and TI2	High	Counting down	Counting up	Counting up	Counting down
	Low	Counting up	Counting down	Counting down	Counting up

Here is an example of an encoder with dual edge selected for triggering to suppress input jitter:

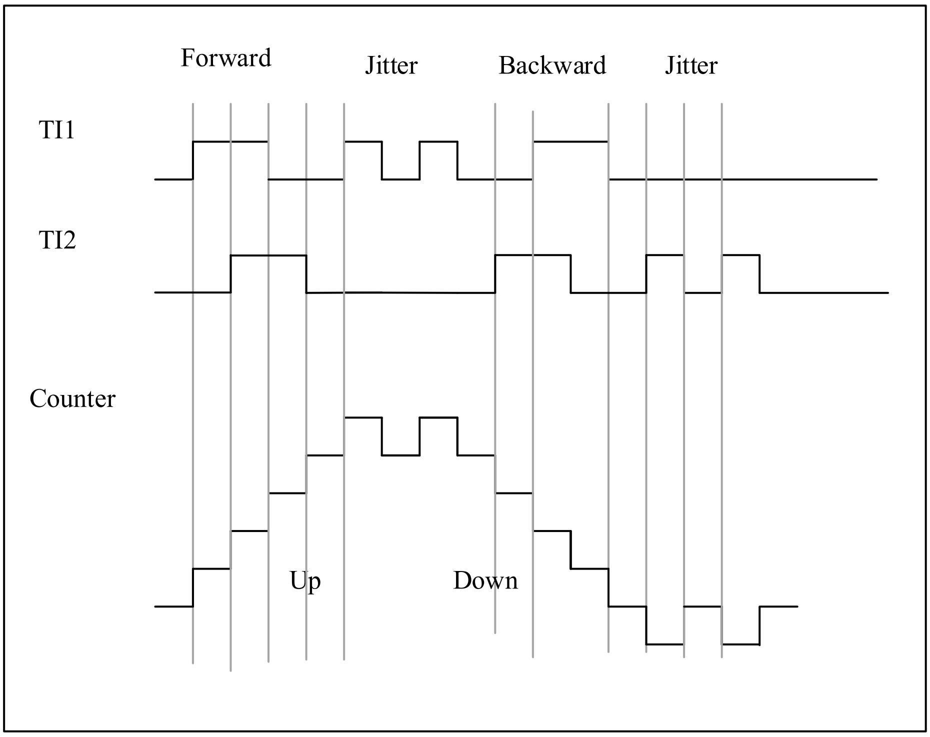
1. IC1FP1 is mapped to TI1 (TIMx_CCMOD1.CC1SEL= ‘01’), IC1FP1 is not inverted (TIMx_CCEN.CC1P= ‘0’);

2. IC1FP2 is mapped to TI2 (TIMx_CCMOD2.CC2SEL= ‘01’), IC2FP2 is not inverted (TIMx_CCEN.CC2P= ‘0’);

3. The input is valid on both rising and falling edges (TIMx_SMCTRL.SMSEL = ‘011’);

4. Enable counter TIMx_CTRL1.CNTEN= ‘1’;

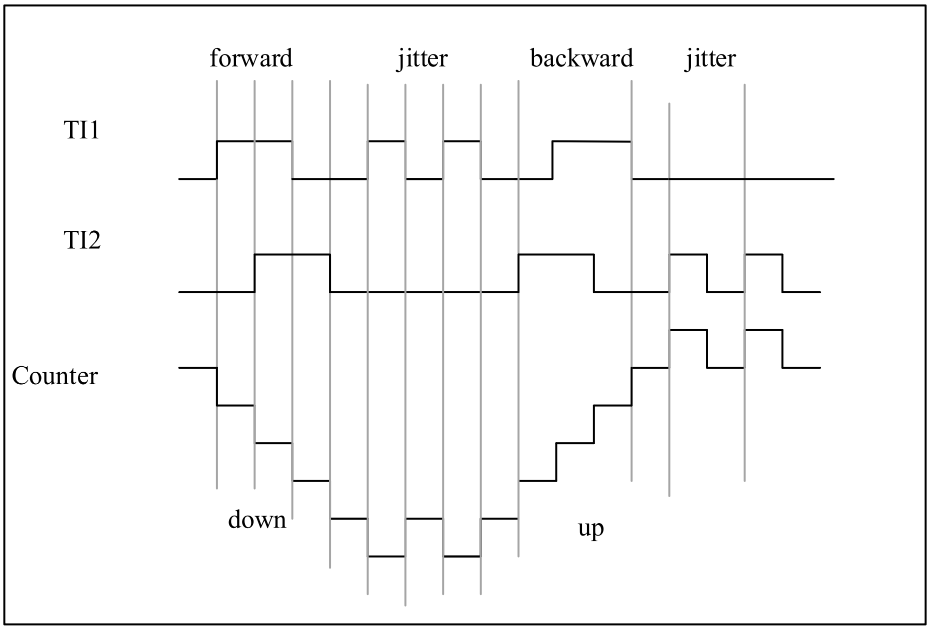
Figure 9-33 Example Of Counter Operation In Encoder Interface Mode



The following figure shows the example of counter behavior when IC1FP1 polarity is inverted (CC1P= '1', other configurations are the same as above)

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

Figure 9-34 Encoder Interface Mode Example With IC1FP1 Polarity Inverted



NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road,
Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

9.3.20 Interfacing With Hall Sensor

Connect the Hall sensor to the three input pins (CC1, CC2 and CC3) of the timer, and then select the XOR function to route the inputs of TIMx_CH1, TIMx_CH2 and TIMx_CH3 through the XOR gate as the output of TI1 to channel 1 for capturing signal.

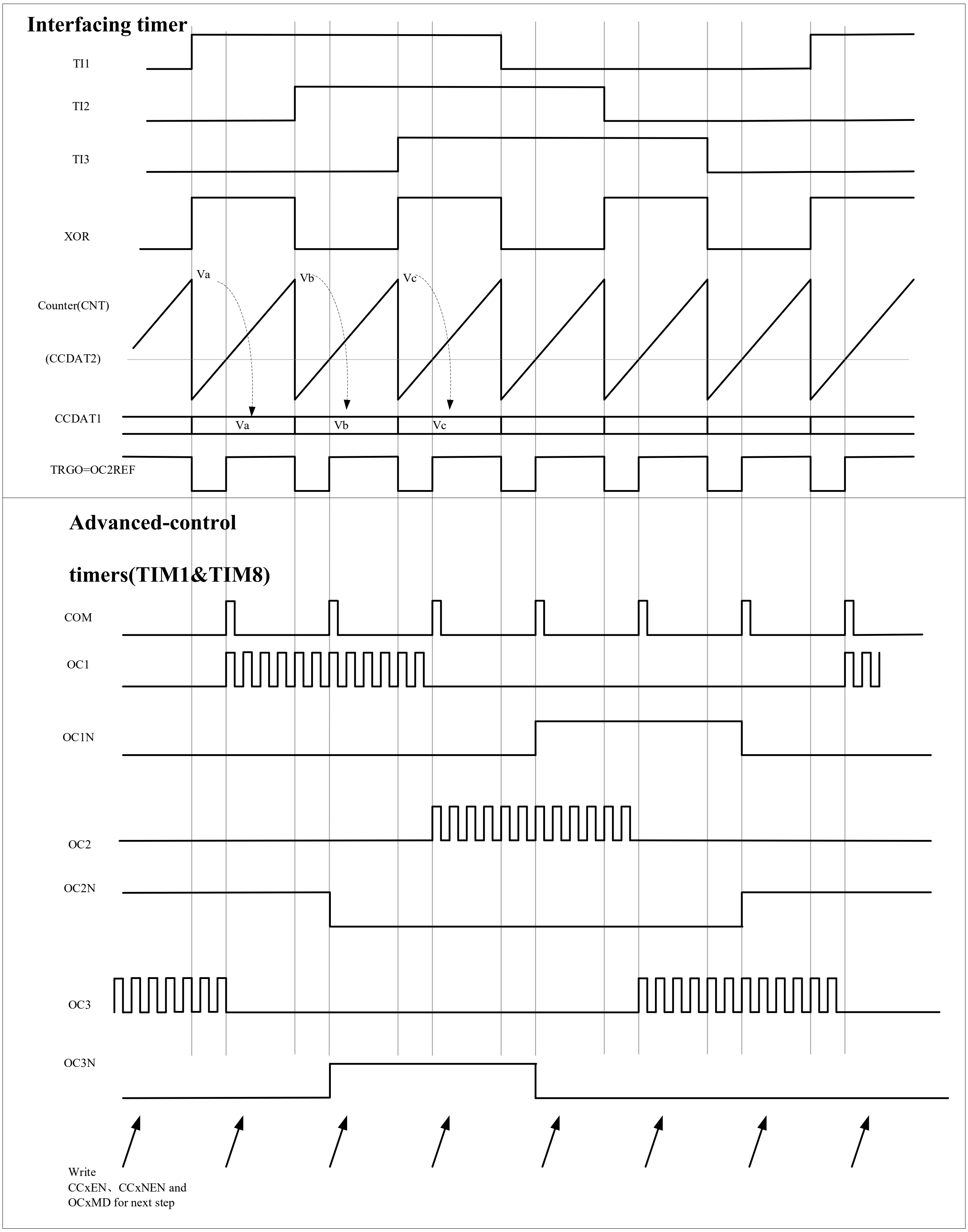
The timer needs to be configured as the reset mode in slave mode (TIMx_SMCTRL.SMSEL= ‘100’); select the edge trigger TI1 as TI1F_ED (TIMx_SMCTRL.TSEL= ‘100’), any change in the Hall 3 inputs will trigger the counter to recount, so it is used as a timebase; the capture/compare channel 1 is configured to capture the TRC signal in capture mode (TIMx_CCMOD1.CC1SEL= ‘11’), which is used to calculate the two input time intervals, thereby reflecting the motor speed.

Select timer channel 2 to generate a pulse to the advanced timer, trigger the COM event of the advanced timer, and update the control bits of the PWM output. The trigger selection of the advanced timer needs to select the corresponding internal trigger signal (TIMx_SMCTRL.TSEL="ITRx"), the capture/compare preload control bit needs to be configured to support preload (TIMx_CTRL2.CCPCTL=1) and support the rising edge of TRGI Trigger an update (TIMx_CTRL2.CCUSEL=1).

This example is shown in the following figure.

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

Figure 9-35 Example Of Hall Sensor Interface



NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road,
Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

9.4 TIMx Register Description(X=1, 8)

For abbreviations used in registers, see section 1.1

These peripheral registers can be operated as half word (16-bits) or one word (32-bits).

9.4.1 Register Overview

Table 9-2 Register Overview

Offset	Register	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
000h	TIMx_CTRL1	Reserved														PBKPEN	LBKPEN	CLRSEL	Reserved	Reserved	Reserved	C1SEL	IOMBKPEN	CLKD[1:0]		ARPEN	CAMSEL[1:0]		DIR	ONEPM	UPRS	UPDIS	CNTEN
	Reset Value															0	0	0				0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
004h	TIMx_CTRL2	Reserved													OI6	Reserved	OI5	Reserved	OI4	OI3N	OI3	OI2N	OI2	OI1N	OI1	TI1SEL	MMSEL[2:0]			CCDSEL	CCUSEL	Reserved	CCPCTL
	Reset Value														0		0		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0		0
008h	TIMx_SMCTRL	Reserved																EXTP	EXCEN	EXTPS[1:0]		EXTF[3:0]				MSMD	TSEL[2:0]			Reserved	SMSEL[2:0]		
	Reset Value																	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0		0	0	0
00Ch	TIMx_DINTEN	Reserved																	TDEN	COMDEN	CC4DEN	CC3DEN	CC2DEN	CC1DEN	UDEN	BIEN	TIEN	COMIEN	CC4IEN	CC3IEN	CC2IEN	CC1IEN	UIEN
	Reset Value																		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
010h	TIMx_STS	Reserved														CC6ITF	CC5ITF	Reserved			CC4OCF	CC3OCF	CC2OCF	CC1OCF	Reserved	BITF	TITF	COMITF	CC4ITF	CC3ITF	CC2ITF	CC1ITF	UDITF
	Reset Value															0	0				0	0	0	0		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
014h	TIMx_EVTGEN	Reserved																								BGN	TGN	CCUDGN	CC4GN	CC3GN	CC2GN	CC1GN	UDGN
	Reset Value																									0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
018h	TIMx_CCMOD1 Output compare mode	Reserved																OC2CEN	OC2MD[2:0]			OC2PEN	OC2FEN	CC2SEL[1:0]		OC1CEN	OC1MD[2:0]			OC1PEN	OC1FEN	CC1SEL[1:0]	
	Reset Value																	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	TIMx_CCMOD1 Input capture mode	Reserved																IC2F[3:0]				IC2PSC[1:0]		CC2SEL[1:0]		IC1F[3:0]				IC1PSC[1:0]		CC1SEL[1:0]	
	Reset Value																	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
01Ch	TIMx_CCMOD2 Output compare mode	Reserved																OC4CEN	OC4MD[2:0]			OC4PEN	OC4FEN	CC4SEL[1:0]		OC3CEN	OC3MD[2:0]			OC3PEN	OC3FEN	CC3SEL[1:0]	
	Reset Value																	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
01Ch	TIMx_CCMOD2 Input capture mode	Reserved																IC4F[3:0]				IC4PSC[1:0]		CC4SEL[1:0]		IC3F[3:0]				IC3PSC[1:0]		CC3SEL[1:0]	
	Reset Value																	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
020h	TIMx_CCEN	Reserved										CC6P	CC6EN	Reserved		CC5P	CC5EN	Reserved		CC4P	CC4EN	CC3NP	CC3NEN	CC3P	CC3EN	CC2NP	CC2NEN	CC2P	CC2EN	CC1NP	CC1NEN	CC1P	CC1EN
	Reset Value											0	0			0	0			0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
024h	TIMx_CNT	Reserved																CNT[15:0]															
	Reset Value																	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road,
Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

Offset	Register	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
028h	TIMx_PSC	Reserved																PSC[15:0]															
	Reset Value																	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
02Ch	TIMx_AR	Reserved																AR[15:0]															
	Reset Value																	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
030h	TIMx_REPCNT	Reserved																								REPCNT[7:0]							
	Reset Value																									0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
034h	TIMx_CCDAT1	Reserved																CCDAT1[15:0]															
	Reset Value																	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
038h	TIMx_CCDAT2	Reserved																CCDAT2[15:0]															
	Reset Value																	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
03Ch	TIMx_CCDAT3	Reserved																CCDAT3[15:0]															
	Reset Value																	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
040h	TIMx_CCDAT4	Reserved																CCDAT4[15:0]															
	Reset Value																	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
044h	TIMx_BKDT	Reserved																MOEN	AOEN	BKP	BKEN	OSSR	OSSI	LCKCFG[1:0]		DTGN[7:0]							
	Reset Value																	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
048h	TIMx_DCTRL	Reserved																			DBLEN[4:0]					Reserved			DBADDR[4:0]				
	Reset Value																				0	0	0	0	0				0	0	0	0	0
04Ch	TIMx_DADDR	Reserved																BURST[15:0]															
	Reset Value																	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
054h	TIMx_CCMOD3	Reserved																OC6CEN	OC6MD[2:0]			OC6PEN	OC6FEN	Reserved		OC5CEN	OC5MD[2:0]			OC5PEN	OC5FEN	Reserved	
	Reset Value																	0	0	0	0	0	0			0	0	0	0	0	0		
058h	TIMx_CCDAT5	Reserved																CCDAT5[15:0]															
	Reset Value																	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
05Ch	TIMx_CCDAT6	Reserved																CCDAT6[15:0]															
	Reset Value																	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

9.4.2 Control Register 1 (TIMx_CTRL1)

Offset address: 0x00

Reset value: 0x0000 0000

31–18	17	16
Reserved	PBKPEN	LOCKUP EN
	rw	rw

15	14–12	11	10	9–8	7	6–5	4	3	2	1	0
CLRSEL	Reserved	C1SEL	IOM BKPEN	CLKD[1:0]	ARPEN	CAMSEL[1:0]	DIR	ONEPM	UPRS	UPDIS	CNTEN
rw		rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw

Bit Field	Name	Description
31:18	Reserved	Reserved, the reset value must be maintained
17	PBKPEN	PVD as BKP enable 0: Disable 1: Enable
16	LBKPEN	LockUp as BKP enable 0: Disable

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

Bit Field	Name	Description
		1: Enable
15	CLRSEL	OCxREF clear selection 0: Select the external OCxREF clear from ETR 1: Select the internal OCxREF clear from comparator
14:12	Reserved	Reserved, the reset value must be maintained
11	C1SEL	Channel 1 selection 0: Select external CH1 signal from IOM 1: Select internal CH1 signal from COMP
10	IOMBKPEN	Enabling IOM as BKP 0: Enable 1: Disable
9:8	CLKD[1:0]	Clock division CLKD[1:0] indicates the division ratio between CK_INT (timer clock) and DTS (clock used for dead-time generator and digital filters (ETR, TIx)) 00: $t_{DTS} = t_{CK\_INT}$ 01: $t_{DTS} = 2 \times t_{CK\_INT}$ 10: $t_{DTS} = 4 \times t_{CK\_INT}$ 11: Reserved, do not use this configuration
7	ARPEN	ARPEN: Auto-reload preload enable 0: Shadow register disable for TIMx_AR register 1: Shadow register enable for TIMx_AR register
6:5	CAMSEL[1:0]	Center-aligned mode selection 00: Edge-aligned mode. TIMx_CTRL1.DIR specifies up-counting or down-counting. 01: Center-aligned mode 1. The counter counts in center-aligned mode, and the output compare interrupt flag bit is set to 1 when down-counting. 10: Center-aligned mode 2. The counter counts in center-aligned mode, and the output compare interrupt flag bit is set to 1 when up-counting. 11: Center-aligned mode 3. The counter counts in center-aligned mode, and the output compare interrupt flag bit is set to 1 when up-counting or down-counting. *Note: switching from edge-aligned mode to center-aligned mode is not allowed when the counter is still enabled (TIMx_CTRL1.CNTEN = 1).*
4	DIR	Direction 0: Up-counting 1: Down-counting *Note: this bit is read-only when the counter is configured in center-aligned mode or encoder mode.*
3	ONEPM	One-pulse mode 0: Disable one-pulse mode, the counter counts are not affected when an update event occurs. 1: Enable one-pulse mode, the counter stops counting when the next update event occurs (clearing TIMx_CTRL1.CNTEN bit)
2	UPRS	Update request source This bit is used to select the UEV event sources by software.

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

Bit Field	Name	Description
		0: If update interrupt or DMA request is enabled, any of the following events will generate an update interrupt or DMA request: – Counter overflow/underflow – The TIMx_EVTGEN.UDGN bit is set – Update generation from the slave mode controller 1: If update interrupt or DMA request is enabled, only counter overflow/underflow will generate update interrupt or DMA request
1	UPDIS	Update disable This bit is used to enable/disable the Update event (UEV) events generation by software. 0: Enable UEV. UEV will be generated if one of following condition been fulfilled: – Counter overflow/underflow – The TIMx_EVTGEN.UDGN bit is set – Update generation from the slave mode controller Shadow registers will update with preload value. 1: UEV disabled. No update event is generated, and the shadow registers (AR, PSC, and CCDATx) keep their values. If the TIMx_EVTGEN.UDGN bit is set or a hardware reset is issued by the slave mode controller, the counter and prescaler are reinitialized.
0	CNTEN	Counter Enable 0: Disable counter 1: Enable counter *Note: external clock, gating mode and encoder mode can only work after TIMx_CTRL1.CNTEN bit is set in the software. Trigger mode can automatically set TIMx_CTRL1.CNTEN bit by hardware.*

9.4.3 Control Register 2 (TIMx_CTRL2)

Offset address: 0x04

Reset value: 0x0000 0000

31:19	18	17	16
Reserved	OI6	Reserved	OI5
	rw		rw

15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6:4	3	2	1	0
Reserved	OI4	OI3N	OI3	OI2N	OI2	OI1N	OI1	TI1SEL	MMSEL[2:0]	CCDSEL	CCUSEL	Reserved	CCPCTL
	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw		rw

Bit Field	Name	Description
31:19	Reserved	Reserved, the reset value must be maintained
18	OI6	Output idle state 6 (OC6 output). See TIMx_CTRL2.OI1 bit.
17	Reserved	Reserved, the reset value must be maintained
16	OI5	Output idle state 5 (OC5 output). See TIMx_CTRL2.OI1 bit.
15	Reserved	Reserved, the reset value must be maintained
14	OI4	Output idle state 4 (OC4 output). See TIMx_CTRL2.OI1 bit.
13	OI3N	Output idle state 3 (OC3N output). See TIMx_CTRL2.OI1N bits.

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

Bit Field	Name	Description
12	OI3	Output idle state 3 (OC3 output). See TIMx_CTRL2.OI1 bit.
11	OI2N	Output idle state 2 (OC2N output). See TIMx_CTRL2.OI1N bits.
10	OI2	Output idle state 2 (OC2 output). See TIMx_CTRL2.OI1 bit.
9	OI1N	Output Idle state 1 (OC1N Output) 0: When TIMx_BKDT.MOEN = 0, after dead-time OC1N = 0 1: When TIMx_BKDT.MOEN = 0, after dead-time OC1N = 1
8	OI1	Output Idle state 1 0: When TIMx_BKDT.MOEN = 0, if OC1N is implemented, after dead-time OC1 = 0 1: When TIMx_BKDT.MOEN = 0, if OC1N is implemented, after dead-time OC1 = 1
7	TI1SEL	TI1 selection 0: TIMx_CH1 pin connected to TI1 input. 1: TIMx_CH1, TIMx_CH2, and TIMx_CH3 pins are XOR connected to the TI1 input.
6:4	MMSEL[2:0]	Master Mode Selection These 3 bits (TIMx_CTRL2. MMSEL [2:0]) are used to select the synchronization information (TRGO) sent to the slave timer in the master mode. Possible combinations are as follows: 000: Reset –When the TIMx_EVTGEN.UDGN is set or a reset is generated by the slave mode controller, a TRGO pulse occurs. And in the latter case, the signal on TRGO is delayed compared to the actual reset. 001: Enable - The TIMx_CTRL1.CNTEN bit is used as the trigger output (TRGO). Sometimes you need to start multiple timers at the same time or enable slave timer for a period of time. The counter enable signal is set when TIMx_CTRL1.CNTEN bit is set or the trigger input in gated mode is high. When the counter enable signal is controlled by the trigger input, there is a delay on TRGO except if the master/slave mode is selected (see the description of the TIMx_SMCTRL.MSMD bit). 010: Update - The update event is selected as the trigger output (TRGO). For example, a master timer clock can be used as a slave timer prescaler. 011: Compare pulse - Triggers the output to send a positive pulse (TRGO) when the TIMx_STS.CC1ITF is to be set (even if it is already high), when a capture or a comparison succeeds. 100: Compare - OC1REF signal is used as the trigger output (TRGO). 101: Compare - OC2REF signal is used as the trigger output (TRGO). 110: Compare - OC3REF signal is used as the trigger output (TRGO). 111: Compare - OC4REF signal is used as the trigger output (TRGO).
3	CCDSEL	Capture/compare DMA selection 0: When a CCx event occurs, a DMA request for CCx is sent. 1: When an update event occurs, a DMA request for CCx is sent.
2	CCUSEL	Capture/compare control update selection 0: If TIMx_CTRL2.CCPCTL = 1, they can only be updated by setting CCUDGN bits 1: If TIMx_CTRL2.CCPCTL = 1, they can be updated by setting CCUDGN bits or a rising edge on TRGI. *Note: this bit only applied to channels with complementary outputs.*
1	Reserved	Reserved, the reset value must be maintained

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

Bit Field	Name	Description
0	CCPCTL	Capture/ Compare preloaded control 0: No preloading of CCxEN, CCxNEN and OCxMD bits occurs. 1: Preloading of CCxEN, CCxNEN and OCxMD bits occurs. they are updated only when a commutation event COM occurs (TIMx_EVTGEN.CCUDGN bit set or rising edge on TRGI depending on CCUSEL bit) *Note: this bit only applied to channels with complementary outputs.*

9.4.4 Slave Mode Control Register (TIMx_SMCTRL)

Offset address: 0x08

Reset value: 0x0000

15	14	13:12	11:8	7	6:4	3	2:0
EXTP	EXCEN	EXTPS[1:0]	EXTF[3:0]	MSMD	TSEL[2:0]	Reserved	SMSEL[2:0]
rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw		rw

Bit Field	Name	Description
15	EXTP	External trigger polarity This bit is used to select whether the trigger operation is to use ETR or the inversion of ETR. 0: ETR active at high level or rising edge. 1: ETR active at low level or falling edge.
14	EXCEN	External clock enable This bit is used to enable external clock mode 2, and the counter is driven by any active edge on the ETRF signal in this mode. 0: External clock mode 2 disable. 1: External clock mode 2 enable. *Note 1: When external clock mode 1 and external clock mode 2 are enabled at the same time, the input of the external clock is ETRF.* *Note 2: The following slave modes can be used simultaneously with external clock mode 2: reset mode, gated mode and trigger mode; However, TRGI cannot connect to ETRF (TIMx_SMCTRL.TSEL ≠ '111').* *Note 3: Setting the TIMx_SMCTRL.EXCEN bit has the same effect as selecting external clock mode 1 and connecting TRGI to ETRF (TIMx_SMCTRL.SMSEL = 111 and TIMx_SMCTRL.TSEL = 111).*
13:12	EXTPS[1:0]	External trigger prescaler The frequency of the external trigger signal ETRP must be at most 1/4 of TIMxCLK frequency. When a faster external clock is input, a prescaler can be used to reduce the frequency of ETRP. 00: Prescaler disable 01: ETRP frequency divided by 2 10: ETRP frequency divided by 4 11: ETRP frequency divided by 8

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

Bit Field	Name	Description
11:8	EXTF[3:0]	External trigger filter These bits are used to define the frequency at which the ETRP signal is sampled and the bandwidth of the ETRP digital filtering. In effect, the digital filter is an event counter that generates a validate output after consecutive N events are recorded. 0000: No filter, sampling at f_{DTS} 0001: $f_{SAMPLING} = f_{CK\_INT}$, N = 2 0010: $f_{SAMPLING} = f_{CK\_INT}$, N = 4 0011: $f_{SAMPLING} = f_{CK\_INT}$, N = 8 0100: $f_{SAMPLING} = f_{DTS}/2$, N = 6 0101: $f_{SAMPLING} = f_{DTS}/2$, N = 8 0110: $f_{SAMPLING} = f_{DTS}/4$, N = 6 0111: $f_{SAMPLING} = f_{DTS}/4$, N = 8 1000: $f_{SAMPLING} = f_{DTS}/8$, N = 6 1001: $f_{SAMPLING} = f_{DTS}/8$, N = 8 1010: $f_{SAMPLING} = f_{DTS}/16$, N = 5 1011: $f_{SAMPLING} = f_{DTS}/16$, N = 6 1100: $f_{SAMPLING} = f_{DTS}/16$, N = 8 1101: $f_{SAMPLING} = f_{DTS}/32$, N = 5 1110: $f_{SAMPLING} = f_{DTS}/32$, N = 6 1111: $f_{SAMPLING} = f_{DTS}/32$, N = 8
7	MSMD	Master/ Slave mode 0: No action 1: Events on the trigger input (TRGI) are delayed to allow a perfect synchronization between the current timer (via TRGO) and its slaves. This is useful when several timers are required to be synchronized to a single external event.
6:4	TSEL[2:0]	Trigger selection These 3 bits are used to select the trigger input of the synchronous counter. 000: Internal trigger 0 (ITR0) 100: TI1 edge detector (TI1F_ED) 001: Internal trigger 1 (ITR1) 101: Filtered timer input 1 (TI1FP1) 010: Internal trigger 2 (ITR2) 110: Filtered timer input 2 (TI2FP2) 011: Internal trigger 3 (ITR3) 111: External triggered Input (ETRF) For more details on ITRx, see Table 9-3 below. *Note: These bits must be changed only when not in use (e. g. TIMx_SMCTRL.SMSEL=000) to avoid false edge detection at the transition.*
3	Reserved	Reserved, the reset value must be maintained

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

Bit Field	Name	Description
2:0	SMSEL[2:0]	Slave mode selection When an external signal is selected, the active edge of the trigger signal (TRGI) is linked to the selected external input polarity (see input control register and control register description) 000: Disable slave mode. If TIMx_CTRL1.CNTEN = 1, the prescaler is driven directly by the internal clock. 001: Encoder mode 1. According to the level of TI2FP2, the counter up-counting or down-counting on the edge of TI1FP1. 010: Encoder mode 2. According to the level of TI1FP1, the counter up-counting or down-counting on the edge of TI2FP2. 011: Encoder mode 3. According to the input level of another signal, the counter up-counting or down-counting on the edges of TI2FP1 and TI2FP2. 100: Reset mode. On the rising edge of the selected trigger input (TRGI), the counter is reinitialized and the shadow register is updated. 101: Gated mode. When the trigger input (TRGI) is high, the clock of the counter is enabled. Once the trigger input becomes low, the counter stops counting, but is not reset. In this mode, the start and stop of the counter are controlled. 110: Trigger mode. When a rising edge occurs on the trigger input (TRGI), the counter is started but not reset. In this mode, only the start of the counter is controlled. 111: External clock mode 1. The counter is clocked by the rising edge of the selected trigger input (TRGI). *Note: Do not use gated mode if TI1F_ED is selected as the trigger input (TIMx_SMCTRL.TSEL=100). This is because TI1F_ED outputs a pulse for each TI1F transition, whereas gated mode checks the level of the triggered input.*

Table 9-3 Timx Internal Trigger Connection

Slave Timer	ITR0 (TSEL = 000)	ITR1 (TSEL = 001)	ITR2 (TSEL = 010)	ITR3 (TSEL = 011)
TIM1	NA	NA	TIM3	NA
TIM8	TIM1	NA	NA	NA

9.4.5 DMA/Interrupt Enable Registers (TIMx_DINTEN)

Offset address: 0x0C

Reset value: 0x0000

15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Reserved	TDEN	COMDEN	CC4DEN	CC3DEN	CC2DEN	CC1DEN	UDEN	BIEN	TIEN	COMIEN	CC4IEN	CC3IEN	CC2IEN	CC1IEN	UIEN
	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw

Bit Field	Name	Description
15	Reserved	Reserved, the reset value must be maintained
14	TDEN	Trigger DMA request enable 0: Disable trigger DMA request 1: Enable trigger DMA request

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

Bit Field	Name	Description
13	COMDEN	COM DMA request enable 0: Disable COM DMA request 1: Enable COM DMA request
12	CC4DEN	Capture/Compare 4 DMA request enable 0: Disable capture/compare 4 DMA request 1: Enable capture/compare 4 DMA request
11	CC3DEN	Capture/Compare 3 DMA request enable 0: Disable capture/compare 3 DMA request 1: Enable capture/compare 3 DMA request
10	CC2DEN	Capture/Compare 2 DMA request enable 0: Disable capture/compare 2 DMA request 1: Enable capture/compare 2 DMA request
9	CC1DEN	Capture/Compare 1 DMA request enable 0: Disable capture/compare 1 DMA request 1: Enable capture/compare 1 DMA request
8	UDEN	Update DMA request enable 0: Disable update DMA request 1: Enable update DMA request
7	BIEN	Break interrupt enable 0: Disable break interrupt 1: Enable break interrupt
6	TIEN	Trigger interrupt enable 0: Disable trigger interrupt 1: Enable trigger interrupt
5	COMIEN	COM interrupt enable 0: Disable COM interrupt 1: Enable COM interrupt
4	CC4IEN	Capture/Compare 4 interrupt enable 0: Disable capture/compare 4 interrupt 1: Enable capture/compare 4 interrupt
3	CC3IEN	Capture/Compare 3 interrupt enable 0: Disable capture/compare 3 interrupt 1: Enable capture/compare 3 interrupts
2	CC2IEN	Capture/Compare 2 interrupt enable 0: Disable capture/compare 2 interrupt 1: Enables capture/compare 2 interrupts
1	CC1IEN	Capture/Compare 1 interrupt enable 0: Disable capture/compare 1 interrupt 1: Enables capture/comparing 1 interrupt
0	UIEN	Update interrupt enable 0: Disable update interrupt 1: Enables update interrupt

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road,
Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

9.4.6 Status Registers (TIMx_STS)

Offset address: 0x10

Reset value: 0x0000 0000

31–18	17	16
Reserved	CC6ITF	CC5ITF
	rc_w0	rc_w0

15–13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Reserved	CC4OCF	CC3OCF	CC2OCF	CC1OCF	Reserved	BITF	TITF	COMITF	CC4ITF	CC3ITF	CC2ITF	CC1ITF	UDITF
	rc_w0	rc_w0	rc_w0	rc_w0		rc_w0	rc_w0	rc_w0	rc_w0	rc_w0	rc_w0	rc_w0	rc_w0

Bit Field	Name	Description
31：18	Reserved	Reserved, the reset value must be maintained
17	CC6ITF	Capture/Compare 6 interrupt flag See TIMx_STS.CC1ITF description.
16	CC5ITF	Capture/Compare 5 interrupt flag See TIMx_STS.CC1ITF description.
15：13	Reserved	Reserved, the reset value must be maintained
12	CC4OCF	Capture/Compare 4 overcapture flag See TIMx_STS.CC1OCF description.
11	CC3OCF	Capture/Compare 3 overcapture flag See TIMx_STS.CC1OCF description.
10	CC2OCF	Capture/Compare 2 overcapture flags See TIMx_STS.CC1OCF description.
9	CC1OCF	Capture/Compare 1 overcapture flag This bit is set by hardware only when the corresponding channel is configured in input capture mode. Cleared by software writing 0. 0: No overcapture occurred 1: TIMx_STS.CC1ITF was already set when the value of the counter has been captured in the TIMx_CCDAT1 register.
8	Reserved	Reserved, the reset value must be maintained
7	BITF	Break interrupt flag This bit is set by hardware once the brake input is active. This bit is cleared by software when the brake input becomes inactive. 0: No break event occurred 1: An active level has been detected
6	TITF	Trigger interrupt flag This bit is set by hardware when an active edge is detected on the TRGI input when the slave mode controller is in a mode other than gated. This bit is set by hardware when any edge in gated mode is detected. This bit is cleared by software. 0: No trigger event occurred 1: Trigger interrupt occurred

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

Bit Field	Name	Description
5	COMITF	COM interrupt flag This bit is set by hardware once a COM event is generated (when TIMx_CCEN.CCxEN, TIMx_CCEN.CCxNEN, TIMx_CCMOD1.OCxMD have been updated). This bit is cleared by software. 0: No COM event occurred 1: COM interrupt pending
4	CC4ITF	Capture/Compare 4 interrupt flag See TIMx_STS.CC1ITF description.
3	CC3ITF	Capture/Compare 3 interrupt flag See TIMx_STS.CC1ITF description.
2	CC2ITF	Capture/Compare 2 interrupt flag See TIMx_STS.CC1ITF description.
1	CC1ITF	Capture/Compare 1 interrupt flag **When the corresponding channel of CC1 is in output mode:** Except in center-aligned mode, this bit is set by hardware when the counter value is the same as the compare value (see TIMx_CTRL1.CAMSEL bit description). This bit is cleared by software. 0: No match occurred. 1: The value of TIMx_CNT is the same as the value of TIMx_CCDAT1. When the value of TIMx_CCDAT1 is greater than the value of TIMx_AR, the TIMx_STS.CC1ITF bit will go high if the counter overflows (in up-counting and up/down-counting modes) and underflows in down-counting mode. **When the corresponding channel of CC1 is in input mode:** This bit is set by hardware when the capture event occurs. This bit is cleared by software or by reading TIMx_CCDAT1. 0: No input capture occurred. 1: Input capture occurred. Counter value has captured in the TIMx_CCDAT1. An edge with the same polarity as selected has been detected on IC1.
0	UDITF	Update interrupt flag This bit is set by hardware when an update event occurs under the following conditions: – When TIMx_CTRL1.UPDIS = 0, and repeat counter value overflow or underflow (An update event is generated when the repeat counter equals 0). – When TIMx_CTRL1.UPRS = 0, TIMx_CTRL1.UPDIS = 0, and set the TIMx_EVTGEN.UDGN bit by software to reinitialize the CNT. – When TIMx_CTRL1.UPRS = 0, TIMx_CTRL1.UPDIS = 0, and the counter CNT is reinitialized by the trigger event. (See TIMx_SMCTRL Register description) This bit is cleared by software. 0: No update event occurred 1: Update interrupt occurred

9.4.7 Event Generation Registers (TIMx_EVTGEN)

Offset address: 0x14

Reset values: 0x0000

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

15–8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Reserved	BGN	TGN	CCUDGN	CC4GN	CC3GN	CC2GN	CC1GN	UDGN
	w	w	w	w	w	w	w	w

Bit Field	Name	Description
15：8	Reserved	Reserved, the reset value must be maintained
7	BGN	Break generation This bit can generate a brake event when set by software. And at this time TIMx_BKDT.MOEN = 0, TIMx_STS.BITF = 1, if the corresponding interrupt and DMA are enabled, the corresponding interrupt and DMA will be generated. This bit is automatically cleared by hardware. 0: No action 1: Generated a break event
6	TGN	Trigger generation This bit can generate a trigger event when set by software. And at this time TIMx_STS.TITF = 1, if the corresponding interrupt and DMA are enabled, the corresponding interrupt and DMA will be generated. This bit is automatically cleared by hardware. 0: No action 1: Generated a trigger event
5	CCUDGN	Capture/Compare control update generation This bit is set by software. And if TIMx_CTRL2.CCPCTL = 1 at this time, the CCxEN, CCxNEN and OCxMD bits are allowed to be updated. This bit is automatically cleared by hardware. 0: No action 1: Generated a COM event *Note: this bit is only valid for channels with complementary outputs.*
4	CC4GN	Capture/Compare 4 generation See TIMx_EVTGEN.CC1GN description.
3	CC3GN	Capture/Compare 3 generation See TIMx_EVTGEN.CC1GN description.
2	CC2GN	Capture/Compare 2 generation See TIMx_EVTGEN.CC1GN description.
1	CC1GN	Capture/Compare 1 generation This bit can generate a capture/compare event when set by software. This bit is automatically cleared by hardware. When the corresponding channel of CC1 is in output mode: The TIMx_STS.CC1ITF flag will be pulled high, if the corresponding interrupt and DMA are enabled, the corresponding interrupt and DMA will be generated. When the corresponding channel of CC1 is in input mode: TIMx_CCDAT1 will capture the current counter value, and the TIMx_STS.CC1ITF flag will be pulled high, if the corresponding interrupt and DMA are enabled, the corresponding interrupt and DMA will be generated. If The TIMx_STS.CC1ITF is already pulled high, pull TIMx_STS.CC1OCF high. 0: No action 1: Generated a CC1 capture/compare event

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

Bit Field	Name	Description
0	UDGN	Update generation This bit can generate an update event when set by software. And at this time the counter will be reinitialized, the prescaler counter will be cleared, the counter will be cleared in center-aligned or up-counting mode, but take TIMx_AR in down-counting mode the value of the register. This bit is automatically cleared by hardware. 0: No action 1: Generated an update event

9.4.8 Capture/Compare Mode Register 1 (TIMx_CCMOD1)

Offset address: 0x18

Reset value: 0x0000

Channels can be used for input (capture mode) or output (compare mode), and the direction of the channel is defined by the corresponding CCxSEL bit. The other bits of the register act differently in input and output modes. OCx describes the function of a channel in output mode, ICx describes the function of a channel in input mode. Hence, please note that the same bit can have different meanings for output mode and for input mode.

Output compare mode:

15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
OC2CEN	OC2M[2:0]			OC2PEN	OC2FEN	CC2SEL[1:0]		OC1CEN	OC1M[2:0]			OC1PEN	OC1FEN	CC1SEL[1:0]	
rw	rw			rw	rw	rw		rw	rw			rw	rw	rw	

Bit Field	Name	Description
15	OC2CEN	Output Compare 2 clear enable
14:12	OC2MD[2:0]	Output Compare 2 mode
11	OC2PEN	Output Compare 2 preload enable
10	OC2FEN	Output Compare 2 fast enable
9:8	CC2SEL[1:0]	Capture/compare 2 selection These bits are used to select the input/output and input mapping of the channel 00: CC2 channel is configured as output 01: CC2 channel is configured as input, IC2 is mapped on TI2 10: CC2 channel is configured as input, IC2 is mapped on TI1 11: CC2 channel is configured as input, IC2 is mapped on TRC. This mode is only active when the internal trigger input is selected by TIMx_SMCTRL.TSEL. *Note: CC2SEL is writable only when the channel is off (TIMx_CCEN.CC2EN = 0).*
7	OC1CEN	Output Compare 1 clear enable 0: OC1REF is not affected by ETRF input level 1: OC1REF is cleared immediately when the ETRF input level is detected as high
6:4	OC1MD[2:0]	Output Compare 1 mode These bits are used to manage the output reference signal OC1REF, which determines the values of OC1 and OC1N, and is valid at high levels, while the active levels of OC1 and OC1N depend on the TIMx_CCEN.CC1P and TIMx_CCEN.CC1NP bits. 000: Frozen. Comparison between TIMx_CCDAT1 register and counter TIMx_CNT has no effect on OC1REF signal.

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

Bit Field	Name	Description
		001: Set channel 1 to the active level on match. When TIMx_CCDAT1 = TIMx_CNT, OC1REF signal will be forced high. 010: Set channel 1 as inactive level on match. When TIMx_CCDAT1 = TIMx_CNT, OC1REF signal will be forced low. 011: Toggle. When TIMx_CCDAT1 = TIMx_CNT, OC1REF signal will be toggled. 100: Force to inactive level. OC1REF signal is forced low. 101: Force to active level. OC1REF signal is forced high. 110: PWM mode 1 - In up-counting mode, if TIMx_CNT < TIMx_CCDAT1, OC1REF signal of channel 1 is high, otherwise it is low. In down-counting mode, if TIMx_CNT > TIMx_CCDAT1, OC1REF signal of channel 1 is low, otherwise it is high. 111: PWM mode 2 - In up-counting mode, if TIMx_CNT < TIMx_CCDAT1, OC1REF signal of channel 1 is low, otherwise it is high. In down-counting mode, if TIMx_CNT > TIMx_CCDAT1, OC1REF signal of channel 1 is high, otherwise it is low. *Note 1: In PWM mode 1 or PWM mode 2, the OC1REF level changes only when the comparison result changes or when the output compare mode is switched from frozen mode to PWM mode.*
3	OC1PEN	Output Compare 1 preload enable 0: Disable preload function of TIMx_CCDAT1 register. Supports write operations to TIMx_CCDAT1 register at any time, and the written value is effective immediately. 1: Enable preload function of TIMx_CCDAT1 register. Only read and write operations to preload registers. When an update event occurs, the value of TIMx_CCDAT1 is loaded into the active register. *Note: only when TIMx_CTRL1.ONEPM = 1(In one-pulse mode), PWM mode can be used without verifying the preload register, otherwise no other behavior can be predicted.*
2	OC1FEN	Output Compare 1 fast enable This bit is used to speed up the response of the CC output to the trigger input event. 0: CC1 behaves normally depending on the counter and CCDAT1 values, even if the trigger is ON. The minimum delay for activating CC1 output when an edge occurs on the trigger input is 5 clock cycles. 1: An active edge of the trigger input acts like a comparison match on CC1 output. Therefore, OC is set to the comparison level regardless of the comparison result. The delay time for sampling the trigger input and activating the CC1 output is reduced to 3 clock cycles. OCxFEN only works if the channel is configured in PWM1 or PWM2 mode.
1：0	CC1SEL[1:0]	Capture/compare 1 selection These bits are used to select the input/output and input mapping of the channel 00: CC1 channel is configured as output 01: CC1 channel is configured as input, IC1 is mapped on TI1 10: CC1 channel is configured as input, IC1 is mapped on TI2 11: CC1 channels are configured as inputs and IC1 is mapped to TRC. This mode is only active when the internal trigger input is selected by TIMx_SMCTRL.TSEL. *Note: CC1SEL is writable only when the channel is off (TIMx_CCEN.CC1EN = 0).*

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

Input capture mode:

15–12	11–10	9–8	7–4	3–2	1–0
IC2F[3:0]	IC2PSC[1:0]	CC2SEL[1:0]	IC1F[3:0]	IC1PSC[1:0]	CC1SEL[1:0]
rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw

Bit Field	**Name**	**Description**
15:12	IC2F[3:0]	Input Capture 2 Filter
11:10	IC2PSC[1:0]	Input Capture 2 Prescaler
9:8	CC2SEL[1:0]	Capture/Compare 2 selection These bits are used to select the input/output and input mapping of the channel 00: CC2 channel is configured as output 01: CC2 channel is configured as input, IC2 is mapped on TI2 10: CC2 channel is configured as input, IC2 is mapped on TI1 11: CC2 channel is configured as input, IC2 is mapped on TRC. This mode is only active when the internal trigger input is selected by TIMx_SMCTRL.TSEL. *Note: CC2SEL is writable only when the channel is off (TIMx_CCEN.CC2EN = 0).*
7:4	IC1F[3:0]	Input Capture 1 filter These bits are used to define sampling frequency of TI1 input and the length of digital filter. The digital filter is an event counter that generates an output transition after N events are recorded. 0000: No filter, sampling at f_{DTS} frequency 0001: $f_{SAMPLING} = f_{CK\_INT}$, N = 2 0010: $f_{SAMPLING} = f_{CK\_INT}$, N = 4 0011: $f_{SAMPLING} = f_{CK\_INT}$, N = 8 0100: $f_{SAMPLING} = f_{DTS}/2$, N = 6 0101: $f_{SAMPLING} = f_{DTS}/2$, N = 8 0110: $f_{SAMPLING} = f_{DTS}/4$, N = 6 0111: $f_{SAMPLING} = f_{DTS}/4$, N = 8 1000: $f_{SAMPLING} = f_{DTS}/8$, N = 6 1001: $f_{SAMPLING} = f_{DTS}/8$, N = 8 1010: $f_{SAMPLING} = f_{DTS}/16$, N = 5 1011: $f_{SAMPLING} = f_{DTS}/16$, N = 6 1100: $f_{SAMPLING} = f_{DTS}/16$, N = 8 1101: $f_{SAMPLING} = f_{DTS}/32$, N = 5 1110: $f_{SAMPLING} = f_{DTS}/32$, N = 6 1111: $f_{SAMPLING} = f_{DTS}/32$, N = 8
3:2	IC1PSC[1:0]	Input Capture 1 prescaler These bits are used to select the ratio of the prescaler for IC1 (CC1 input). When TIMx_CCEN.CC1EN = 0, the prescaler will be reset. 00: No prescaler, capture is done each time an edge is detected on the capture input 01: Capture is done once every 2 events 10: Capture is done once every 4 events 11: Capture is done once every 8 events
1:0	CC1SEL[1:0]	Capture/Compare 1 selection These bits are used to select the input/output and input mapping of the channel

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

Bit Field	Name	Description
		00: CC1 channel is configured as output 01: CC1 channel is configured as input, IC1 is mapped on TI1 10: CC1 channel is configured as input, IC1 is mapped on TI2 11: CC1 channel is configured as input, IC1 is mapped to TRC. This mode is only active when the internal trigger input is selected by TIMx_SMCTRL.TSEL. *Note: CC1SEL is writable only when the channel is off (TIMx_CCEN.CC1EN = 0).*

9.4.9 Capture/Compare Mode Register 2 (TIMx_CCMOD2)

Offset address: 0x1C

Reset value: 0x0000

See the description of the CCMOD1 register above

Output comparison mode:

15	14:12	11	10	9:8	7	6:4	3	2	1:0
OC4CEN	OC4MD[2:0]	OC4PEN	OC4FEN	CC4SEL[1:0]	OC3CEN	OC3MD[2:0]	OC3PEN	OC3FEN	CC3SEL[1:0]
rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw

Bit Field	Name	Description
15	OC4CEN	Output compare 4 clear enable
14:12	OC4MD[2:0]	Output compare 4 mode
11	OC4PEN	Output compare 4 preload enable
10	OC4FEN	Output compare 4 fast enable
9:8	CC4SEL[1:0]	Capture/Compare 4 selection These bits are used to select the input/output and input mapping of the channel 00: CC4 channel is configured as output 01: CC4 channel is configured as input, IC4 is mapped on TI4 10: CC4 channel is configured as input, IC4 is mapped on TI3 11: CC4 channel is configured as input, IC4 is mapped on TRC. This mode is only active when the internal trigger input is selected by TIMx_SMCTRL.TSEL. *Note: CC4SEL is writable only when the channel is off (TIMx_CCEN.CC4EN = 0).*
7	OC3CEN	Output compare 3 clear enable
6:4	OC3MD[2:0]	Output compare 3 mode
3	OC3PEN	Output compare 3 preload enable
2	OC3FEN	Output compare 3 fast enable
1:0	CC3SEL[1:0]	Capture/Compare 3 selection These bits are used to select the input/output and input mapping of the channel 00: CC3 channel is configured as output 01: CC3 channel is configured as input, IC3 is mapped to TI3 10: CC3 channel is configured as input, IC3 is mapped on TI4 11: CC3 channel is configured as input, IC3 is mapped to TRC. This mode is only active when the internal trigger input is selected by TIMx_SMCTRL.TSEL. *Note: CC3SEL is writable only when the channel is off (TIMx_CCEN.CC3EN = 0).*

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

Input capture mode:

15:12	11:10	9:8	7:4	3:2	1:0
IC4F[3:0]	IC4PSC[1:0]	CC4SEL[1:0]	IC3F[3:0]	IC3PSC[1:0]	CC3SEL[1:0]
rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw

Bit Field	Name	Description
15:12	IC4F[3:0]	Input Capture 4 filter
11:10	IC4PSC[1:0]	Input Capture 4 Prescaler
9:8	CC4SEL[1:0]	Capture/Compare 4 selection These bits are used to select the input/output and input mapping of the channel 00: CC4 channel is configured as output 01: CC4 channel is configured as input, IC4 is mapped on TI4 10: CC4 channel is configured as input, IC4 is mapped on TI3 11: CC4 channel is configured as input, IC4 is mapped on TRC. This mode is only active when the internal trigger input is selected by TIMx_SMCTRL.TSEL. *Note: CC4SEL is writable only when the channel is off (TIMx_CCEN.CC4EN = 0).*
7:4	IC3F[3:0]	Input Capture 3 filter
3:2	IC3PSC[1:0]	Input Capture 3 Prescaler
1:0	CC3SEL[1:0]	Capture/compare 3 selection These bits are used to select the input/output and input mapping of the channel 00: CC3 channel is configured as output 01: CC3 channel is configured as input, IC3 is mapped to TI3 10: CC3 channel is configured as input, IC3 is mapped on TI4 11: CC3 channel is configured as input, IC3 is mapped to TRC. This mode is only active when the internal trigger input is selected by TIMx_SMCTRL.TSEL. *Note: CC3SEL is writable only when the channel is off (TIMx_CCEN.CC3EN = 0).*

9.4.10 Capture/Compare Enable Registers (TIMx_CCEN)

Offset address: 0x20

Reset value: 0x0000 0000

31:22	21	20	19:18	17	16
Reserved	CC6P	CC6EN	Reserved	CC5P	CC5EN
	rw	rw		rw	rw

15:14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Reserved	CC4P	CC4EN	CC3NP	CC3NEN	CC3P	CC3EN	CC2NP	CC2NEN	CC2P	CC2EN	CC1NP	CC1NEN	CC1P	CC1EN
	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw

Bit Field	Name	Description
31:22	Reserved	Reserved, the reset value must be maintained
21	CC6P	Capture/Compare 6 output polarity See TIMx_CCEN.CC1P description.
20	CC6EN	Capture/Compare 6 output enable See TIMx_CCEN.CC1EN description.

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

Bit Field	Name	Description
19：18	Reserved	Reserved, the reset value must be maintained
17	CC5P	Capture/Compare 5 output polarity See TIMx_CCEN.CC1P description.
16	CC5EN	Capture/Compare 5 output enable See TIMx_CCEN.CC1EN description.
15:14	Reserved	Reserved, the reset value must be maintained
13	CC4P	Capture/Compare 4 output polarity See TIMx_CCEN.CC1P description.
12	CC4EN	Capture/Compare 4 output enable See TIMx_CCEN.CC1EN description.
11	CC3NP	Capture/Compare 3 Complementary output polarity See TIMx_CCEN.CC1NP description.
10	CC3NEN	Capture/Compare 3 complementary output enable See TIMx_CCEN.CC1NEN description.
9	CC3P	Capture/Compare 3 output polarity See TIMx_CCEN.CC1P description.
8	CC3EN	Capture/Compare 3 output enable See TIMx_CCEN.CC1EN description.
7	CC2NP	Capture/Compare 2 complementary output polarity See TIMx_CCEN.CC1NP description.
6	CC2NEN	Capture/Compare 2 complementary output enable See TIMx_CCEN.CC1NEN description.
5	CC2P	Capture/Compare 2 output polarity See TIMx_CCEN.CC1P description.
4	CC2EN	Capture/Compare 2 output enable See TIMx_CCEN.CC1EN description.
3	CC1NP	Capture/Compare 1 complementary output polarity 0: OC1N active high 1: OC1N active low
2	CC1NEN	Capture/Compare 1 complementary output enable 0: Disable - Disable output OC1N signal. The level of OC1N depends on the value of these bits TIMx_BKDT.MOEN, TIMx_BKDT.OSSI, TIMx_BKDT.OSSR, TIMx_CTRL2.OI1, TIMx_CTRL2.OI1N and TIMx_CCEN.CC1EN. 1: Enable - Enable output OC1N signal. The level of OC1N depends on the value of these bits TIMx_BKDT.MOEN, TIMx_BKDT.OSSI, TIMx_BKDT.OSSR, TIMx_CTRL2.OI1, TIMx_CTRL2.OI1N and TIMx_CCEN.CC1EN.

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

Bit Field	Name	Description
1	CC1P	Capture/Compare 1 output polarity When the corresponding channel of CC1 is in output mode: 0: OC1 active high 1: OC1 active low When the corresponding channel of CC1 is in input mode: At this time, this bit is used to select whether IC1 or the inverse signal of IC1 is used as the trigger or capture signal. 0: non-inverted: Capture action occurs when IC1 generates a rising edge. When used as external trigger, IC1 is non-inverted. 1: inverted: Capture action occurs when IC1 generates a falling edge. When used as external trigger, IC1 is inverted. *Note: if TIMx_BKDT.LCKCFG = 3 or 2, these bits cannot be modified.*
0	CC1EN	Capture/Compare 1 output enable When the corresponding channel of CC1 is in output mode: 0: Disable - Disable output OC1 signal. The level of OC1 depends on the value of these bits TIMx_BKDT.MOEN, TIMx_BKDT.OSSI, TIMx_BKDT.OSSR, TIMx_CTRL2.OI1, TIMx_CTRL2.OI1N and TIMx_CCEN.CC1NEN. 1: Enable - Enable output OC1 signal. The level of OC1N depends on the value of these bits TIMx_BKDT.MOEN, TIMx_BKDT.OSSI, TIMx_BKDT.OSSR, TIMx_CTRL2.OI1, TIMx_CTRL2.OI1N and TIMx_CCEN.CC1NEN. When the corresponding channel of CC1 is in input mode: At this time, this bit is used to disable/enable the capture function. 0: Disable capture 1: Enable capture

Table 9-4 Output Control Bits Of Complementary Ocx And Ocxn Channels With Break Function

Control Bits					Output State(1)	
MOEN	**OSSI**	**OSSR**	**Ccxen**	**Ccxnen**	**Ocx Output State**	**Ocxn Output State**
1	X	0	0	0	Output disabled（not driven by timer） OCx=0,OCx_EN=0	Output disabled（not driven by timer） OCxN=0,OCxN_EN=0
		0	0	1	Output disabled（not driven by timer） OCx=0,OCx_EN=0	OCxREF + polarity, OCxN= OCxREF xor CCxNP,OCxN_EN=1
		0	1	0	OCxREF + polarity, OCx= OCxREF xor CCxP,OCx_EN=1	Output disabled（not driven by timer） OCxN=0,OCxN_EN=0
		0	1	1	OCxREF + polarity + dead-time,OCx_EN=1	Complementary to OCxREF + polarity + dead-time,OCxN_EN=1
		1	0	0	Output disabled（not driven by timer） OCx=CCxP,OCx_EN=0	Output disabled（not driven by timer） OCxN=CCxNP,OCxN_EN=0
		1	0	1	Off-state (Output enabled with inactive state) OCx=CCxP,OCx_EN=1	OCxREF + polarity, OCxN= OCxREF xor CCxNP,OCxN_EN=1

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

Control Bits					Output State[1]	
MOEN	OSSI	OSSR	Ccxen	Ccxnen	Ocx Output State	Ocxn Output State
		1	1	0	OCxREF + polarity, OCx= OCxREF xor CCxP, OCx_EN=1	Off-state (Output enabled with inactive state) OCxN=CCxNP,OCxN_EN=1
		1	1	1	OCxREF + polarity + dead-time, OCx_EN=1	Complementary to OCxREF + polarity + dead-time, OCxN_EN=1
0	0	X	0	0	Output disabled（not driven by timer） Asynchronously: OCx=CCxP, OCx_EN=0, OCxN=CCxNP,OCxN_EN=0； Then if the clock is present: OCx=OIx and OCxN=OIxN after a dead-time, when (CCxP ^ OIx) ^ (CCxNP^OIxN)! = 0.	
	0		0	1		
	0		1	0		
	0		1	1		
	1		0	0	Off-state (Output enabled with inactive state) Asynchronously: OCx=CCxP, OCx_EN=1, OCxN=CCxNP,OCxN_EN=1； Then if the clock is present: OCx=OIx and OCxN=OIxN after a dead-time, when (CCxP ^ OIx) ^ (CCxNP^OIxN)! = 0	
	1		0	1		
	1		1	0		
	1		1	1		

[1]. If both outputs of a channel are not used (CCxEN = CCxNEN = 0), OIx, OIxN, CCxP and CCxNP must all be cleared.

Note: The status of external I/O pins connected to complementary OCx and OCxN channels depends on the OCx and OCxN channel states and GPIO and AFIO registers.

9.4.11 Counters (TIMx_CNT)

Offset address: 0x24

Reset value: 0x0000

15 … 0
CNT[15:0]
rw

Bit Field	Name	Description
15:0	CNT[15:0]	Counter value

9.4.12 Prescaler (TIMx_PSC)

Offset address: 0x28

Reset value: 0x0000

15 … 0
PSC[15:0]
rw

Bit Field	Name	Description
15:0	PSC[15:0]	Prescaler value Counter clock $f_{CK\_CNT} = f_{CK\_PSC}/ (PSC [15:0] +1)$. Each time an update event occurs, the PSC value is loaded into the active prescaler register.

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

9.4.13 Auto-Reload Register (TIMx_AR)

Offset address: 0x2C

Reset values: 0xFFFF

15 … 0
AR[15:0]
rw

Bit Field	Name	Description
15:0	AR[15:0]	Auto-reload value These bits define the value that will be loaded into the actual auto-reload register. See Section 9.3.1 for more details. When the TIMx_AR.AR [15:0] value is null, the counter does not work.

9.4.14 Repeat Count Registers (TIMx_REPCNT)

Offset address: 0x30

Reset value: 0x0000

15 … 8	7 … 0
Reserved	REPCNT[7:0]
	rw

Bit Field	Name	Description
15:8	Reserved	Reserved, the reset value must be maintained
7:0	REPCNT[7:0]	Repetition counter value Repetition counter is used to generate the update event or update the timer registers only after a given number (N+1) cycles of the counter, where N is the value of TIMx_REPCNT.REPCNT . The repetition counter is decremented at each counter overflow in up-counting mode, at each counter underflow in down-counting mode or at each counter overflow and at each counter underflow in center-aligned mode. Setting the TIMx_EVTGEN.UDGN bit will reload the content of TIMx_REPCNT.REPCNT and generate an update event.

9.4.15 Capture/Compare Register 1 (TIMx_CCDAT1)

Offset address: 0x34

Reset value: 0x0000

15 … 0
CCDAT1[15:0]
rw/r

Bit Field	Name	Description
15:0	CCDAT1[15:0]	Capture/Compare 1 value ■ CC1 channel is configured as output:

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

Bit Field	Name	Description
		CCDAT1 contains the value to be compared to the counter TIMx_CNT, signaling on the OC1 output. If the preload feature is not selected in TIMx_CCMOD1.OC1PEN bit, the written value is immediately transferred to the active register. Otherwise, this preloaded value is transferred to the active register only when an update event occurs. ■ CC1 channel is configured as input: CCDAT1 contains the counter value transferred by the last input capture 1 event (IC1). When configured as input mode, register CCDAT1 and CCDDAT1 are only readable. When configured as output mode, register CCDAT1 and CCDDAT1 are readable and writable.

9.4.16 Capture/Compare Register 2 (TIMx_CCDAT2)

Offset address: 0x38

Reset value: 0x0000

15 ... 0
CCDAT2[15:0]
rw/r

Bit Field	Name	Description
15:0	CCDAT2[15:0]	Capture/Compare 2 values ■ CC2 channel is configured as output: CCDAT2 contains the value to be compared to the counter TIMx_CNT, signaling on the OC2 output. If the preload feature is not selected in TIMx_CCMOD1.OC2PEN bit, the written value is immediately transferred to the active register. Otherwise, this preloaded value is transferred to the active register only when an update event occurs. ■ CC2 channel is configured as input: CCDAT2 contains the counter value transferred by the last input capture 2 event (IC2). When configured as input mode, register CCDAT2 and CCDDAT2 are only readable. When configured as output mode, register CCDAT2 and CCDDAT2 are readable and writable.

9.4.17 Capture/Compare Register 3 (TIMx_CCDAT3)

Offset address: 0x3C

Reset value: 0x0000

15 ... 0
CCDAT3[15:0]
rw/r

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

Bit Field	Name	Description
15:0	CCDAT3[15:0]	Capture/Compare 3 value ■ CC3 channel is configured as output: CCDAT3 contains the value to be compared to the counter TIMx_CNT, signaling on the OC3 output. If the preload feature is not selected in TIMx_CCMOD2.OC3PEN bit, the written value is immediately transferred to the active register. Otherwise, this preloaded value is transferred to the active register only when an update event occurs. ■ CC3 channel is configured as input: CCDAT3 contains the counter value transferred by the last input capture 3 event (IC3). When configured as input mode, register CCDAT3 and CCDDAT3 are only readable. When configured as output mode, register CCDAT3 and CCDDAT3 are readable and writable.

9.4.18 Capture/Compare Register 4 (TIMx_CCDAT4)

Offset address: 0x40

Reset value: 0x0000

15–0
CCDAT4[15:0]
rw/r

Bit Field	Name	Description
15:0	CCDAT4[15:0]	Capture/Compare 4 value ■ CC4 channel is configured as output: CCDAT4 contains the value to be compared to the counter TIMx_CNT, signaling on the OC4 output. If the preload feature is not selected in TIMx_CCMOD2.OC4PEN bit, the written value is immediately transferred to the active register. Otherwise, this preloaded value is transferred to the active register only when an update event occurs. ■ CC4 channel is configured as input: CCDAT4 contains the counter value transferred by the last input capture 4 event (IC4). When configured as input mode, register CCDAT4 and CCDDAT4 are only readable. When configured as output mode, register CCDAT4 and CCDDAT4 are readable and writable.

9.4.19 Break And Dead-Time Registers (TIMx_BKDT)

Offset address: 0x44

Reset value: 0x0000

15	14	13	12	11	10	9–8	7–0
MOEN	AOEN	BKP	BKEN	OSSR	OSSI	LCKCFG[1:0]	DTGN[7:0]
rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw

Note: AOEN, BKP, BKEN, OSSI, OSSR, and DTGN [7:0] bits can all be write protected depending on the LOCK configuration, and it is necessary to configure all of them on the first write to the TIMx_BKDT register.

Bit Field	Name	Description
15	MOEN	Main Output enable

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

Bit Field	Name	Description
		This bit can be set by software or hardware depending on the TIMx_BKDT.AOEN bit, and is asynchronously cleared to '0' by hardware once the brake input is active. It is only valid for channels configured as outputs. 0: OC and OCN outputs are disabled or forced to idle state. 1: OC and OCN outputs are enabled if TIMx_CCEN.CCxEN or TIMx_CCEN.CCxNEN bits are set. For more details, see Section 9.4.10 Capture/Compare enable registers (TIMx_CCEN).
14	AOEN	Automatic output enable 0: Only software can set TIMx_BKDT.MOEN; 1: Software sets TIMx_BKDT.MOEN; or if the break input is not active, when the next update event occurs, hardware automatically sets TIMx_BKDT.MOEN.
13	BKP	Break input polarity 0: Low level of the brake input is valid 1: High level of the brake input is valid *Note: any write to this bit requires an APB clock delay to take effect.*
12	BKEN	Break enable 0: Disable brake input (BRK and CCS clock failure events) 1: Enable brake input (BRK and CCS clock failure events) *Note: any write to this bit requires an APB clock delay to take effect.*
11	OSSR	Off-state Selection for Run Mode This bit is used when TIMx_BKDT.MOEN=1 and the channel is a complementary output. The OSSR bit does not exist in timer without complementary outputs. 0: When inactive, OCx/OCxN outputs are disabled (OCx/OCxN enable output signal = 0) 1: When inactive, OCx/OCxN outputs are enabled with their inactive level as soon as CCxEN = 1 or CCxNEN = 1. Then, OCx/OCxN enable output signal = 1 For more details, See Section 9.4.10, capture/compare enablement registers (TIMx_CCEN).
10	OSSI	Off-state Selection for Idle Mode This bit is used when TIMx_BKDT.MOEN=0 and the channels configured as outputs. 0: When inactive, OCx/OCxN outputs are disabled (OCx/OCxN enable output signal = 0) 1: When inactive, OCx/OCxN outputs are enabled with their idle level as soon as CCxEN = 1 or CCxNEN = 1. Then, OCx/OCxN enable output signal = 1 For more details, See Section 9.4.10, capture/compare enablement registers (TIMx_CCEN).
9:8	LCKCFG[1:0]	Lock Configuration These bits offer a write protection against software errors. 00: – No write protected. 01: – LOCK Level 1 TIMx_BKDT.DTGN, TIMx_BKDT.BKEN, TIMx_BKDT.BKP, TIMx_BKDT.AOEN, TIMx_CTRL2.OIx, TIMx_CTRL2.OIxN bits enable write protection. 10: – LOCK Level 2 Except for register write protection in LOCK Level 1 mode, TIMx_CCEN.CCxP and TIMx_CCEN.CCxNP (If the corresponding channel is configured in output mode),

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

Bit Field	Name	Description
		TIMx_BKDT.OSSR and TIMx_BKDT.OSSI bits also enable write protection. 11: – LOCK Level 3 Except for register write protection in LOCK Level 2, TIMx_CCMODx.OCxMD and TIMx_CCMODx.OCxPEN bits (If the corresponding channel is configured in output mode) also enable write protection. *Note: after the system reset, the LCKCFG bit can only be written once. Once written to the TIMx_BKDT register, LCKCFG will be protected until the next reset.*
7:0	DTGN [7:0]	Dead-time Generator These bits define the dead-time duration between inserted complementary outputs. The relationship between the DTGN value and the dead time is as follows:: DTGN[7:5] = 0xx: dead time = DTGN[7:0] × (t_{DTS}) DTGN[7:5] = 10x: dead time =(64+DTGN[5:0]) × (2 × t_{DTS}) DTGN[7:5]=110: dead time =(32+DTGN[4:0]) × (8 × t_{DTS}) DTGN [then] = 111: dead time = (32 + DTGN [4:0]) × (16 × t_{DTS}) t_{DTS} value see TIMx_CTRL1.CLKD [1:0].

9.4.20 DMA Control Register (TIMx_DCTRL)

Offset address: 0x48

Reset value: 0x0000

15–13	12–8	7–5	4–0
Reserved	DBLEN[4:0]	Reserved	DBADDR[4:0]
	rw		rw

Bit Field	Name	Description
15:9	Reserved	Reserved, the reset value must be maintained, kept at 0.
12:8	DBLEN[4:0]	DMA Burst Length This bit field defines the number DMA will accesses (write/read) TIMx_DADDR register. 00000:1 time transfer 00001: 2 times transfers 00010: 3 times transfers … 10001: 18 times transfers
7:5	Reserved	Reserved, the reset value must be maintained.
4:0	DBADDR[4:0]	DMA Base Address This bit field defines the first address where the DMA accesses the TIMx_DADDR register. When access is done through the TIMx_DADDR first time, this bit-field specifies the address you just access. And then the second access to the TIMx_DADDR, you will access the address of "DMA Base Address + 4"

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

Bit Field	Name	Description
		00000: TIMx_CTRL1, 00001: TIMx_CTRL2, 00010: TIMx_SMCTRL, … ...... 10001：TIMx_BKDT 10010：TIMx_DCTRL

9.4.21 DMA Transfer Buffer Register (TIMx_DADDR)

Offset address: 0x4C

Reset value: 0x0000

15–0
BURST[15:0]
rw

Bit Field	Name	Description
15:0	BURST[15:0]	DMA access buffer. When a read or write operation is assigned to this register, the register located at the address range (DMA base address + DMA burst length × 4) will be accessed. DMA base address = The address of TIM_CTRL1 + TIMx_DCTRL. DBADDR * 4； DMA burst len = TIMx_DCTRL.DBLEN + 1. Example: If TIMx_DCTRL.DBLEN = 0x3(4 transfers), TIMx_DCTRL.DBADDR = 0xD (TIMx_CCDAT1), DMA data length = half word, DMA memory address = buffer address in SRAM, DMA peripheral address = TIMx_DADDR address. When an event occurs, TIMx will send requests to the DMA, and transfer data 4 times. For the first time, DMA access to the TIMx_ DADDR register will be mapped to access TIMx_CCDAT1 register; For the second time, DMA access to the TIMx_ DADDR register will be mapped to access TIMx_CCDAT2 register; … … For the fourth time, DMA access to the TIMx_ DADDR register will be mapped to access TIMx_CCDAT4 register;

9.4.22 Capture/Compare Mode Registers 3(TIMx_CCMOD3)

Offset address: 0x54

Reset value: 0x0000

15	14–12	11	10	9–8	7	6–4	3	2	1–0
OC6CEN	OC6MD[2:0]	OC6PEN	OC6FEN	Reserved	OC5CEN	OC5MD[2:0]	OC5PEN	OC5FEN	Reserved
rw	rw	rw	rw		rw	rw	rw	rw	

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

Bit Field	Name	Description
15	OC6CEN	Output compare 6 clear enable
14:12	OC6MD[2:0]	Output compare 6 mode
11	OC6PEN	Output compare 6 preload enable
10	OC6FEN	Output compare 6 fast enable
9:8	Reserved	Reserved, the reset value must be maintained
7	OC5CEN	Output compare 5 clear enable
6:4	OC5MD[2:0]	Output compare 5 mode
3	OC5PEN	Output compare 5 Preload enable
2	OC5FEN	Output compare 5 fast enable
1：0	Reserved	Reserved, the reset value must be maintained

9.4.23 Capture/Compare Register 5 (TIMx_CCDAT5)

Offset address: 0x58

Reset value: 0x0000

15 ... 0
CCDAT5[15:0]
rw

Bit Field	Name	Description
15:0	CCDAT5[15:0]	Capture/Compare 5 value ■ CC5 channel can only configured as output: CCDAT5 contains the value to be compared to the counter TIMx_CNT, signaling on the OC5 output. If the preload feature is not selected in TIMx_CCMOD3.OC5PEN bit, the written value is immediately transferred to the active register. Otherwise, this preloaded value is transferred to the active register only when an update event occurs. TIM1_CC5 and TIM8_CC5 is used for comparator blanking.

9.4.24 Capture/Compare Register 6 (TIMx_CCDAT6)

Offset address: 0x5C

Reset value: 0x0000

15 ... 0
CCDAT6[15:0]
rw

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

Bit Field	Name	Description
15:0	CCDAT6[15:0]	Capture/Compare 6 value ■ CC6 channel can only configured as output: CCDAT6 contains the value to be compared to the counter TIMx_CNT, signaling on the OC6 output. If the preload feature is not selected in TIMx_CCMOD3.OC6PEN bit, the written value is immediately transferred to the active register. Otherwise, this preloaded value is transferred to the active register only when an update event occurs. TIM1_CC6 for OPAMP switch.

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

10 General-purpose Timers (TIM3)

10.1 General-purpose Timers Introduction

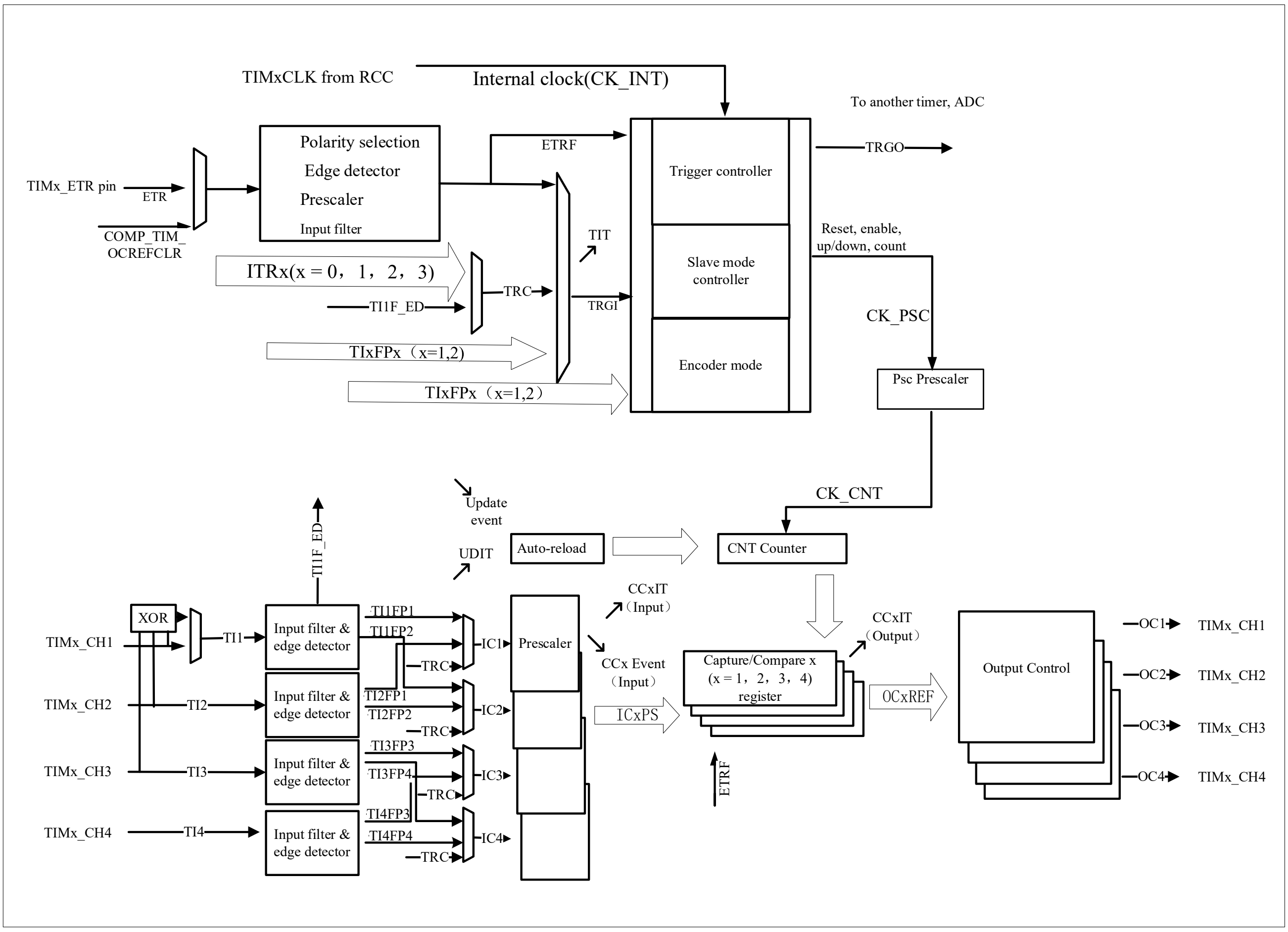
The general-purpose timers (TIM3) is mainly used for the following occasions: counting the input signal, measuring the pulse width of the input signal and generating the output waveform, etc.

10.2 Main Features of General-purpose Timers

- 16-bit auto-reload counters. (It can perform up-counting, down-counting, up/down counting)
- 16-bit programmable prescaler. (The prescaler factor can be configured with any value between 1 and 65536)
- TIM3 has a maximum of 4 channels
- Channel's operating modes: PWM output, ouput compare, one-pulse mode output, input capture
- The events that generate the interrupt/DMA are as follows:
  - Update event
  - Trigger event
  - Input capture
  - Output compare
- Timer can be controlled by external signal
- Timers are linked internally for timer synchronization or chaining
- Incremental (quadrature) encoder interface: it is used for tracking motion and resolving rotation direction and position
- Hall sensor interface: it is used to do three-phase motor control

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

Figure 10-1 Block Diagram Of Timx（X=3）



↘ *The event* ↗ *Interrupt and DMA output*

The capture channel 1 input can come from IOM or comparator output

10.3 General-purpose Timers Description

10.3.1 Time-base Unit

The time-base unit mainly includes: prescaler, counter and auto-reload. When the time base unit is operating, user can read and write the corresponding registers (TIMx_PSC, TIMx_CNT and TIMx_AR) at any time by the software.

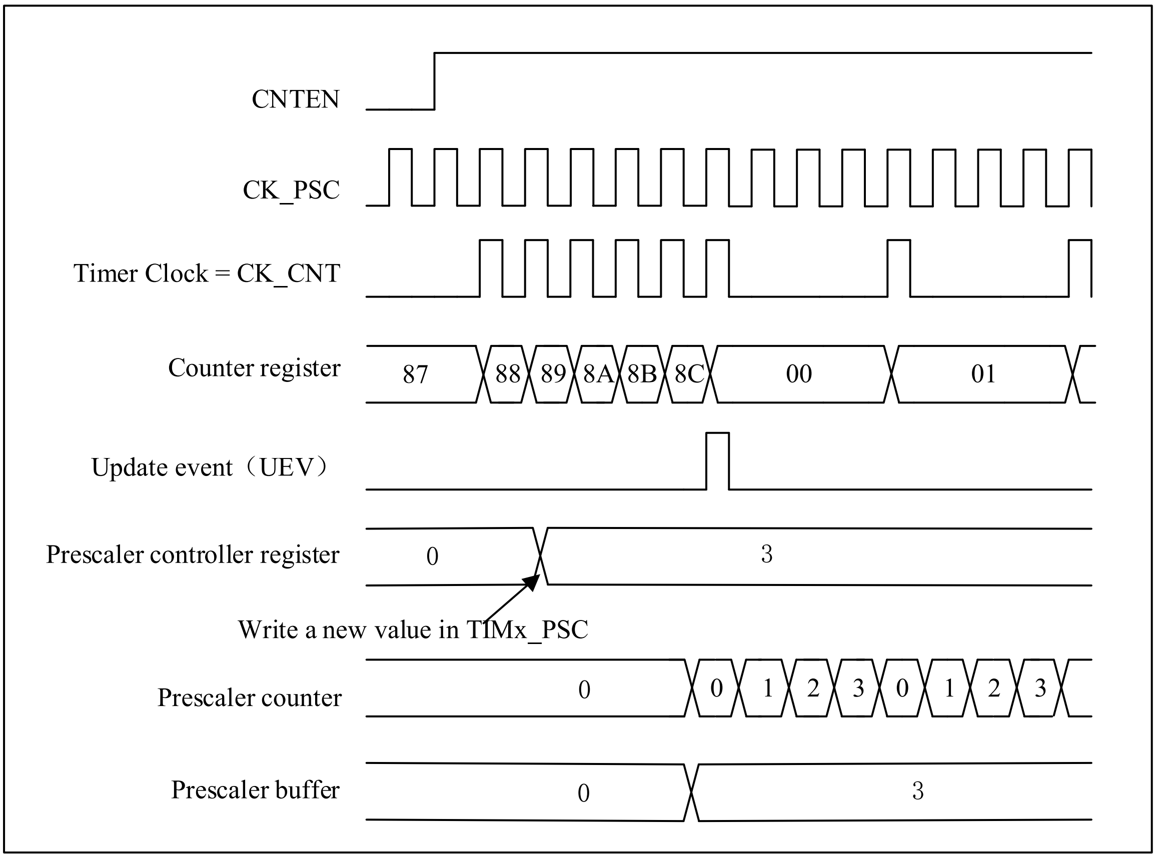
Depending on the setting of the auto-reload preload enable bit (TIMx_CTRL1.ARPEN), the value of the preload register is transferred to the shadow register immediately or at each update event UEV. An update event is generated when the counter reaches the overflow/underflow condition and it can be generated by software when TIMx_CTRL1.UPDIS=0. The counter CK_CNT is valid only when the TIMx_CTRL1.CNTEN bit is set. The counter starts counting one clock cycle after the TIMx_CTRL1.CNTEN bit is set.

10.3.1.1 Prescaler description

The TIMx_PSC register consists of a 16-bit counter that can be used to divide the counter clock frequency by any factor between 1 and 65536. Because this controller has a buffer, it can be dynamically changed at runtime. The new prescaler value will only be adopted during the next update event.

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road,
Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

Figure 10-2 Counter Timing Diagram With Prescaler Division Change From 1 To 4



10.3.2 Counter Mode

10.3.2.1 Up-counting mode

In up-counting mode, the counter will count from 0 to the value of the register TIMx_AR, then it resets to 0. And a counter overflow event is generated.

If the TIMx_CTRL1.UPRS bit (select update request) and the TIMx_EVTGEN.UDGN bit are set, an update event (UEV) will generate and TIMx_STS.UDITF will not be set by hardware, therefore, no update interrupts or update DMA requests are generated. This setting is used in scenarios where you want to clear the counter but do not want to generate an update interrupt.

Depending on the update request source is configured in TIMx_CTRL1.UPRS, When an update event occurs, all registers are updated and the TIMx_STS.UDITF is set:

- Update auto-reload shadow registers with preload value(TIMx_AR), when TIMx_CTRL1.ARPEN = 1.
- The prescaler shadow register is reloaded with the preload value(TIMx_PSC).

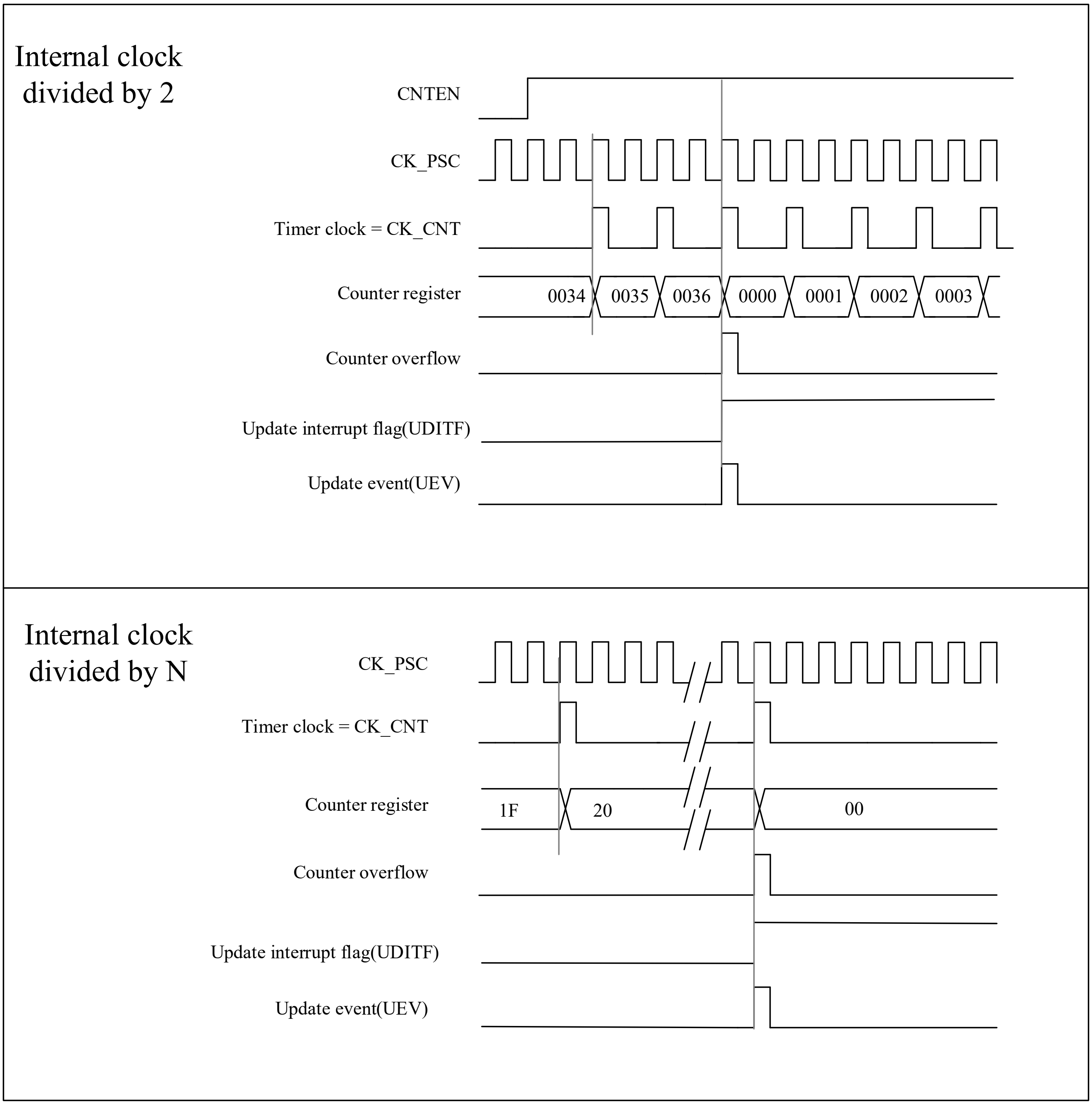
To avoid updating the shadow registers when new values are written to the preload registers, you can disable the update by setting TIMx_CTRL1.UPDIS=1.

When an update event occurs, the counter will still be cleared and the prescaler counter will also be set to 0 (but the prescaler value will remain unchanged).

The figures below shows some examples of the counter behavior and the update flags for different division factors in the up-counting mode.

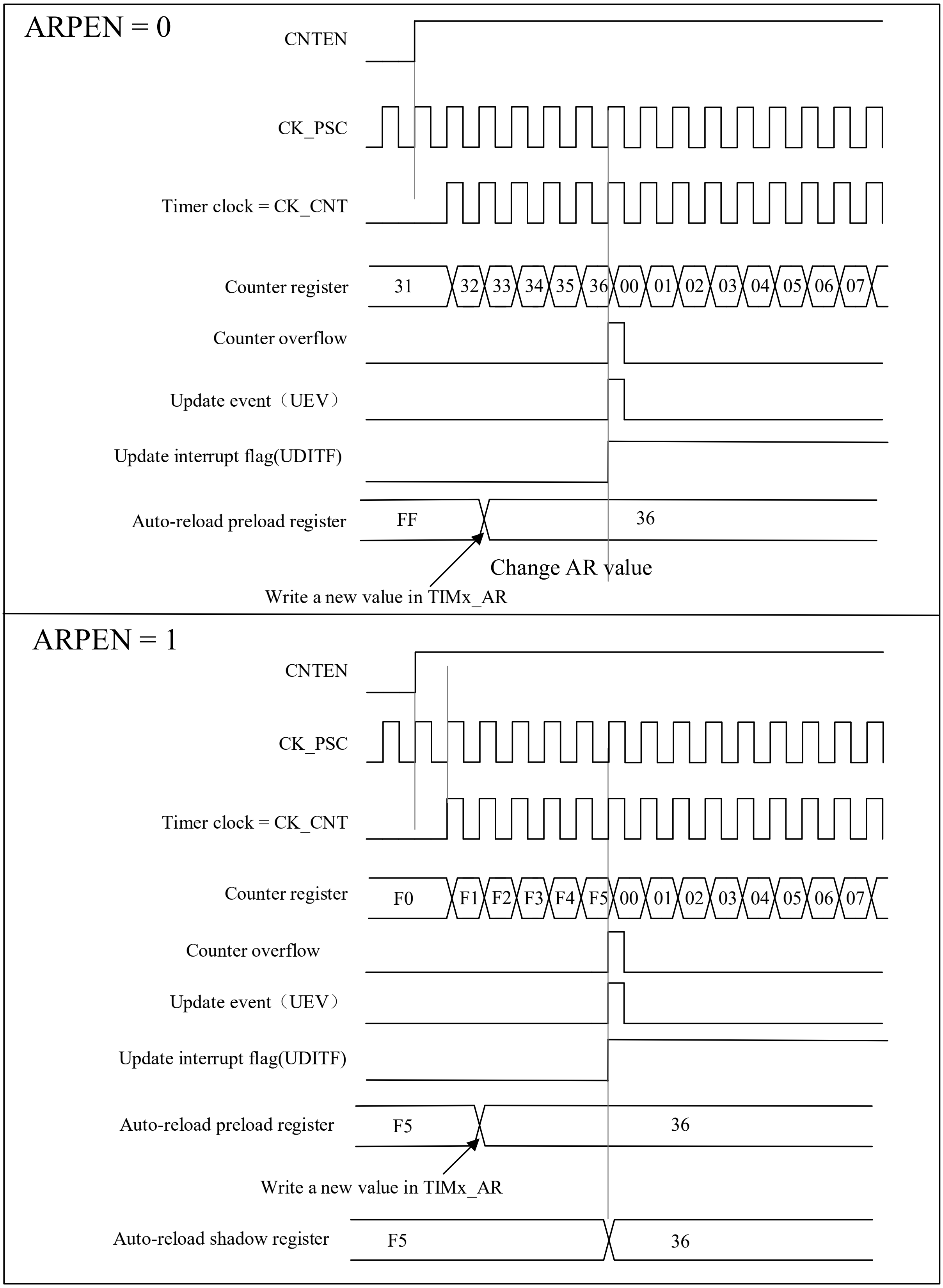
NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road,
Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

Figure 10-3 Timing Diagram Of Up-Counting. The Internal Clock Divider Factor = 2/N



NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

Figure 10-4 Timing Diagram Of The Up-Counting, Update Event When ARPEN=0/1



NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road,
Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

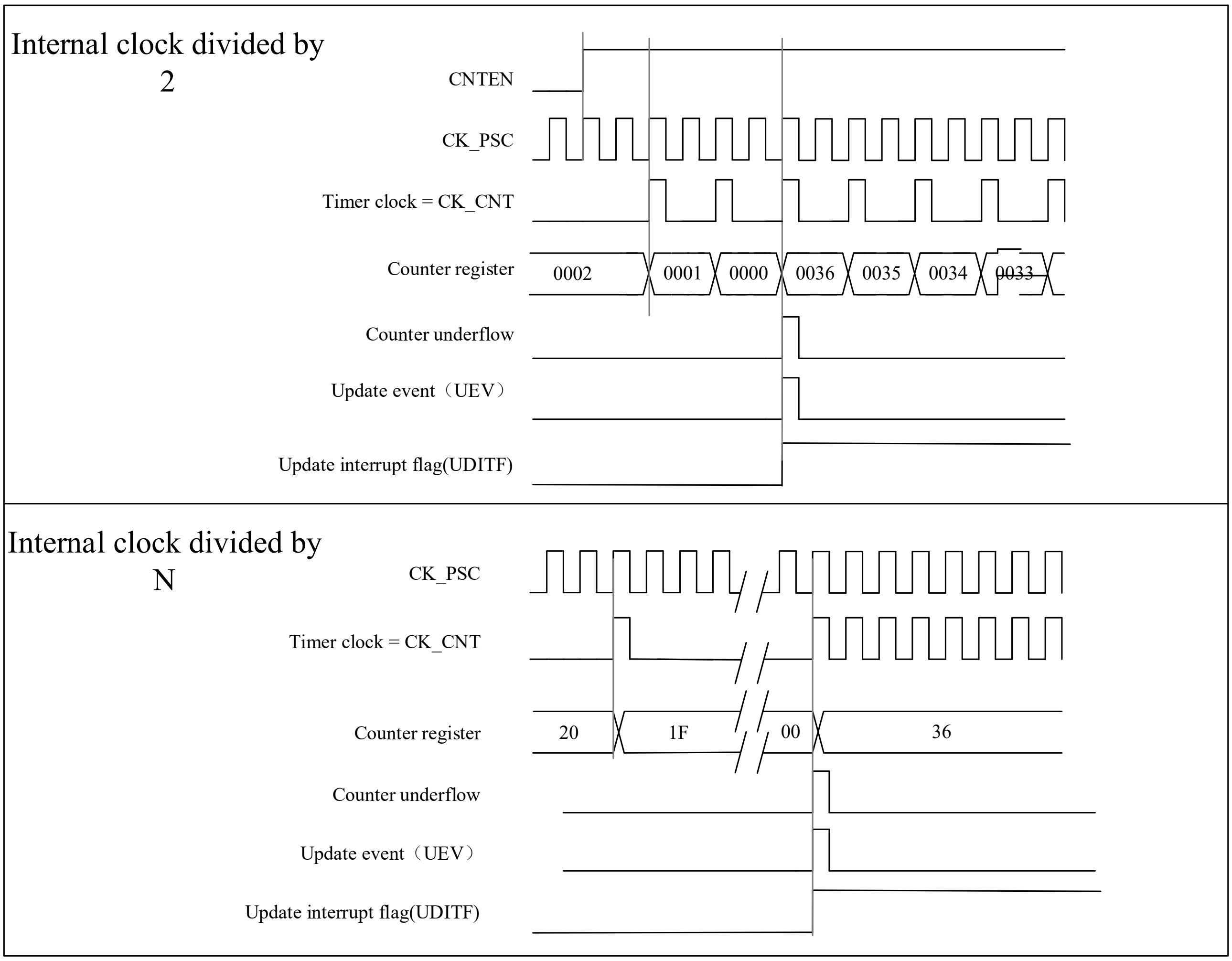
10.3.2.2 Down-counting mode

In down-counting mode, the counter will decrement from the value of the register TIMx_AR to 0, then restart from the auto-reload value and generate a counter underflow event.

The process of configuring update events and updating registers in down-counting mode is the same as in up-counting mode, refer to 10.3.2.1.

The figure below shows some examples of the counter behavior and the update flags for different division factors in the down-counting mode.

Figure 10-5 Timing Diagram Of The Down-Counting, Internal Clock Divided Factor = 2/N



10.3.2.3 Center-aligned mode

In center-aligned mode, the counter increments from 0 to the value (TIMx_AR) – 1, a counter overflow event is generated. It then counts down from the auto-reload value (TIMx_AR) to 1 and generates a counter underflow event. Then the counter resets to 0 and starts counting up again.

In this mode, the TIMx_CTRL1.DIR direction bits have no effect and the count direction is updated and specified by hardware. Center-aligned mode is valid when the TIMx_CTRL1. CAMSEL bit is not equal to "00".

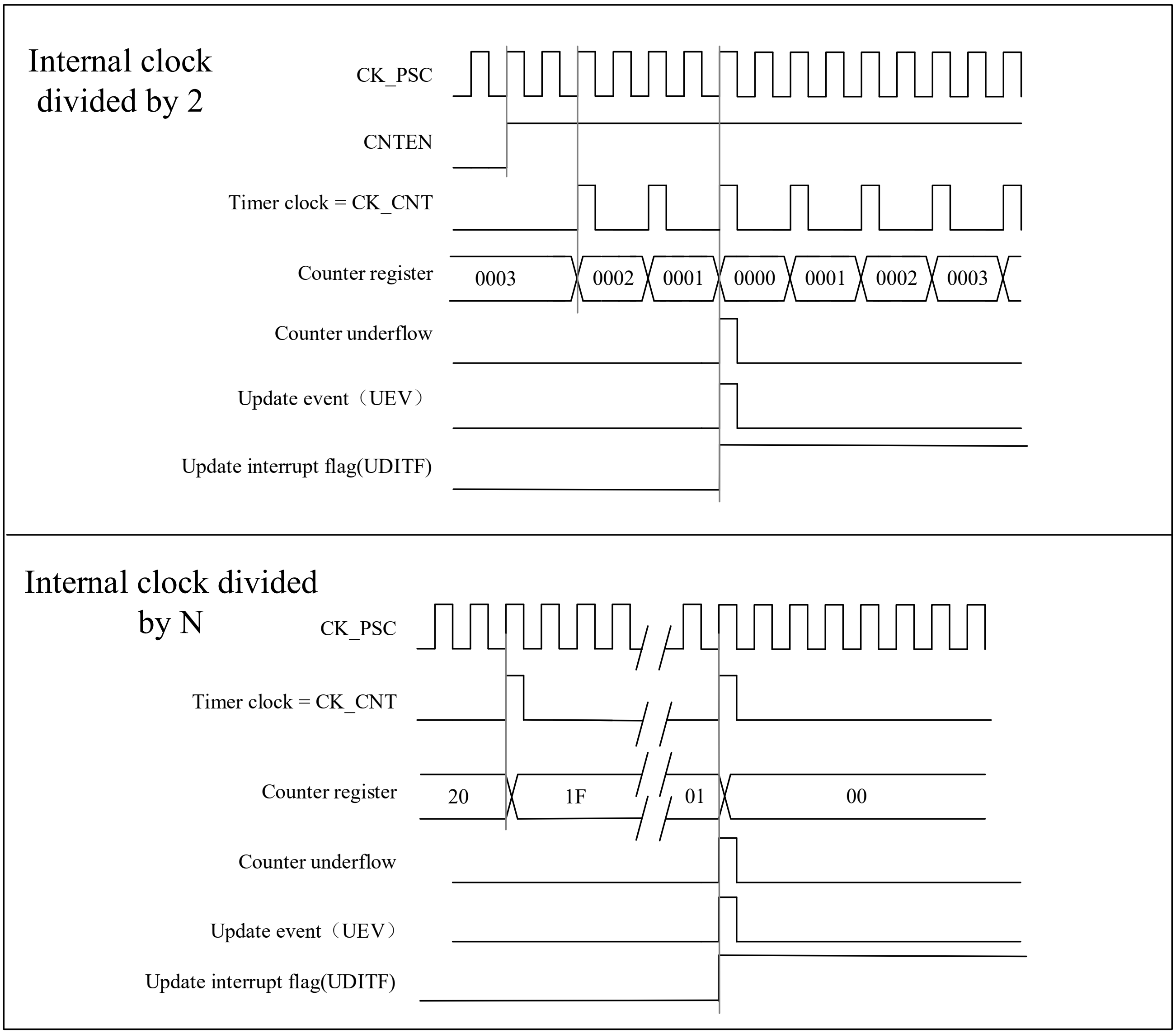
The update events can be generated each time the counter overflows and each time the counter underflows. Alternatively, an update event can also be generated by setting the TIMx_EVTGEN. UDGN bit (either by software

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

or using a slave mode controller). In this case, the counter restarts from 0, as does the prescaler's counter.

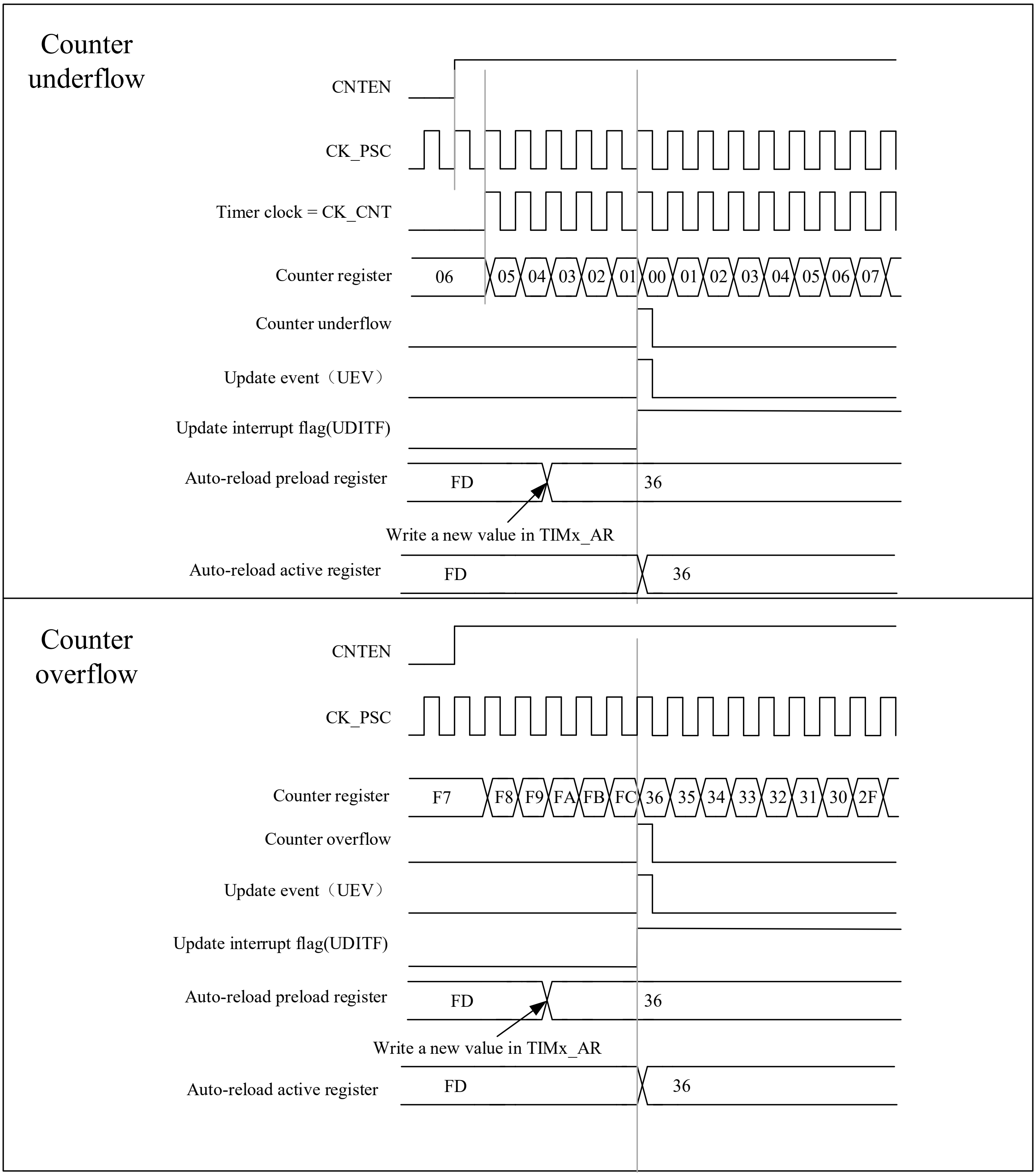
Please note: if the update source is a counter overflow, auto-reload update will occur before timer reload the counter.

Figure 10-6 Timing Diagram Of The Center-Aligned, Internal Clock Divided Factor =2/N



NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

Figure 10-7 A Center-Aligned Sequence Diagram That Includes Counter Overflows And Underflows (ARPEN = 1)



10.3.3 Clock Selection

- The internal clock of timers ： CK_INT
- Two kinds of external clock mode :
  - external input pin

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

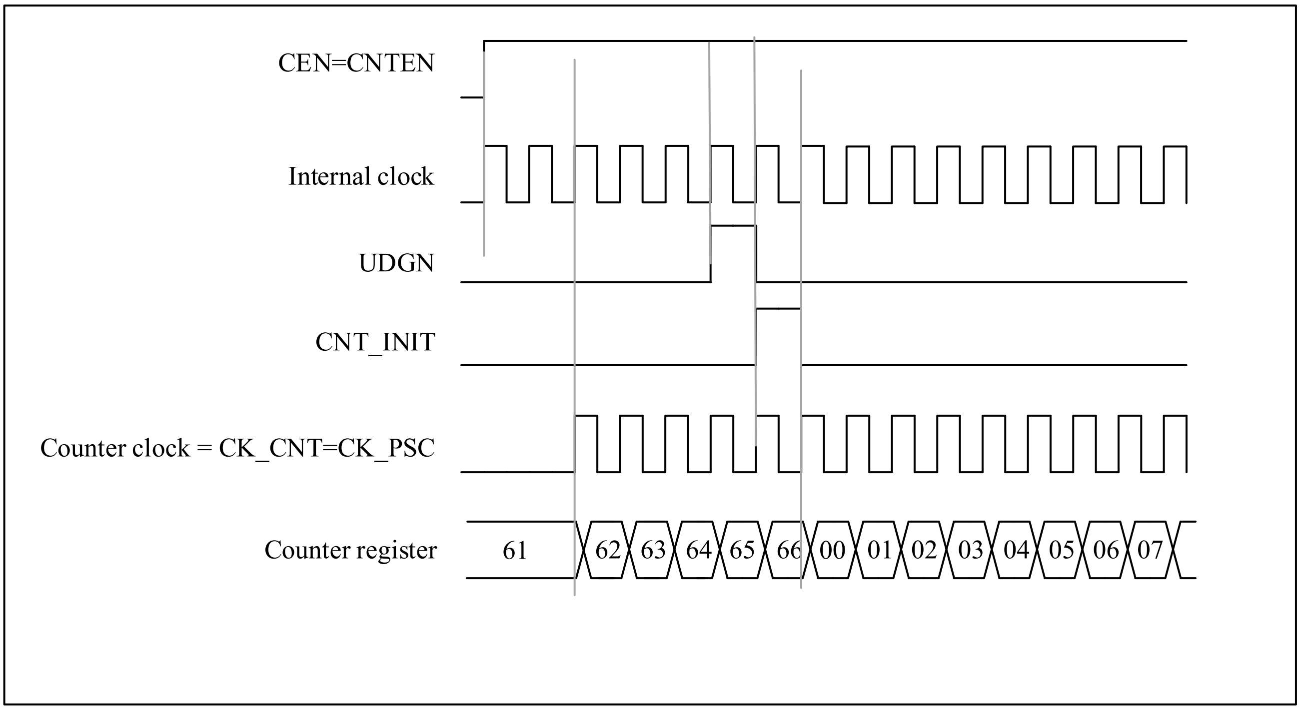
– external trigger input ETR

- Internal trigger input (ITRx): one timer is used as a prescaler for another timer.

10.3.3.1 Internal clock source (CK_INT)

When the TIMx_SMCTRL.SMSEL is equal to "000", the slave mode controller is disabled. The three control bits (TIMx_CTRL1.CNTEN、TIMx_CTRL1. DIR、TIMx_EVTGEN. UDGN) can only be changed by software (except TIMx_EVTGEN. UDGN, which remains cleared automatically). Assuming the TIMx_CTRL1.CNTEN bit is written as' 1 ' by soft, the clock source of the prescaler is provided by the internal clock CK_INT.

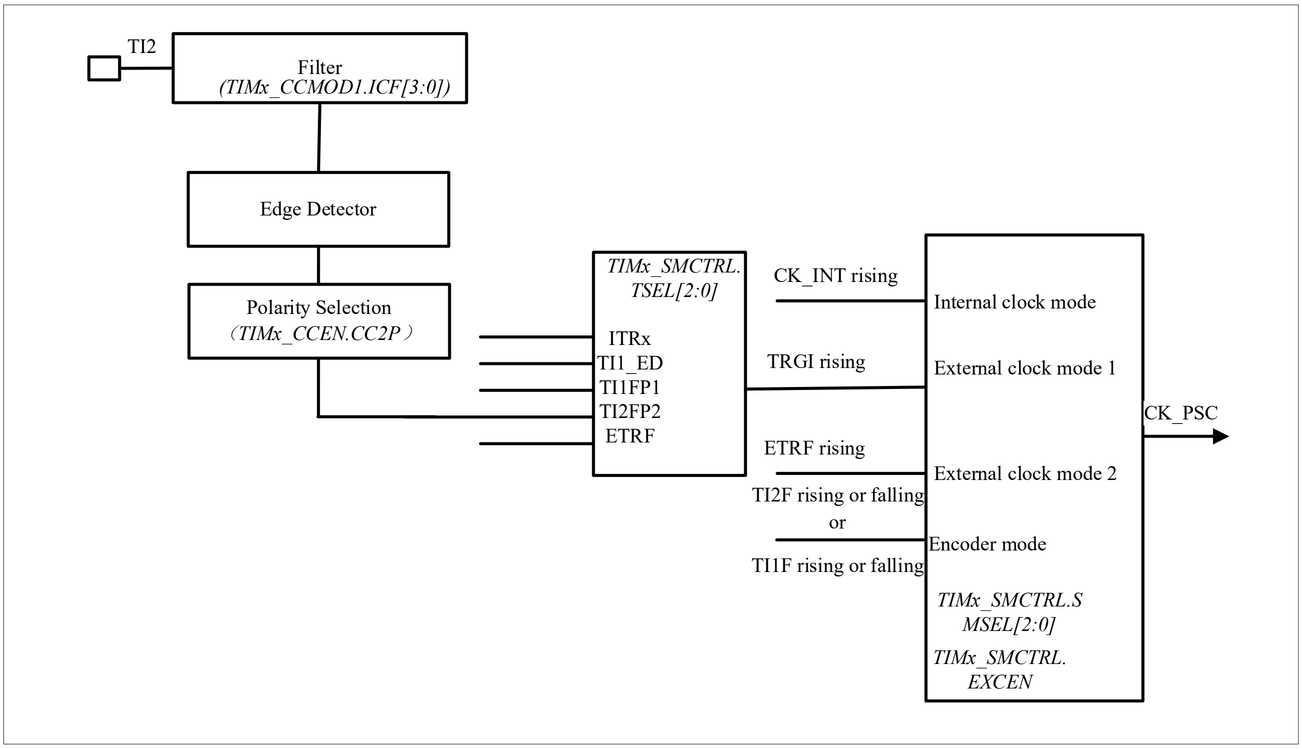
Figure 10-8 Control Circuit In Normal Mode, Internal Clock Divided By 1



NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

10.3.3.2 External clock source mode 1

Figure 10-9 TI2 External Clock Connection Example



This mode is selected by configuring TIMx_SMCTRL.SMSEL=111. The counter can be configured to count on the rising or falling edge of the clock at the selected input.

For example, to configure up-counting mode to count on the rising edge of the clock at the TI2 input, the configuration steps are as follows:

- Configure TIMx_CCMOD1.CC2SEL equal to '01', CC2 channel is configured as input, IC2 is mapped to TI2
- Configure TIMx_CCEN.CC2P equal to '0', select clock rising edge polarity
- To select input filter bandwidth by configuring TIMx_CCMOD1.IC2F[3:0] (if filter is not needed, keep IC2F bit at '0000')
- Configure TIMx_SMCTRL.SMSEL equal to '111', select timer external clock mode 1
- Configure TIMx_SMCTRL.TSEL equal to '110', select TI2 as the trigger input source
- Configure TIMx_CTRL1.CNTEN equal to '1' to start the counter

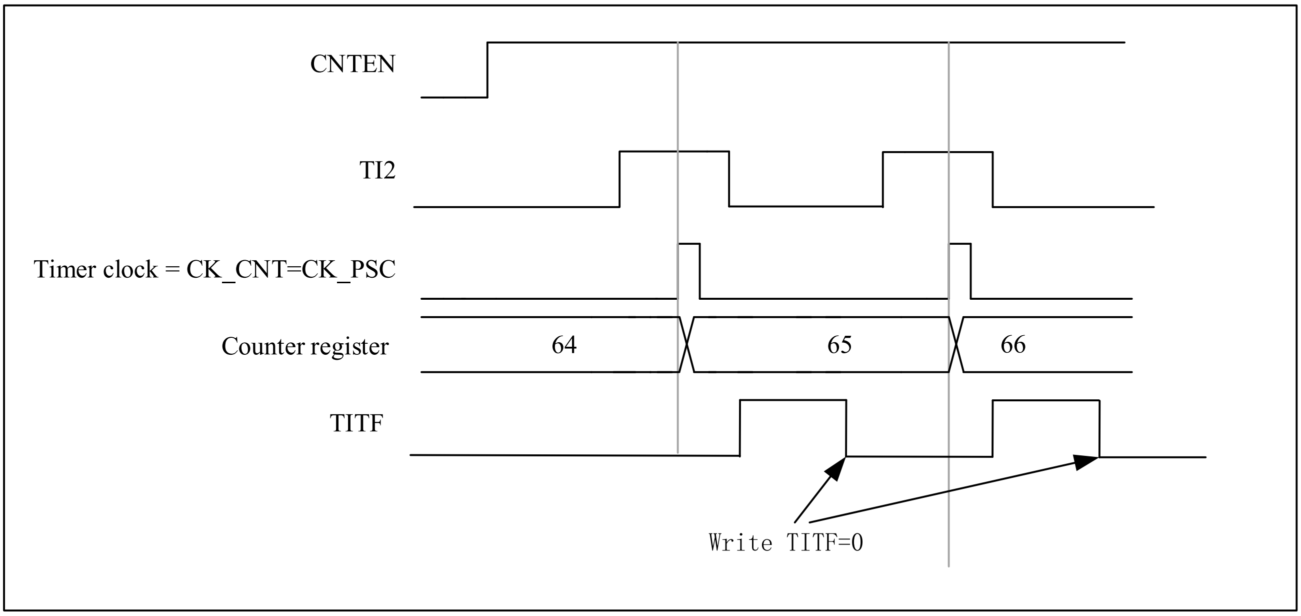
Note: the capture prescaler is not used for triggering, so it does not need to be configured

When the rising edge of the timer clock occurs at TI2=1, the counter counts once and the TIMx_STS .TITF flag is pulled high.

The delay between the rising edge of TI2 and the actual clock of the counter depends on the resynchronization circuit at the input of TI2.

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

Figure 10-10 Control Circuit In External Clock Mode 1

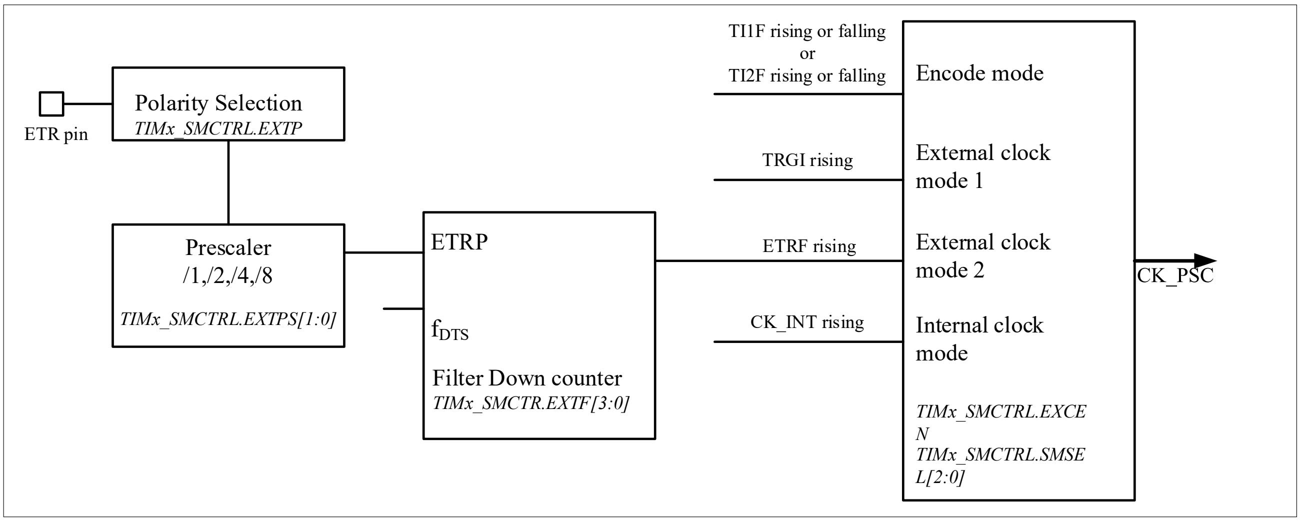


10.3.3.3 External clock source mode 2

This mode is selected by TIMx_SMCTRL .EXCEN equal to 1. The counter can count on every rising or falling edge of the external trigger input ETR.

The following figure is a schematic diagram of the external trigger input module of the external clock source mode 2

Figure 10-11 External Trigger Input Block Diagram



For example, use the following configuration steps to make the up counter count every 2 rising edges on ETR.

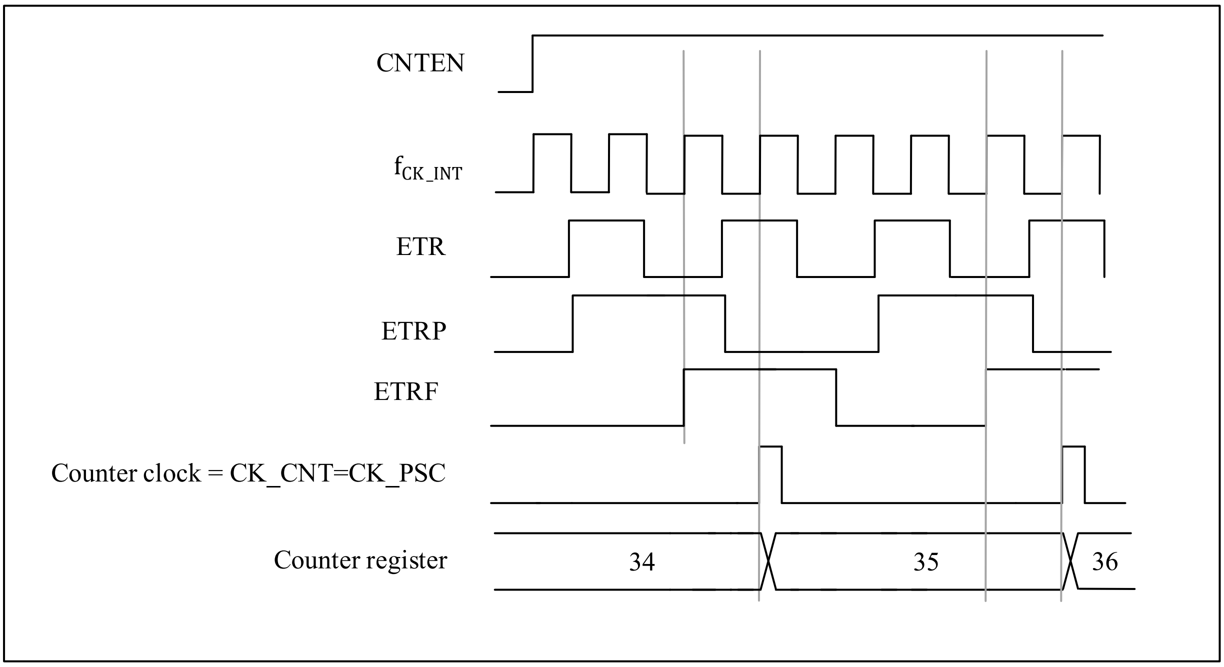
- Since no filter is required in this case, set TIMx_SMCTRL .EXTF[3:0] equal to '0000'
- Configure the prescaler by setting TIMx_SMCTRL.EXTPS[1:0] equal to '01'
- Select the polarity on ETR pin by setting TIMx_SMCTRL.EXTP equal to '0', The rising edge of ETR is valid
- External clock mode 2 is selected by setting TIMx_SMCTRL .EXCEN equal to '1'

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

- Turn on the counter by setting TIMx_CTRL1. CNTEN equal to '1'

The counter counts every 2 rising edges of ETR. The delay between the rising edge of ETR and the actual clock to the counter is due to a resynchronization circuit on the ETRP signal.

Figure 10-12 Control Circuit In External Clock Mode 2



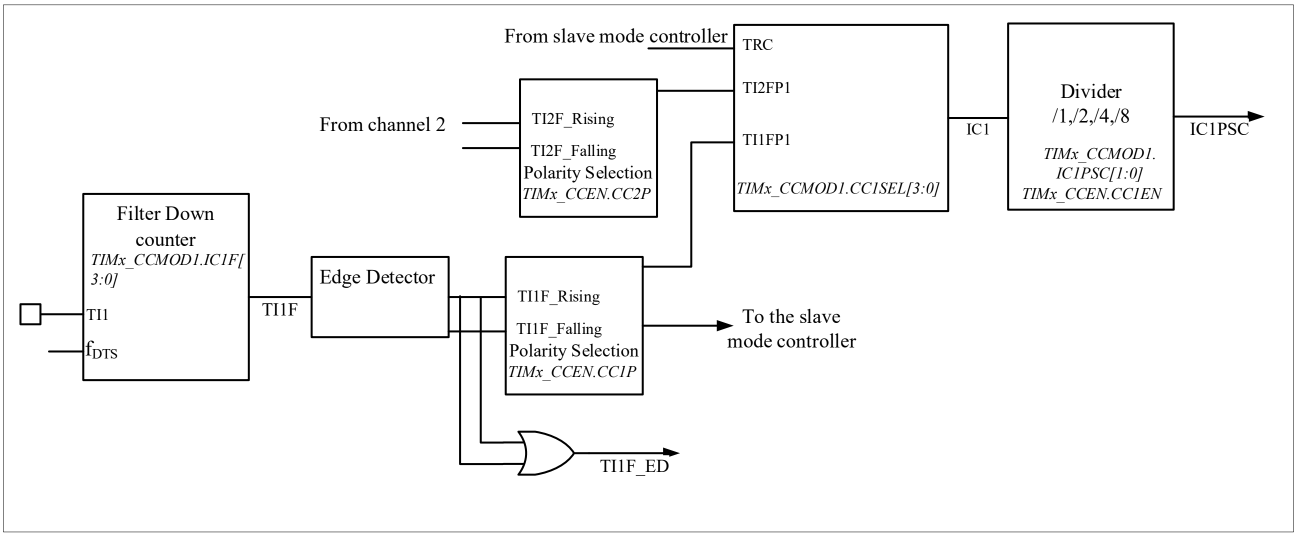
10.3.4 Capture/Compare Channels

Capture/compare channels include capture/compare registers and shadow registers. The input section consists of digital filters, multiplexers and prescalers. The output section includes comparators and output controls.

The input signal TIx is sampled and filtered to generate the signal TIxF. Then, the edge detector of the polarity selection function generates signals (TIxF_rising or TIxF_falling), whose polarity is selected by the TIMx_CCEN.CCxP bits. This signal can be used as a trigger input for the slave mode controller. At the same time, the signal ICx is sent to the capture register after prescaler. The following figure shows a block diagram of a capture/compare channel.

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

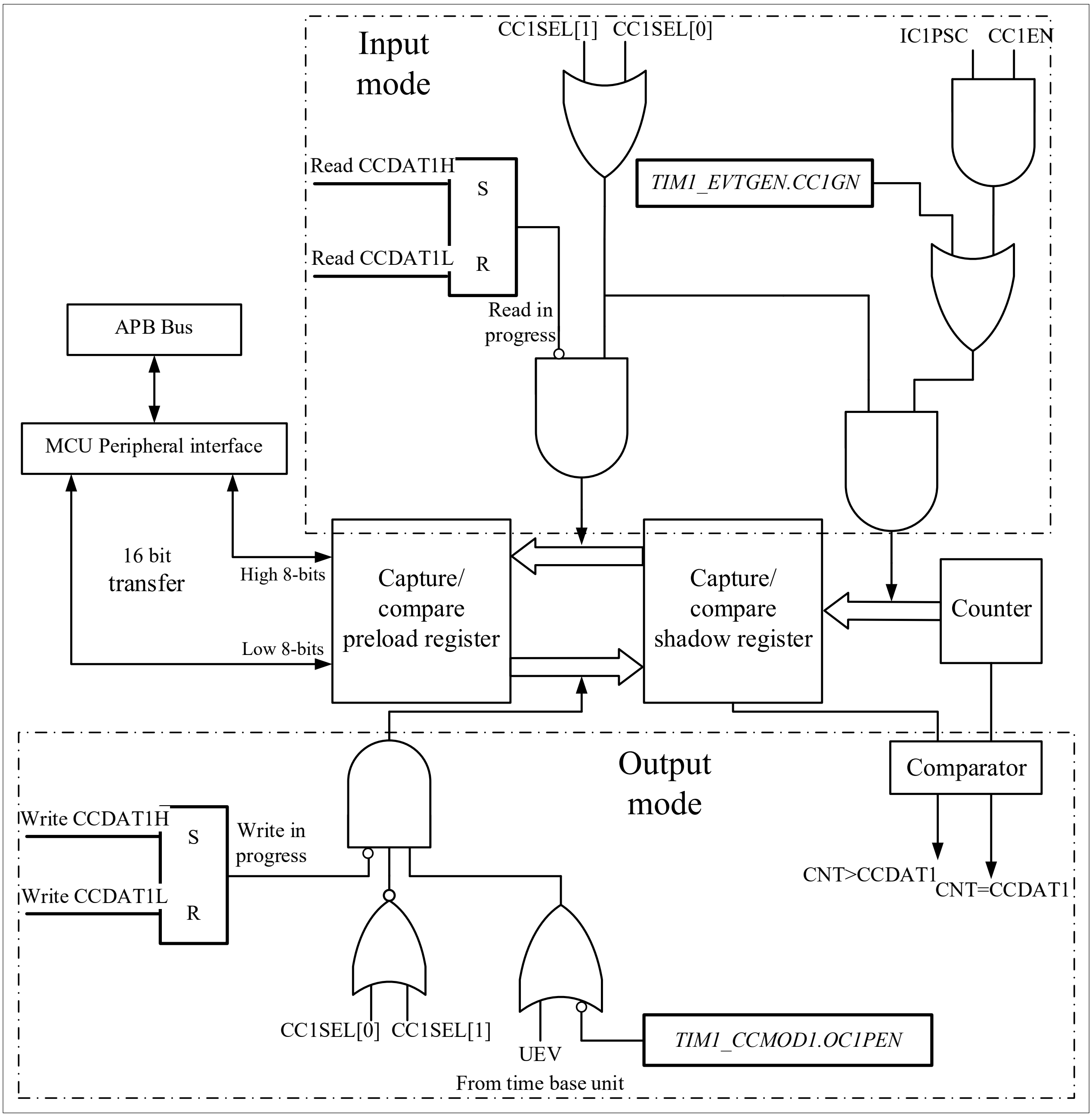
Figure 10-13 Capture/Compare Channel (Example: Channel 1 Input Stage)



The output part generates an intermediate waveform OCxRef (high level active) as reference. The polarity acts at the end of the chain.

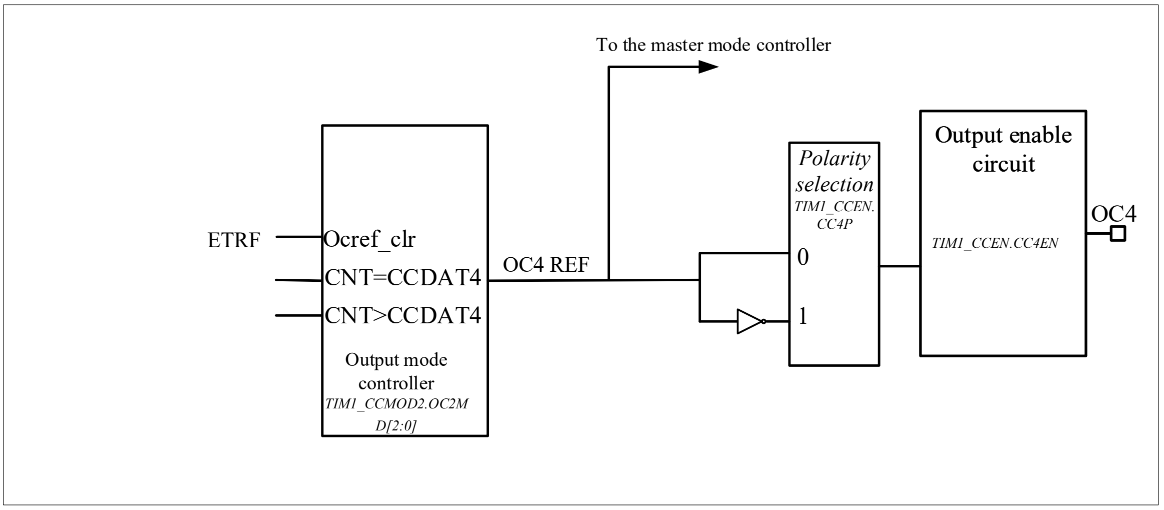
NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road,
Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

Figure 10-14 Capture/Compare Channel 1 Main Circuit



NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road,
Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

Figure 10-15 Output Part Of Channelx （X = 1,2,3,4;Take Channel 4 As An Example）



Reads and writes always access preloaded registers when capturing/comparing. The two specific operating processes are as follows:

In capture mode, the capture is actually done in the shadow register, and then the value in the shadow register is copied into the preload register.

In compare mode, as opposed to capture mode, the value of the preload register is copied into the shadow register, which is compared with the counter.

10.3.5 Input Capture Mode

In capture mode, the TIMx_CCDATx registers are used to latch the counter value after the ICx signal detects.

There is a capture interrupt flag TIMx_STS.CCxITF, which can trigger an interrupt or DMA request if the corresponding interrupt enable is pulled high.

The TIMx_STS. CCxITF bit is set by hardware when a capture event occurs and is cleared by software or by reading the TIMx_CCDATx register.

The overcapture flag TIMx_STS.CCxOCF is set equal to 1 when the counter value is captured in the TIMx_CCDATx register and TIMx_STS.CC1ITF is already pulled high. Unlike the former, TIMx_STS.CCxOCF is cleared by writing 0.

To capture the counter value on the rising edge of the TI1 input into the TIMx_CCDAT1 register, the configuration flow is as follows:

- To select a valid input:

  Configure TIMx_CCMOD1.CC1SEL to ‘01’. At this time, the input is the CC1 channel, and IC1 is mapped to TI1.

- The duration of the input filter required for programming:

  Set the sampling frequency of the TI1 input and the length of the digital filter by configuring the TIMx_CCMODx.ICxF bits. Example: if the input signal has jitter up to 5 internal clock cycles, we must choose a filter duration longer than these 5 clock cycles. When 8 consecutive samples (sampled at f_{DTS} frequency) with the new level are detected, we can validate the transition on TI1. Then configure TIMx_CCMOD1. IC1F to

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

'0011'.

- By configuring TIMx_CCEN .CC1P=0, select the rising edge as the valid transition polarity on the TI1 channel.
- Configure the input prescaler. In this example, configure TIMx_CCMOD1.IC1PSC= '00' to disable the prescaler because we want to capture every valid transition.
- Enable capture by configuring TIMx_CCEN. CC1EN = '1'.

If you want to enable DMA request, you can configure TIMx_DINTEN.CC1DEN=1.If you want enable related interrupt request, you can configureTIMx_DINTEN.CC1IEN bit=1

10.3.6 PWM Input Mode

There are some differences between PWM input mode and normal input capture mode, including:

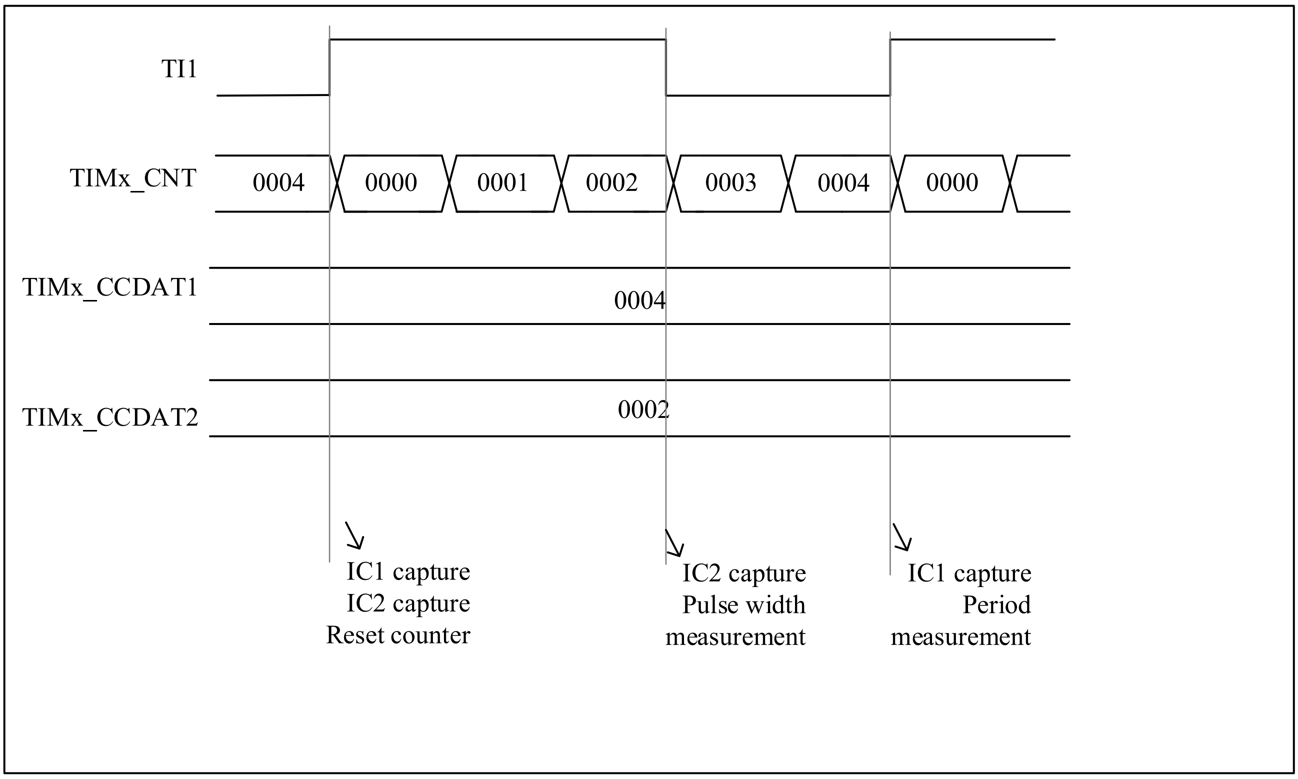
- Two ICx signals are mapped to the same TIx input.
- The two ICx signals are active on edges of opposite polarity.
- Select one of two TIxFP signals as trigger input.
- The slave mode controller is configured in reset mode.

For example, the following configuration flow can be used to get the period and duty cycle of the PWM signal on TI1 (It depends on the frequency of CK_INT and the value of the prescaler).

- Configure TIMx_CCMOD1.CC1SEL equal to '01' to select TI1 as valid input for TIMx_CCDAT1.
- Configure TIMx_CCEN.CC1P equal to '0' to select the active polarity of filtered timer input 1(TI1FP1), active at the rising edge.
- Configure TIMx_CCMOD1.CC2SEL equal to '10' select TI1 as valid input for TIMx_CCDAT2.
- Configure TIMx_CCEN.CC2P equal to 1 to select the valid polarity of filtered timer input 2(TI1FP2), active at the falling edge.
- Configure TIMx_SMCTRL.TSEL=101 to select Filtered timer input 1 (TI1FP1) as valid trigger input.
- Configure TIMx_SMCTRL.SMSEL=100 to configure the slave mode controller to reset mode.
- Configure TIMx_CCEN. CC1EN=1 and TIMx_CCEN.CC2EN=1 to enable capture.

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

Figure 10-16 PWM Input Mode Timing



Because of only filter timer input 1 (TI1FP1) and filter timer input 2 (TI2FP2) are connected to the slave mode controller, the PWM input mode can only be used with the TIMx_CH1/TIMx_CH2 signals.

10.3.7 Forced Output Mode

User can force output compare signals to active or inactive level directly, in output mode (TIMx_CCMODx.CCxSEL=00) by software.

User can set TIMx_CCMODx. OCxMD=101 to force the output compare signal to active level. And the OCxREF will be forced high, OCx get opposite value to CCxP polarity bit. On the other hand, user can set TIMx_CCMODx. OCxMD=100 to force the output compare signal to inactive level.

The values of the TIMx_CCDATx shadow register and the counter still comparing with each other in this mode. And the flag still can be set. Therefore, the interrupt and DMA requests still can be sent.

The comparison between the output compare register TIMx_CCDATx and the counter TIMx_CNT has no effect on OCxREF. And the flag still can be set. Therefore, the interrupt and DMA requests still can be sent.

10.3.8 Output Compare Mode

User can use this mode to control the output waveform, or to indicate that a period of time has elapsed.

When the capture/compare register and the counter have the same value, the output compare function’s operations are as follow:

- TIMx_CCMODx.OCxMD is for output compare mode, and TIMx_CCEN.CCxP is for output polarity. When the compare matches, if set TIMx_CCMODx.OCxMD=000, the output pin will keep its level;if set TIMx_CCMODx.OCxMD=001, the output pin will be set active;if set TIMx_CCMODx.OCxMD=010, the output pin will be set inactive;if set TIMx_CCMODx.OCxMD=011, the output pin will be set to toggle.

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

- Set TIMx_STS.CCxITF.
- If user set TIMx_DINTEN.CCxIEN, a corresponding interrupt will be generated.
- If user set TIMx_DINTEN.CCxDEN and set TIMx_CTRL2.CCDSEL to select DMA request, and DMA request will be sent.

User can set TIMx_CCMODx.OCxPEN to choose capture/compare shawdow regisete using capture/compare preload registers(TIMx_CCDATx) or not.

The time resolution is one count of the counter.

In one pulse mode, the output compare mode can also be used to output a single pulse.

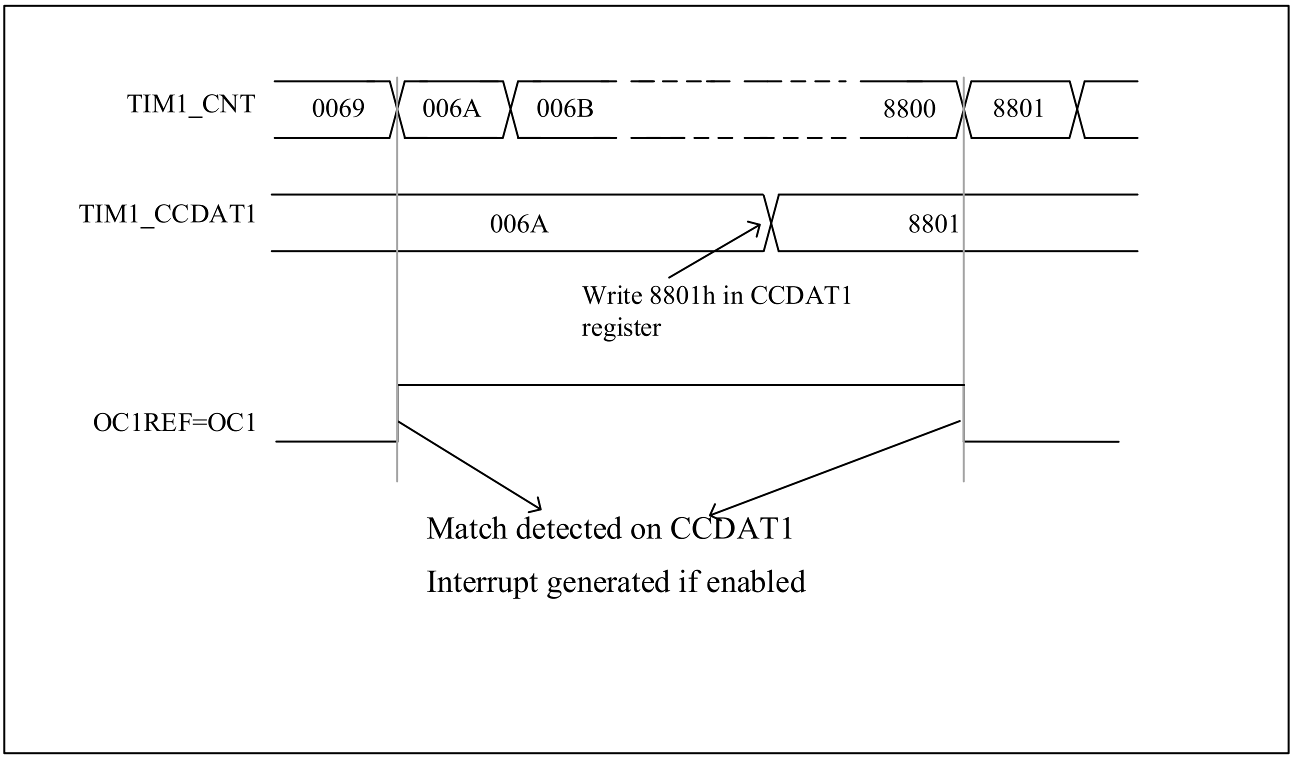
Here are the configuration steps for output compare mode:

- First of all, user should select the counter clock.
- Secondly, set TIMx_AR and TIMx_CCDATx with desired data.
- If user need to generate an interrupt, set TIMx_DINTEN.CCxIEN.
- Then select the output mode by set TIMx_CCEN.CCxP, TIMx_CCMODx.OCxMD, TIMx_CCEN.CCxEN, etc.
- At last, set TIMx_CTRL1.CNTEN to enable the counter.

User can update the output waveform by setting TIMx_CCDATx at any time, as long as the preload register is not enabled. Otherwise the TIMx_CCDATx shadow register will be updated at the next update event.

Here is an example.

Figure 10-17 Output Compare Mode, Toggle On OC1



NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

10.3.9 PWM Mode

User can get a signal whose duty cycle is determined by the value of the TIMx_CCDATx register and whose frequency is determined by the value of the TIMx_AR register in PWM mode. And depends on the value of TIMx_CTRL1.CAMSEL, the TIM can generate PWM signal in edge-aligned mode or center-aligned mode.

User can set PWM mode 1 or PWM mode 2 by setting TIMx_CCMODx. OCxMD=110 or setting TIMx_CCMODx. OCxMD=111. To enable preload register, user must set corresponding TIMx_CCMODx.OCxPEN. And then set TIMx_CTRL1.ARPEN to auto-reload preload register eventually.

User can set polarity of OCx by setting TIMx_CCEN.CCxP. To enable the output of OCx, user need to set the combination of the value of CCxEN.

The values of TIMx_CNT and TIMx_CCDATx are always compared with each other when the TIM is under PWM mode.

Only if an update event occurs, the preload register will transfer to the shadow register. Therefore user must reset all the registers by setting TIMx_EVTGEN.UDGN before the counter starts counting.

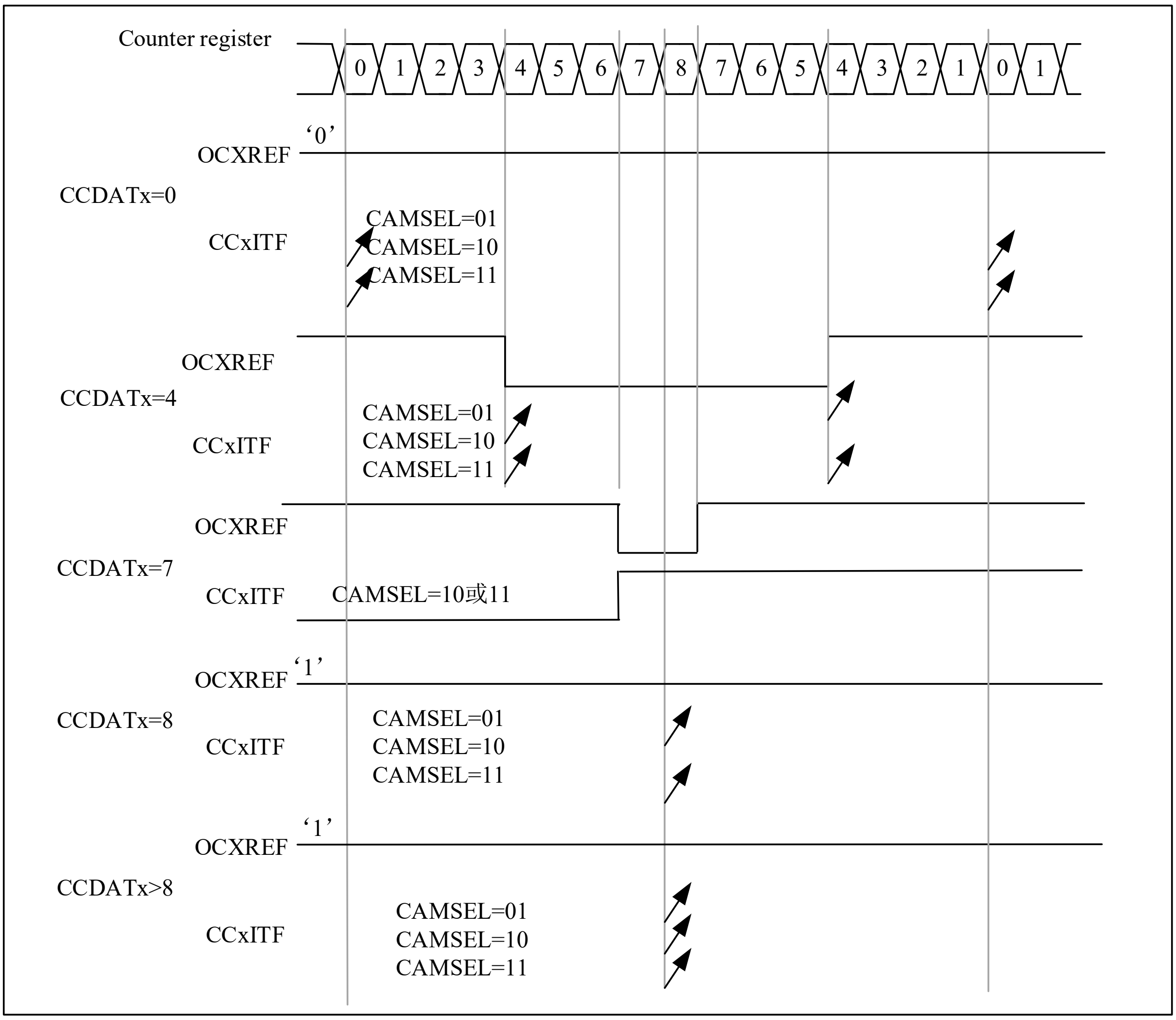
10.3.9.1 PWM center-aligned mode

If user set TIMx_CTRL1.CAMSEL equal 01, 10 or 11, the PWM center-aligned mode will be active. The setting of the compare flag depends on the value of TIMx_CTRL1.CAMSEL. There are three kinds of situation that the compare flag is set, only when the counter counts up, only when the counter counts down, or when the counter counts up and counts down. User should not modified TIMx_CTRL1.DIR by software, it is updated by hardware.

Examples of center-aligned PWM waveforms is as follow, and the setting of the waveform are: TIMx_AR=8, PWM mode 1, the compare flag is set when the counter counts down corresponding to TIMx_CTRL1. CAMSEL=01.

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

Figure 10-18 Center-Aligned PWM Waveform (AR=8)



When using center-aligned mode, users should pay attention to the following considerations:

- It depends on the value of TIMx_CTRL1.DIR that the counter counts up or down. Cautions that the DIR and CAMSEL bits should not be changed at the same time.
- User should not write the counter while running in center-aligned mode, otherwise it will cause unexpected results. Here are some example:
  - If the value written into the counter is 0 or is the value of TIMx_AR, the direction will be updated but the update event will not be generated.
  - If the value written into the counter is greater than the value of auto-reload, the direction will not be updated.
- To be on the safe side, user is suggested setting TIMx_EVTGEN.UDGN to generate an update by software before starting the counter, and not writing the counter while it is running.

10.3.9.2 PWM edge-aligned mode

There are two kinds of configuration in edge-aligned mode, up-counting and down-counting.

- **Up-counting**

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

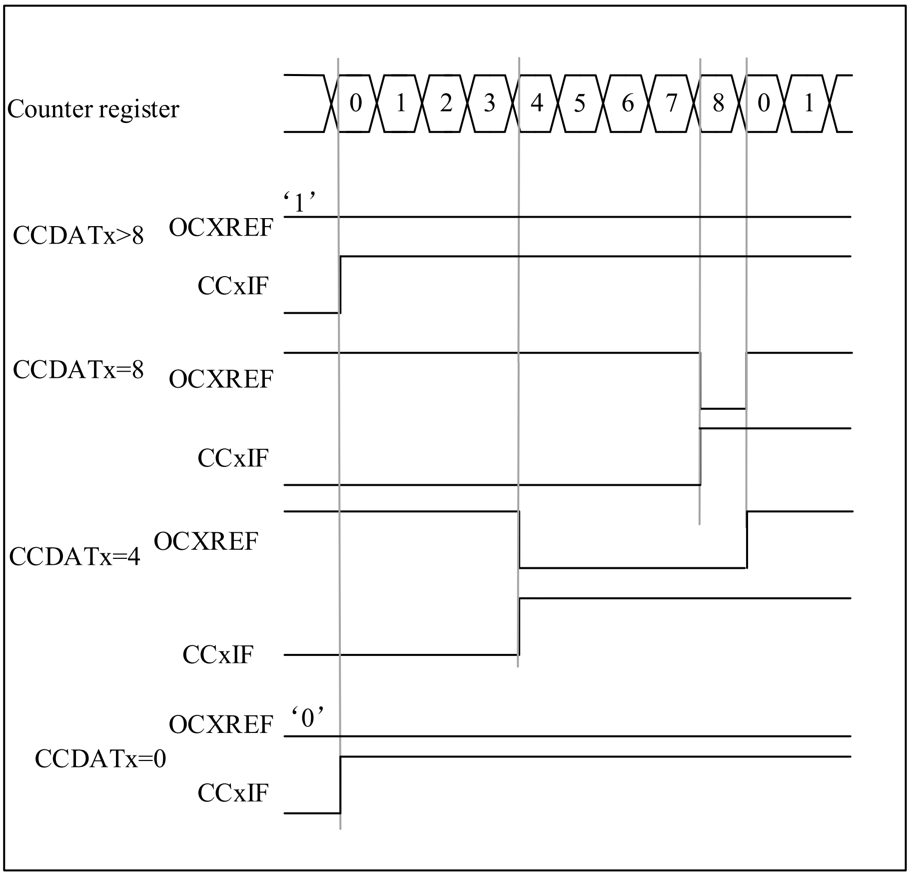
User can set TIMx_CTRL1.DIR=0 to make counter counts up.

Example for PWM mode1.

When TIMx_CNT < TIMx_CCDATx, the PWM signal OCxREF is high level. Otherwise it will be low level. If the compare value in TIMx_CCDATx is greater than the auto-reload value, the OCxREF will remains 1. Conversely, if the compare value is 0, the OCxREF will remains 0.

When TIMx_AR=8, the PWM waveforms are as follow.

Figure 10-19 Edge-Aligned PWM Waveform (APR=8)



- **Down-counting**

User can set TIMx_CTRL1.DIR=1 to make counter counts down.

Example for PWM mode1.

When TIMx_CNT > TIMx_CCDATx, the OCxREF is low level, otherwise it will be high level. If the compare value in TIMx_CCDATx is greater than the auto-reload value, the OCxREF will remains 1.

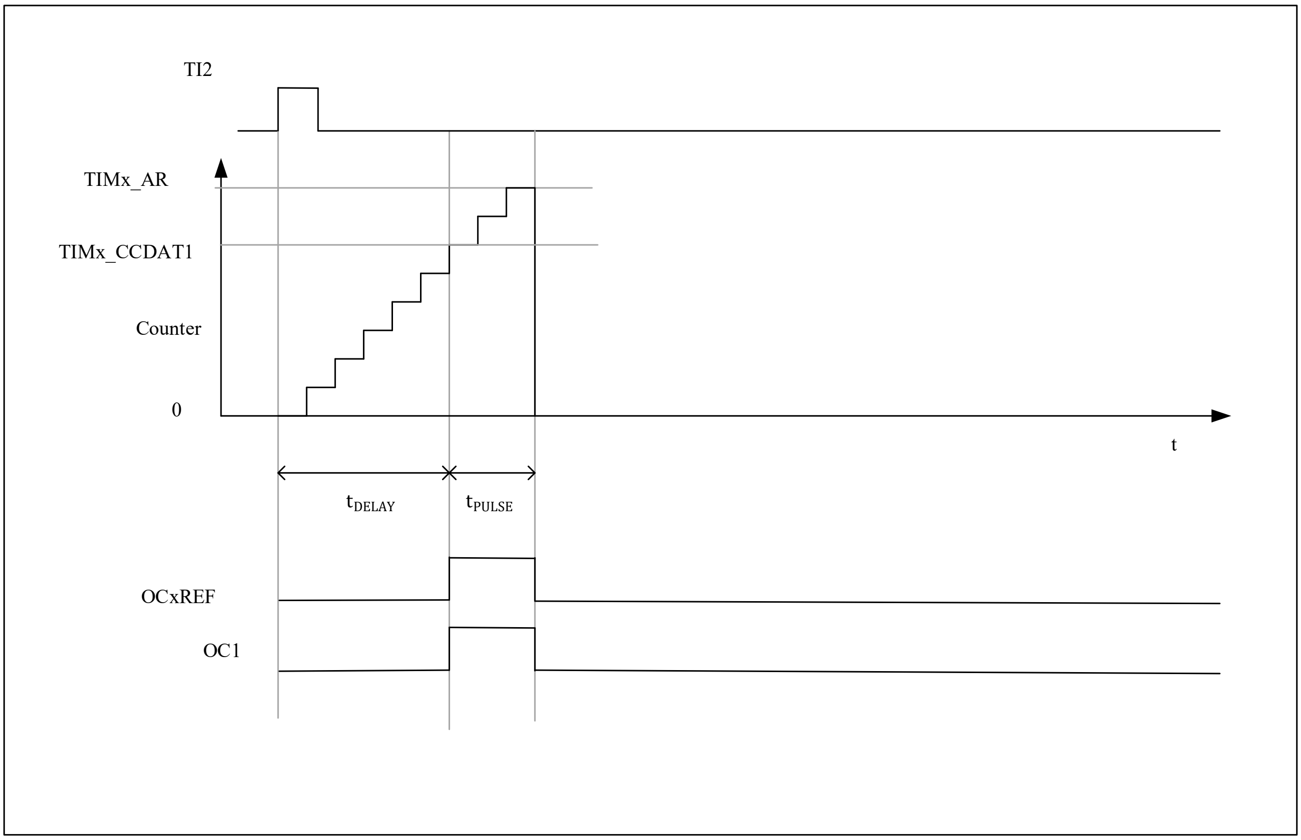
Note: if the nth PWM cycle CCDATx shadow register >= AR value, the shadow register value of CCDATx in the (n+1)th PWM cycle is 0. At the moment when the counter is 0 in the (n+1)th PWM cycle, although the value of the counter = CCDATx shadow register = 0 and OCxREF = '0', no compare event will be generated.

10.3.10 One-Pulse Mode

In the one-pulse mode (ONEPM), a trigger signal is received, and a pulse t_{PULSE} with a controllable pulse width is generated after a controllable delay t_{DELAY}. The output mode needs to be configured as output compare mode or PWM mode. After selecting one-pulse mode, the counter will stop counting after the update event UEV is generated.

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

Figure 10-20 Example of One-pulse mode



The following is an example of a one-pulse mode:

A rising edge trigger is detected from the TI2 input, and a pulse with a width of t_{PULSE} is generated on OC1 after a delay of t_{DELAY}.

1. Counter configuration: count up, counter TIMx_CNT < TIMx_CCDAT1 ≤ TIMx_AR;

2. TI2FP2 is mapped to TI2, TIMx_CCMOD1.CC2SEL= ‘01’; TI2FP2 is configured for rising edge detection, TIMx_CCEN.CC2P= ‘0’;

3. TI2FP2 acts as the trigger (TRGI) of the slave mode controller and starts the counter, TIMx_SMCTRL.TSEL= ‘110’, TIMx_SMCTRL.SMSEL= ‘110’ (trigger mode);

4. TIMx_CCDAT1 writes the count value to be delayed (t_{DELAY}), TIMx_AR - TIMx_CCDAT1 is the count value of the pulse width t_{PULSE};

5. Configure TIMx_CTRL1.ONEPM=1 to enable single pulse mode, configure TIMx_CCMOD1.OC1MD = ‘111’ to select PWM2 mode;

6. Wait for an external trigger event on TI2, and a one pulse waveform will be output on OC1;

10.3.10.1 Special case: ocx fast enable:

In one-pulse mode, an edge is detected through the TIx input, and triggers the start of the counter to count to the comparison value and then output a pulse. These operations limit the minimum delay t_{DELAY} that can be achieved.

You can set TIMx_CCMODx.OCxFEN=1 to turn on OCx fast enable, after triggering the rising edge, the OCxREF signal will be forced to be converted to the same level as the comparison match occurs immediately, regardless of

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road,
Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

the comparison result. OCxFEN fast enable only takes effect when the channel mode is configured for PWM1 and PWM2 modes.

10.3.11 Clearing the OCxREF Signal on an External Event

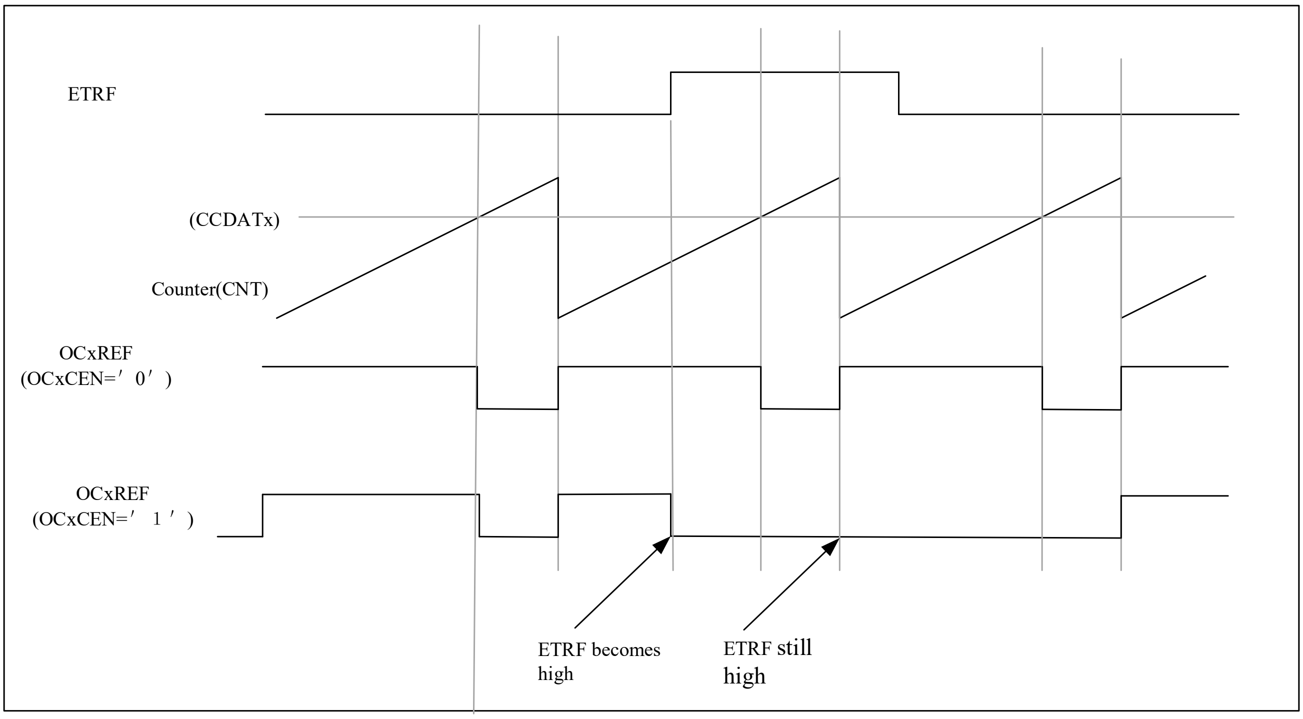
If user set TIMx_CCMODx.OCxCEN=1, high level of ETRF input can be used to driven the OCxREF signal to low, and the OCxREF signal will remains low, until the next UEV happens. Only in output compare mode and PWM modes this function can be used. This cannot be used when it is in forced mode.

Here is an example for it. To control the current, user can connect the ETR signal to the output of a comparator, and the operation for ETR should be as follow:

- Set TIMx_SMCTRL.EXTPS=00 to disable the external trigger prescaler.
- Set TIMx_SMCTRL.EXCEN=0 to disable the external clock mode 2.
- Set TIMx_SMCTRL.EXTP and TIMx_SMCTRL.EXTF to configure the external trigger polarity and external trigger filter according to the need.

Here is an example for the case that when ETRF input becomes high, the behavior of OCxREF signal for different value of OCxCEN. Timer is set to be in PWM mode in this case.

Figure 10-21 Control Circuit In Reset Mode



10.3.12 Debug Mode

When the microcontroller is in debug mode (the Cortex®-M0 core halted), depending on the DBG_CTRL.TIMx_STOP configuration in the PWR module, the TIMx counter can either continue to operate normally or stop. For more details, refer to 3.3.2.

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road,
Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

10.3.13 TIMx and External Trigger Synchronization

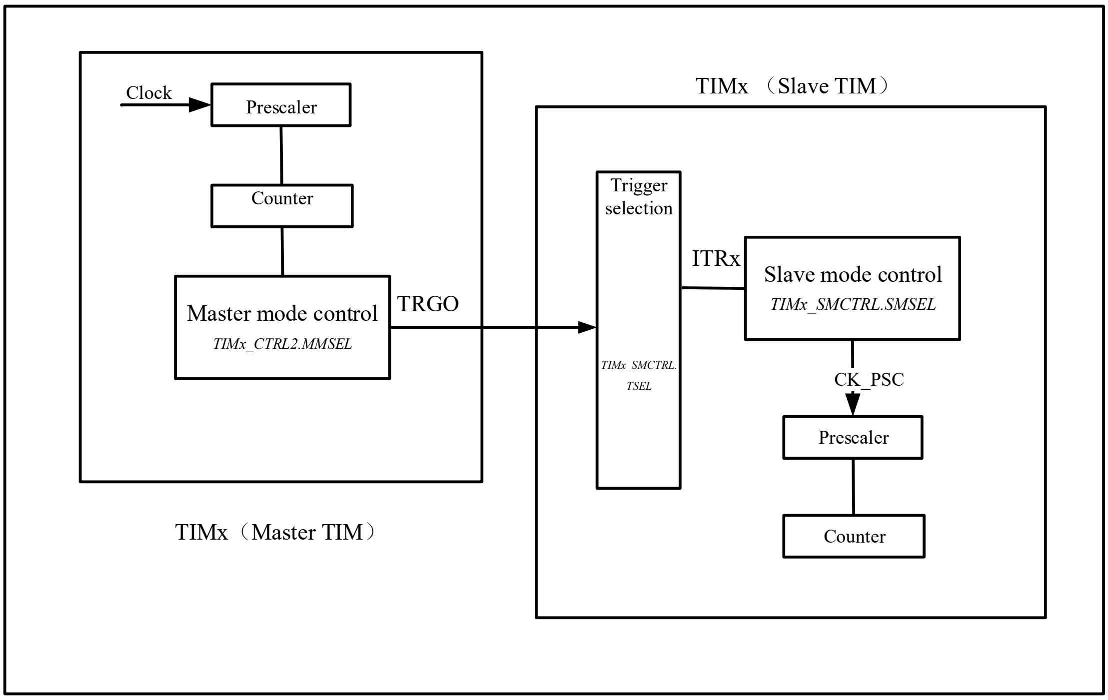
Same with advanced-control timer, refer to 9.3.16

10.3.14 Timer Synchronization

All TIMx timers are internally inter connected to each other. This implementation allows any master timer to provide trigger to reset, start, stop or provide a clock for the other slave timers. The master clock is used for internal counter and can be prescaled. Below figure shows a Block diagram of timer interconnection.

The synchronization function does not support dynamic change of the connection. User should configure and enable the slave timer before enable the master timer's trigger or clock.

Figure 10-22 Block Diagram Of Timer Interconnection



10.3.14.1 Master timer as a prescaler for another timer

TIM1 as a prescaler for TIM3. TIM1 is maser, TIM3 is slave.

User need to do the following steps for this configuration.

- Setting TIM1_CTRL2.MMSEL=' 010' to use the update event of TIM1 as trigger output.
- Configure TIM3_SMCTRL. TSEL= '000' , and connect the TRGO of TIM1 to TIM3.
- Configure TIM3_SMCTRL.SMSEL = '111', the slave mode controller will be configured in external clock mode 1.
- Start TIM3 by setting TIM3_CTRL1. CNTEN = '1'.
- Start TIM1 by setting TIM1_CTRL1. CNTEN = '1'.

Note: if user select OCx as the trigger output of TIM1 by configuring MMSEL = '1xx', OCx rising edge will be used to drive TIM2.

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

10.3.14.2 Master timer to enable another timer

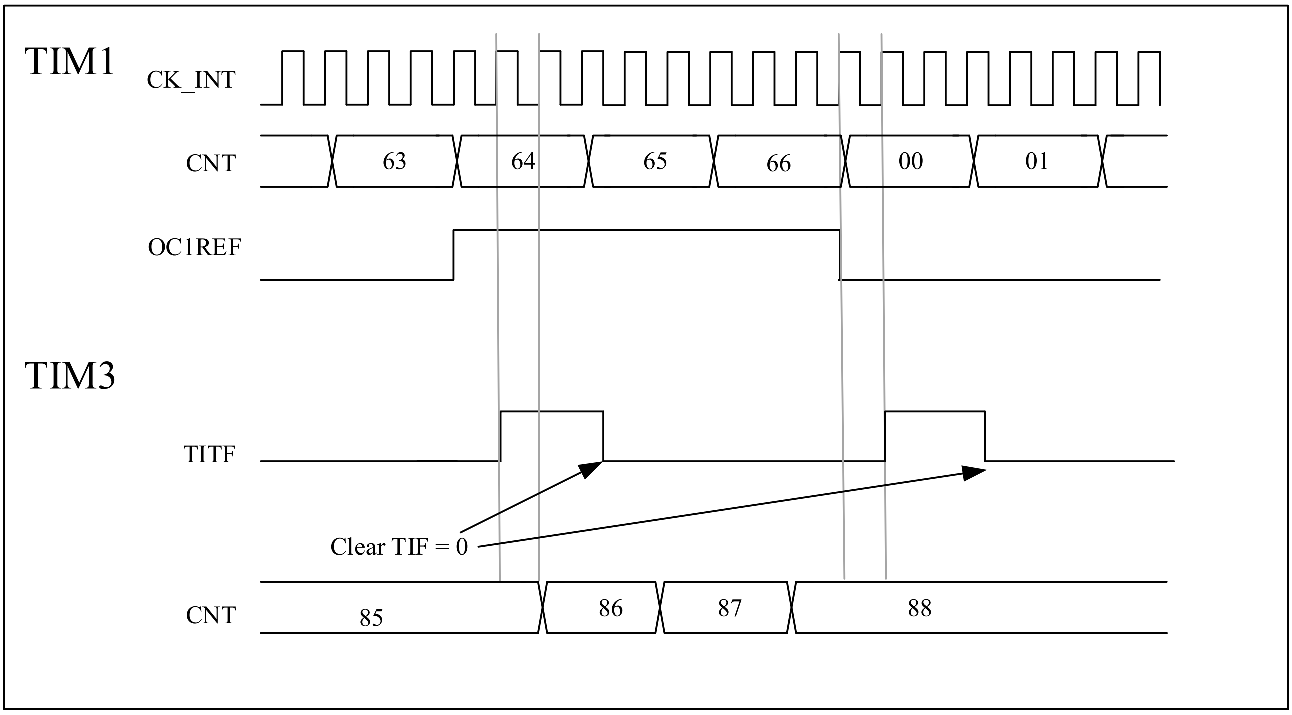
In this example, TIM3 is enabled by the output compare of TIM1. TIM3 counter will start to count after the OC1REF output from TIM1 is high. Both counters are clocked based on CK_INT via a prescaler divide by 3 is performed ($f_{CK\_CNT} = f_{CK\_INT}/3$).

The configuration steps are shown as below.

- Setting TIM1_CTRL2.MMSEL='100' to use the OC1REF of TIM1 as trigger output.
- Configure TIM1_CCMOD1 register to configure the OC1REF output waveform.
- Setting TIM3_SMCTRL.TSEL = '000' to connect TIM1 trigger output to TIM3.
- Setting TIM3_SMCTRL.SMSEL= '101' to set TIM3 to gated mode.
- Setting TIM3_CTRL1.CNTEN= '1' to start TIM3.
- Setting TIM1_CTRL1.CNTEN= '1' to start TIM1.

Note: the TIM3 clock is not synchronized with the TIM1 clock, this mode only affects the TIM3 counter enable signal.

Figure 10-23 TIM3 Gated by OC1REF of TIM1



In the next example, TIM3 is gated by setting signal of TIM1. TIM1 is stopped by setting TIM1.CTRL1.CNTEN = '0'. TIM3 counts on the divided internal clock only when TIM1 is enable. Both counters are clocked based on CK_INT via a prescaler divide by 3 is performed ($f_{CK\_CNT} = f_{CK\_INT}/3$).

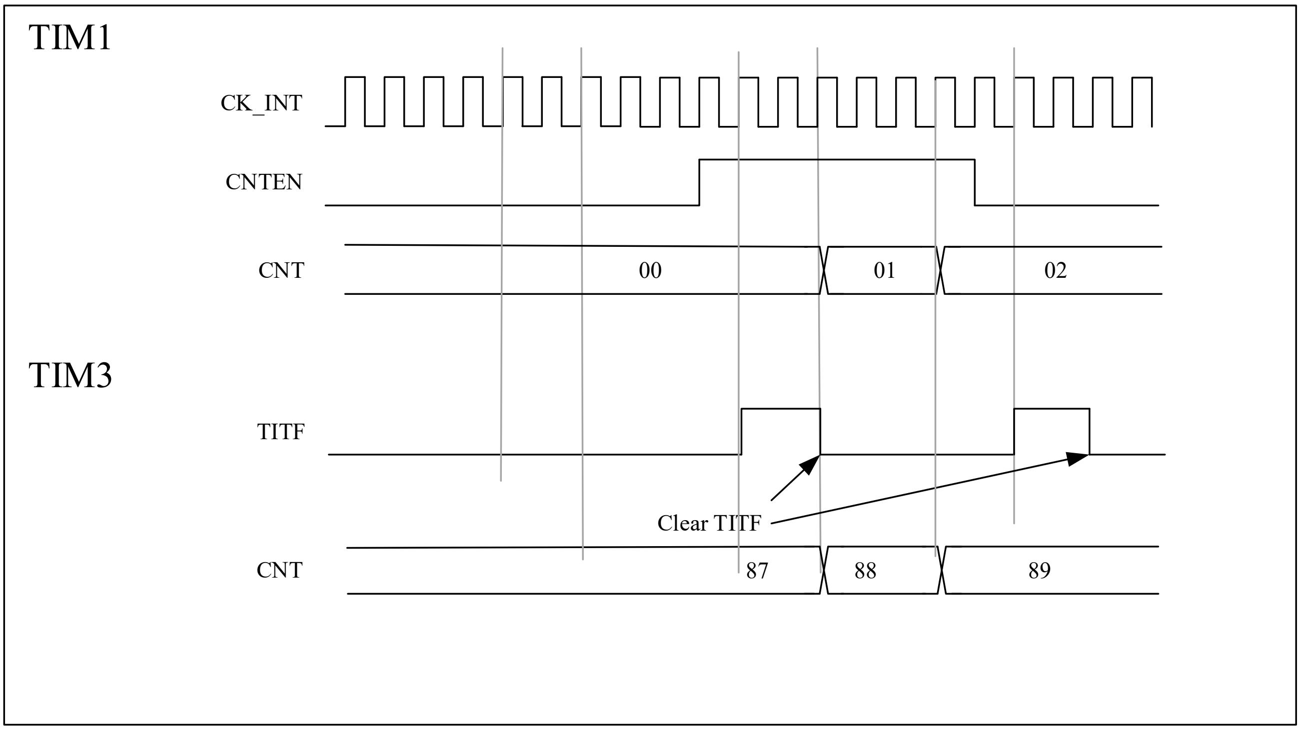
The configuration steps are shown as below

- Setting TIM1_CTRL2.MMSEL=' 001' to use the enable signal of TIM1 as trigger output
- Setting TIM3_SMCTRL.TSEL = '000' to configure TIM3 to get the trigger input from TIM1
- Setting TIM3_SMCTRL.SMSEL = '101' to configure TIM3 in gated mode.

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

- Setting TIM3_CTRL1.CNTEN= '1' to start TIM3.
- Setting TIM1_CTRL1.CNTEN= '1' to start TIM1.
- Setting TIM1_CTRL1.CNTEN= '0' to stop TIM1.

Figure 10-24 TIM3 Gated By Enable Signal Of TIM1



10.3.14.3 Master timer to start another timer

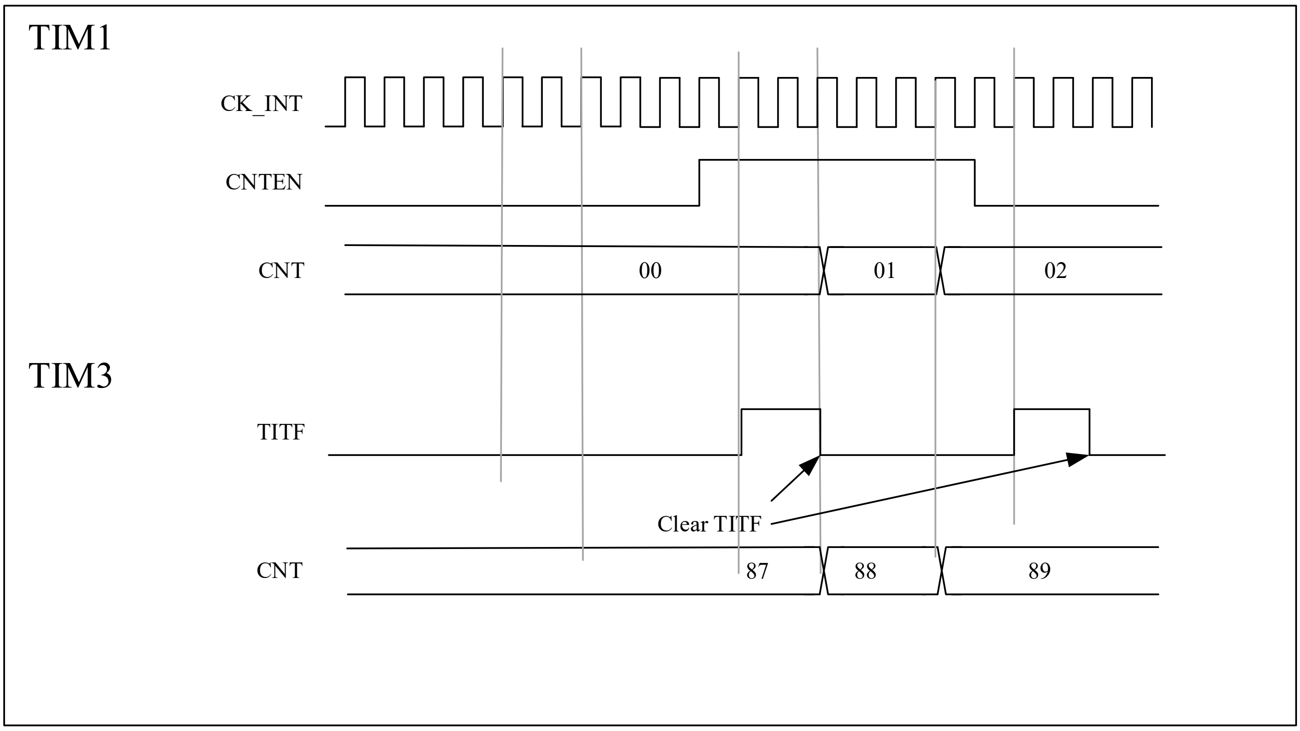
In this example, we can use update event as trigger source.TIM1 is master, TIM3 is slave.

The configuration steps are shown as below:

- Setting TIM1_CTRL2.MMSEL=' 010' to use the update event of TIM1 as trigger output
- Configure TIM1_AR register to set the output period.
- Setting TIM3_SMCTRL .TSEL= '000' to connect TIM1 trigger output to TIM3.
- Setting TIM3_SMCTRL. SMSEL = '110' to set TIM3 to trigger mode.
- Setting TIM1_CTRL1.CNTEN=1 to start TIM1.

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road,
Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

Figure 10-25 Trigger TIM3 With An Update Of TIM1



10.3.14.4 Start 2 timers synchronously using an external trigger

In this example, TIM1 is enabled when TIM1's TI1 input rises, and TIM3 is enabled when TIM1 is enabled. To ensure the alignment of counters, TIM1 must be configured in master/slave mode. For TI1, TIM1 is the slave; for TIM3, TIM1 is the master.

The configuration steps are shown as below:

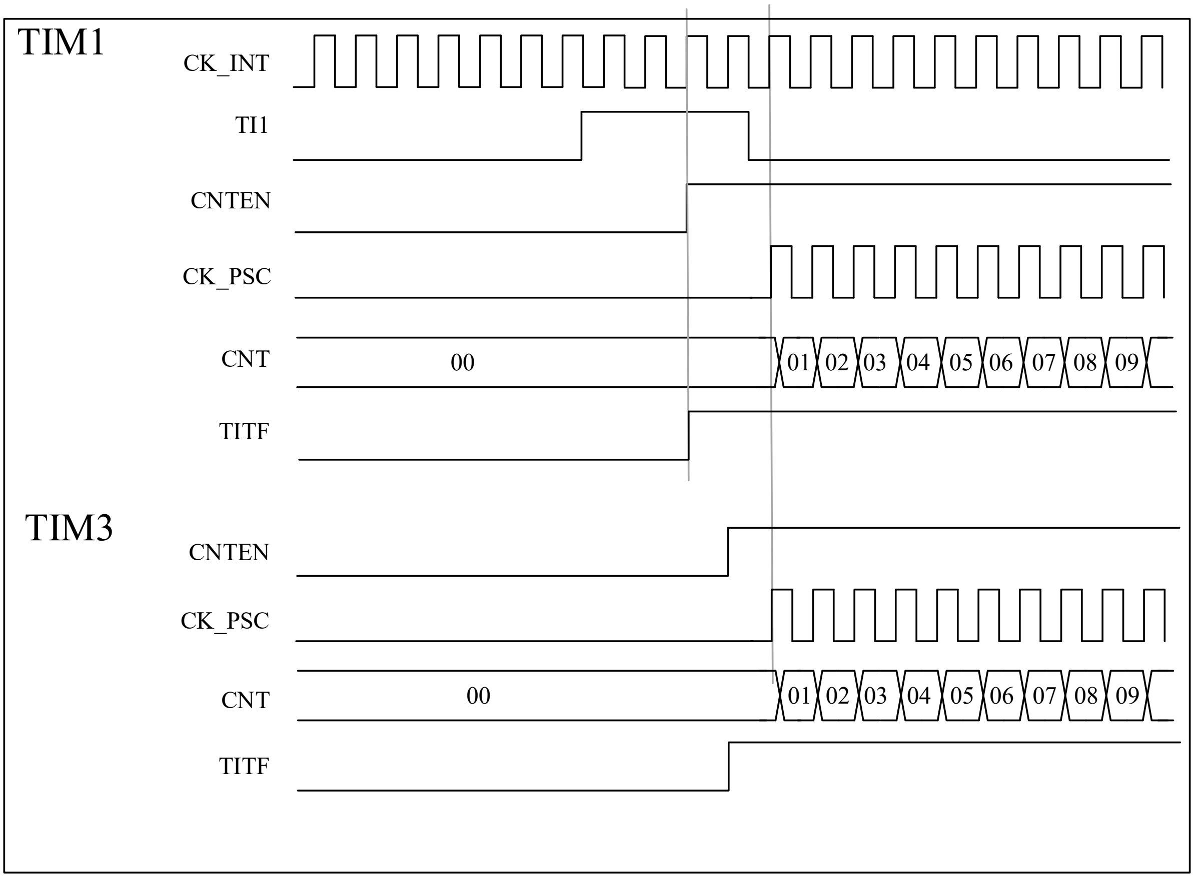
- Setting TIM1.MMSEL = '001' to use the enable signal as trigger output
- Setting TIM1_SMCTRL.TSEL = '100' to configure the TIM1 to slave mode and receive the trigger input of TI1.
- Setting TIM1_SMCTRL .SMSEL = '110' to configure TIM1 to trigger mode.
- Setting TIM1_SMCTRL .MSMD = '1' to configure TIM1 to master/slave mode.
- Setting TIM3_SMCTRL .TSEL = '000' to connect TIM1 trigger output to TIM3.
- Setting TIM3_SMCTRL.SMSEL = '110' to configure TIM3 to trigger mode.

When TI1 rising edge arrives, both timers start counting synchronously according to the internal clock, and both TITF flags are set simultaneously.

The following figure shows a delay between CNTEN and CK_PSC of TIM1 in master/slave mode.

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

Figure 10-26 Triggers Timers 1 And 3 Using The TI1 Input Of TIM1



10.3.15 Encoder Interface Mode

The encoder uses two inputs TI1 and TI2 as an interface and the counter counts on every edge change on TI1FP1 or TI2FP2. The counting direction is automatically controlled by hardware TIMx_CTRL1.DIR. There are three types of encoder counting modes:

1. The counter only counts on the edge of TI1, TIMx_SMCTRL.SMSEL = ‘001’;

2. The counter only counts on the edge of TI2, TIMx_SMCTRL.SMSEL = ‘010’;

3. The counter counts on the edges of TI1 and TI2 at the same time, TIMx_SMCTRL.SMSEL = ‘011’;

The encoder interface is equivalent to using an external clock with direction selection, and the counter only counts continuously between 0 and the auto-reload value (TIMx_AR.AR [15:0]). Therefore, it is necessary to configure the auto-reload register TIMx_AR in advance.

Note: encoder mode and external clock mode 2 are not compatible and must not be selected together.

The relationship between the counting direction and the encoder signal is shown in **Table 10-1**:

Table 10-1 Counting Direction Versus Encoder Signals

Active Edge	Level On Opposite Signals (TI1FP1 For TI2, TI2FP2 For TI1)	TI1FP1 Signal		TI2FP2 Signal	
		Rising	Falling	Rising	Falling

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

Counting only at TI1	High	Counting down	Counting up	Don't count	Don't count
	Low	Counting up	Counting down	Don't count	Don't count
Counting only at TI2	High	Don't count	Don't count	Counting up	Counting down
	Low	Don't count	Don't count	Counting down	Counting up
Counting on TI1 and TI2	High	Counting down	Counting up	Counting up	Counting down
	Low	Counting up	Counting down	Counting down	Counting up

Here is an example of an encoder with dual edge triggering selected to suppress input jitter:

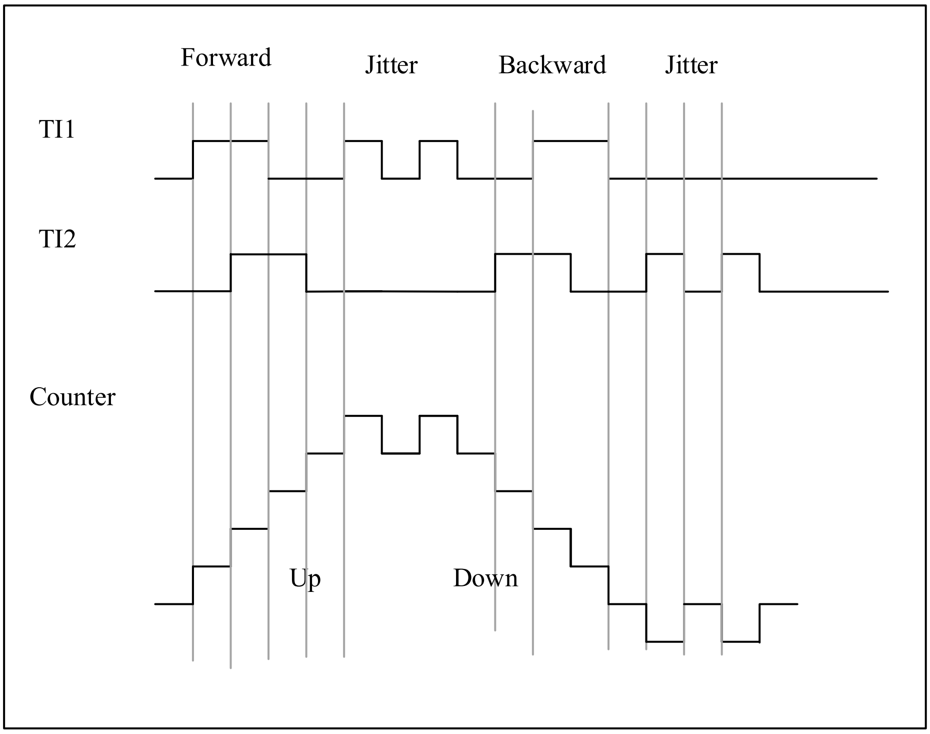
1. IC1FP1 is mapped to TI1 (TIMx_CCMOD1.CC1SEL= '01'), IC1FP1 is not inverted (TIMx_CCEN.CC1P= '0');

2. IC1FP2 is mapped to TI2 (TIMx_CCMOD2.CC2SEL= '01'), IC2FP2 is not inverted (TIMx_CCEN.CC2P= '0');

3. The input is valid on both rising and falling edges (TIMx_SMCTRL.SMSEL = '011');

4. Enable counter TIMx_CTRL1.CNTEN= '1';

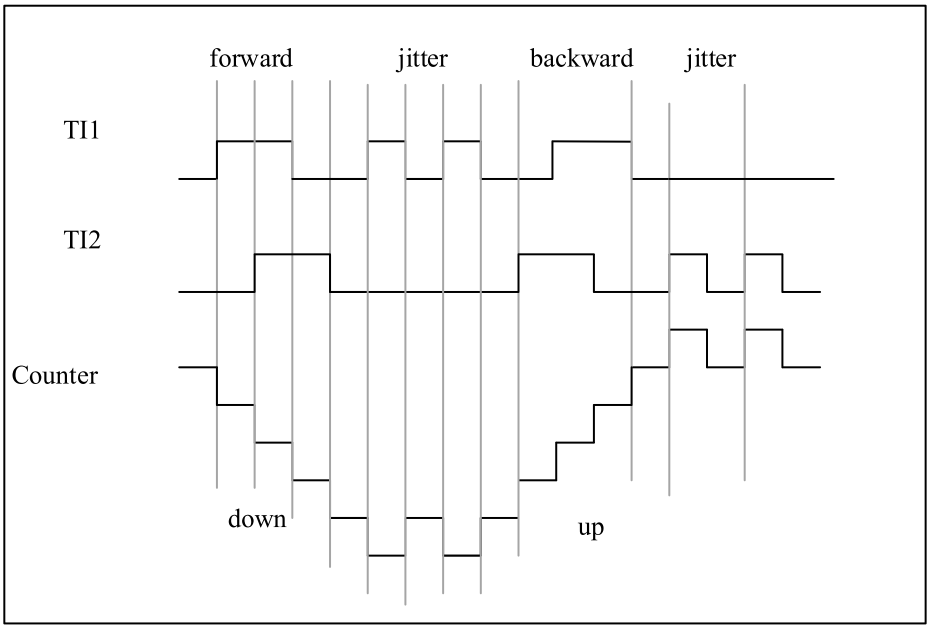
Figure 10-27 Example Of Counter Operation In Encoder Interface Mode



The following figure shows the example of counter behavior when IC1FP1 polarity is inverted (CC1P= '1', other configurations are the same as above)

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

Figure 9-43 Encoder Interface Mode Example With IC1FP1 Polarity Inverted



10.3.16 Interfacing with Hall Sensor

Please refer to 9.3.20

10.4 TIMx Register Description(x=3)

For abbreviations used in registers, see section 1.1

These peripheral registers can be operated as half word (16-bits) or one word (32-bits).

10.4.1 Register Overview

Table 10-2 Register Overview

Offset	Register	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
000h	TIMx_CTRL1	Reserved																CLRSEL	Reserved	C3SEL	C2SEL	C1SEL	Reserved	CLKD[1:0]		ARPEN	CAMSEL[1:0]		DIR	ONEPM	UPRS	UPDIS	CNTEN
	Reset Value																	0		0	0	0		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
004h	TIMx_CTRL2	Reserved																							ETRSEL	TI1SEL	MMSEL[2:0]			CCDSEL	Reserved		
	Reset Value																								0	0	0	0	0	0			
008h	TIMx_SMCTRL	Reserved																EXTP	EXCEN	EXTPS[1:0]		EXTF[3:0]				MSMD	TSEL[2:0]			Reserved	SMSELEL[2:0]		
	Reset Value																	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0		0	0	0
00Ch	TIMx_DINTEN	Reserved																	TDEN	Reserved	CC4DEN	CC3DEN	CC2DEN	CC1DEN	UDEN	Reserved	TIEN	Reserved	CC4IEN	CC3IEN	CC2IEN	CC1IEN	UIEN
	Reset Value																		0		0	0	0	0	0		0		0	0	0	0	0

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

Offset	Register	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
010h	TIMx_STS	Reserved																			CC4OCF	CC3OCF	CC2OCF	CC1OCF	Reserved		TITF	Reserved	CC4ITF	CC3ITF	CC2ITF	CC1ITF	UDITF
	Reset Value																				0	0	0	0			0		0	0	0	0	0
014h	TIMx_EVTGEN	Reserved																									TGN	Reserved	CC4GN	CC3GN	CC2GN	CC1GN	UDGN
	Reset Value																										0		0	0	0	0	0
018h	TIMx_CCMOD1 Output compare	Reserved																OC2CEN	OC2MD[2:0]			OC2PEN	OC2FEN	CC2SEL[1:0]		OC1CEN	OC1MD[2:0]			OC1PEN	OC1FEN	CC1SEL[1:0]	
	Reset Value																	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	TIMx_CCMOD1 Input capture	Reserved																IC2F[3:0]				IC2PSC[1:0]		CC2SEL[1:0]		IC1F[3:0]				IC1PSC[1:0]		CC1SEL[1:0]	
	Reset Value																	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
01Ch	TIMx_CCMOD2 Output compare	Reserved																OC4CEN	OC4MD[2:0]			OC4PEN	OC4FEN	CC4SEL[1:0]		OC3CEN	OC3MD[2:0]			OC3PEN	OC3FEN	CC3SEL[1:0]	
	Reset Value																	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
01Ch	TIMx_CCMOD2 Input capture	Reserved																IC4F[3:0]				IC4PSC[1:0]		CC4SEL[1:0]		IC3F[3:0]				IC3PSC[1:0]		CC3SEL[1:0]	
	Reset Value																	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
020h	TIMx_CCEN	Reserved																		CC4P	CC4EN	Reserved		CC3P	CC3EN	Reserved		CC2P	CC2EN	Reserved		CC1P	CC1EN
	Reset Value																			0	0			0	0			0	0			0	0
024h	TIMx_CNT	Reserved																CNT[15:0]															
	Reset Value																	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
028h	TIMx_PSC	Reserved																PSC[15:0]															
	Reset Value																	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
02Ch	TIMx_AR	Reserved																AR[15:0]															
	Reset Value																	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
030h	Reserved																																
034h	TIMx_CCDAT1	Reserved																CCDAT1[15:0]															
	Reset Value																	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
038h	TIMx_CCDAT2	Reserved																CCDAT2[15:0]															
	Reset Value																	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
03Ch	TIMx_CCDAT3	Reserved																CCDAT3[15:0]															
	Reset Value																	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
040h	TIMx_CCDAT4	Reserved																CCDAT4[15:0]															
	Reset Value																	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
044h	Reserved																																
048h	TIMx_DCTRL	Reserved																			DBLEN[4:0]					Reserved			DBADDR[4:0]				
	Reset Value																				0	0	0	0	0				0	0	0	0	0
04Ch	TIMx_DADDR	Reserved																BURST[15:0]															
	Reset Value																	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

10.4.2 Control Register 1 (TIMx_CTRL1)

Offset address: 0x00

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

Reset value: 0x0000 0000

31–16															
Reserved															

15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
CLRSEL	Reserved	C3SEL	C2SEL	C1SEL	Reserved	CLKD[1:0]		ARPEN	CAMSEL[1:0]		DIR	ONEPM	UPRS	UPDIS	CNTEN
rw		rw	rw	rw		rw		rw	rw		rw	rw	rw	rw	rw

Bit Field	Name	Description
31:16	Reserved	Reserved, the reset value must be maintained
15	CLRSEL	OCxREF clear selection 0: Select the external OCxREF clear from ETR 1: Select the internal OCxREF clear from comparator
14	Reserved	Reserved, the reset value must be maintained
13	C3SEL	Channel 3 Selection 0: Select external CH3 (from IOM) signal 1: Reserved
12	C2SEL	Channel 2 Selection 0: Select external CH2 (from IOM) signal 1: Reserved
11	C1SEL	Channel 1 selection 0: Select external CH1 signal from IOM 1: Select internal CH1 signal from COMP
10	Reserved	Reserved, the reset value must be maintained
9:8	CLKD[1:0]	Clock division CLKD[1:0] indicates the division ratio between CK_INT (timer clock) and t_{DTS} (clock used for dead-time generator and digital filters (ETR, TIx)) 00: $t_{DTS} = t_{CK\_INT}$ 01: $t_{DTS} = 2 \times t_{CK\_INT}$ 10: $t_{DTS} = 4 \times t_{CK\_INT}$ 11: Reserved, do not use this configuration
7	ARPEN	ARPEN: Auto-reload preload enable 0: Shadow register disable for TIMx_AR register 1: Shadow register enable for TIMx_AR register
6:5	CAMSEL[1:0]	Center-aligned mode selection 00: Edge-aligned mode. TIMx_CTRL1.DIR specifies up-counting or down-counting. 01: Center-aligned mode 1. The counter counts in center-aligned mode, and the output compare interrupt flag bit is set to 1 when down-counting. 10: Center-aligned mode 2. The counter counts in center-aligned mode, and the output compare interrupt flag bit is set to 1 when up-counting. 11: Center-aligned mode 3. The counter counts in center-aligned mode, and the output compare interrupt flag bit is set to 1 when up-counting or down-counting. *Note: switching from edge-aligned mode to center-aligned mode is not allowed when the counter is still enabled (TIMx_CTRL1.CNTEN = 1).*

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

Bit Field	Name	Description
4	DIR	Direction 0: Up-counting 1: Down-counting *Note: this bit is read-only when the counter is configured in center-aligned mode or encoder mode.*
3	ONEPM	One-pulse mode 0: Disable one-pulse mode, the counter counts are not affected when an update event occurs. 1: Enable one-pulse mode, the counter stops counting when the next update event occurs (clearing TIMx_CTRL1.CNTEN bit)
2	UPRS	Update request source This bit is used to select the UEV event sources by software. 0: If update interrupt or DMA request is enabled, any of the following events will generate an update interrupt or DMA request: – Counter overflow/underflow – The TIMx_EVTGEN.UDGN bit is set – Update generation from the slave mode controller 1: If update interrupt or DMA request is enabled, only counter overflow/underflow will generate update interrupt or DMA request
1	UPDIS	Update disable This bit is used to enable/disable the Update event (UEV) events generation by software. 0: Enable UEV. And UEV will be generated if one of following condition been fulfilled: – Counter overflow/underflow – The TIMx_EVTGEN.UDGN bit is set – Update generation from the slave mode controller Shadow registers will update with preload value. 1: UEV disabled. No update event is generated, and the shadow registers (AR, PSC, and CCDATx) keep their values. If the TIMx_EVTGEN.UDGN bit is set or a hardware reset is issued by the slave mode controller, the counter and prescaler are reinitialized.
0	CNTEN	Counter Enable 0: Disable counter 1: Enable counter *Note: external clock, gating mode and encoder mode can only operate after TIMx_CTRL1.CNTEN bit is set in the software. Trigger mode can automatically set TIMx_CTRL1.CNTEN bit by hardware.*

10.4.3 Control Register 2 (TIMx_CTRL2)

Offset address: 0x04

Reset value: 0x0000

15–9	8	7	6–4	3	2–0
Reserved	ETRSEL	TI1SEL	MMSEL[2:0]	CCDSEL	Reserved
	rw	rw	rw	rw	

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

Bit Field	Name	Description
15:9	Reserved	Reserved, the reset value must be maintained
8	ETRSEL	External Triggered Selection memory (ETR Selection) 0: Select external ETR (from IOM) signal; 1: Reserved
7	TI1SEL	TI1 selection 0: TIMx_CH1 pin connected to TI1 input. 1: TIMx_CH1, TIMx_CH2, and TIMx_CH3 pins are XOR connected to the TI1 input.
6:4	MMSEL[2:0]	Master Mode Selection These 3 bits (TIMx_CTRL2. MMSEL [2:0]) are used to select the synchronization information (TRGO) sent to the slave timer in the master mode. Possible combinations are as follows: 000: Reset –When the TIMx_EVTGEN.UDGN is set or a reset is generated by the slave mode controller, a TRGO pulse occurs. And in the latter case, the signal on TRGO is delayed compared to the actual reset. 001: Enable - The TIMx_CTRL1.CNTEN bit is used as the trigger output (TRGO). Sometimes you need to start multiple timers at the same time or enable slave timer for a period of time. The counter enable signal is set when TIMx_CTRL1.CNTEN bit is set or the trigger input in gated mode is high. When the counter enable signal is controlled by the trigger input, there is a delay on TRGO except if the master/slave mode is selected (see the description of the TIMx_SMCTRL.MSMD bit). 010: Update - The update event is selected as the trigger output (TRGO). For example, a master timer clock can be used as a slave timer prescaler. 011: Compare pulse - Triggers the output to send a positive pulse (TRGO) when the TIMx_STS.CC1ITF is to be set (even if it is already high), when a capture or a comparison succeeds. 100: Compare - OC1REF signal is used as the trigger output (TRGO). 101: Compare - OC2REF signal is used as the trigger output (TRGO). 110: Compare - OC3REF signal is used as the trigger output (TRGO). 111: Compare - OC4REF signal is used as the trigger output (TRGO).
3	CCDSEL	Capture/compare DMA selection 0: When a CCx event occurs, a DMA request for CCx is sent. 1: When an update event occurs, a DMA request for CCx is sent.
2:0	Reserved	Reserved, the reset value must be maintained

10.4.4 Slave Mode Control Register (TIMx_SMCTRL)

Offset address: 0x08

Reset value: 0x0000

15	14	13–12	11–8	7	6–4	3	2–0
EXTP	EXCEN	EXTPS[1:0]	EXTF[3:0]	MSMD	TSEL[2:0]	Reserved	SMSEL[2:0]
rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw		rw

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

Bit Field	Name	Description
15	EXTP	External trigger polarity This bit is used to select whether the trigger operation is to use ETR or the inversion of ETR. 0: ETR active at high level or rising edge. 1: ETR active at low level or falling edge.
14	EXCEN	External clock enable This bit is used to enable external clock mode 2, and the counter is driven by any active edge on the ETRF signal in this mode. 0: External clock mode 2 disable. 1: External clock mode 2 enable. *Note 1: when external clock mode 1 and external clock mode 2 are enabled at the same time, the input of the external clock is ETRF.* *Note 2: the following slave modes can be used simultaneously with external clock mode 2: reset mode, gated mode and trigger mode; However, TRGI cannot connect to ETRF (TIMx_SMCTRL.TSEL ≠ '111').* *Note 3: setting the TIMx_SMCTRL.EXCEN bit has the same effect as selecting external clock mode 1 and connecting TRGI to ETRF (TIMx_SMCTRL.SMSEL = 111 and TIMx_SMCTRL.TSEL = 111).*
13:12	EXTPS[1:0]	External trigger prescaler The frequency of the external trigger signal ETRP must be at most 1/4 of TIMxCLK frequency. When a faster external clock is input, a prescaler can be used to reduce the frequency of ETRP. 00: Prescaler disable 01: ETRP frequency divided by 2 10: ETRP frequency divided by 4 11: ETRP frequency divided by 8
11:8	EXTF[3:0]	External trigger filter These bits are used to define the frequency at which the ETRP signal is sampled and the bandwidth of the ETRP digital filtering. In effect, the digital filter is an event counter that generates a validate output after consecutive N events are recorded. 0000: No filter, sampling at f_{DTS} 0001: $f_{SAMPLING} = f_{CK\_INT}$, N = 2 0010: $f_{SAMPLING} = f_{CK\_INT}$, N = 4 0011: $f_{SAMPLING} = f_{CK\_INT}$, N = 8 0100: $f_{SAMPLING} = f_{DTS}/2$, N = 6 0101: $f_{SAMPLING} = f_{DTS}/2$, N = 8 0110: $f_{SAMPLING} = f_{DTS}/4$, N = 6 0111: $f_{SAMPLING} = f_{DTS}/4$, N = 8 1000: $f_{SAMPLING} = f_{DTS}/8$, N = 6 1001: $f_{SAMPLING} = f_{DTS}/8$, N = 8 1010: $f_{SAMPLING} = f_{DTS}/16$, N = 5 1011: $f_{SAMPLING} = f_{DTS}/16$, N = 6 1100: $f_{SAMPLING} = f_{DTS}/16$, N = 8 1101: $f_{SAMPLING} = f_{DTS}/32$, N = 5 1110: $f_{SAMPLING} = f_{DTS}/32$, N = 6

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

Bit Field	Name	Description
		1111: $f_{SAMPLING} = f_{DTS}/32$, N = 8
7	MSMD	Master/ Slave mode 0: No action 1: Events on the trigger input (TRGI) are delayed to allow a perfect synchronization between the current timer (via TRGO) and its slaves. This is useful when several timers are required to be synchronized to a single external event.
6:4	TSEL[2:0]	Trigger selection These 3 bits are used to select the trigger input of the synchronous counter. 000: Internal trigger 0 (ITR0) 100: TI1 edge detector (TI1F_ED) 001: Internal trigger 1 (ITR1) 101: Filtered timer input 1(TI1FP1) 010: Internal trigger 2 (ITR2) 110: Filtered timer input 2 (TI2FP2) 011: Internal trigger 3 (ITR3) 111: External triggered Input (ETRF) For more details on ITRx, see Table 10-3 below. *Note: these bits must be changed only when not in use (e. g. TIMx_SMCTRL.SMSEL=000) to avoid false edge detection at the transition.*
3	Reserved	Reserved, the reset value must be maintained
2:0	SMSEL[2:0]	Slave mode selection When an external signal is selected, the effective edge of the trigger signal (TRGI) is linked to the selected external input polarity (see input control register and control register description) 000: Disable slave mode. If TIMx_CTRL1.CNTEN = 1, the prescaler is driven directly by the internal clock. 001: Encoder mode 1. According to the level of TI2FP2, the counter up-counting or down-counting on the edge of TI1FP1. 010: Encoder mode 2. According to the level of TI1FP1, the counter up-counting or down-counting on the edge of TI2FP2. 011: Encoder mode 3. According to the input level of another signal, the counter up-counting or down-counting on the edges of TI2FP1 and TI2FP2. 100: Reset mode. On the rising edge of the selected trigger input (TRGI), the counter is reinitialized and the shadow register is updated. 101: Gated mode. When the trigger input (TRGI) is high, the clock of the counter is enabled. Once the trigger input becomes low, the counter stops counting, but is not reset. In this mode, the start and stop of the counter are controlled. 110: Trigger mode. When a rising edge occurs on the trigger input (TRGI), the counter is started but not reset. In this mode, only the start of the counter is controlled.

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

Bit Field	Name	Description
		111: External clock mode 1. The counter is clocked by the rising edge of the selected trigger input (TRGI). *Note: do not use gated mode if TI1F_ED is selected as the trigger input (TIMx_SMCTRL.TSEL=100). This is because TI1F_ED outputs a pulse for each TI1F transition, whereas gated mode checks the level of the triggered input.*

Table 10-3 Timx Internal Trigger Connection

Slave Timer	ITR0 (TSEL = 000)	ITR1 (TSEL = 001)	ITR2 (TSEL = 010)	ITR3 (TSEL = 011)
TIM3	TIM1	NA	NA	NA

10.4.5 DMA/Interrupt Enable Registers (TIMx_DINTEN)

Offset address: 0x0C

Reset value: 0x0000

15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Reserved	TDEN	Reserved	CC4DEN	CC3DEN	CC2DEN	CC1DEN	UDEN	Reserved	TIEN	Reserved	CC4IEN	CC3IEN	CC2IEN	CC1IEN	UIEN
	rw		rw	rw	rw	rw	rw		rw		rw	rw	rw	rw	rw

Bit Field	Name	Description
15	Reserved	Reserved, the reset value must be maintained
14	TDEN	Trigger DMA request enable 0: Disable trigger DMA request 1: Enable trigger DMA request
13	Reserved	Reserved, the reset value must be maintained
12	CC4DEN	Capture/Compare 4 DMA request enable 0: Disable capture/compare 4 DMA request 1: Enable capture/compare 4 DMA request
11	CC3DEN	Capture/Compare 3 DMA request enable 0: Disable capture/compare 3 DMA request 1: Enable capture/compare 3 DMA request
10	CC2DEN	Capture/Compare 2 DMA request enable 0: Disable capture/compare 2 DMA request 1: Enable capture/compare 2 DMA request
9	CC1DEN	Capture/Compare 1 DMA request enable 0: Disable capture/compare 1 DMA request 1: Enable capture/compare 1 DMA request
8	UDEN	Update DMA request enable 0: Disable update DMA request 1: Enable update DMA request

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

Bit Field	Name	Description
7	Reserved	Reserved, the reset value must be maintained
6	TIEN	Trigger interrupt enable 0: Disable trigger interrupt 1: Enable trigger interrupt
5	Reserved	Reserved, the reset value must be maintained
4	CC4IEN	Capture/Compare 4 interrupt enable 0: Disable capture/compare 4 interrupt 1: Enable capture/compare 4 interrupt
3	CC3IEN	Capture/Compare 3 interrupt enable 0: Disable capture/compare 3 interrupt 1: Enable capture/compare 3 interrupts
2	CC2IEN	Capture/Compare 2 interrupt enable 0: Disable capture/compare 2 interrupt 1: Enables capture/compare 2 interrupts
1	CC1IEN	Capture/Compare 1 interrupt enable 0: Disable capture/compare 1 interrupt 1: Enables capture/comparing 1 interrupt
0	UIEN	Update interrupt enable 0: Disable update interrupt 1: Enables update interrupt

10.4.6 Status Registers (TIMx_STS)

Offset address: 0x10

Reset value: 0x0000

15:13	12	11	10	9	8:7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Reserved	CC4OCF	CC3OCF	CC2OCF	CC1OCF	Reserved	TITF	Reserved	CC4ITF	CC3ITF	CC2ITF	CC1ITF	UDITF
	rc_w0	rc_w0	rc_w0	rc_w0		rc_w0		rc_w0	rc_w0	rc_w0	rc_w0	rc_w0

Bit Field	Name	Description
15:13	Reserved	Reserved, the reset value must be maintained
12	CC4OCF	Capture/Compare 4 overcapture flag See TIMx_STS.CC1OCF description.
11	CC3OCF	Capture/Compare 3 overcapture flag See TIMx_STS.CC1OCF description.
10	CC2OCF	Capture/Compare 2 overcapture flags See TIMx_STS.CC1OCF description.
9	CC1OCF	Capture/Compare 1 overcapture flag This bit is set by hardware only when the corresponding channel is configured in input capture mode. Cleared by software writing 0. 0: No overcapture occurred 1: TIMx_STS.CC1ITF was already set when the value of the counter has been captured in the TIMx_CCDAT1 register.

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

Bit Field	Name	Description
8:7	Reserved	Reserved, the reset value must be maintained
6	TITF	Trigger interrupt flag This bit is set by hardware when an active edge is detected on the TRGI input when the slave mode controller is in a mode other than gated. This bit is set by hardware when any edge in gated mode is detected. This bit is cleared by software. 0: No trigger event occurred 1: Trigger interrupt occurred
5	Reserved	Reserved, the reset value must be maintained
4	CC4ITF	Capture/Compare 4 interrupt flag See TIMx_STS.CC1ITF description.
3	CC3ITF	Capture/Compare 3 interrupt flag See TIMx_STS.CC1ITF description.
2	CC2ITF	Capture/Compare 2 interrupt flag See TIMx_STS.CC1ITF description.
1	CC1ITF	Capture/Compare 1 interrupt flag **When the corresponding channel of CC1 is in output mode:** Except in center-aligned mode, this bit is set by hardware when the counter value is the same as the compare value (see TIMx_CTRL1.CAMSEL bit description). This bit is cleared by software. 0: No match occurred. 1: The value of TIMx_CNT is the same as the value of TIMx_CCDAT1. When the value of TIMx_CCDAT1 is greater than the value of TIMx_AR, the TIMx_STS.CC1ITF bit will go high if the counter overflows (in up-counting and up/down-counting modes) and underflows in down-counting mode. **When the corresponding channel of CC1 is in input mode:** This bit is set by hardware when the capture event occurs. This bit is cleared by software or by reading TIMx_CCDAT1. 0: No input capture occurred. 1: Input capture occurred. Counter value has captured in the TIMx_CCDAT1. An edge with the same polarity as selected has been detected on IC1.
0	UDITF	Update interrupt flag This bit is set by hardware when an update event occurs under the following conditions: – When TIMx_CTRL1.UPDIS = 0, overflow or underflow (An update event is generated). – When TIMx_CTRL1.UPRS = 0, TIMx_CTRL1.UPDIS = 0, and set the TIMx_EVTGEN.UDGN bit by software to reinitialize the CNT. – When TIMx_CTRL1.UPRS = 0, TIMx_CTRL1.UPDIS = 0, and the counter CNT is reinitialized by the trigger event. (See TIMx_SMCTRL Register description) This bit is cleared by software. 0: No update event occurred 1: Update interrupt occurred

10.4.7 Event Generation Registers (TIMx_EVTGEN)

Offset address: 0x14

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

Reset values: 0 x0000

15 - 7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Reserved	TGN	Reserved	CC4GN	CC3GN	CC2GN	CC1GN	UDGN
	w		w	w	w	w	w

Bit Field	Name	Description
15：7	Reserved	Reserved, the reset value must be maintained.
6	TGN	Trigger generation This bit can generate a trigger event when set by software. And at this time TIMx_STS.TITF = 1, if the corresponding interrupt and DMA are enabled, the corresponding interrupt and DMA will be generated. This bit is automatically cleared by hardware. 0: No action 1: Generated a trigger event
5	Reserved	Reserved, the reset value must be maintained
4	CC4GN	Capture/Compare 4 generation See TIMx_EVTGEN.CC1GN description.
3	CC3GN	Capture/Compare 3 generation See TIMx_EVTGEN.CC1GN description.
2	CC2GN	Capture/Compare 2 generation See TIMx_EVTGEN.CC1GN description.
1	CC1GN	Capture/Compare 1 generation This bit can generate a capture/compare event when set by software. This bit is automatically cleared by hardware. When the corresponding channel of CC1 is in output mode: The TIMx_STS.CC1ITF flag will be pulled high, if the corresponding interrupt and DMA are enabled, the corresponding interrupt and DMA will be generated. When the corresponding channel of CC1 is in input mode: TIMx_CCDAT1 will capture the current counter value, and the TIMx_STS.CC1ITF flag will be pulled high, if the corresponding interrupt and DMA are enabled, the corresponding interrupt and DMA will be generated. If The IMx_STS.CC1ITF is already pulled high, pull TIMx_STS.CC1OCF high. 0: No action 1: Generated a CC1 capture/compare event
0	UDGN	Update generation This bit can generate an update event when set by software. And at this time the counter will be reinitialized, the prescaler counter will be cleared, the counter will be cleared in center-aligned or up-counting mode, but take TIMx_AR in down-counting mode the value of the register. This bit is automatically cleared by hardware. 0: No action 1: Generated an update event

10.4.8 Capture/Compare Mode Register 1 (TIMx_CCMOD1)

Offset address: 0x18

Reset value: 0x0000

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

Channels can be used for input (capture mode) or output (compare mode), and the direction of the channel is defined by the corresponding CCxSEL bit. The other bits of the register act differently in input and output modes. OCx describes the function of a channel in output mode, ICx describes the function of a channel in input mode. Hence, please note that the same bit can have different meanings for output mode and for input mode.

Output compare mode:

15	14:12	11	10	9:8	7	6:4	3	2	1:0
OC2CEN	OC2MD[2:0]	OC2PEN	OC2FEN	CC2SEL[1:0]	OC1CEN	OC1MD[2:0]	OC1PEN	OC1FEN	CC1SEL[1:0]
rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw

Bit Field	Name	Description
15	OC2CEN	Output Compare 2 clear enable
14:12	OC2MD[2:0]	Output Compare 2 mode
11	OC2PEN	Output Compare 2 preload enable
10	OC2FEN	Output Compare 2 fast enable
9:8	CC2SEL[1:0]	Capture/compare 2 selection These bits are used to select the input/output and input mapping of the channel 00: CC2 channel is configured as output 01: CC2 channel is configured as input, IC2 is mapped on TI2 10: CC2 channel is configured as input, IC2 is mapped on TI1 11: CC2 channel is configured as input, IC2 is mapped on TRC. This mode is only active when the internal trigger input is selected by TIMx_SMCTRL.TSEL. *Note: CC2SEL is writable only when the channel is off (TIMx_CCEN.CC2EN = 0).*
7	OC1CEN	Output Compare 1 clear enable 0: OC1REF is not affected by ETRF input level 1: OC1REF is cleared immediately when the ETRF input level is detected as high
6:4	OC1MD[2:0]	Output Compare 1 mode These bits are used to manage the output reference signal OC1REF, which determines the values of OC1 and OC1N, and is valid at high levels, while the active levels of OC1 and OC1N depend on the TIMx_CCEN.CC1P and TIMx_CCEN.CC1NP bits. 000: Frozen. Comparison between TIMx_CCDAT1 register and counter TIMx_CNT has no effect on OC1REF signal. 001: Set channel 1 to the active level on match. When TIMx_CCDAT1 = TIMx_CNT, OC1REF signal will be forced high. 010: Set channel 1 as inactive level on match. When TIMx_CCDAT1 = TIMx_CNT, OC1REF signal will be forced low. 011: Toggle. When TIMx_CCDAT1 = TIMx_CNT, OC1REF signal will be toggled. 100: Force to inactive level. OC1REF signal is forced low. 101: Force to active level. OC1REF signal is forced high. 110: PWM mode 1 - In up-counting mode, if TIMx_CNT < TIMx_CCDAT1, OC1REF signal of channel 1 is high, otherwise it is low. In down-counting mode, if TIMx_CNT > TIMx_CCDAT1, OC1REF signal of channel 1 is low, otherwise it is high. 111: PWM mode 2 - In up-counting mode, if TIMx_CNT < TIMx_CCDAT1, OC1REF signal of channel 1 is low, otherwise it is high. In down-counting mode, if TIMx_CNT > TIMx_CCDAT1, OC1REF signal of channel 1 is high, otherwise it is low.

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

Bit Field	Name	Description
		Note 1: In PWM mode 1 or PWM mode 2, the OC1REF level changes only when the comparison result changes or when the output compare mode is switched from frozen mode to PWM mode.
3	OC1PEN	Output Compare 1 preload enable 0: Disable preload function of TIMx_CCDAT1 register. Supports write operations to TIMx_CCDAT1 register at any time, and the written value is effective immediately. 1: Enable preload function of TIMx_CCDAT1 register. Only read and write operations to preload registers. When an update event occurs, the value of TIMx_CCDAT1 is loaded into the active register. *Note: only when TIMx_CTRL1.ONEPM = 1(In one-pulse mode), PWM mode can be used without verifying the preload register, otherwise no other behavior can be predicted.*
2	OC1FEN	Output Compare 1 fast enable This bit is used to speed up the response of the CC output to the trigger input event. 0: CC1 behaves normally depending on the counter and CCDAT1 values, even if the trigger is ON. The minimum delay for activating CC1 output when an edge occurs on the trigger input is 5 clock cycles. 1: An effective edge of the trigger input acts like a comparison match on CC1 output. Therefore, OC is set to the comparison level regardless of the comparison result. The delay time for sampling the trigger input and activating the CC1 output is reduced to 3 clock cycles. OCxFEN only operates if the channel is configured in PWM1 or PWM2 mode.
1：0	CC1SEL[1:0]	Capture/compare 1 selection These bits are used to select the input/output and input mapping of the channel 00: CC1 channel is configured as output 01: CC1 channel is configured as input, IC1 is mapped on TI1 10: CC1 channel is configured as input, IC1 is mapped on TI2 11: CC1 channels are configured as inputs and IC1 is mapped to TRC. This mode is only active when the internal trigger input is selected by TIMx_SMCTRL.TSEL. *Note: CC1SEL is writable only when the channel is off (TIMx_CCEN.CC1EN = 0).*

Input capture mode:

15–12	11–10	9–8	7–4	3–2	1–0
IC2F[3:0]	IC2PSC[1:0]	CC2SEL[1:0]	IC1F[3:0]	IC1PSC[1:0]	CC1SEL[1:0]
rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw

Bit Field	Name	Description
15:12	IC2F[3:0]	Input Capture 2 Filter
11:10	IC2PSC[1:0]	Input Capture 2 Prescaler

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

Bit Field	Name	Description
9:8	CC2SEL[1:0]	Capture/Compare 2 selection These bits are used to select the input/output and input mapping of the channel 00: CC2 channel is configured as output 01: CC2 channel is configured as input, IC2 is mapped on TI2 10: CC2 channel is configured as input, IC2 is mapped on TI1 11: CC2 channel is configured as input, IC2 is mapped on TRC. This mode is only active when the internal trigger input is selected by TIMx_SMCTRL.TSEL. *Note: CC2SEL is writable only when the channel is off (TIMx_CCEN.CC2EN = 0).*
7:4	IC1F[3:0]	Input Capture 1 filter These bits are used to define sampling frequency of TI1 input and the length of digital filter. The digital filter is an event counter that generates an output transition after N events are recorded. 0000: No filter, sampling at f_{DTS} frequency 0001: $f_{SAMPLING} = f_{CK\_INT}$, N = 2 0010: $f_{SAMPLING} = f_{CK\_INT}$, N = 4 0011: $f_{SAMPLING} = f_{CK\_INT}$, N = 8 0100: $f_{SAMPLING} = f_{DTS}/2$, N = 6 0101: $f_{SAMPLING} = f_{DTS}/2$, N = 8 0110: $f_{SAMPLING} = f_{DTS}/4$, N = 6 0111: $f_{SAMPLING} = f_{DTS}/4$, N = 8 1000: $f_{SAMPLING} = f_{DTS}/8$, N = 6 1001: $f_{SAMPLING} = f_{DTS}/8$, N = 8 1010: $f_{SAMPLING} = f_{DTS}/16$, N = 5 1011: $f_{SAMPLING} = f_{DTS}/16$, N = 6 1100: $f_{SAMPLING} = f_{DTS}/16$, N = 8 1101: $f_{SAMPLING} = f_{DTS}/32$, N = 5 1110: $f_{SAMPLING} = f_{DTS}/32$, N = 6 1111: $f_{SAMPLING} = f_{DTS}/32$, N = 8
3:2	IC1PSC[1:0]	Input Capture 1 prescaler These bits are used to select the ratio of the prescaler for IC1 (CC1 input). When TIMx_CCEN.CC1EN = 0, the prescaler will be reset. 00: No prescaler, capture is done each time an edge is detected on the capture input 01: Capture is done once every 2 events 10: Capture is done once every 4 events 11: Capture is done once every 8 events
1:0	CC1SEL[1:0]	Capture/Compare 1 selection These bits are used to select the input/output and input mapping of the channel 00: CC1 channel is configured as output 01: CC1 channel is configured as input, IC1 is mapped on TI1 10: CC1 channel is configured as input, IC1 is mapped on TI2 11: CC1 channel is configured as input, IC1 is mapped to TRC. This mode is only active when the internal trigger input is selected by TIMx_SMCTRL.TSEL. *Note: CC1SEL is writable only when the channel is off (TIMx_CCEN.CC1EN = 0).*

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

10.4.9 Capture/Compare Mode Register 2 (TIMx_CCMOD2)

Offset address: 0x1C

Reset value: 0x0000

See the description of the CCMOD1 register above

Output comparison mode:

15	14-12	11	10	9-8	7	6-4	3	2	1-0
OC4CEN	OC4MD[2:0]	OC4PEN	OC4FEN	CC4SEL[1:0]	OC3CEN	OC3MD[2:0]	OC3PEN	OC3FEN	CC3SEL[1:0]
rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw

Bit Field	Name	Description
15	OC4CEN	Output compare 4 clear enable
14:12	OC4MD[2:0]	Output compare 4 mode
11	OC4PEN	Output compare 4 preload enable
10	OC4FEN	Output compare 4 fast enable
9:8	CC4SEL[1:0]	Capture/Compare 4 selection These bits are used to select the input/output and input mapping of the channel 00: CC4 channel is configured as output 01: CC4 channel is configured as input, IC4 is mapped on TI4 10: CC4 channel is configured as input, IC4 is mapped on TI3 11: CC4 channel is configured as input, IC4 is mapped on TRC. This mode is only active when the internal trigger input is selected by TIMx_SMCTRL.TSEL. *Note: CC4SEL is writable only when the channel is off (TIMx_CCEN.CC4EN = 0).*
7	OC3CEN	Output compare 3 clear enable
6:4	OC3MD[2:0]	Output compare 3 mode
3	OC3PEN	Output compare 3 preload enable
2	OC3FEN	Output compare 3 fast enable
1:0	CC3SEL[1:0]	Capture/Compare 3 selection These bits are used to select the input/output and input mapping of the channel 00: CC3 channel is configured as output 01: CC3 channel is configured as input, IC3 is mapped to TI3 10: CC3 channel is configured as input, IC3 is mapped on TI4 11: CC3 channel is configured as input, IC3 is mapped to TRC. This mode is only active when the internal trigger input is selected by TIMx_SMCTRL.TSEL. *Note: CC3SEL is writable only when the channel is off (TIMx_CCEN.CC3EN = 0).*

Input capture mode:

15-12	11-10	9-8	7-4	3-2	1-0
IC4F[3:0]	IC4PSC[1:0]	CC4SEL[1:0]	IC3F[3:0]	IC3PSC[1:0]	CC3SEL[1:0]
rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw

Bit Field	Name	Description
15:12	IC4F[3:0]	Input Capture 4 filter

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

Bit Field	Name	Description
11:10	IC4PSC[1:0]	Input Capture 4 Prescaler
9:8	CC4SEL[1:0]	Capture/Compare 4 selection These bits are used to select the input/output and input mapping of the channel 00: CC4 channel is configured as output 01: CC4 channel is configured as input, IC4 is mapped on TI4 10: CC4 channel is configured as input, IC4 is mapped on TI3 11: CC4 channel is configured as input, IC4 is mapped on TRC. This mode is only active when the internal trigger input is selected by TIMx_SMCTRL.TSEL. *Note: CC4SEL is writable only when the channel is off (TIMx_CCEN.CC4EN = 0).*
7:4	IC3F[3:0]	Input Capture 3 filter
3:2	IC3PSC[1:0]	Input Capture 3 Prescaler
1:0	CC3SEL[1:0]	Capture/compare 3 selection These bits are used to select the input/output and input mapping of the channel 00: CC3 channel is configured as output 01: CC3 channel is configured as input, IC3 is mapped to TI3 10: CC3 channel is configured as input, IC3 is mapped on TI4 11: CC3 channel is configured as input, IC3 is mapped to TRC. This mode is only active when the internal trigger input is selected by TIMx_SMCTRL.TSEL. *Note: CC3SEL is writable only when the channel is off (TIMx_CCEN.CC3EN = 0).*

10.4.10 Capture/Compare Enable Registers (TIMX_CCEN)

Offset address: 0x20

Reset value: 0x0000

15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Reserved		CC4P	CC4EN	Reserved		CC3P	CC3EN	Reserved		CC2P	CC2EN	Reserved		CC1OP	CC1EN
		rw	rw			rw	rw			rw	rw			rw	rw

Bit Field	Name	Description
15:14	Reserved	Reserved, the reset value must be maintained.
13	CC4P	Capture/Compare 4 output polarity See TIMx_CCEN.CC1P description.
12	CC4EN	Capture/Compare 4 output enable See TIMx_CCEN.CC1EN description.
11:10	Reserved	Reserved, the reset value must be maintained
9	CC3P	Capture/Compare 3 output polarity See TIMx_CCEN.CC1P description.
8	CC3EN	Capture/Compare 3 output enable See TIMx_CCEN.CC1EN description.
7:6	Reserved	Reserved, the reset value must be maintained
5	CC2P	Capture/Compare 2 output polarity See TIMx_CCEN.CC1P description.

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

Bit Field	Name	Description
4	CC2EN	Capture/Compare 2 output enable See TIMx_CCEN.CC1EN description.
3:2	Reserved	Reserved, the reset value must be maintained
1	CC1P	Capture/Compare 1 output polarity When the corresponding channel of CC1 is in output mode: 0: OC1 active high 1: OC1 active low When the corresponding channel of CC1 is in input mode: At this time, this bit is used to select whether IC1 or the inverse signal of IC1 is used as the trigger or capture signal. 0: non-inverted: Capture action occurs when IC1 generates a rising edge. When used as external trigger, IC1 is non-inverted. 1: inverted: Capture action occurs when IC1 generates a falling edge. When used as external trigger, IC1 is inverted. *Note: if TIMx_BKDT.LCKCFG = 3 or 2, these bits cannot be modified.*
0	CC1EN	Capture/Compare 1 output enable When the corresponding channel of CC1 is in output mode: 0: Disable - Disable output OC1 signal. 1: Enable - Enable output OC1 signal. When the corresponding channel of CC1 is in input mode: At this time, this bit is used to disable/enable the capture function. 0: Disable capture 1: Enable capture

Table 10-4 Output Control Bits Of Standard Ocx Channel

Ccxen	Ocx Output Status
0	Disable output (OCx=0)
1	OCx = OCxREF + polarity

Note: the state of external I/O pins connected to standard OCx channels depends on the OCx channel state and GPIO and AFIO registers.

10.4.11 Counters (TIMx_CNT)

Offset address: 0x24

Reset value: 0x0000

15 … 0
CNT[15:0]
rw

Bit Field	Name	Description
15:0	CNT[15:0]	Counter value

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

10.4.12 Prescaler (TIMx_PSC)

Offset address: 0x28

Reset value: 0x0000

15 ... 0
PSC[15:0]
rw

Bit Field	Name	Description
15:0	PSC[15:0]	Prescaler value Counter clock $f_{CK\_CNT} = f_{CK\_PSC} / (PSC [15:0] +1)$. Each time an update event occurs, the PSC value is loaded into the active prescaler register.

10.4.13 Auto-Reload Register (TIMx_AR)

Offset address: 0x2C

Reset values: 0xFFFF

15 ... 0
AR[15:0]
rw

Bit Field	Name	Description
15:0	AR[15:0]	Auto-reload value These bits define the value that will be loaded into the actual auto-reload register. See Section 9.3.1 for more details. When the TIMx_AR.AR [15:0] value is null, the counter does not work.

10.4.14 Capture/Compare Register 1 (TIMx_CCDAT1)

Offset address: 0x34

Reset value: 0x0000

15 ... 0
CCDAT1[15:0]
rw/r

Bit Field	Name	Description
15:0	CCDAT1[15:0]	Capture/Compare 1 value ■ CC1 channel is configured as output: CCDAT1 contains the value to be compared to the counter TIMx_CNT, signaling on the OC1 output. If the preload feature is not selected in TIMx_CCMOD1.OC1PEN bit, the written value is immediately transferred to the active register. Otherwise, this preloaded value is transferred to the active register only when an update event occurs. ■ CC1 channel is configured as input:

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

Bit Field	Name	Description
		CCDAT1 contains the counter value transferred by the last input capture 1 event (IC1). When configured as input mode, register CCDAT1 is only readable. When configured as output mode, register CCDAT1 is readable and writable.

10.4.15 Capture/Compare Register 2 (TIMx_CCDAT2)

Offset address: 0x38

Reset value: 0x0000

15 … 0
CCDAT2[15:0]
rw/r

Bit Field	Name	Description
15:0	CCDAT2[15:0]	Capture/Compare 2 values ■ CC2 channel is configured as output: CCDAT2 contains the value to be compared to the counter TIMx_CNT, signaling on the OC2 output. If the preload feature is not selected in TIMx_CCMOD1.OC2PEN bit, the written value is immediately transferred to the active register. Otherwise, this preloaded value is transferred to the active register only when an update event occurs. ■ CC2 channel is configured as input: CCDAT2 contains the counter value transferred by the last input capture 2 event (IC2). When configured as input mode, register CCDAT2 is only readable. When configured as output mode, register CCDAT2 is readable and writable.

10.4.16 Capture/Compare Register 3 (TIMx_CCDAT3)

Offset address: 0x3C

Reset value: 0x0000

15 … 0
CCDAT3[15:0]
rw/r

Bit Field	Name	Description
15:0	CCDAT3[15:0]	Capture/Compare 3 value ■ CC3 channel is configured as output: CCDAT3 contains the value to be compared to the counter TIMx_CNT, signaling on the OC3 output. If the preload feature is not selected in TIMx_CCMOD2.OC3PEN bit, the written value is immediately transferred to the active register. Otherwise, this preloaded value is transferred to the active register only when an update event occurs. ■ CC3 channel is configured as input:

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

Bit Field	Name	Description
		CCDAT3 contains the counter value transferred by the last input capture 3 event (IC3). When configured as input mode, register CCDAT3 is only readable. When configured as output mode, register CCDAT3 is readable and writable.

10.4.17 Capture/Compare Register 4 (TIMx_CCDAT4)

Offset address: 0x40

Reset value: 0x0000

15–0
CCDAT4[15:0]
rw/r

Bit Field	Name	Description
15:0	CCDAT4[15:0]	Capture/Compare 4 value ■ CC4 channel is configured as output: CCDAT4 contains the value to be compared to the counter TIMx_CNT, signaling on the OC4 output. If the preload feature is not selected in TIMx_CCMOD2.OC4PEN bit, the written value is immediately transferred to the active register. Otherwise, this preloaded value is transferred to the active register only when an update event occurs. ■ CC4 channel is configured as input: CCDAT4 contains the counter value transferred by the last input capture 4 event (IC4). When configured as input mode, register CCDAT4 is only readable. When configured as output mode, register CCDAT4 is readable and writable.

10.4.18 DMA Control Register (TIMx_DCTRL)

Offset address: 0x48

Reset value: 0x0000

15–13	12–8	7–5	4–0
Reserved	DBLEN[4:0]	Reserved	DBADDR[4:0]
	rw		rw

Bit Field	Name	Description
15:13	Reserved	Reserved, the reset value must be maintained
12:8	DBLEN[4:0]	DMA Burst Length This bit field defines the number DMA will accesses (write/read) TIMx_DADDR register. 00000:1 time transfer 00001: 2 times transfers 00010: 3 times transfers … 10001: 18 times transfers

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

Bit Field	Name	Description
7:5	Reserved	Reserved, the reset value must be maintained.
4:0	DBADDR[4:0]	DMA Base Address This bit field defines the first address where the DMA accesses the TIMx_DADDR register. When access is done through the TIMx_DADDR first time, this bit-field specifies the address you just access. And then the second access to the TIMx_DADDR, you will access the address of "DMA Base Address + 4" 00000: TIMx_CTRL1, 00001: TIMx_CTRL2, 00010: TIMx_SMCTRL, … 01011：TIMx_AR, 01100：Reserved, 01101：TIMx_ CCDAT1, ... 10000：TIMx_CCDAT4, 10001：Reserved, 10010：TIMx_DCTRL

10.4.19 DMA Transfer Buffer Register (TIMx_DADDR)

Offset address: 0x4C

Reset value: 0x0000

15 … 0
BURST[15:0]
rw

Bit Field	Name	Description
15:0	BURST[15:0]	DMA access buffer. When a read or write operation is assigned to this register, the register located at the address range (DMA base address + DMA burst length × 4) will be accessed. DMA base address = The address of TIM_CTRL1 + TIMx_DCTRL. DBADDR * 4； DMA burst len = TIMx_DCTRL.DBLEN + 1. Example: If TIMx_DCTRL.DBLEN = 0x3(4 transfers), TIMx_DCTRL.DBADDR = 0xD (TIMx_CCDAT1), DMA data length = half word, DMA memory address = buffer address in SRAM, DMA peripheral address = TIMx_DADDR address. When an event occurs, TIMx will send requests to the DMA, and transfer data 4 times. For the first time, DMA access to the TIMx_ DADDR register will be mapped to access TIMx_CCDAT1 register; For the second time, DMA access to the TIMx_ DADDR register will be mapped to access TIMx_CCDAT2 register; … … For the fourth time, DMA access to the TIMx_ DADDR register will be mapped to access

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

Bit Field	Name	Description
		TIMx_CCDAT4 register;

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road,
Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

11 Basic Timers (TIM6)

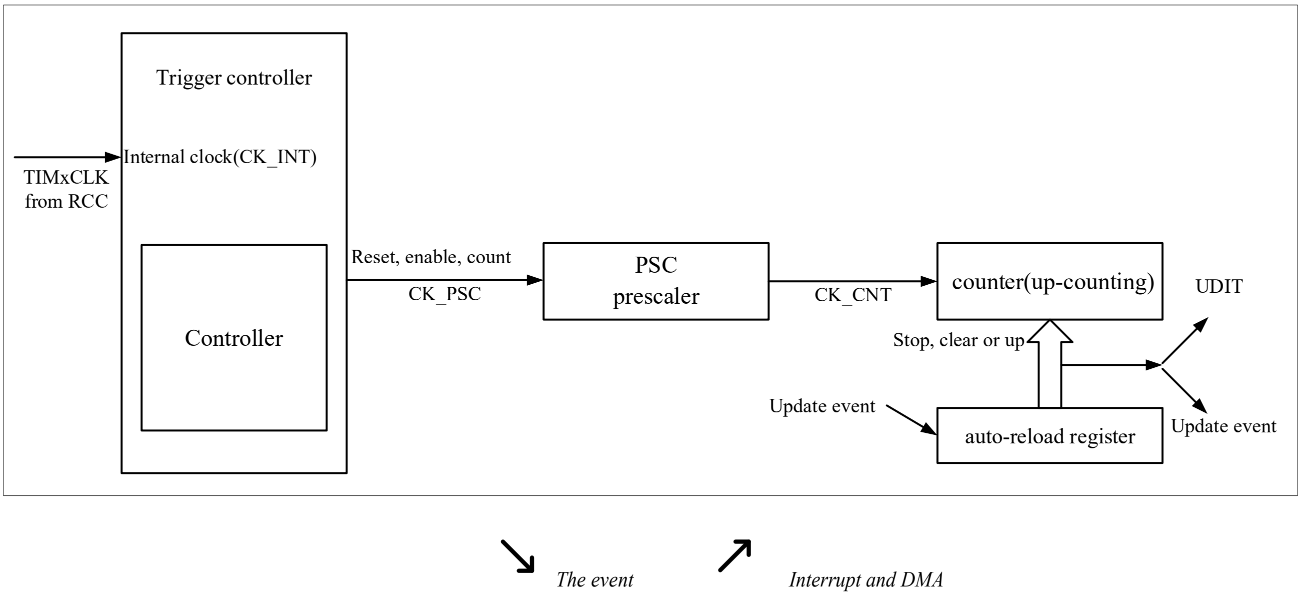
11.1 Basic Timers Introduction

The basic timer contains a 16-bit auto-reloading counter.

11.2 Main Features Of Basic Timers

- 16-bit auto-reload up-counting counters.
- 16-bit programmable prescaler. (The prescaler factor can be configured with any value between 1 and 65536)
- The events that generate the interrupt/DMA are as follows:
  - Update event

Figure 11-1 Block Diagram Of Timx（X = 6）



11.3 Basic Timers Description

11.3.1 Time-base Unit

The time-base unit mainly includes: prescaler, counter and auto-reload. When the time base unit is operating, user can read and write the corresponding registers (TIMx_PSC, TIMx_CNT and TIMx_AR) at any time by the software..

Depending on the setting of the auto-reload preload enable bit (TIMx_CTRL1.ARPEN), the value of the preload register is transferred to the shadow register immediately or at each update event UEV. An update event is generated when the counter reaches the overflow condition and it can be generated by software when TIMx_CTRL1.UPDIS=0. The counter CK_CNT is valid only when the TIMx_CTRL1.CNTEN bit is set. The counter starts counting one clock cycle after the TIMx_CTRL1.CNTEN bit is set.

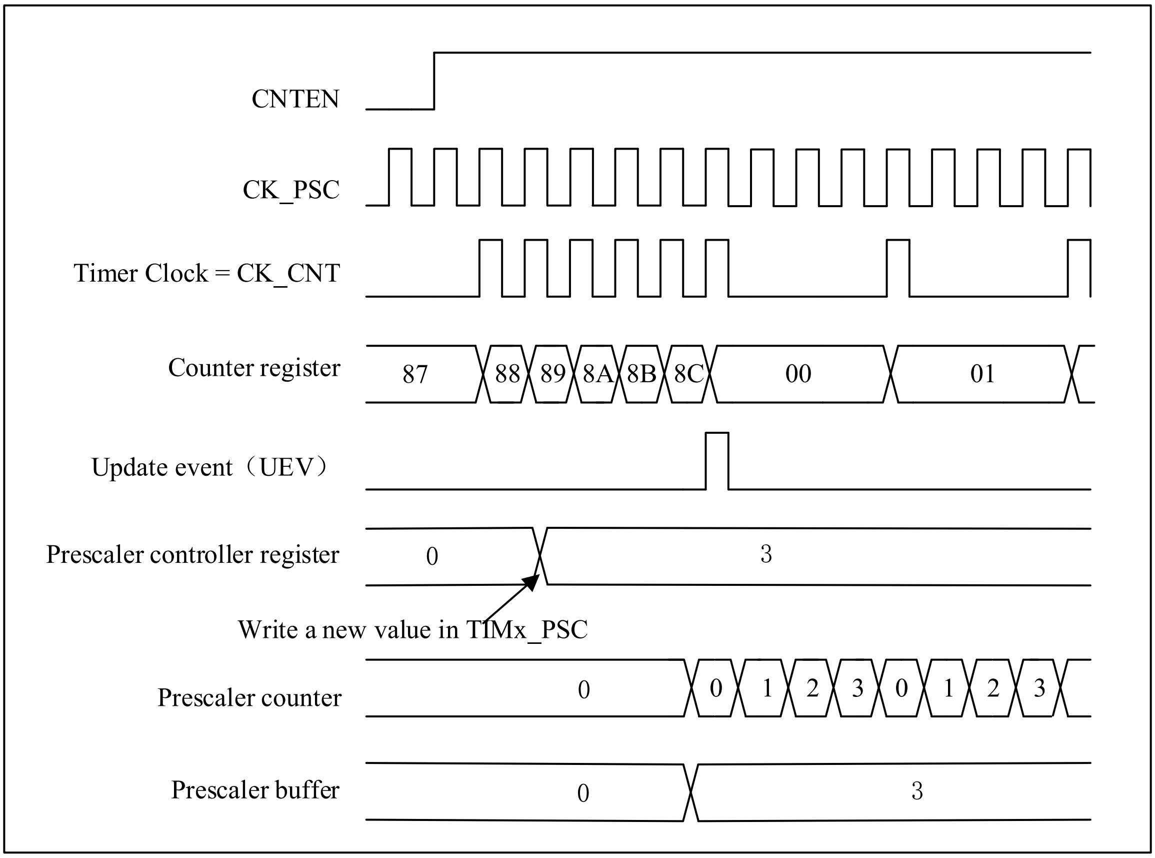
11.3.1.1 Prescaler description

The TIMx_PSC register consists of a 16-bit counter that can be used to divide the counter clock frequency by any

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

factor between 1 and 65536. Because this controller has a buffer, it can be dynamically changed at runtime.. The new prescaler value will only be adopted during the next update event.

Figure 11-2 Counter Timing Diagram With Prescaler Division Change From 1 To 4



11.3.2 Counter Mode

11.3.2.1 Up-counting mode

In up-counting mode, the counter will count from 0 to the value of the register TIMx_AR, then it resets to 0. And a counter overflow event is generated.

If the TIMx_CTRL1.UPRS bit (selecting update request) and the TIMx_EVTGEN.UDGN bit are set, an update event (UEV) will generate, and TIMx_STS.UDITF will not be set by hardware. Therefore, no update interrupts or update DMA requests are generated. This setting is used in scenarios where you want to clear the counter but do not want to generate an update interrupt.

Depending on the configuration of TIMx_CTRL1.UPRS, When an update event occurs, all registers are updated and the TIMx_STS.UDITF is set:

- Update auto-reload shadow registers with preload value(TIMx_AR), when TIMx_CTRL1.ARPEN = 1.
- The prescaler shadow register is reloaded with the preload value(TIMx_PSC)

To avoid updating the shadow registers when new values are written to the preload registers, you can disable the update by setting TIMx_CTRL1.UPDIS=1.

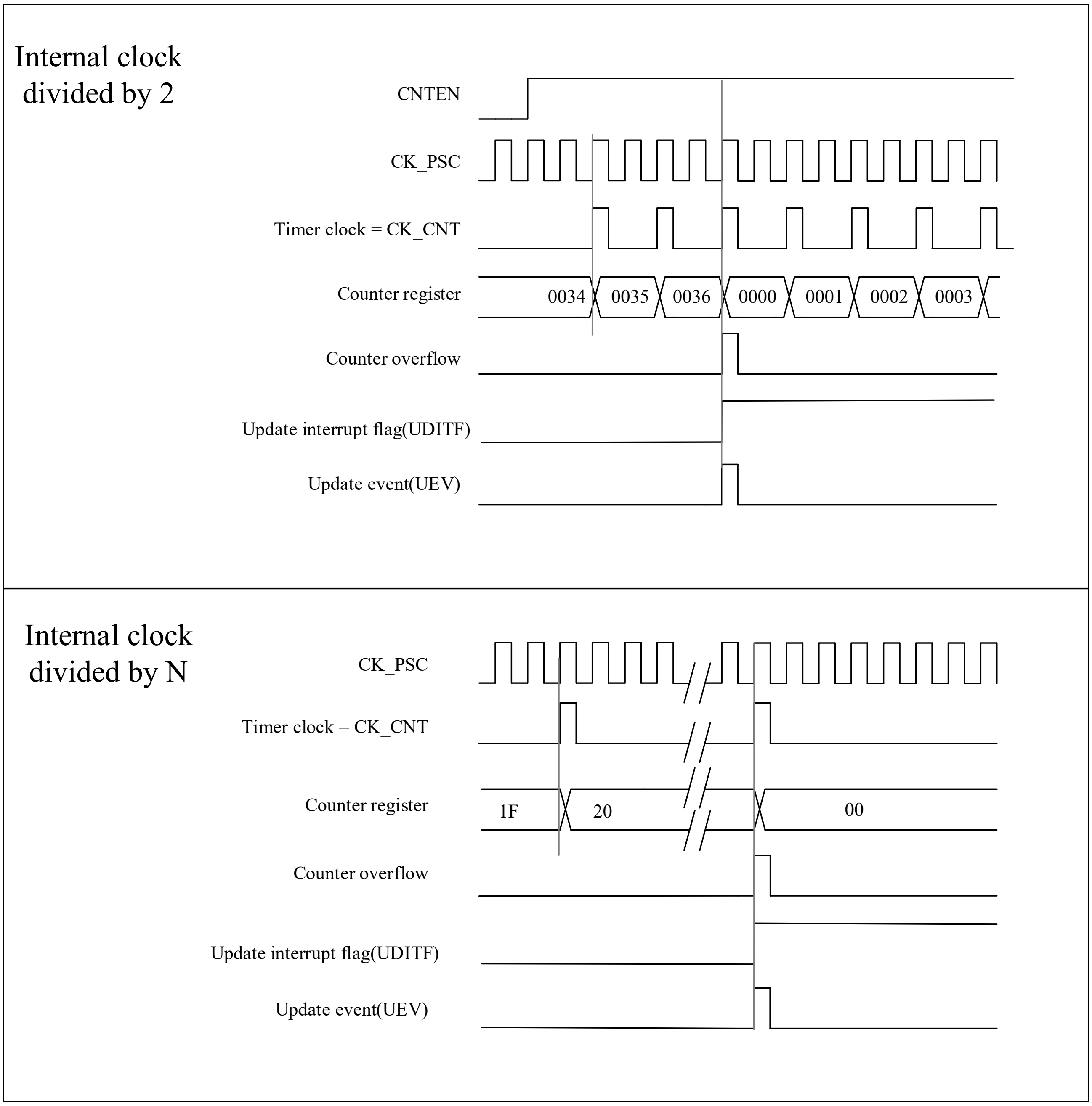
When an update event occurs, the counter will still be cleared and the prescaler counter will also be set to 0 (but the

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

prescaler value will remain unchanged).

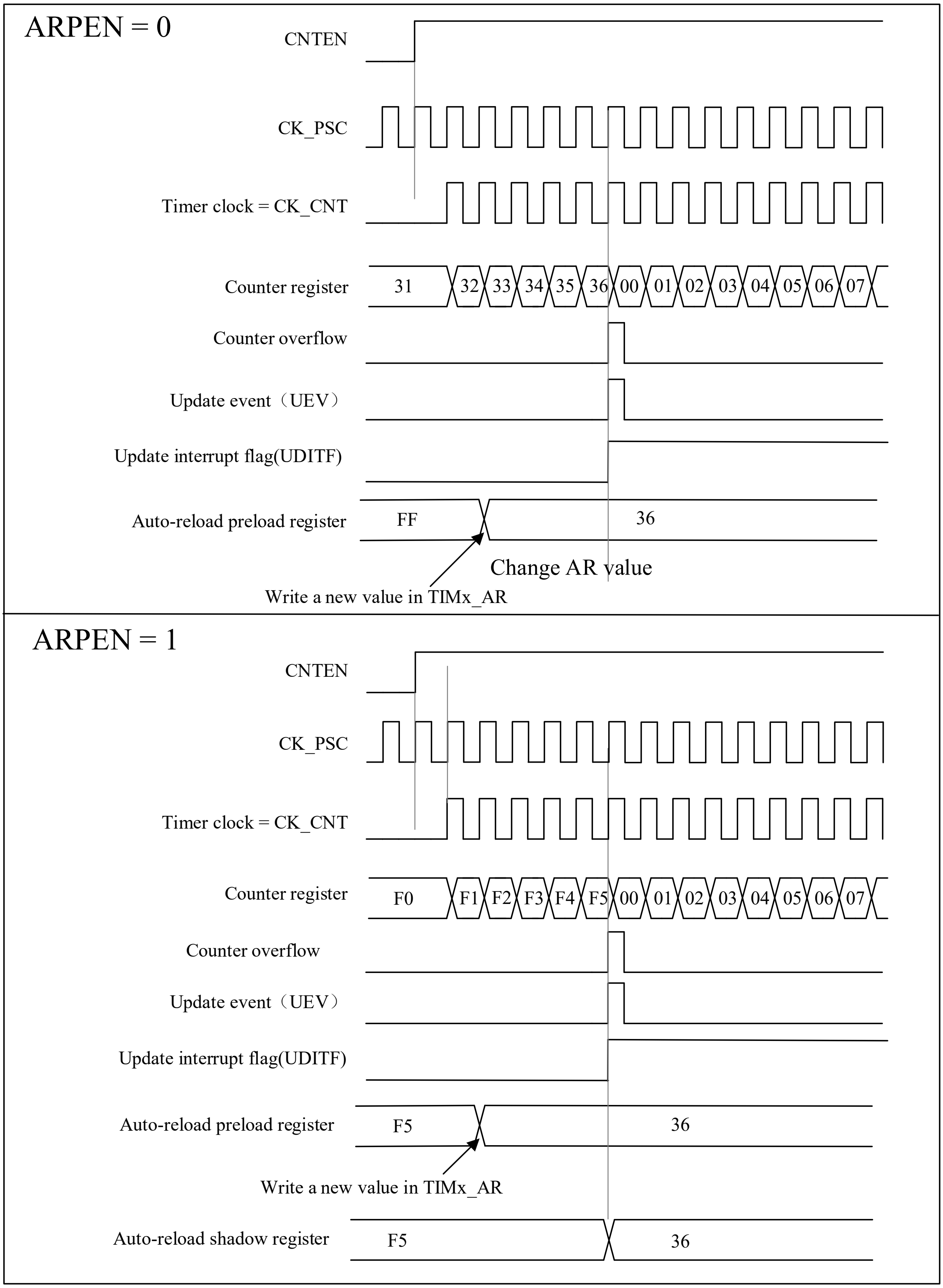
The figures below shows some examples of the counter behavior and the update flags for different division factors in the up-counting mode.

Figure 11-3 Timing Diagram Of Up-Counting. The Internal Clock Divider Factor = 2/N



NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

Figure 11-4 Timing Diagram Of The Up-Counting, Update Event When ARPEN=0/1



NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road,
Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

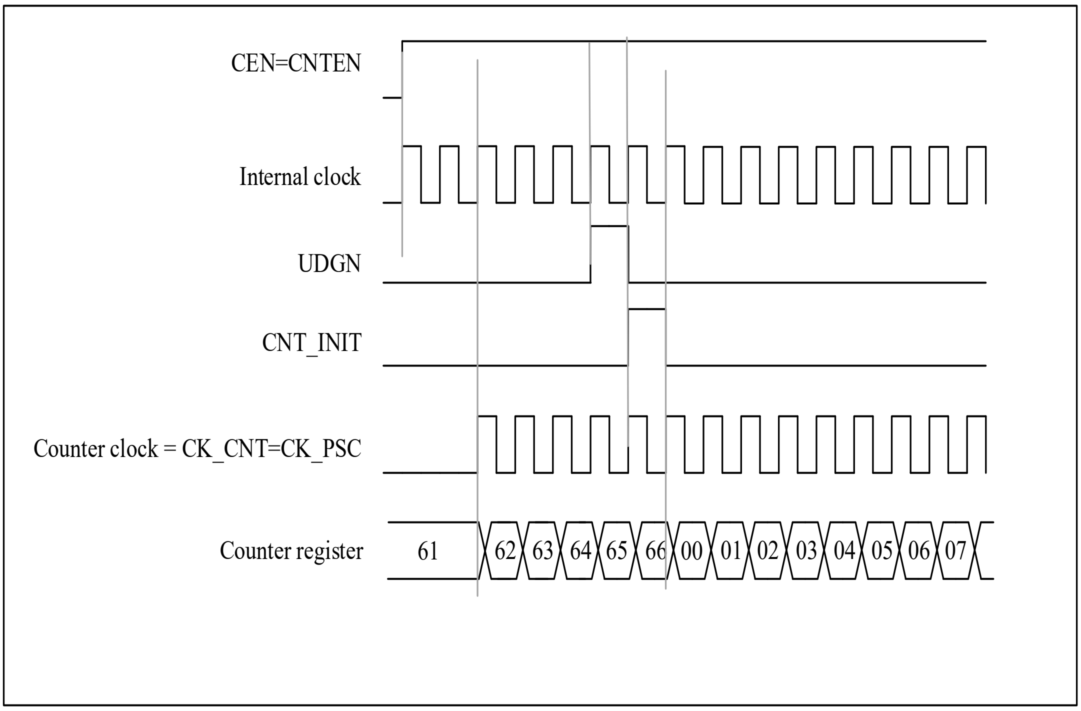
11.3.3 Clock Selection

- The internal clock of timer: CK_INT

11.3.3.1 Internal clock source (CK_INT)

Assuming that the TIMx_CTRL1.CNTEN bit is written as' 1 ' by software, the clock source of the prescaler is provided by the internal clock CK_INT.

Figure 11-5 Control Circuit In Normal Mode, Internal Clock Divided By 1



11.3.4 Debug Mode

When the microcontroller is in debug mode (the Cortex®-M0 core halted), depending on the DBG_CTRL.TIMx_STOP configuration in the PWR module, the TIMx counter can either continue to operate normally or stop. For more details, refer to 3.3.2.

11.4 TIMx Register Description(x=6)

For abbreviations used in registers, see section 1.1

These peripheral registers can be operated as half word (16-bits) or one word (32-bits).

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

11.4.1 Register Overview

Table 11-1 Register Overview

Offset	Register	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
000h	TIMx_CTRL1	Reserved																								ARPEN	Reserved			ONEPM	UPRS	UPDIS	CNTEN
	Reset Value																									0				0	0	0	0
004h	Reserved																																
008h	Reserved																																
00Ch	TIMx_DINTEN	Reserved																							UDEN	Reserved							UIEN
	Reset Value																								0								0
010h	TIMx_STS	Reserved																															UDITF
	Reset Value																																0
014h	TIMx_EVTGEN	Reserved																															UDGN
	Reset Value																																0
018h	Reserved																																
01Ch	Reserved																																
020h	Reserved																																
024h	TIMx_CNT	Reserved																CNT[15:0]															
	Reset Value																	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
028h	TIMx_PSC	Reserved																PSC[15:0]															
	Reset Value																	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
02Ch	TIMx_AR	Reserved																AR[15:0]															
	Reset Value																	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1

11.4.2 Control Register 1 (TIMx_CTRL1)

Offset address: 0x00

Reset value: 0x0000

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

15:8	7	6:4	3	2	1	0
Reserved	ARPEN	Reserved	ONEPM	UPRS	UPDIS	CNTEN
	rw		rw	rw	rw	rw

Bit Field	Name	Description
15:8	Reserved	Reserved, the reset value must be maintained
7	ARPEN	ARPEN: Auto-reload preload enable 0: Shadow register disable for TIMx_AR register 1: Shadow register enable for TIMx_AR register
6:4	Reserved	Reserved, the reset value must be maintained
3	ONEPM	One-pulse mode 0: Disable one-pulse mode, the counter counts are not affected when an update event occurs. 1: Enable one-pulse mode, the counter stops counting when the next update event occurs (clearing TIMx_CTRL1.CNTEN bit)
2	UPRS	Update request source This bit is used to select the UEV event sources by software. 0: If update interrupt or DMA request is enabled, any of the following events will generate an update interrupt or DMA request: Counter overflow The TIMx_EVTGEN.UDGN bit is set 1: If update interrupt or DMA request is enabled, only counter overflow will generate update interrupt or DMA request
1	UPDIS	Update disable This bit is used to enable/disable the Update event (UEV) events generation by software. 0: Enable UEV. UEV will be generated if one of following condition been fulfilled: Counter overflow The TIMx_EVTGEN.UDGN bit is set Shadow registers will update with preload value. 1: UEV disabled. No update event is generated, and the shadow registers (AR, PSC) keep their values. If the TIMx_EVTGEN.UDGN bit is set, the counter and prescaler are reinitialized.
0	CNTEN	Counter Enable 0: Disable counter 1: Enable counter

11.4.3 DMA/Interrupt Enable Registers (TIMx_DINTEN)

Offset address: 0x0C

Reset value: 0x0000

15:9	8	7:1	0
Reserved	UDEN	Reserved	UIEN
	rw		rw

Bit Field	Name	Description
15:9	Reserved	Reserved, the reset value must be maintained

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

Bit Field	Name	Description
8	UDEN	Update DMA Request enable 0: Disable update DMA request 1: Enable update DMA request
7:1	Reserved	Reserved, the reset value must be maintained
0	UIEN	Update interrupt enable 0: Disable update interrupt 1: Enables update interrupt

11.4.4 Status Registers (TIMx_STS)

Offset address: 0x10

Reset value: 0x0000

15 … 1	0
Reserved	UDITF
	rc_w0

Bit Field	Name	Description
15:1	Reserved	Reserved, the reset value must be maintained
0	UDITF	Update interrupt flag This bit is set by hardware when an update event occurs under the following conditions: When TIMx_CTRL1.UPDIS = 0, and counter value overflow. When TIMx_CTRL1.UPRS = 0, TIMx_CTRL1.UPDIS = 0, and set the TIMx_EVTGEN.UDGN bit by software to reinitialize the CNT. This bit is cleared by software. 0: No update event occurred 1: Update interrupt occurred

11.4.5 Event Generation Registers (TIMx_EVTGEN)

Offset address: 0x14

Reset values: 0 x0000

15 … 1	0
Reserved	UDGN
	w

Bit Field	Name	Description
15：1	Reserved	Reserved, the reset value must be maintained.
0	UDGN	UDGN: Update generation Software can set this bit to update configuration register value and hardware will clear it automatically. 0: No effect. 1: Timer counter will restart and all shadow register will be updated. It will restart prescaler counter also.

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

11.4.6 Counters (TIMx_CNT)

Offset address: 0x24

Reset value: 0x0000

15 ... 0
CNT[15:0]
rw

Bit Field	Name	Description
15:0	CNT[15:0]	Counter value

11.4.7 Prescaler (TIMx_PSC)

Offset address: 0x28

Reset value: 0x0000

15 ... 0
PSC[15:0]
rw

Bit Field	Name	Description
15:0	PSC[15:0]	Prescaler value PSC register value will be updated to prescaler register at update event. Counter clock frequency is input clock frequency divide PSC + 1.

11.4.8 Automatic Reload Register (TIMx_AR)

Offset address: 0x2C

Reset values: 0xFFFF

15 ... 0
AR[15:0]
rw

Bit field	Name	Description
15:0	AR[15:0]	Auto-reload value These bits define the value that will be loaded into the actual auto-reload register. See 11.3.1 for more details. When the TIMx_AR.AR [15:0] value is null, the counter does not operate.

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

12 Low Power Timer (LPTIM)

12.1 Introduction

The LPTIM is a 16-bit timer with multiple clock sources, it can keep running in all power modes except for PD mode. LPTIM can run without internal clock source, it can be used as a “pulse counter”. In addition, the LPTIM can wake up the system from low-power modes, to realize “Timeout functions” with extreme low power consumption.

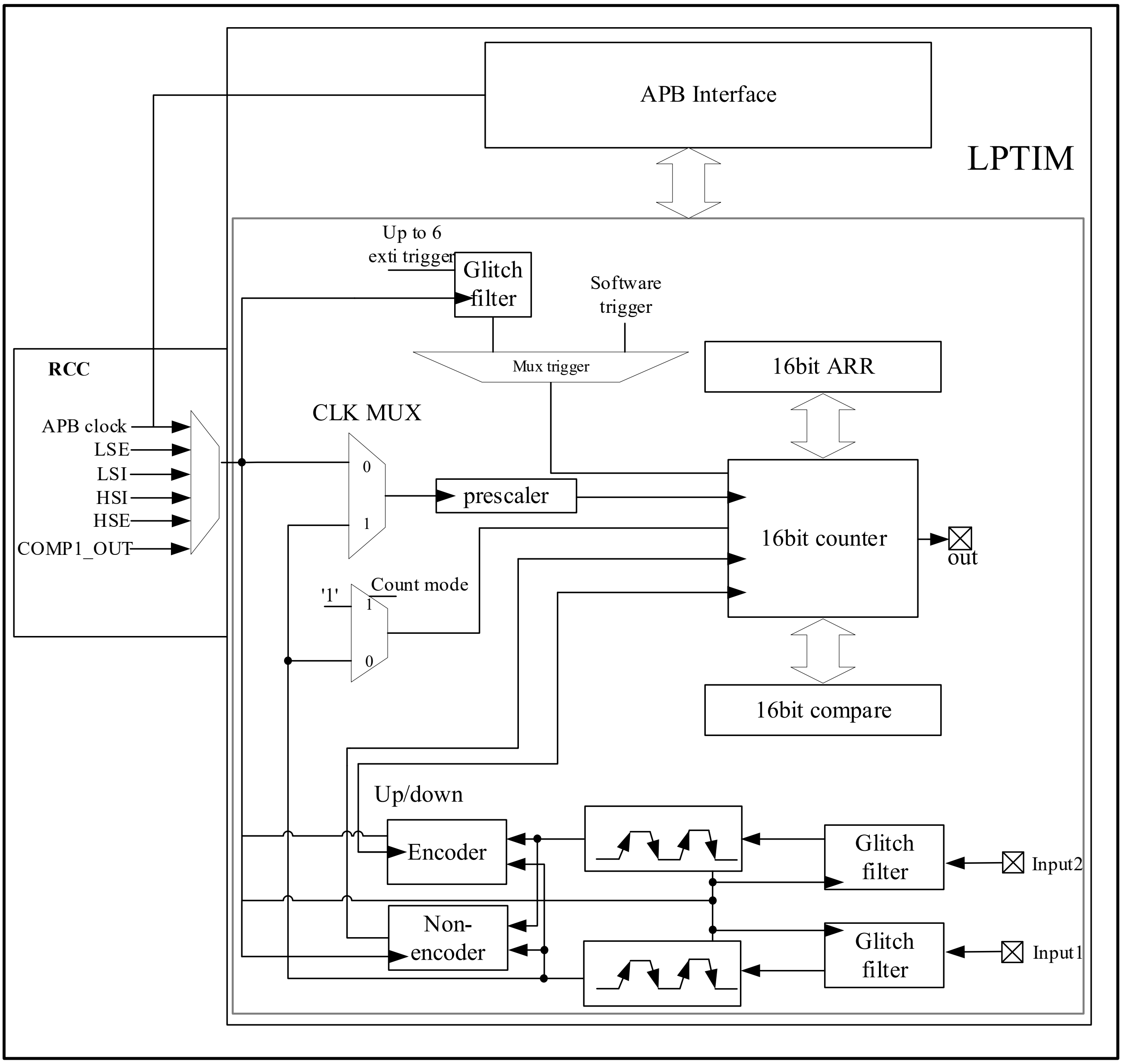
12.2 Main Features

- 16-bit up-counter
- 3-bit clock prescaler, 8 dividing factors (1, 2, 4, 8, 16, 32, 64, 128)
- Multiple clock sources
  - Internal: HSI, HSE, LSI, LSE, APB1 and COMP_OUT clock
  - External: LPTIM Input1 (operating with no LP oscillator running, used by Pulse Counter application)
- 16-bit auto-reload register
- 16-bit compare register
- Continuous/One-shot counting mode
- Programmable software and hardware input trigger
- Programmable digital filter for filtering glitch
- Configurable output: Square wave, PWM
- Configurable I/O polarity
- Encoder mode

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

12.3 Block Diagram

Figure 12-1 LPTIM Diagram



12.4 Function Description

12.4.1 LPTIM Clocks And On-Off Control

The LPTIM can use an internal clock source or an external clock source. The internal clock source can be selected between APB, LSI, LSE, HSE, HSI or COMP1 by configuring the RCC_CFG2.LPTIMSEL[2:0] bits. The external clock source can be selected from comparator or GPIO. For external clock source, the LPTIM has two configurations:

- The LPTIM uses both external clock and internal clock.
- The LPTIM only use external clock from comparator or external input1. This configuration is used for low power application.

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

LPTIM_CFG.CLKSEL and LPTIM_CFG.CNTMEN bits are for the clock source configuration. The active clock edge is configured by LPTIM_CFG.CLKPOL[1:0] bits.

When the LPTIM only uses external clock source. It can only select one active clock edge. LPTIM can select both active clock edges only when it is using internal clock source or both external and internal clock sources.

Note: when both effective edges for external clock are active, LPTIM needs to use an internal clock to oversample the external clock. The internal clock frequency should be at least 4 times higher than the external clock frequency.

12.4.2 Prescaler

There is a configurable power of 2 predivider in front of the LPTIM counter. The prescaler ratio is controlled by the LPTIM_CFG.CLKPRE[2:0] bits. The table below lists all the possible division ratios:

Table 12-1 Pre-Scaler Division Ratios

Control Bits	The Corresponding Prescaler Factor
000	/1
001	/2
010	/4
011	/8
100	/16
101	/32
110	/64
111	/128

12.4.3 Glitch Filter

LPTIM has glitch filters for inputs to filter glitches and prevent unexpected counts or triggers.

Glitch filter needs an internal clock source to operate. And the clock source should be provided before the glitch filter is enabled. This is necessary to guarantee the proper operation of the filters.

The glitch filters is divided into two groups:

- For the external inputs: The filter sensitivity is configured by the LPTIM_CFG.CLKFLT[1:0] bits.
- For the internal trigger inputs: The filter sensitivity is configured by the LPTIM_CFG.RIGFLT[1:0] bits.

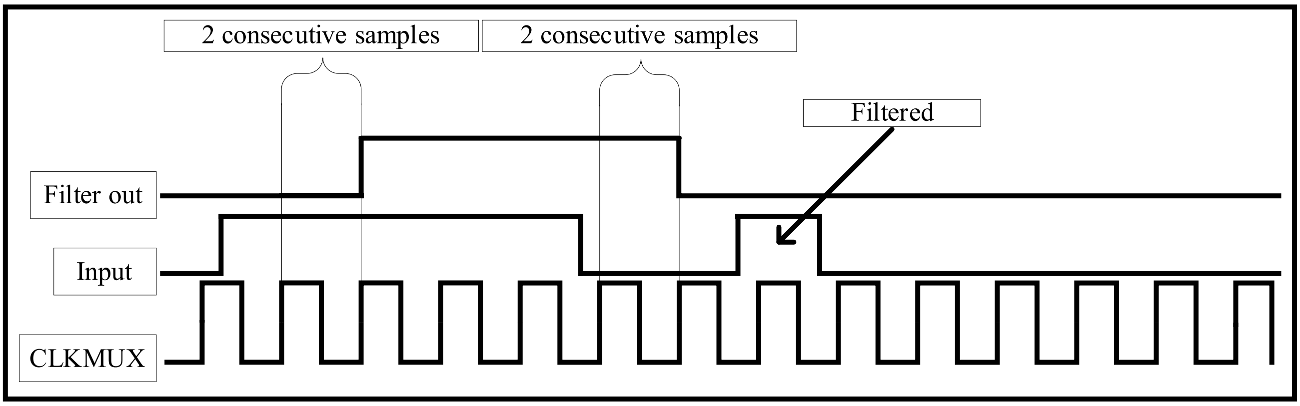
Note: these two groups of filters are only applicable for its corresponding inputs.

The filter sensitivity acts on the number of consecutive equal samples that should be detected on one of the LPTIM inputs to consider a signal level change as a valid transition.

Shows an example of glitch filter behavior when detected a 2 consecutive samples.

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

Figure 12-2 Glitch Filter Timing Diagram



Note: if no internal clock is used, the glitch filter needs to be turned off by clearing LPTIM_CFG.CLKFLT[1:0] and LPTIM_CFG.TRIGFLT[1:0] bits. If glitch filter is not used, user can use digital filter in comparator or external analog filter to filter glitches.

12.4.4 Timer Enable

The LPTIM_CTRL.LPTIMEN bit is used to enable/disable the LPTIM kernel logic. After setting the LPTIM_CTRL.LPTIMEN bit, a delay of two counter clock is needed before the LPTIM is turned on.

The LPTIM_CFG and LPTIM_INTEN registers must be modified only when the LPTIM is turned off.

12.4.5 Trigger Multiplexer

The LPTIM counter can be triggered either by software or by an effective edge on one of the 6 trigger inputs.

The trigger source is configured by LPTIM_CFG.TRGEN[1:0] bits. If the LPTIM_CFG.TRGEN[1:0] = ‘00’, the LPTIM can be triggered by LPTIM_CTRL.TSTCM or LPTIM_CTRL.SNGMST bit, which can be set by software. The other values of LPTIM_CFG.TRGEN[1:0] are used to configure the effective edge of the trigger. The internal counter will start once an effective edge is detected.

LPTIM_CFG.TRGSEL[2:0] is used to selected one of the 6 trigger inputs only when LPTIM_CFG.TRGEN[1:0] is not equal to ‘00’.

If LPTIM is using external trigger source, which will be considered as asynchronous triggers. For asynchronous triggers, the LPTIM needs two counter clock cycles latency for synchronization.

When timeout function is disabled, new trigger event will be ignored if the LPTIM is already started.

Note: any write to the LPTIM_CTRL.SNGMST/ LPTIM_CTRL.TSTCM bit will be discarded if the LPTIM is not enabled.

Table 12-2 6 Trigger Inputs Corresponding To LPTIM_CFG.TRGSEL[2:0] Bits

Control Bits	Corresponding Trigger Input
000	PB6 or PA6
001	RTC alarm A

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

010	RTC alarm B
011	RTC_TAMP1
100	RTC_TAMP2
110	COMP_OUT

12.4.6 Operating Mode

The LPTIM has two operating modes:

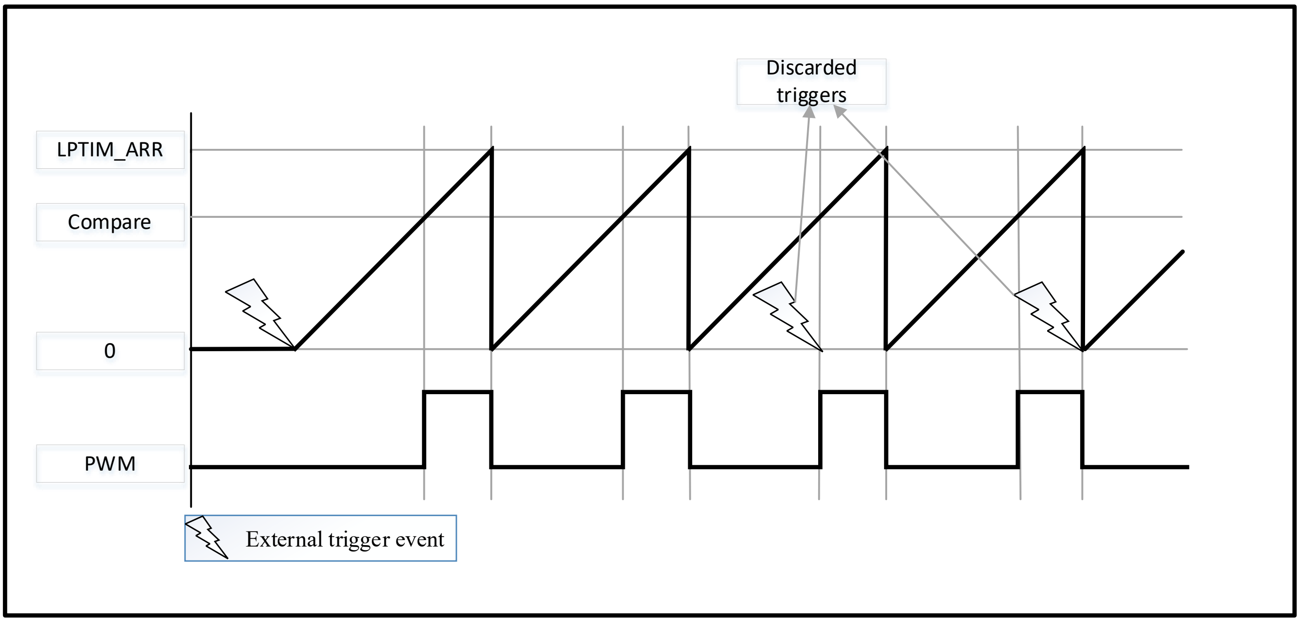
- Continuous mode: A trigger event will start the LPTIM and it will continue running until the user switched off the LPTIM.
- One-shot mode: A trigger event will start the LPTIM and it will stop when the counter value reached LPTIM_ARR.ARRVAL[15:0].

Continuous mode:

LPTIM_CTRL.TSTCM bit must be set to enable the continuous mode. If LPTIM uses external trigger, the internal counter will start when an external trigger event arrives after LPTIM_CTRL.TSTCM bit is set. After the continuous mode starts, hardware will discard any subsequent external trigger event.

If software trigger is used, setting LPTIM_CTRL.TSTCM bit will start the internal counter for continuous mode. Any subsequent external trigger event will be discarded as shown in **Figure 12-3**.

Figure 12-3 LPTIM Output Waveform, Continuous Counting Mode Configuration



LPTIM_CTRL.SNGMST and LPTIM_CTRL.TSTCM bits can only be set when LPTIM is enabled (The LPTIM_CTRL. LPTIMEN bit is set to '1').

It is possible to switch from one-shot mode to continuous mode. Setting LPTIM_CTRL.SNGMST bit will switch the LPTIM to one-shot counting mode from continuous counting mode. The counter stops as soon as it reaches the LPTIM_ARR register value if timer enable. If the one-shot counting mode was previously selected, setting

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

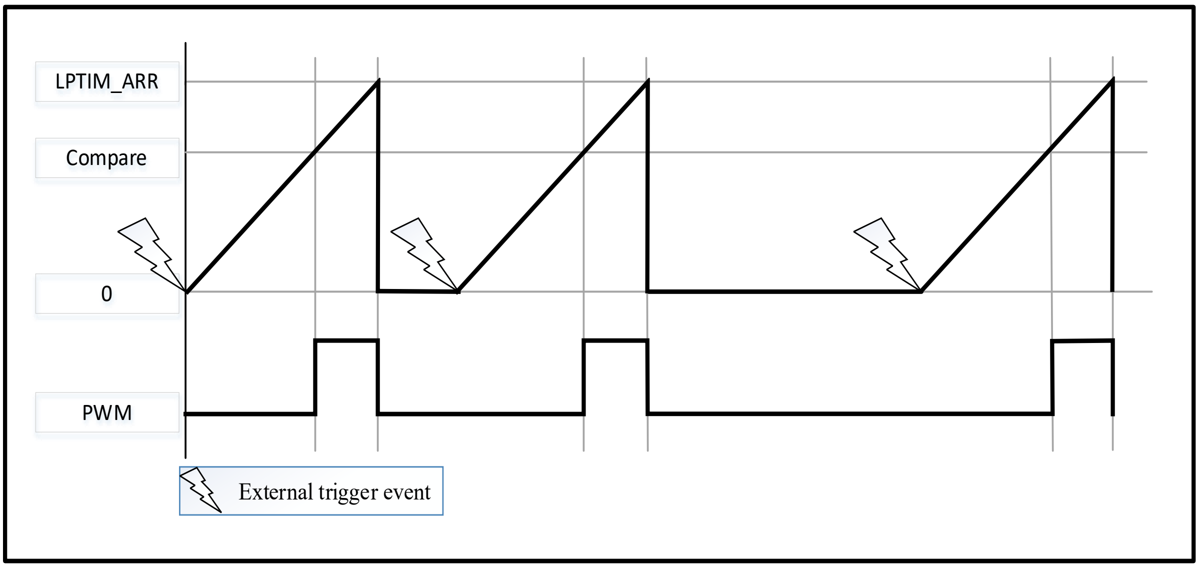
LPTIM_CTRL.TSTCM bit to 1 will switch the LPTIM to continuous counting mode. Counter will restart as soon as LPTIM_ARR register value is reached if timer enable.

One-shot mode:

LPTIM_CTRL.SNGMST bit must be set to enable the one-shot mode. A trigger event will re-start the LPTIM. Hardware will ignore all the trigger events after the internal counter starts and before the counter value equal to LPTIM_ARR.ARRVAL[15:0] value.

If an external trigger source is selected, after setting LPTIM_CTRL.SNGMST bit, the timer will restart a new counting period for each external trigger event that occurs and after the timer register is stops (including zero value), the timer is restarted for a new count cycle, as shown in **Figure 12-4**.

Figure 12-4 PTIM Output Waveform, Single Counting Mode Configuration

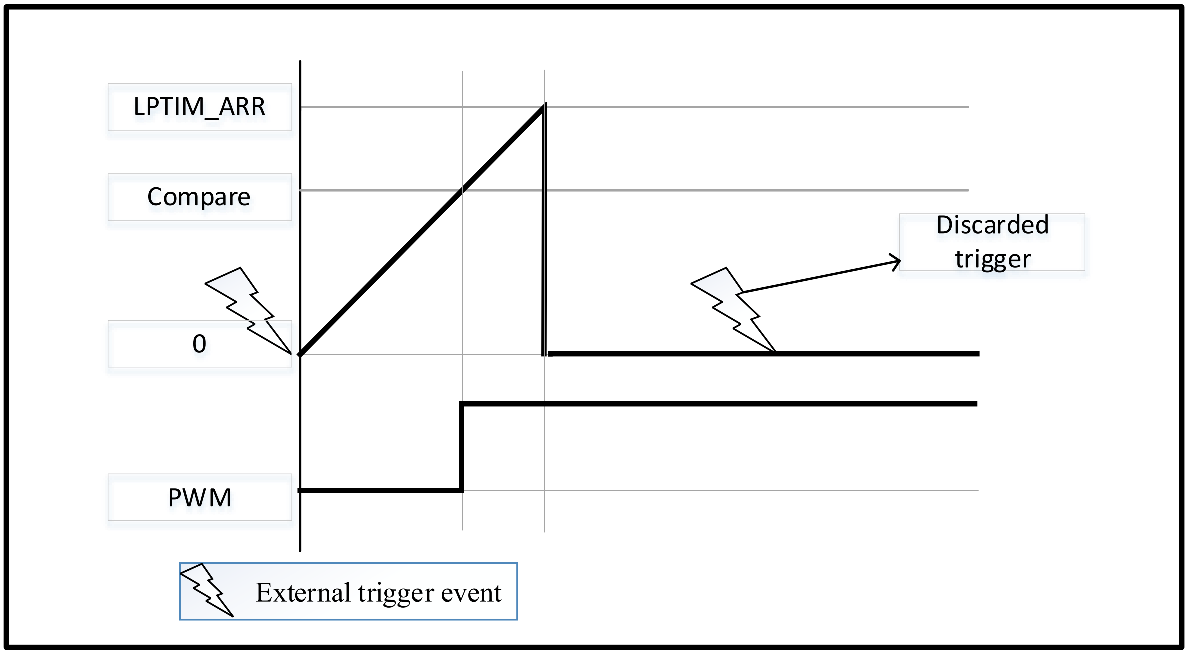


One pulse mode:

The one pulse mode is used when the LPTIM_CFG.WAVE bit is set. In one pulse mode, the counter is started once when the first trigger event happens, the hardware will discard any subsequent trigger event. As shown **Figure 12-5**.

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road,
Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

Figure 12-5 LPTIM Output Waveform, Single Counting Mode Configuration And Set-Once Mode Activated



In case of software start (LPTIM_CFG.TRGEN[1:0] = '00'), the LPTIM_CTRL.SNGMST setting will start the counter for one-shot counting.

12.4.7 Waveform Generation

The LPTIM auto-reload register (LPTIM_ARR) and compare register (LPTIM_COMP) are used for generating LPTIM output waveforms.

LPTIM supported waveforms are shown as below:

- PWM mode: LPTIM output is set when a COMP match event happens. (i.e. the LPTIM_CNT register value matched the LPTIM_COMP register value.) The LPTIM output is reset when an ARR match happens. (i.e. the LPTIM_CNT register value matched the LPTIM_ARR register value.)
- One pulse mode: The first pulse is triggered same as PWM waveform, then the output is permanently reset when the ARR match happens.
- Single pulse mode: the output waveform is similar to the One-pulse mode except that the output is kept to the last signal level (depending on the output configured polarity).

Above waveform configuration requires that LPTIM_ARR register value must be configured bigger than the LPTIM_COMP register value.

The LPTIM output waveform can be configured by the LPTIM_CFG.WAVE bit as follow:

- Clearing the LPTIM_CFG.WAVE bit will force the LPTIM to generate a PWM waveform or a single-pulse waveform depending on the set bit (LPTIM_CTRL.TSTCM or LPTIM_CTRL.SNGMST).
- Setting LPTIM_CTRL.WAVE bit to '1' will forces the LPTIM to generate a single pulse waveform.

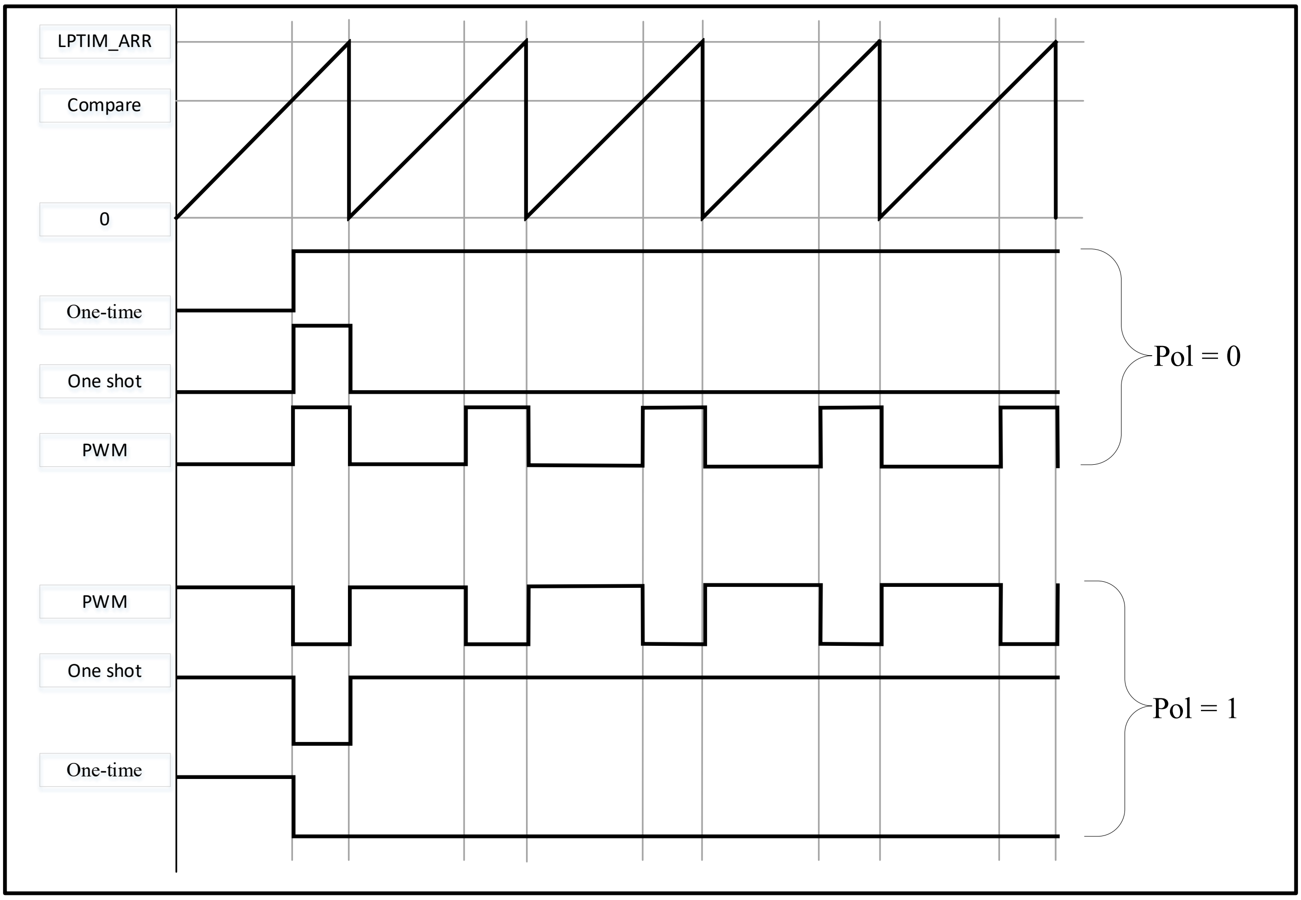
The LPTIM_CFG.WAVEPOL bit controls LPTIM output polarity. The output idle stab level will change immediately after the user configured the polarity, even when the timer is disabled.

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

Signals with frequencies up to the LPTIM clock frequency divided by 2 can be generated. The clock prescaler by 2 can only be achieved when LPTIM counter counts the internal clock effectively.(i.e. LPTIM_CFG.CLKSEL = 0, LPTIM_CFG.CLKPOL[1:0] = 10, LPTIM_COMP.CMPVAL[15:0] = 'd1 (50% duty cycle)/'d2, LPTIM_ARR.ARRVAL[15:0] = 'd2. d1 and d2 means decimal 1, 2)

Figure 12-6 below shows the three possible waveforms that can be generated on the LPTIM output. Also, it shows the effect of the polarity change using the LPTIM_CFG.WAVEPOL bit.

Figure 12-6 Waveform Generation



12.4.8 Register Update

The LPTIM_ARR register and LPTIM_ COMP register can be updated after the software writes operation. If the LPTIM has been started, the LPTIM_ARR register and LPTIM_COMP register can be updated when counter overflow.

The LPTIM APB interface and the LPTIM kernel logic use different clocks, so after an APB write operation, there is a certain delay before the written value can be used for the counter and comparators. During this latency period, any additional write into these registers must be avoided.

The update method of LPTIM_ARR and LPTIM_COMP registers is determined by the LPTIM_ CFG.RELOAD bit:

- LPTIM CFG.RELOAD bit equals to '1': LPTIM ARR and LPTIM COMP registers are updated when counter overflow, if the LPTIM already started. When counter overflow, latency time = 2~3 APB clock period.
- LPTIM CFG.RELOAD bit equals to '0': LPTIM ARR and LPTIM COMP registers are updated after any software write access. Latency = 2~3 APB clock period + 2~3 LPTIM internal pre-scaled clock period.

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

The LPTIM INTSTS.ARRUPD flag and the LPTIM INTSTS.CMPUPD flag indicate when the write operation is completed to respectively the LPTIM ARR register and the LPTIM COMP register.

After a write to the LPTIM ARR register or the LPTIM COMP register, any successive write before respectively the LPTIM _INTSTS.ARRUPD flag or the LPTIM_INTSTS.CMPUPD flag be set, will lead to unpredictable results. So a new write operation to the same register can only be performed when the previous write operation is completed.

12.4.9 Counter Mode

The internal counter can count external trigger events from LPTIM input1 or internal clock cycles. This can be configured by LPTIM_CFG.CLKSEL and LPTIM_CFG.CNTMEN bits.

If LPTIM is counting external triggers, user can configure LPTIM_CFG.CLKPOL[1:0] bits to select the effective edge from rising edge, falling edge or both edges.

The count modes below can be selected, depending on LPTIM_CFG.CLKSEL and LPTIM_CFG.CNTMEN bits values:

- LPTIM_CFG.CLKSEL = 0: the LPTIM use an internal clock source to provide the clock.
  - LPTIM_CFG.CNTMEN = 0, The LPTIM is configured to be provided the clocked by an internal clock source and the LPTIM counter is configured to be updated after each internal clock pulse.
  - LPTIM_CFG.CNTMEN = 1, The LPTIM external Input1 is sampled with the internal clock provided to the LPTIM. In order to do not miss any event, the frequency of the changes on the external Input1 signal should never exceed the frequency of the internal clock provided to the LPTIM. In addition, the internal clock provided to the LPTIM must not be pre-scaled (LPTIM_CFG.CLKPRE[2:0] = 000).
- LPTIM_CFG.CLKSEL = 1: the LPTIM use an external clock source to provide the clock.
  - LPTIM_CFG.CNTMEN bit value is irrelevant. In this configuration, the LPTIM has no need for an internal clock source (except if the glitch filters are enabled). The signal injected on the LPTIM external Input1 is used as system clock for the LPTIM. This configuration is suitable for operation modes where no embedded oscillator is enabled.
  - For this configuration, the LPTIM counter can be updated either on rising edges or falling edges of the input1 clock signal but not on both rising and falling edges.
  - Since the signal injected on the LPTIM external Input1 is also used to clock the LPTIM kernel logic, there is some initial latency (after the LPTIM is enabled) before the counter is incremented. More precisely, the first two to five effective edges on the LPTIM external Input1 (after LPTIM is enable) are lost.

12.4.10 Encoder Mode

The Encoder mode can handle signals from quadrature encoders which used to detect angular position of rotary elements. The encoder mode allows the counter counts the events within 0 and LPTIM_ARR.ARRVAL[15:0] value. (0 up to LPTIM_ARR.ARRVAL[15:0] or LPTIM_ARR.ARRVAL[15:0] to 0). In this case, user must configure LPTIM_ARR.ARRVAL[15:0] before enable the counter. From external input1 and input2, a clock is generated for the counter. The counting direction depends on the phase between these two input signals.

The Encoder mode is only available when the LPTIM use an internal clock source to clock. The signals frequency on both Input1 and Input2 inputs must not exceed the LPTIM internal clock frequency divided by 4. This is mandatory in order to guarantee a proper operation of the LPTIM.

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road,
Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

The change of counting direction is updated by LPTIM_INTSTS.DOWN and LPTIM_INTSTS.UP flags. Also, an interrupt can be generated for both direction change events if enabled through the LPTIM_INTEN register.

User can enable Encoder mode by setting LPTIM_CFG.ENC bit. And the LPTIM need to be configured in continuous mode first.

When Encoder mode is active, the LPTIM counter is modified automatically following the speed and the direction of the incremental encoder. Therefore, its content always represents the encoder's position. The count direction, signaled by LPTIM_INTSTS.DOWN and LPTIM_INTSTS.UP flags, correspond to the rotation direction of the encoder rotor.

Different counting scenarios may occur based on the different trigger edges configured by the LPTIM_CFG.CLKPOL[1:0] bits. The following table summarizes the possible combinations, assuming that Input1 and Input2 do not switch at the same time.

Table 12-3 Encoder Counting Scenarios

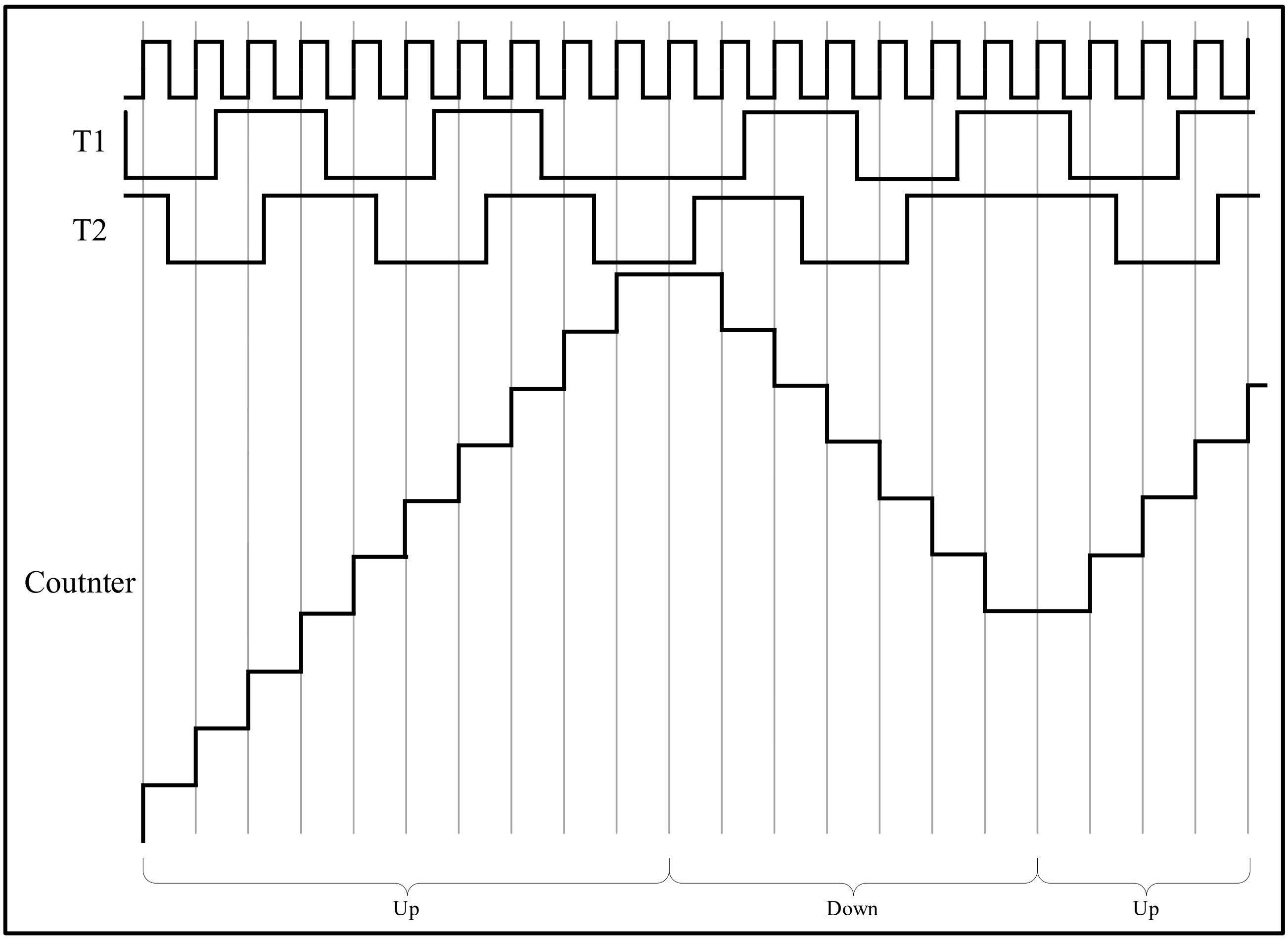
Trigger Edge	The Signal Is Opposite (Input1 For Input2, Input2 For Input1)	Input1 Signal		Input2 Signal	
		Rising	Falling	Rising	Falling
Rising Edge	High	Down	No count	Up	No count
	Low	Up	No count	Down	No count
Falling Edge	High	No count	Up	No count	Down
	Low	No count	Down	No count	Up
Both Edges	High	Down	Up	Up	Down
	Low	Up	Down	Down	Up

The following figure shows a counting sequence for Encoder mode configured with rising and failing edge triggers.

Caution: In this mode the LPTIM must be clocked by an internal clock source, so the LPTIM_CFG.CLKSEL bit must be maintained to its reset value which is equal to '0'. Also, the prescaler division ratio must be equal to its reset value which is 1 (LPTIM_CFG.CLKPRE[2:0] bits must be '000').

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

Figure 12-7 Encoder Mode Counting Sequence



12.4.11 Non-Quadrature Encoder Mode

This mode allows handling signals from non-quadrature encoders, which is used to detect sub-sequent positive pulses from external interface. Non-Encoder interface mode acts simply as an external clock with direction selection. This means that the counter just counts continuously between 0 and the auto-reload value programmed into the LPTIM_ARR register (0 up to ARR or ARR down to 0 depending on the direction). Therefore you must configure LPTIM_ARR before starting. From the two external input signals, Input1 and Input2, a clock signal is generated to clock the LPTIM counter. The order between those two signals determines the counting direction.

The Non-Encoder mode is only available when the LPTIM is clocked by an internal clock source. The signals frequency on both Input1 and Input2 inputs must not exceed the LPTIM internal clock frequency divided by 4. This is mandatory in order to guarantee a proper operation of the LPTIM.

Direction change is signalized by LPTIM_INTSTS.DOWN and LPTIM_INTSTS.UP flags. Also, an interrupt can be generated for both direction change events if enabled through the LPTIM_INTEN register.

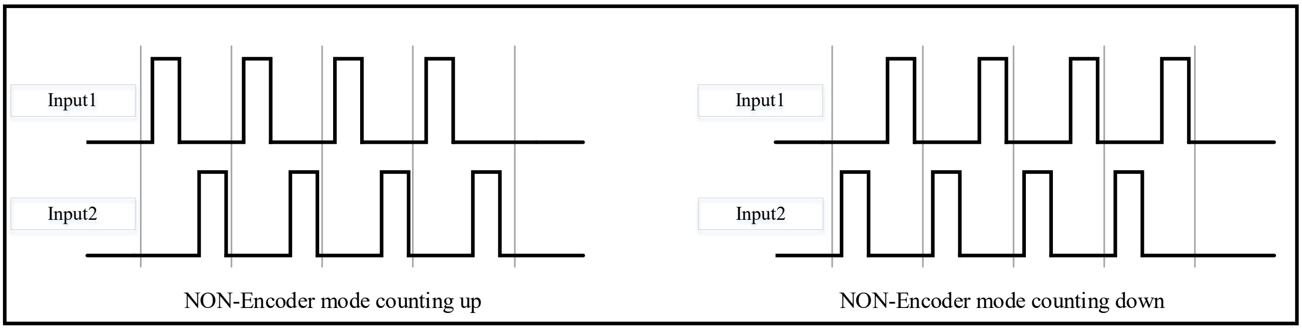
To activate the Non-Encoder mode the LPTIM_CFG.NENC bit has to be set to '1'. The LPTIM must first be configured in Continuous mode.

When Non-Encoder mode is active, the LPTIM counter is modified automatically following the speed and the direction of the incremental encoder. Therefore, its content always represents the encoder's position. The count direction, signaled by LPTIM_INTSTS.DOWN and LPTIM_INTSTS.UP flags, correspond to the rotation direction of the encoder rotor.

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

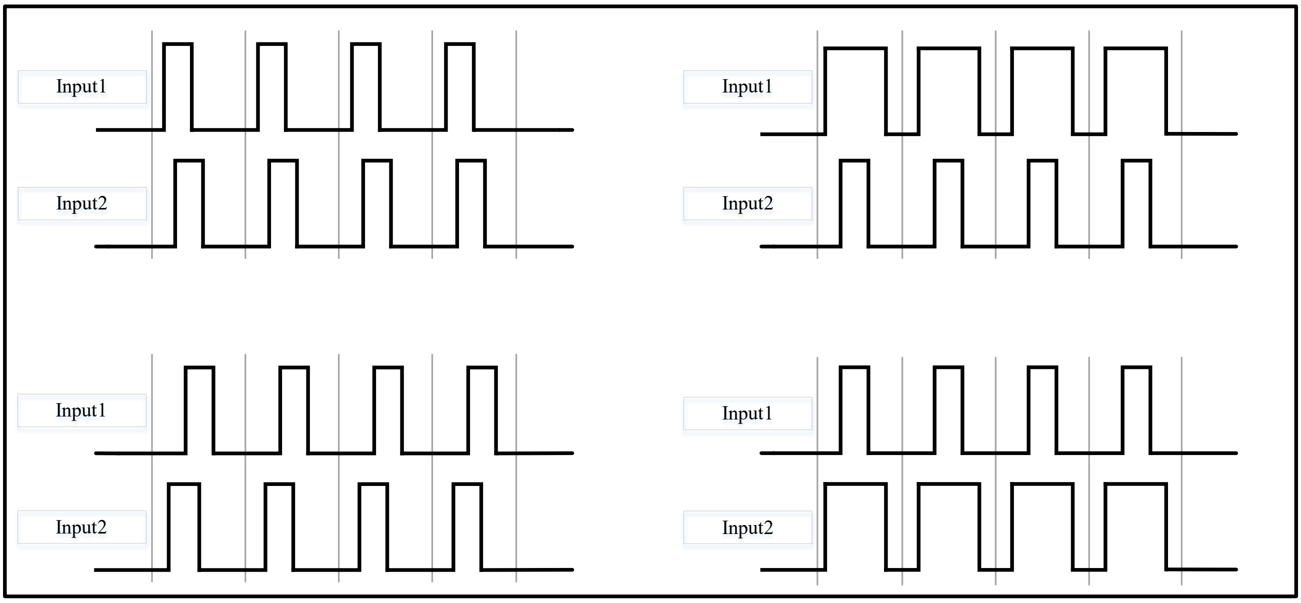
The following two waveforms, the decoder module can operate properly, when there is no case that both Input1 and Input2 are high.

Figure 12-8 Input Waveforms Of Input1 And Input2 When The Decoder Module Is Working Normally



If the Input1 and Input2 waveform is as following, the decoder module can't work properly. The counter will ignore these waveforms and keep the previous value.

Figure 12-9 Input1 And Input2 Input Waveforms When Decoder Module Is Not Working



12.4.12 Timeout Function

When the LPTIM_CFG.TIMOUTEN bit is enable, the LPTIM counter will be reset by an effective edge from one selected trigger input.

When timeout function is used, the LPTIM counter will be reset and re-start by a selected trigger input event. If no trigger occurs within the configured time, the compare match event will happen. The waiting time is configured through the timeout value.

12.4.13 LPTIM Interrupts

The following events generate an interrupt/wake-up event, if they are enabled through the

LPTIM_INTEN register:

- Compare match

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

- Auto-reload match (whatever the direction if encoder mode)
- External trigger event
- Auto-reload register write completed
- Compare register write completed
- Direction change (encoder mode), programmable(up / down / both).

Note: if any bit in the LPTIM_INTEN register (Interrupt Enable Register) is set after that its corresponding flag in the LPTIM_INTSTS register (Status Register) is set, the interrupt is not asserted.

Table 12-4 Interruption Events

Corresponding Interrupt Event	Description
Compare match	Interrupt flag is set when LPTIM_CNT (counter register value) = LPTIM_COMP (compare register value).
Auto reload match	Interrupt flag is set when LPTIM_CNT (counter register value) = LPTIM_ARR (auto-reload register value).
External trigger event	Interrupt flag is set when an external trigger event is detected.
Auto-reload register update OK	Interrupt flag is set when the write operation to the LPTIM_ARR register is complete.
Compare register update OK	Interrupt flag is set when the write operation to the LPTIM_COMP register is complete.
Direction change	Used in Encoder mode. Two interrupt flags are embedded to signal direction change: –UP flag indicated that the count direction is changed to count up. –DOWN flag indicated that the count direction is changed to count down.

12.5 LPTIM Registers

12.5.1 LPTIM Register Overview

Table 12-5 LPTIM Register Overview

Offset	Register	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
000h	LPTIM_INTSTS	Reserved																									DOWN	UP	ARRUPD	CMPUPD	EXTRIG	ARRM	CMPM
	Reset Value																										0	0	0	0	0	0	0
004h	LPTIM_INTCLR	Reserved																									DOWNCF	UPCF	ARRUPDCF	CMPUPDCF	EXTRIGCF	ARRMCF	CMPMCF
	Reset Value																										0	0	0	0	0	0	0
008h	LPTIM_INTEN	Reserved																									DOWNIE	UPIE	ARRUPDIE	CMPUPDIE	EXTRIGIE	ARRMIE	CMPMIE
	Reset Value																										0	0	0	0	0	0	0
00Ch	LPTIM_CFG	Reserved						NENC	ENC	CNTMEN	RELOAD	WAVEPOL	WAVE	TIMOUTEN	TRGEN[1:0]		Reserved	TRGSEL[2:0]			Reserved	CLKPRE[2:0]			Reserved	TRIGFLT[1:0]		Reserved	CLKFLT[1:0]		CLKPOL[1:0]		CLKSEL
	Reset Value							0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0		0	0	0		0	0	0		0	0		0	0	0	0	0

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

Offset	Register	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
010h	LPTIM_CTRL	Reserved																													TSTCM	SNGMST	LPTIMEN
	Reset Value																														0	0	0
014h	LPTIM_CMP	Reserved																CMPVAL[15:0]															
	Reset Value																	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
018h	LPTIM_ARR	Reserved																ARRVAL[15:0]															
	Reset Value																	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1
01Ch	LPTIM_CNT	Reserved																CNTVAL[15:0]															
	Reset Value																	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

12.5.2 LPTIM Interrupt And Status Register (LPTIM_INTSTS)

Address offset: 0x00

Reset value: 0x0000 0000

31:16
Reserved

15:7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Reserved	DOWN	UP	ARRUPD	CMPUPD	EXTRIG	ARRM	CMPM
	r	r	r	r	r	r	r

Bit Field	Name	Description
31:7	Reserved	Reserved, the reset value must be maintained.
6	DOWN	Change counter direction to down. In Encoder mode, hardware will set DOWN bit to inform the application the counter direction.
5	UP	Change counter direction to up. In Encoder mode, hardware will set UP bit to inform the application the counter direction.
4	ARRUPD	Auto-reload value updated to register. Hardware sets ARRUPD to inform application that LPTIM_ARR register has been written by the APB1 bus successfully. For more details, see 12.4.8.
3	CMPUPD	Compare value updated to register. Hardware sets COMPUPD to inform application that LPTIM_COMP register has been written by the APB1 bus successfully. For more details, see 12.4.8.
2	EXTRIG	External trigger valid event.

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

Bit Field	Name	Description
		Hardware sets EXTRIG to inform application that a valid external trigger edge has occurred. If the trigger is discarded when timer has already started, then this flag is not set.
1	ARRM	Auto-reload match. Hardware set this to inform application that LPTIM_CNT register value reached the LPTIM_ARR register's value.
0	CMPM	Compare match. Hardware set this to inform application that LPTIM_CNT register value reached the LPTIM_COMP register's value.

12.5.3 LPTIM Interrupt Clear Register (LPTIM_INTCLR)

Address offset: 0x04

Reset value: 0x0000 0000

31–16
Reserved

15–7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Reserved	DOWN CF	UP CF	ARRUPD CF	CMPUPD CF	EXTRIG CF	ARRM CF	CMPM CF
	w	w	w	w	w	w	w

Bit Field	Name	Description
31：7	Reserved	Reserved, the reset value must be maintained.
6	DOWNCF	Direction change to down Clear Flag Writing 1 to this bit clear the DOWN flag in the LPTIM_INTSTS register
5	UPCF	Direction change to UP Clear Flag Writing 1 to this bit clear the UP flag in the LPTIM_INTSTS register
4	ARRUPDCF	Auto-reload register update OK Clear Flag Writing 1 to this bit clears the ARRUPD flag in the LPTIM_INTSTS register
3	CMPUPDCF	Compare register update OK Clear Flag Writing 1 to this bit clears the CMPUPD flag in the LPTIM_INTSTS register
2	EXTRIGCF	External trigger valid edge Clear Flag Writing 1 to this bit clears the EXTRIG flag in the LPTIM_INTSTS register
1	ARRMCF	Auto-reload match Clear Flag Writing 1 to this bit clears the ARRM flag in the LPTIM_INTSTS register
0	CMPMCF	Compare match Clear Flag Writing 1 to this bit clears the CMPM flag in the LPTIM_INTSTS register

12.5.4 LPTIM Interrupt Enable Register (LPTIM_INTEN)

Address offset: 0x08

Reset value: 0x0000 0000

Note: the LPTIM_INTEN register must only be modified when the LPTIM is disabled (LPTIM_CTRL.LPTIMEN bit reset to '0')

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road,
Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

31–16
Reserved

15–7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Reserved	DOWN IE	UP IE	ARRUPD IE	CMPUPD IE	EXTRIG IE	ARRM IE	CMPM IE
	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw

Bit Field	Name	Description
31:7	Reserved	Reserved, the reset value must be maintained.
6	DOWNIE	Direction change to down interrupt enable 0: DOWN interrupt disabled 1: DOWN interrupt enabled
5	UPIE	Direction change to up interrupt enable 0: UP interrupt disabled 1: UP interrupt enabled
4	ARRUPDIE	Auto reload register update succeeded interrupt enable bit. 0: ARRUPD interrupt disable 1: ARRUPD interrupt enable
3	CMPUPDIE	Compare register update OK interrupt enable 0: CMPUPD interrupt disabled 1: CMPUPD interrupt enabled
2	EXTRIGIE	External trigger valid edge interrupt enable 0: EXTRIG interrupt disabled 1: EXTRIG interrupt enabled
1	ARRMIE	Auto reload match interrupt enable bit. 0: ARRM interrupt disabled 1: ARRM interrupt enabled
0	CMPMIE	Compare match interrupt enable 0: CMPM interrupt disabled 1: CMPM interrupt enabled

12.5.5 LPTIM Configuration Register (LPTIM_CFG)

Address offset: 0x0C

Reset value: 0x0000 0000

Note: the LPTIM_CFG register must only be modified when the LPTIM is disabled (LPTIM_CTRL.LPTIMEN bit reset to '0')

31–26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18–17	16
Reserved	NENC	ENC	CNTMEN	RELOAD	WAVEPOL	WAVE	TIMOUT EN	TRGEN[1:0]	Reserved
	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	

15–13	12	11–9	8	7–6	5	4–3	2–1	0
TRGSEL[2:0]	Reserved	CLKPRE[2:0]	Reserved	TRIGFLT[1:0]	Reserved	CLKFLT[1:0]	CLKPOL[1:0]	CLKSEL
rw		rw		rw		rw	rw	rw

Bit Field	Name	Description
31:26	Reserved	Reserved, the reset value must be maintained.
25	NENC	Non-Orthogonal mode enable 0: Non-Orthogonal mode disabled

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

Bit Field	Name	Description
		1: Non-Orthogonal mode enabled
24	ENC	Encoder mode enable 0: Encoder mode disabled 1: Encoder mode enabled
23	CNTMEN	Counter mode enabled The CNTMEN bit selects clock source for the LPTIM counter: 0: Counter is incremented following each internal clock pulse 1: Counter is incremented following each valid clock pulse on the LPTIM external Input1
22	RELOAD	Registers update mode The RELOAD bit controls the LPTIM_ARR and the LPTIM_COMP registers update mode 0: Registers are updated after each APB1 bus write access 1: Registers are updated at the end of the current LPTIM period
21	WAVEPOL	Waveform shape polarity The WAVEPOL bit controls the output polarity 0: The LPTIM output reflects the compare results between LPTIM_ARR and LPTIM_COMP registers 1: The LPTIM output reflects the inverse of the compare results between LPTIM_ARR and LPTIM_COMP registers
20	WAVE	Waveform shape The WAVE bit controls the output shape 0: Deactivate Set-once mode, PWM/One Pulse waveform (depending on LPTIM_CTRL.TSTCM or LPTIM_CTRL.SNGMST bit) 1: Activate the Set-once mode
19	TIMOUTEN	Timeout enable 0: A trigger event arriving when the timer is already started will be ignored 1: A trigger event arriving when the timer is already started will reset and restart the counter
18:17	TRGEN[1:0]	Trigger enable and polarity The TRGEN bits controls whether the LPTIM counter is started by an external trigger or not. If the external trigger option is selected, three configurations are possible for the trigger active edge: 00: Software trigger (counting start is initiated by software) 01: Rising edge is the active edge 02: Falling edge is the active edge 03: Both edges are active edges
16	Reserved	Reserved, the reset value must be maintained.
15:13	TRGSEL[2:0]	Trigger selector The trigger source is selected from the following 6 available sources as the trigger event for LPTIM: 000: PB6 or PA6 001: RTC alarm A

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road,
Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

Bit Field	Name	Description
		010: RTC alarm B 011: RTC_TAMP1 100: RTC_TAMP2 101: Reserved 110: COMP_OUT 111: Reserved
12	Reserved	Reserved, the reset value must be maintained.
11:9	CLKPRE[2:0]	Clock division factor bit. 000: / 1 001: / 2 010: / 4 011: / 8 100: / 16 101: / 32 110: / 64 111: / 128
8	Reserved	Reserved, the reset value must be maintained.
7:6	TRIGFLT[1:0]	Configure the data filter trigger bit. The TRIGFLT value sets the number of consecutive equal samples that should be detected when a level change occurs on an internal trigger before it is considered as a valid level transition. An internal clock source must be present to use this feature 00: Any trigger active level change is considered as a valid trigger. 01: Trigger active level change must be stable for at least 2 clock periods before it is considered as valid trigger. 10: Trigger active level change must be stable for at least 4 clock periods before it is considered as valid trigger. 11: Trigger active level change must be stable for at least 8 clock periods before it is considered as valid trigger.
5	Reserved	Reserved, the reset value must be maintained.
4:3	CLKFLT[1:0]	Digital filter external clock input configuration The CLKFLT value sets the number of consecutive equal samples that should be detected when a level change occurs on an external clock signal before it is considered as a valid level transition. An internal clock source must be present to use this feature 00: Any external clock signal level change is considered as a valid transition. 01: External clock signal level change must be stable for at least 2 clock periods before it is considered as valid transition. 10: External clock signal level change must be stable for at least 4 clock periods before it is considered as valid transition. 11: External clock signal level change must be stable for at least 8 clock periods before it is considered as valid transition.
2:1	CLKPOL[1:0]	Clock polarity When the LPTIM is clocked by an external clock source, CLKPOL bits is used to configure the active edge or edges used by the counter:

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

Bit Field	Name	Description
		00: The rising edge is the active edge used for counting 01: The falling edge is the active edge used for counting 10: Both edges are active edges. When both external clock signal edges are considered active ones, the LPTIM must also be clocked by an internal clock source with a frequency equal to at least four time the external clock frequency. 11: Not allowed If the LPTIM is configured in Encoder mode (LPTIM_CFG.ENC bit is set): 00: The encoder rising edge counting mode. 01: The encoder falling edge counting mode. 02: The encoder both edges counting mode.
0	CLKSEL	Clock selector The CLKSEL bit selects which clock source the LPTIM will use: 0: LPTIM is clocked by internal clock source (APB1 clock or any of the embedded oscillators) 1: LPTIM is clocked by an external clock source through the LPTIM external Input1

12.5.6 LPTIM Control Register (LPTIM_CTRL)

Address offset: 0x10

Reset value: 0x0000 0000

31–16
Reserved

15–3	2	1	0
Reserved	TSTCM	SNGMST	LPTIMEN
	rw	rw	rw

Bit Field	Name	Description
31:3	Reserved	Reserved, the reset value must be maintained.
2	TSTCM	Timer start in Continuous mode This bit is set by software and cleared by hardware. In case of software start (LPTIM_CFG.TRGEN[1:0] = ‘00’), setting this bit starts the LPTIM in Continuous mode. If the software start is disabled (TRGEN[1:0] ≠ ‘00’), setting this bit starts the timer in Continuous mode as soon as an external trigger is detected. If this bit is set when a single pulse mode counting is ongoing, then the timer will not stop at the next match between the LPTIM_ARR and LPTIM_CNT registers and the LPTIM counter keeps counting in Continuous mode. This bit can be set only when the LPTIM is enabled. It will be automatically reset by hardware.
1	SNGMST	LPTIM start in Single mode This bit is set by software and cleared by hardware. In case of software start (LPTIM_CFG.TRGEN[1:0] = ‘00’), setting this bit starts the LPTIM in single pulse mode. If the software start is disabled (LPTIM_CFG.TRGEN[1:0] ≠ ‘00’), setting this bit

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

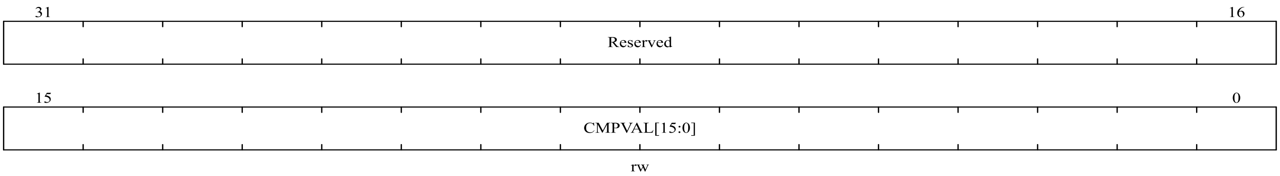
Bit Field	Name	Description
		starts the LPTIM in single pulse mode as soon as an external trigger is detected. If this bit is set when the LPTIM is in continuous counting mode, then the LPTIM will stop at the following match between LPTIM_ARR and LPTIM_CNT registers. This bit can only be set when the LPTIM is enabled. It will be automatically reset by hardware.
0	LPTIMEN	LPTIM enable The LPTIMEN bit is set and cleared by software. 0: LPTIM is disabled 1: LPTIM is enabled

12.5.7 LPTIM Compare Register (LPTIM_COMP)

Address offset: 0x14

Reset value: 0x0000 0000

Note: the LPTIM_COMP register must only be modified when the LPTIM is enabled (LPTIM_CTRL.LPTIMEN bit reset to '1')



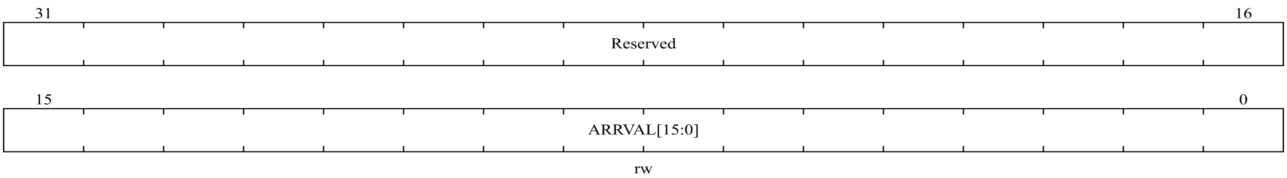
Bit Field	Name	Description
31:16	Reserved	Reserved, the reset value must be maintained.
15:0	CMPVAL[15:0]	Compare value CMPVAL is the compare value used by the LPTIM.

12.5.8 LPTIM Auto-Reload Register (LPTIM_ARR)

Address offset: 0x18

Reset value: 0x0000 0001

Note: the LPTIM_ARR register must only be modified when the LPTIM is enabled (LPTIM_CTRL.LPTIMEN bit reset to '1')



Bit Field	Name	Description
31:16	Reserved	Reserved, the reset value must be maintained.
15:0	ARRVAL[15:0]	Auto reload value ARRVAL is the auto-reload value for the LPTIM. This value must be strictly greater than the LPTIM_COMP.CMPVAL[15:0] value.

12.5.9 LPTIM Counter Register (LPTIM_CNT)

Address offset: 0x1C

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

Reset value: 0x0000 0000

31 … 16
Reserved

15 … 0
CNTVAL[15:0]
r

Bit Field	Name	Description
31:16	Reserved	Reserved, the reset value must be maintained.
15:0	CNTVAL[15:0]	Counter value When the LPTIM is running with an asynchronous clock, reading the LPTIM_CNT register may return unreliable values. So in this case it is necessary to perform two consecutive read accesses and verify that the two returned values are identical. If identical, the reading is reliable.

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

13 Independent Watchdog (IWDG)

13.1 Introduction

The N32G030 has embedded independent watchdog (IWDG) and window watchdog (WWDG) timers to solve the problems caused by software errors. The watchdog timer is very flexible to use, which improves the security of the system and the accuracy of timing control.

The independent Watchdog (IWDG) is driving by Low-speed internal clock (LSI clock) running at 30 KHz, which will still running event dead loop or MCU stuck is happening. This can provide higher safety level, timing accuracy and flexibility of watchdog. It can resolve system malfunctions due to software failure by reset. The IWDG is best suited for applications that require the watchdog to run as a totally independent process outside the main application, with relatively low timing accuracy requirements.

When the power control register PWR_CTRL2.IWDGRSTEN bit is '1' and the IWDG counter reaches 0, a system reset will be generated (if this bit is '0', the IWDG will count but not reset). IWDG reset can also be used for low power wake up.

Note: this chapter is based on the system default value IWDGRSTEN = 1.

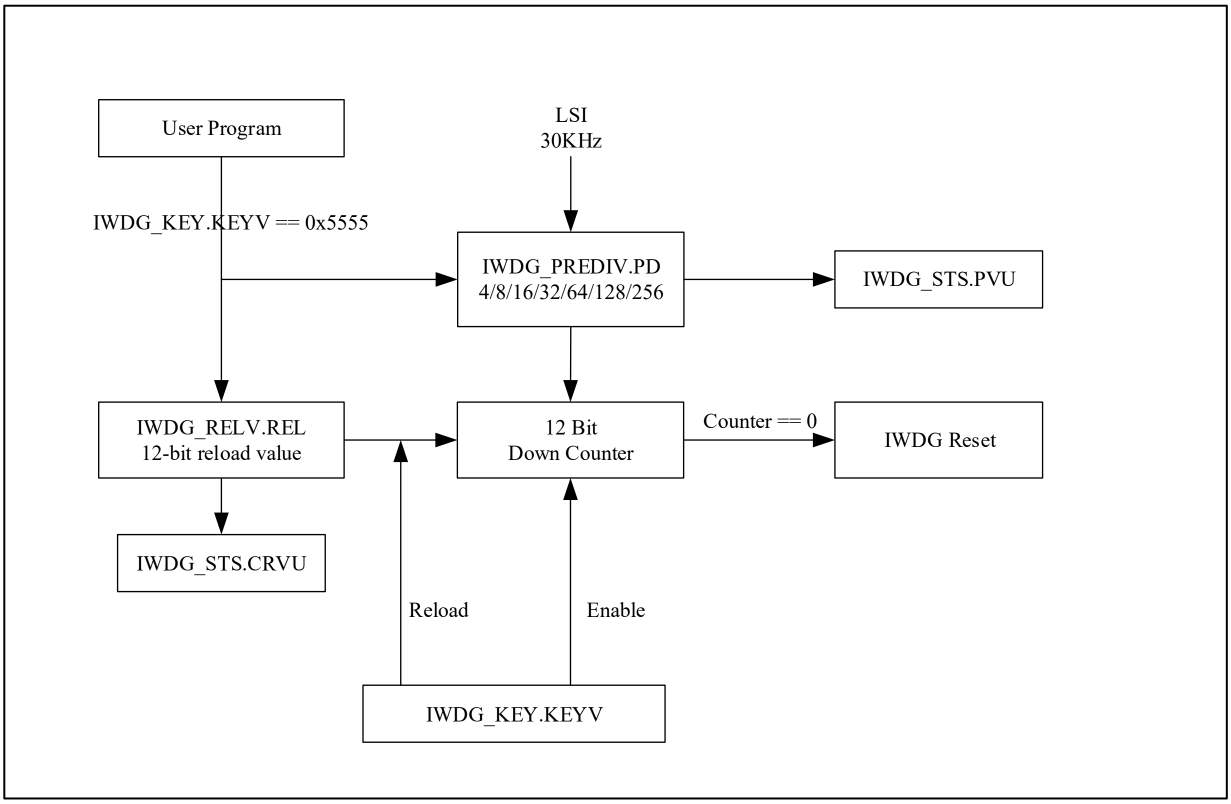
13.2 Main Features

- A 12-bit down-counter that runs independently
- RC oscillator provides an independent clock source and can operate normally in STOP mode
- Reset and low-power wake-up can be matched.
- A system reset occurs when the down counter reaches 0x0000(if watchdog activated)

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

13.3 Function Description

Figure 13-1 Functional Block Diagram Of The Independent Watchdog Module



To enable IWDG, we need to write 0xCCCC to IWDG_KEY.KEYV[15:0] bits. Counter starts counting down from reset value (0xFFF). When counter count to 0x000, it generates a reset signal (IWDG_RESET) to MCU. Other than that, as long as 0xAAAA (reload request) is write to IWDG_KEY.KEYV[15:0] bits before reset, the counter value is set to the reload value in the IWDG_RELV.REL[11:0] bits and prevents the watchdog from resetting the entire device.

If the ‘hardware watchdog timer’ function is enabled through the option byte, the watchdog will automatically start running after the system is powered on and will generate a system reset, unless the software reloads the counter before it reaches ‘0’.

13.3.1 Register Access Protection

IWDG_PREDIV and IWDG_RELV register are write protected. To modify the value of those two register, user needs to write 0x5555 to IWDG_KEY.KEYV[15:0] bits. Writing other value enables write protections again. IWDG_STS.PVU indicates whether the pre-scaler value update is on going. IWDG_STS.CRVU indicates whether the IWDG is updating the reload value. The hardware sets the IWDG_STS.PVU bit and/or IWDG_STS.CRVU bit when the pre-scaler value and/or reload value is updating. After the pre-scaler value and/or reload value update is complete, the hardware clears the IWDG_STS.PVU bit and/or IWDG_STS.CRVU bit.

The reload operation (writing 0xAAAA to IWDG_KEY.KEYV[15:0]) will also enable the registers to become write protected again.

13.3.2 Debug Mode

In debug mode (Cortex®-M0 core stops), IWDG counter will either continue to operate normally or stops, depending

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

on DBG_CTRL.IWDG_STOP bit in debug module. If this bit is set to '1', the counter stops. If this bit is set to '0', the counter operate normally. For details, refer to 3.3.2 Peripheral Debugging Support.

13.4 User Interface

IWDG module user interface contains 4 registers: key register (IWDG_KEY), pre-scale register (IWDG_PREDIV), reload register (IWDG_RELV) and status register (IWDG_STS).

13.4.1 Operate Process

When IWDG is enable from by software (writing 0xAAAA to IWDG_KEY.KEYV[15:0] bits) or hardware (clearing FLASH_OB.WDG_SW bit). It starts counting down from 0xFFF. Down counting gap is determined by pre-scale LSI clock. Once the counter is reloaded, the new round will start from the value in IWDG_RELV.REL[11:0] instead of 0xFFF.

When program is running normally, software needs to feed IWDG before counter reaches 0 and start a new round of down counting. When counter reach 0, this indicates program malfunction. In this case, IWDG generates a reset signal.

If user wants to configure IWDG pre-scale and reload value register, the user needs to write 0x5555 to IWDG_KEY.KEYV[15:0] first. Then confirm IWDG_STS.CRVU bit and IWDG_STS.PVU bit. IWDG_STS.CRVU bit indicates reload value update is ongoing, IWDG_STS.PVU indicates prescale value is updating. Only when those two bit are 0 then user can update corresponding value. When update is on-going, hardware sets corresponding bit to 1. At this time, reading IWDG_PREDIV.PD[2:0] or IWDG_RELV.REL[11:0] is invalid since data needs to be synchronized to LSI clock domain. The value read from IWDG_PREDIV.PD[2:0] or IWDG_RELV.REL[11:0] will be valid after hardware clears the IWDG_STS.PVU bit or IWDG_STS.CRVU bit.

If the application uses more than one reload value or pre-scaler value, it must wait until the IWDG_STS.CRVU bit is reset before changing the reload value, the same as changing the pre-scaler value. However, after updating the prescaler value and reload value, or only updating the prescaler value, or only updating the reload value, there is no need to wait for the IWDG_STS.CRVU bit or IWDG_STS.PVU bit to be reset before continuing to execute the code (even if in low-power mode, write operations will be considered and completed).

Pre-scale register and reload register controls the time that generateing reset, as shown in **Table 13-1**. Table 13-1

Table 13-1 IWDG Counting Maximum And Minimum Reset Time

Pre-Scale Factor	PD[2:0]	Min Timeout (Ms) REL [11:0]=0x000	Max Timeout (Ms) REL [11:0]=0xfff
/ 4	000	0.13	546.13
/ 8	001	0.26	1092.27
/ 16	010	0.53	2184.53
/ 32	011	1.07	4369.07
/ 64	100	2.13	8738.13
/ 128	101	4.26	17476.27
/ 256	11x	8.53	34952.53

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

13.5 IWDG Registers

13.5.1 IWDG Register Overview

Table 13-2 IWDG Register Overview

<table>
<tr><th>Offset</th><th>Register</th><th>31</th><th>30</th><th>29</th><th>28</th><th>27</th><th>26</th><th>25</th><th>24</th><th>23</th><th>22</th><th>21</th><th>20</th><th>19</th><th>18</th><th>17</th><th>16</th><th>15</th><th>14</th><th>13</th><th>12</th><th>11</th><th>10</th><th>9</th><th>8</th><th>7</th><th>6</th><th>5</th><th>4</th><th>3</th><th>2</th><th>1</th><th>0</th></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="2">0x00</td><td>IWDG_KEY</td><td colspan="16" rowspan="2">Reserved</td><td colspan="16">KEYV[15:0]</td></tr>
<tr><td>Reset value</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="2">0x04</td><td>IWDG_PREDIV</td><td colspan="29" rowspan="2">Reserved</td><td colspan="3">PD[2:0]</td></tr>
<tr><td>Reset value</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="2">0x08</td><td>IWDG_RELV</td><td colspan="20" rowspan="2">Reserved</td><td colspan="12">REL[11:0]</td></tr>
<tr><td>Reset value</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>1</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="2">0x0C</td><td>IWDG_STS</td><td colspan="30" rowspan="2">Reserved</td><td>CRVU</td><td>PVU</td></tr>
<tr><td>Reset value</td><td>0</td><td>0</td></tr>
</table>

13.5.2 IWDG Key Register (IWDG_KEY)

Address offset: 0x00

Reset value: 0x00000000

31	16
Reserved	

15	0
KEYV[15:0]	
rc_w0	

Bit Field	Name	Description
31:16	Reserved	Reserved, the reset value must be maintained.
15:0	KEYV[15:0]	Key value register: only certain value will serve particular function 0xCCCC： Start watch dog counter, does not have any effect if hardware watchdog is enable, (if hardware watchdog is selected, it is not limited by this command word) 0xAAAA: Reload counter with REL value in IWDG_RELV register to prevent reset. 0x5555: Disable write protection of IWDG_PREDIV and IWDG_RELV register

13.5.3 IWDG Pre-Scaler Register (IWDG_PREDIV)

Address offset: 0x04

Reset value: 0x00000000

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

31	16
Reserved	

15 3	2 0
Reserved	PD[2:0]
	rw

Bit Field	Name	Description
31:3	Reserved	Reserved, the reset value must be maintained.
2:0	PD[2:0]	Prescaler factor Prescaler divider: with write access protection when IWDG_KEY.KEYV[15:0] is not 0x5555. The IWDG_STS.PVU bit must be 0 otherwise PD [2:0] value cannot be changed. Divide number is as follow: 000: divider /4 001: divider /8 010: divider /16 011: divider /32 100: divider /64 101: divider /128 Other : divider /256 *Note: reading this register will return the pre-divided value from the VDD voltage domain. If a write operation is in progress, the read-back value may be invalid. Therefore, the read value is valid only when the IWDG_STS.PVU bit is '0'.*

13.5.4 IWDG Reload Register (IWDG_RELV)

Address offset: 0x08

Reset value: 0x00000FFF

31	16
Reserved	

15 12	11 0
Reserved	REL[11:0]
	rw

Bit Field	Name	Description
31:12	Reserved	Reserved, the reset value must be maintained.
11:0	REL[11:0]	Watchdog counter reload value. With write protection. Defines the reload value of the watchdog counter, which is loaded to the counter every time 0xAAAA is written to IWDG_KEY.KEYV[15:0] bits. The counter then starts to count down from this value. The watchdog timeout period can be calculated from this reloading value and the clock pre-scaler value, refer to Table 13-1. This register can only be modified when the IWDG_STS.CRVU bit is '0'. *Note: reading this register will return the reload value from the VDD voltage domain. If a write operation is in progress, the read-back value may be invalid. Therefore, the read value is valid only when the IWDG_STS.CRVU bit is '0'.*

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

13.5.5 IWDG Status Register (IWDG_STS)

Address offset: 0x0C

Reset value: 0x00000000

31 … 16
Reserved

15 … 2	1	0
Reserved	CRVU	PVU
	r	r

Bit Field	Name	Description
31:2	Reserved	Reserved, the reset value must be maintained.
1	CRVU	Watchdog reload value update Reload Value Update: this bit indicates an update of reload value is ongoing. Set by hardware and clear by hardware. Software can only try to change IWDG_RELV.REL[11:0] value when IWDG_KEY.KEYV[15:0] bits' value is 0x5555 and this bit is 0.
0	PVU	Watchdog pre-scaler value update Pre-scaler Value Update: this bit indicates an update of pre-scaler value is ongoing. Set by hardware and clear by hardware. Software can only try to change IWDG_PREDIV.PD[2:0] value when IWDG_KEY.KEYV[15:0] bits' value is 0x5555 and this bit is 0.

14 Window Watchdog (WWDG)

14.1 Introduction

The clock of the window watchdog (WWDG) is obtained by dividing the APB1 clock frequency by 4096, and whether the program operation is abnormal is detected through the configuration of the time window. Therefore, WWDG is suitable for precise timing, and is often used to monitor software failures where the application deviates from its normal operation sequence due to external interference or unforeseen logic conditions. A system reset occurs when the WWDG down counter is refreshed before reaching the window register value or after the WWDG_CTRL.T6 bit becomes 0.

14.2 Main Features

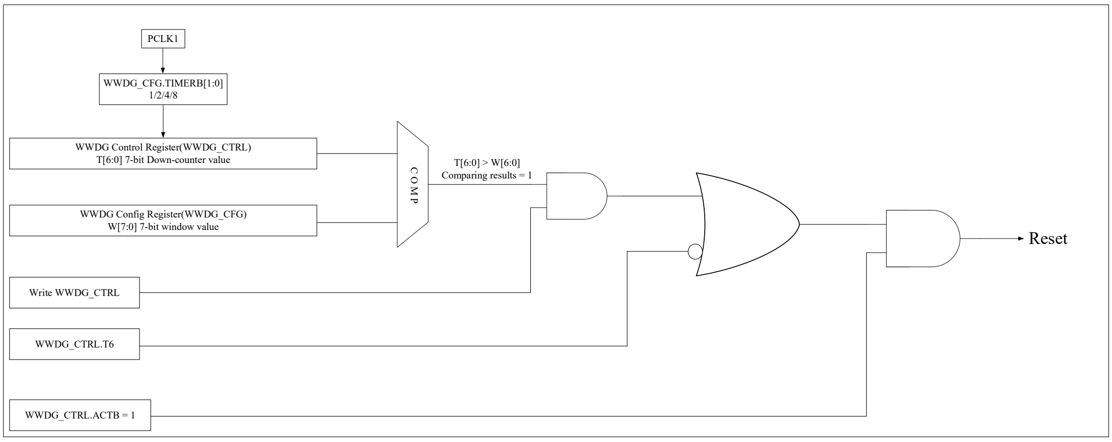
- 7-bit independent running programmable down counter
- After WWDG is enabled, a reset occurs under the following conditions
  - The value of the down counter is less than 0x40.
  - When the down counter value is greater than the value of the window register, it is reloaded.
- Early wake-up interrupt: If the watchdog is started and the interrupt is enabled, wake-up interrupt (WWDG_CFG.EWINT) will be triggered when the count value reaches 0x40.

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

14.3 Function Description

If the watchdog is activated (the WWDG_CTRL.ACTB bit), when the 7-bit (WWDG_CTRL.T[6:0]) down-counter reaches 0x3F(WWDG_CTRL.T6 bit is cleared), or the software reloads the counter when the counter value is greater than the value of the window register, a system reset will be generated. In order to avoid system reset, the software must periodically refresh the counter value in the window during normal operation.

Figure 14-1 Watchdog Block Diagram



Set the WWDG_CTRL.ACTB bit to enable the watchdog, and thereafter, the WWDG will remain operating until reset occurs. The 7-bit down-counter runs independently, and the counter keeps counting down whether WWDG is enabled or not. Therefore, before enabling the watchdog, you need to set WWDG_CTRL.T [6] bit to 1 to prevent an immediate reset right after enabling. The pre-scaler value set by the clock APB1 and WWDG_CFG.TIMERB[1:0] bits determine the decrement speed of the counter. WWDG_CFG.W[6:0] bits set the upper limit of the window.

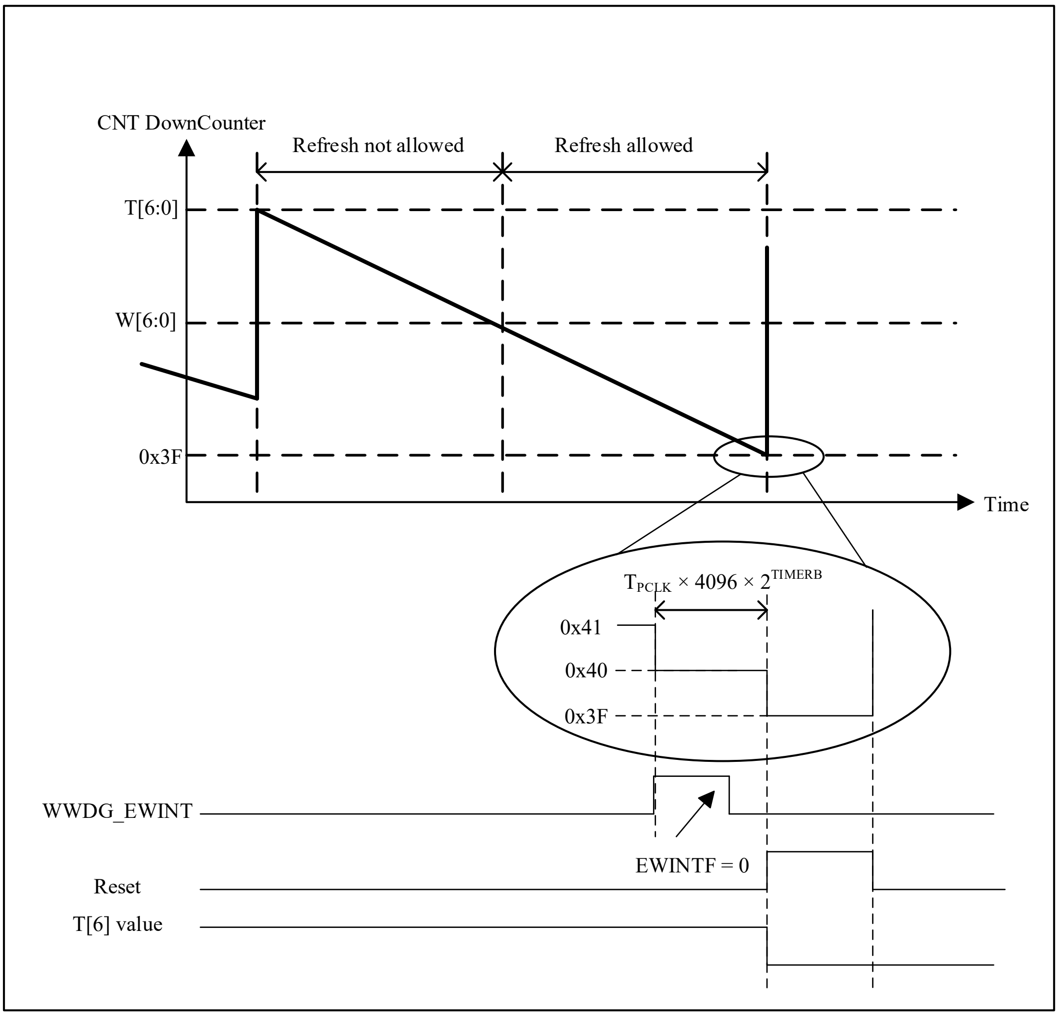
When the down-counter is refreshed before reaching the window register value or after WWDG_CTRL.T6 bit becomes 0, a system reset will be generated. Figure 14-2 describes the operating process of the window register.

Set the WWDG_CFG.EWINT bit to enable early wake-up interrupt. When the count-down counter reaches 0x40, an interrupt will be triggered. You can analyze the cause of software failure or save important data in the corresponding interrupt service routine (ISR), and reload the counter to prevent WWDG from resetting. Write '0' to the WWDG_STS.EWINTF bit to clear the interrupt.

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road,
Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

14.4 Timing For Refresh Watchdog And Interrupt Generation

Figure 14-2 Refresh Window And Interrupt Timing Of WWDG



Watchdog refreshing window is between WWDG_CFG.W[6:0] value (maximum value 0x7F) and 0x3F, refresh outside this window will generates reset request to MCU. Counter count down from 0x7F to 0x3F using scaled APB1 clock, the maximum counting time and minimum counting time is shown in Table 14-1 (assuming APB1 clock 48 MHz) with calculate equation:

$$T_{WWDG} = T_{PCLK1} \times 4096 \times 2^{TIMERB} \times (T[5:0] + 1)$$

In which:

T_{WWDG}: WWDG timeout

T_{PCLK1}:APB1 clock interval in ms

Minimum-maximum timeout value at PCLK1 = 48MHz

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road,
Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

Table 14-1 Maximum And Minimum Counting Time Of WWDG

TIMERB	Min Timeout Value(MS) T[5:0] = 0x00	Max Timeout Value(Ms) T[5:0] = 0x3f
0	85.33	5.46
1	170.67	10.92
2	341.33	21.85
3	682.67	43.68

14.5 Debug Mode

In debug mode (Cortex®-M0 core stops), WWDG counter will either continue to operate normally or stops, depending on DBG_CTRL.WWDG_STOP bit in debug module. If this bit is set to ‘1’, the counter stops. If this bit is set to ‘0’, the counter operate normally. For details, refer to 3.3.2 Peripheral Debug Support.

14.6 User Interface

14.6.1 WWDG Configuration Flow

1) Configure RCC_APB1PCLKEN.WWDGEN[11] bit to enable the clock of WWDG module;
2) Software setting WWDG_CFG.TIMERB[8:7] bits to configure pre-scale factor for WWDG.
3) Software configure WWDG_CTRL.T[6:0] bits and sets starting value of counter. To prevent immediate reset after enabling, the WWDG_CTRL.T[6] bit is needed to set to 1.
4) Configure WWDG_CFG.W[6:0] bits to configure upper boundary window value;
5) Set WWDG_CTRL.ACTB[7] bit to enable WWDG;
6) Software operates WWDG_STS.EWINTF[0] bit to clear wake-up interrupt flag;
7) Configure WWDG_CFG.EWINT[9] bit to enable early wake-up interrupt.

14.7 WWDG Registers

14.7.1 WWDG Register Overview

Table 14-2 WWDG Register Overview

<table>
<tr><th>Offset</th><th>Register</th><th>31</th><th>30</th><th>29</th><th>28</th><th>27</th><th>26</th><th>25</th><th>24</th><th>23</th><th>22</th><th>21</th><th>20</th><th>19</th><th>18</th><th>17</th><th>16</th><th>15</th><th>14</th><th>13</th><th>12</th><th>11</th><th>10</th><th>9</th><th>8</th><th>7</th><th>6</th><th>5</th><th>4</th><th>3</th><th>2</th><th>1</th><th>0</th></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="2">000h</td><td>WWDG_CTRL</td><td colspan="24" rowspan="2">Reserved</td><td>ACTB</td><td colspan="7">T[6:0]</td></tr>
<tr><td>Reset Value</td><td>0</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>1</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="2">004h</td><td>WWDG_CFG</td><td colspan="22" rowspan="2">Reserved</td><td>EWINT</td><td colspan="2">TIMERB [1:0]</td><td colspan="7">W[6:0]</td></tr>
<tr><td>Reset Value</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>1</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="2">008h</td><td>WWDG_STS</td><td colspan="31" rowspan="2">Reserved</td><td>EWINTF</td></tr>
<tr><td>Reset Value</td><td>0</td></tr>
</table>

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

14.7.2 WWDG Control Register (WWDG_CTRL)

Address offset : 0x00

Reset value : 0x0000007F

31–16
Reserved

15–8	7	6–0
Reserved	ACTB	T[6:0]
	rs	rw

Bit Field	Name	Description
31:8	Reserved	Reserved, the reset value must be maintained.
7	ACTB	Activation bit When ACTB=1, the watchdog can generate a reset. This bit is set by software and only cleared by hardware after a reset. When ACTB = 1, the watchdog can generate a reset. 0: Disable watchdog 1: Enable watchdog
6:0	T[13:0]	These bits contain the value of the watchdog counter. It is decremented every ($4096x2^{TIMERB}$) PCLK1 cycles. A reset is produced when it rolls over from 0x40 to 0x3F (T6 becomes cleared).

14.7.3 WWDG Config Register (WWDG_CFG)

Address offset: 0x04

Reset value : 0x0000007F

31–16
Reserved

15–10	9	8–7	6–0
Reserved	EWINT	TIMERB[1:0]	W[6:0]
	rs	rw	rw

Bit Field	Name	Description
31:10	Reserved	Reserved, the reset value must be maintained.
9	EWINT	Early wake-up interrupt When set, an interrupt occurs whenever the counter reaches the value 0x40. This interrupt is only cleared by hardware after a reset.
8:7	TIMERB[1:0]	Timer base. The time base of the pre-scaler can be modified as follows: 00: CK Counter Clock (PCLK1 div 4096) div 1 01: CK Counter Clock (PCLK1 div 4096) div 2 10: CK Counter Clock (PCLK1 div 4096) div 4 11: CK Counter Clock (PCLK1 div 4096) div 8
6:0	W[6:0]	7-bit window value These bits contain the window value to be compared to the down counter.

14.7.4 WWDG Status Register (WWDG_STS)

Address offset: 0x08

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

Reset value : 0x0000

31 … 16
Reserved

15 … 1	0
Reserved	EWINTF
	rc_w0

Bit Field	Name	Description
31:1	Reserved	Reserved, the reset value must be maintained.
0	EWINTF	Early wake-up interrupt flag This bit is set by hardware when the counter has reached the value 0x40. It must be cleared by software by writing ‘0’. A write of ‘1’ has no effect. This bit is also set if the interrupt is not enabled.

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

15 Analog To Digital Conversion (ADC)

15.1 Introduction

The 12-bit ADC is a high-speed analog-to-digital converter using successive approximation. It has 16 channels which can measure 12 external and 4 internal signal sources. The A/D conversion of each channel has four execution modes: single, continuous, scan and discontinuous. The ADC measurement value are stored (left-aligned/ right-aligned) in 16-bit data registers. The ADC can detect if the input voltage is within user-defined high/low thresholds by analog watchdog, and the maximum frequency of the input clock to the ADC is 18MHz.

The ADC injection sampling channel supports automatic switching of the positive input of the OPA.

15.2 Main Features

- Supports 1 ADC, supports single-ended inputs, differential input and can measure up to 12 external and 4 internal sources
- Supports 12-bit resolution. The highest sampling rate is 1MSPS
- The ADC clock source is divided intooperating clock source, sampling clock source and timing clock source
  - Only AHB_CLK can be configured as the operating clock source, with a maximum frequency of up to 48MHz.
  - PLL can be configured as a sampling clock source, with a maximum frequency of up to 18MHz, support prescaler 1,2,3,4,6,8,10,12,16,32,64,128,256
  - The AHB_CLK can be configured as the sampling clock source, with a maximum frequency of up to 18MHz, and it supports prescaler 1,2,3,4,6,8,10,12,16,32
  - The timing clock is used for internal timing functions and the frequency must be configured to 1MHz
- Supports triggered sampling, including EXTI/TIMER
- Sampling time interval for each channel can be programmed
- Supports scan mode
- Supports 2 conversion modes
  - Single conversion
  - Continuous conversion
- Supports discontinuous mode
- Supports DMA
- Interrupt trigger
  - At the end of conversion
  - At the end of injection conversion
  - Analog watchdog event

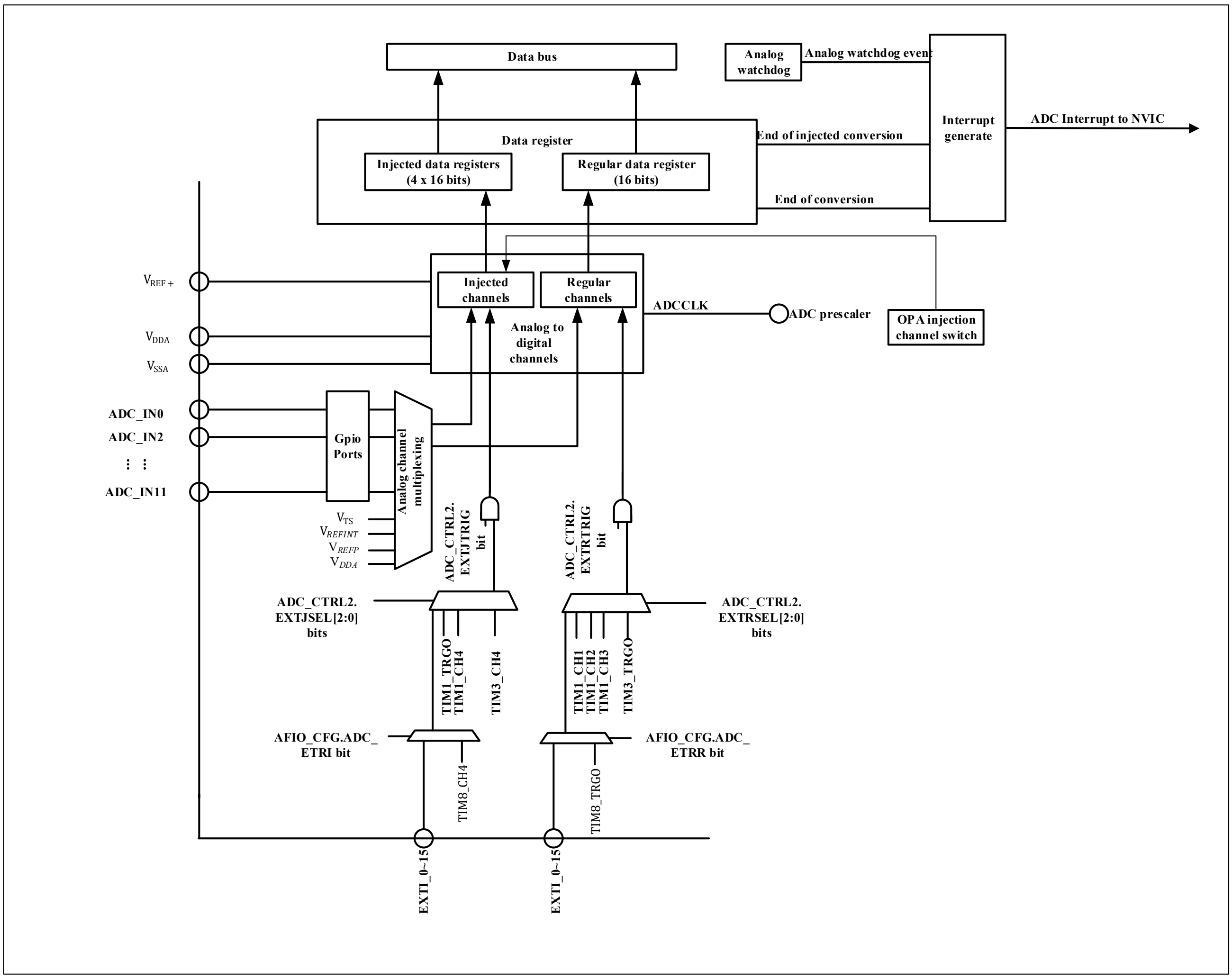
NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

- Data alignment with embedded data consistency
- Both regular conversions and injection conversions can be externally triggered
- ADC power requirements: 2.4V to 5.5V
- ADC input voltage range: $0 \leq V_{IN} \leq V_{DDA}$
- ADC injection channel supports software-configurable OPA forward voltage input channel switching

15.3 Function Description

Figure 15-1 is a functional block diagram of an ADC.

Figure 15-1 Block Diagram Of A Single ADC



NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

Table 15-1 ADC Pins

Name	Signal Types	Annotations
V_{DDA}	Input, analog power supply	Equivalent to V_{DD} analog power supply and: $1.8V \leq V_{DDA} \leq V_{DD}(5.5V)$
V_{SSA}	Input, analog power supply ground	Equivalent to V_{SS} Analog power supply ground
V_{REF+}	Input, analog reference positive	Positive voltage reference used by ADC, $2.4V \leq V_{REF+} \leq V_{DDA}$
ADCx_IN[11:0]	Analog input signal	12 analog external input channels

Note: V_{DDA} and V_{SSA}. They should be separately connected to V_{DD} and V_{SS}.

15.3.1 ADC Clock

An ADC requires three clocks, HCLK, ADC_CLK and ADC_1MCLK.

- HCLK is used for the register access.
- ADC_CLK is the operating clock of ADC. ADC_CLK has two sources (HCLK divider or PLL divider). HCLK divider and system are synchronous clock, while PLL divider and system are asynchronous clock. The advantage of using a synchronous clock is that there is no uncertainty when triggering the ADC to respond to the trigger.The advantage of using PLL's divider clock is that the ADC's operating clock can be handled independently without affecting other modules attached to the HCLK
- ADC_1MCLK for internal timing function, configured in RCC, frequency size must be configured to 1MHz

Note:

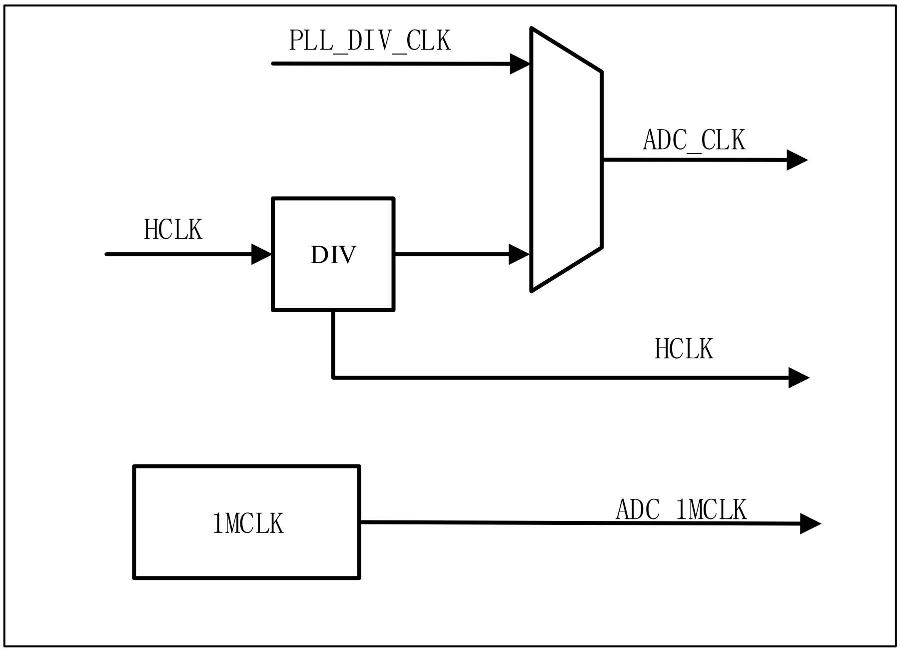
(1) When configurating PLL as a clock source, the maxumim frequency can reach 18MHz, supporting division factors of 1,2,3,4,6,8,10,12,16,32,64,128,256

(2) The AHB_CLK prescaler can be configured as a operating clock up to 18MHz. The AHB_CLK prescaler can be 1,2,3,4,6,8,10,12,16,32

(3) When switching the ADC_1M clock source, make sure that the HSI clock is enabled.

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

Figure 15-2 ADC Clock



15.3.2 ADC Switch Control

You can proceed to the next step only after the power-up process is complete. You can check if the power-up is complete by polling the ADC_CTRL3.RDY bit.

You can set the ADC_CTRL2.ON bit to turn on the ADC. When the ADC_CTRL2.ON bit is set for the first time, it wakes up the ADC from the power-off state. After a power-on delay of ADC (t_{STAB}), and the conversion begins when the ADC_CTRL2.ON bit is set again.

The conversion can be stopped by clearing the ADC_CTRL2.ON bit to configure the ADC in power-off mode. In this mode, the ADC consumes almost no power (just a few μA). Power-down can be checked by polling the ADC_CTRL3.PDRDY bit.

When the ADC is disabled, the default mode is power-down.

15.3.3 Channel Selection

Each channel can be configured as a regular sequence and an injection sequence. The jection sequence consists of multiple conversions, up to a maximum of 4. The ADC_JSEQ register specifies the injection channel and the conversion order of the injection channel. The ADC_JSEQ.JLEN[21:20] bits specified injection sequence length.

The regular sequence consists of multiple conversions, up to a maximum of 16. The ADC_RSEQx registers specify the regular channels and the conversion order of the regular channels. The ADC_RSEQ1.LEN[23:20] bits specified regular channel sequence length.

Note: during conversion, changes to the ADC_RSEQx or ADC_JSEQ registers are prohibited; the ADC_RSEQx or ADC_JSEQ registers can only be changed when the ADC is idle.

15.3.4 Internal Channel

- The temperature sensor connects to channel ADC_IN12
- The internal voltage reference V_{REFINT} is connected to the channel ADC_IN13

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

- Internal voltage reference V_{REFP} is connected to channel ADC_IN14
- VDDA pin voltage is connected to channel ADC_IN15
- ADC_IN6 can be connected to internal OPAMP_OUT besides IO

Internal channels can be converted by injection or regular channels.

Note: V_{REFINT} *needs to be enabled by configuring ADC_CTRL3. VREFEN. After enabling, it is necessary to confirm that* V_{REFINT} *is ready by ADC_CTRL3. VREFRDY.*

15.3.5 Single Conversion Mode

The ADC can enter the single conversion mode by configuring ADC_CTRL2.CTU to 0. In this mode, external triggering(for regular channels or injection channels) or setting ADC_CTRL2.ON=1 (for regular channels only) can start the ADC to start conversion, and the ADC only performs one conversion.

After the conversion starts, when an injection channel conversion is completed, the injection channel conversion end flag(ADC_STS.JENDC) will be set to 1. If the injection channel conversion end interrupt enable (ADC_CTRL1.JENDCIEN) bit is set to 1, an interrupt will be triggered at this time, and the converted data will be stored in the ADC_JDATx register.

After the conversion starts, when a regular channel conversion is completed, the regular channel conversion end flag(ADC_STS.ENDC) will be set to 1. If the regular channel conversion end interrupt enable (ADC_CTRL1.ENDCIEN) bit is set to 1, an interrupt will be triggered at this time, and the converted data will be stored in the ADC_DAT register.

After single conversion, the ADC stops.

15.3.6 Continuous Conversion Mode

The ADC can enter the continuous conversion mode by configuring ADC_CTRL2.CTU to 1. In this mode, external triggering or setting ADC_CTRL2.ON to 1 can start the ADC to start conversion, and the ADC will continuously convert the selected channel. Continuous mode is only valid for regular channels, not for injection channels.

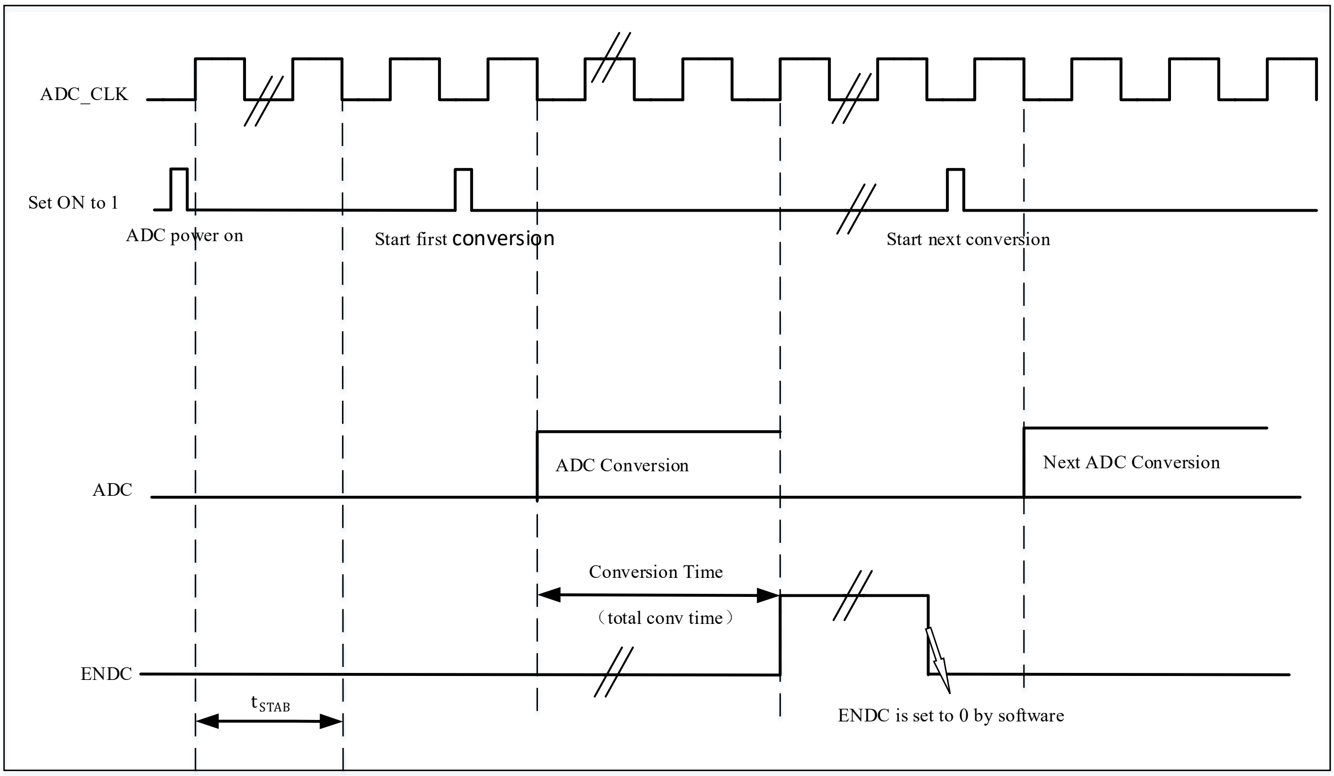
After the conversion starts, when a regular channel conversion is completed, the regular channel end of conversion flag bit (ADC_STS.ENDC) will be set to 1. If the regular channel conversion end interrupt enable bit (ADC_CTRL1.ENDCIEN) is set to 1 at this time, an interrupt will be triggered. The converted data will be stored in the ADC_DAT register.

15.3.7 Timing Diagram

When ADC_CTRL2.ON is set to 1 for the first time, the ADC is powered on. After the ADC is powered on, the ADC needs a certain time(t_{STAB}) to ensure its stability. After the ADC is stabilized, write 1 to ADC_CTRL2.ON again, and the ADC starts conversion. The end of conversion flag bit will be set to 1 after the conversion is completed.

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

Figure 15-3 Timing Diagram



15.3.8 Analog Watchdog

The analog watchdog can be enabled on the regular channel by setting ADC_CTRL1.AWDGERCH to 1, or the analog watchdog on the injection channel can be enabled by setting ADC_CTRL1.AWDGEJCH to 1. The high threshold of the analog watchdog can be set by configuring ADC_WDGHIGH.HTH, and the low threshold of the analog watchdog can be set by configuring ADC_WDGLOW.LTH. The threshold of the analog watchdog and the way of data alignment is irrelevant, because the comparison of the ADC's conversion value with the threshold is done before the alignment . When the value of ADC analog conversion is higher than the high threshold of the analog watchdog or lower than the low threshold of the analog watchdog, the analog watchdog flag (ADC_STS.AWDG) will be set to 1, if ADC_CTRL1.AWDGIEN has been configured to 1, an interrupt will be generated at this time. The analog watchdog can be controlled to operate on one or multiple channels by configuring ADC_CTRL1.AWSGSGLEN and ADC_CTRL1.AWDGCH[3:0], as shown in Table 15-2.

Table 15-2 Analog Watchdog Channel Selection

Channel	ADC_CTRL1 Register Control Bit		
	AWDGSGLEN	AWDGERCH	AWDGEJCH
There is none	Any value	0	0
All injection channels	0	0	1
All regular channels	0	1	0
All injection and regular channels	0	1	1
A single injection channel	1	0	1
A single regulars of the channel	1	1	0
A single injection or regular channel	1	1	1

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

15.3.9 Scan Mode

By configuring ADC_CTRL1.SCAMD to 1, the scan conversion mode can be turned on, and by configuring the four registers ADC_RSEQ1, ADC_RSEQ2, ADC_RSEQ3, ADC_JSEQ, the conversion sequence can be selected, and the ADC will scan and convert all the selected channels. After the conversion is started, the channels will be converted one by one. If ADC_CTRL2.CTU is 1 at this time, the conversion will be restarted from the first channel of the conversion sequence after the conversion of all selected channels is completed. The DMA function can be turned on by setting ADC_CTRL2.ENDMA to 1, and the DMA will transfer the data to the SRAM after the regular channel conversion is completed.

15.3.10 Injection Channel Management

15.3.10.1 Automatic injection

If ADC_CTRL1.AUTOJC bit is set, then the Injected channels selected by ADC_JSEQx will automatically convert after the regular channels selected by ADC_RSEQx have completed conversion. A single trigger can conver up to 16+ 4 channels. Setting ADC_CTRL2.CTU the conversion sequence will be converted continuously.

When this function is turned on, the external trigger of the injection channel needs to be turned off.

This function cannot be used with the discontinuous mode at the same time.

When the ADC clock prescale factor is 2, there is a delay of two ADC clock intervals when the conversion sequence changes from regular to injection or injection to regular. When the ADC clock prescale factor is from 4 to 8, there is a delay of one ADC clock intervals when the conversion sequence changes from regular to injection or injection to regular.

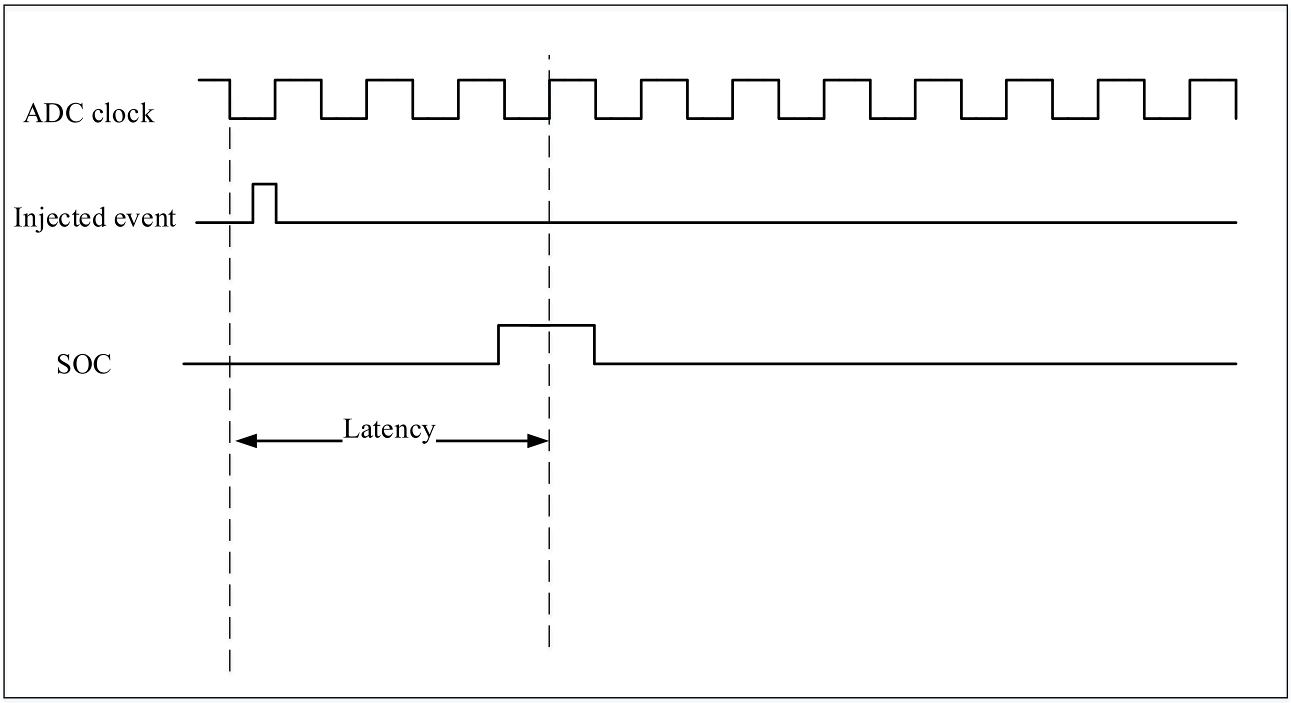
15.3.10.2 Trigger injection

Set ADC_CTRL1.AUTOJC to 0 and ADC_CTRL1.SCAMD to 1 to enable the trigger injection function. In this function, the conversion on regular channels either by setting the ADC_CTRL2.ON or by external trigger in continuous mode. When the regular channel is converted, if an external injection trigger is generated, the current conversion will be suspended, and the injection sequence channel will start conversion. When the injection sequence channel conversion is completed, the interrupted conversion of regular sequence channel will be resumed. If a regular event is generated during the injection conversion, the regular sequence channel will start conversion after the injection sequence channel conversion is completed.

When using this feature, the time interval of injected channel triggers needs to be greater than the time it takes for the injection sequence to complete the transition.

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

Figure 15-4 Injection Conversion Delay



Note:for the maximum delay value, please refer to the electrical characteristics section in the data manual.

15.3.11 Discontinuous Mode

15.3.11.1 Regular channels

Configure ADC_CTRL1.DREGCH to 1 to enable the discontinuous mode on the regular channel, obtain the regular sequence by configuring ADC_RSEQ1, ADC_RSEQ2, ADC_RSEQ3, and configure ADC_CTRL1.DCTU[2:0] to control the conversion of n channels after each trigger.

When the trigger signal is generated, the ADC will convert n channels of the regular sequence and then stop until the next trigger signal is generated. It will continue to convert n channels from the point where the previous conversion stopped, until all channels of the regular sequence are converted (if the last trigger occurs and the remaining channels in the conversion sequence are less than n, only the remaining channels will be converted and the conversion will be stopped), and the end of conversion flag bit will also be set to 1. When the conversion of all channels in the conversion sequence is completed, the next trigger signal occurs, and the conversion will start from the first channel of the regular sequence again.

15.3.11.2 Injection channels

Configure ADC_CTRL1.DJCH to 1 to enable the discontinuous mode on the injection channel, obtain the injection sequence by configuring ADC_JSEQ.

When the trigger signal is generated, the ADC it will convert 1 channel of the injection sequence and then stop until the next trigger signal is generated. It will continue to convert 1 channel from the point where the previous conversion stopped until all channels of the injection sequence are converted, and the end of conversion flag bit will also be set to 1. When the conversion of all channels in the conversion sequence is completed, the next trigger signal occurs, and the conversion will start from the first channel of the injection sequence again.

Only one of injection conversion and regular conversion can be set to discontinuous mode at the same time, and the

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

automatic injection function and discontinuous mode cannot be set at the same time.

15.4 Data Aligned

There are two alignment methods for data memory after conversion: left-aligned and right-aligned. The alignment can be set by the ADC_CTRL2.ALIG bit. ADC_CTRL2.ALIG = 0 is right-aligned, as shown in **Table 15-3**, ADC_CTRL2.ALIG = 1 is left-aligned, as shown in**Table 15-4**.

For injection sequence , the SYM bit is the extended sign value, and the data stored in the register is the conversion result minus the user-defined offset in the ADC_JOFFSETx register, so the result can be a negative value; for regular sequence , there is no need to subtract offset value.

Table 15-3 Right-Align Data

The Injection sequence

SYM	SYM	SYM	SYM	D11	D10	D9	D8	D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0

The regular sequence

0	0	0	0	D11	D10	D9	D8	D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0

Table 15-4 Left-Aligne Data

Injection sequence

SYM	D11	D10	D9	D8	D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0	0	0	0

The regular sequence

D11	D10	D9	D8	D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0	0	0	0	0

15.5 Programmable Channel Sampling Time

The ADC samples the input voltage over several ADC_CLK cycles, and the number of sampling periods can be changed through ADC_SAMPT1.SAMPx[2:0] and ADC_SAMPT2.SAMPx[2:0]. Each channel can be sampled with different times. The total conversion time is calculated as follows:

$$T_{CONV} = \text{Sampling time} + 12 \text{ cycles}$$

Example:

ADCCLK=16MHz, the sampling time is 6 cycles,the total conversion time is "6 + 12" ADCCLK Cycles, that is:

$$T_{CONV} = 6 + 12 = 18 \text{ cycle} = 1.125\mu s$$

15.6 Externally Triggered Conversion

For the regular sequence , software sets the ADC_CTRL2.EXTRTRIG bit to 1, then the regular channel can use the rising edge of the external event to trigger the start conversion, and then the software sets the ADC_CTRL2.EXTRSEL[2:0] bits to select the external trigger source of the regular sequence. The external trigger

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

source selection is shown in the table below. If you select EXTI line 0~15 or TIM8_TRGO as the external trigger source, you can set the AFIO _CFG.ADC_ETRR and AFIO _CFG.EXTI_ETRR[3:0] bits to implement; if you select SWSTRRCH as the external trigger source, you can start the regular channel conversion by setting ADC_CTRL2.SWSTRRCH to 1.

Table 15-5 ADC Is Used For External Triggering Of Regular Channels

EXTRSEL[2:0]	Trigger Source	Type
000	TIM1_CC1 event	Internal signal from the on-chip timer
001	TIM1_CC2 event	
010	TIM1_CC3 event	
011	N/A	
100	TIM3_TRGO event	
101	N/A	
110	EXTI line 0~15/TIM8_TRGO event	External pin/internal signal from on-chip timer
111	SWSTRRCH	Software control bit

For the injection sequence , the software sets the ADC_CTRL2.EXTJTRIG bit to 1, then the injection channel can use the rising edge of the external event to trigger the start conversion, and the software sets the ADC_CTRL2.EXTJSEL[2:0] bits to select the external trigger source of the injection sequence. The external trigger source selection is shown in the table below. If you select EXTI line 0~15 or TIM8_CC4 as the external trigger source, you can set the AFIO _CFG.ADC_ETRI and AFIO _CFG.EXTI_ETRI[3:0] bits to implement; if you select SWSTRJCH as the external trigger source, you can start the injection channel conversion by setting ADC_CTRL2.SWSTRJCH to 1.

Table 15-6 ADC Is Used For External Triggering Of Injection Channels

EXTJSEL[2:0]	Trigger Source	Type
000	TIM1_TRGO event	Internal signal from the on-chip timer
001	TIM1_CC4 event	
010	N/A	
011	N/A	
100	TIM3_CC4 event	
101	N/A	
110	EXTI line 0~15/TIM8_CC4 event	External pin/internal signal from on-chip timer
111	SWSTRJCH	Software control bit

Note: injection triggers can interrupt conversion of the regular sequence.

15.7 DMA Requests

In order to avoid losing the results of regular channel conversions stored in the ADC_DAT register due to excessive data during multiple regular channel conversions, you can set the ADC_CTRL2.ENDMA bit to 1 to use the DMA. When the ADC regular channel conversion ends, a DMA request is generated. After receiving the request, the DMA will transfer the converted data from the ADC_DAT register to the destination address specified by the user.

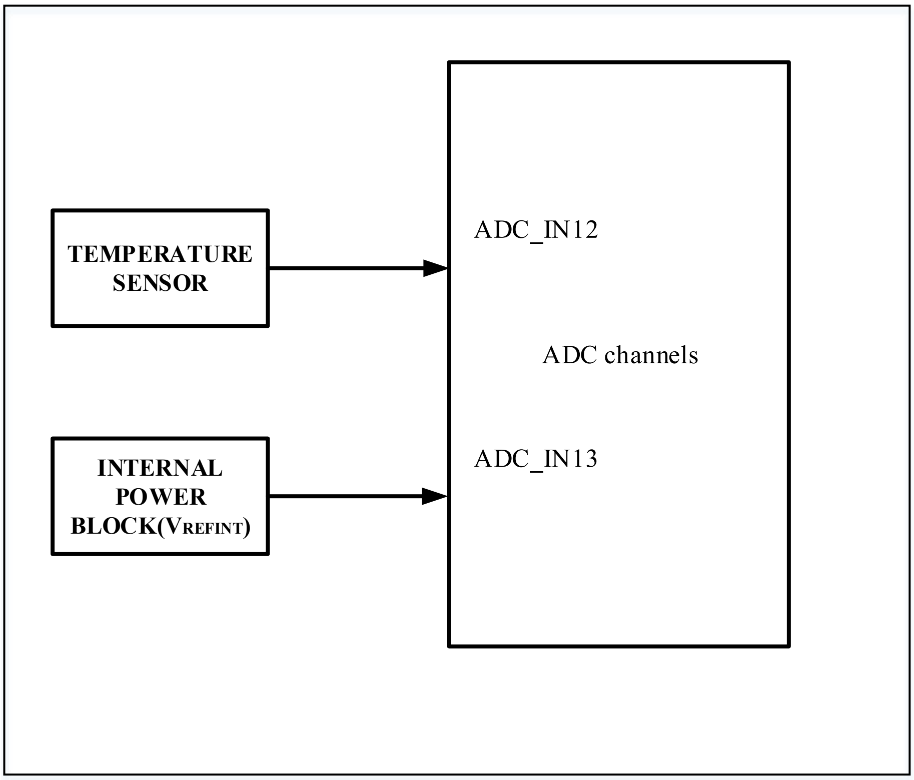
NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

15.8 Temperature Sensor

Set the ADC_CTRL2.TEMPEN bit to 1, enable the temperature sensor, and use the temperature sensor to detect the ambient temperature when the device isoperating. The output voltage sampled by the temperature sensor is converted to a digital value by the ADC_IN12 channel. When the temperature sensor is operating, the recommended sampling time is 17.1us; when the temperature sensor is not operating, The ADC_CTRL2.TEMPEN bit can be cleared by software to turn off the temperature sensor to reduce power consumption. **Figure 15-5** is a block diagram of a temperature sensor.

The output voltage of the temperature sensor changes linearly with temperature. Different chips will have different offsets in the temperature curve due to different production processes. Through testing, it is found that the maximum offset is 3°C. This characteristic makes the internal temperature sensor more suitable for detecting temperature changes. rather than for measuring absolute temperature. When accurate temperature measurement is required, an external temperature sensor should be used.

Figure 15-5 Temperature Sensor And VREFINT Diagram Of The Channel



15.8.1 Temperature Sensor Using Flow

1) Configure the channel (ADC_IN12) and sampling time as 17.1us
2) Set ADC_CTRL2.TEMPEN bit to 1 to enable temperature sensor and set ADC_CTRL3.VREFEN bit to enable VREFINT
3) Set ADC_CTRL2.ON bit to 1 to start ADC conversion (or through external trigger)
4) Read the temperature data in the ADC data register, and calculate the temperature value by the following formula:

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

$$\text{Temperature (°C)} = \{(V_{25} - V_{SENSE}) / \text{Avg\_Slope}\} + 25$$

In which:

V_{25} = V_{SENSE} at 25 degrees Celsius

Avg_Slope = temperature and V_{SENSE} Average slope of a curve (mV/°C or μV/°C)

Refer to the values of V_{25} and Avg_Slope in the electrical characteristics chapter of the datasheet.

Note: there is a settling time before the sensor wakes up from the power-off mode to the correct output of VSENSE; there is also a settling time after the ADC is powered on, so in order to shorten the delay, the ADC_CTRL2.TEMPEN and ADC_CTRL2.ON bits should be set at the same time.

15.9 ADC Interrupt

ADC interrupts can be triggered by an end of regular or injection sequence conversion, an analog watchdog event when input voltage exceeds the threshold, any end of regular or injection channel conversion. These interrupts have independent interrupt enable bits.

There are 2 status flags in the ADC_STS register: injection sequence channel conversion started (JSTR) and regular sequence channel conversion started (STR). But there are no interrupts associated with these two flags in the ADC.

Table 15-7 ADC Interrupt

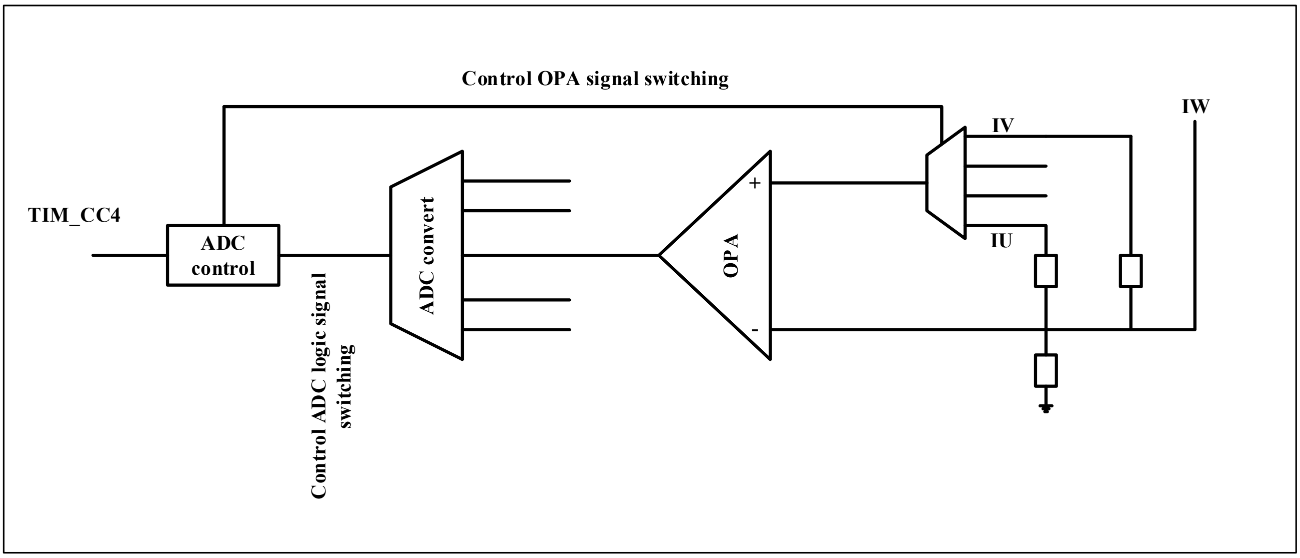
Interrupt Event	Event Flags	Enable Control Bit
Regular sequence or injection conversion is complete	ENDC	ENDCIEN
Injection sequence conversion is complete	JENDC	JENDCIEN
Analog watchdog status bit is set	AWDG	AWDGIEN
Any regular channel interruption is enabled	ENDCA	ENDCAIEN
Any injection channel interruption is enabled	JENDCA	JENDCAIEN

15.10 OPA Channel Control

Figure 15-6 is a schematic block diagram of ADC switching OPA channel. Before sampling the injection channel, the ADC_OPACTRL register will control the OPA positive channel selection signal, wait for the OPA setup time, and then start sampling. When the sampling is completed, the ADC_OPACTRL register release the channel control of the OPA. **Figure 15-6** shows TIM1_CC4 as the trigger, but the actual trigger source is not limited to TIM1_CC4, all trigger sources are supported.

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

Figure 15-6 TIM1 CC4 Triggers OPA Channel Switching ADC Injection Sampling



The ADC_OPACTRL.JSQx_OPAEN register and ADC_JSEQ.JLEN [1:0] can be used together to select which of the 4 samples enables the control of the OPA channel. Software can select the OPA channel corresponding to each sample by setting the ADC_OPACTRL.JSQ1_OPASEL, ADC_OPACTRL.JSQ2_OPASEL,

ADC_OPACTRL.JSQ3_OPASEL and ADC_OPACTRL.JSQ4_OPASEL.

As shown in Table 15-6, if ADC_JSEQ.JLEN [1:0] = 0, only the channel corresponding to JSQ4 is sampled, ADC_OPACTRL.JSQ4_OPAEN = 1 enables the control of the OPA input, and switches OPAMP_CS.VPSEL = JSQ4_OPASEL. If ADC_JSEQ.JLEN [1:0] =1, the JSQ3 channel is first converted, ADC_OPACTRL.JSQ3_OPAEN = 1 switches OPAMP_CS.VPSEL = ADC_OPACTRL.JSQ3_OPASEL, then the JSQ4 channel is converted, and ADC_OPACTRL.JSQ4_OPAEN = 1 switches OPAMP_CS.VPSEL = JSQ4_ OPASEL. ADC_OPACTRL.JSQ3_OPASEL.

Table 15-8 OPA Channel Selection

LEN	1st Conv	2nd Conv	3rd Conv	4th Conv
0	JSQ4	-	-	-
1	JSQ3	JSQ4	-	-
2	JSQ2	JSQ3	JSQ4	-
3	JSQ1	JSQ2	JSQ3	JSQ4

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

Since the OPA channel needs a certain setup time after switching, the software can configure the ADC_OPACTRL.OPA_SETUP_TIME. After switching the OPA channel, the ADC will wait for the corresponding setup time before starting sampling. The setup time is calculated as follows:

T= ADC_OPACTRL.OPA_SETUP_TIME/adc clock frequency.

If ADC clock frequency=16MHz, the setup time is 5us, then OPA_SETUP_TIME=80 should be set.

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

15.11 ADC Registers

15.11.1 ADC Register Overview

Table 15-9 ADC Register Overview

Offset	Register	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
000h	ADC_STS	Reserved																									JENDCA	ENDCA	STR	JSTR	JENDC	ENDC	AWDG
	Reset Value																										0	0	0	0	0	0	0
004h	ADC_CTRL1	Reserved								AWDGERCH	AWDGEJCH	Reserved						DCTU[2:0]			DJCH	DREGCH	AUTOJC	AWDGSGLEN	SCANMD	JENDCIEN	AWDGIEN	ENDCIEN	Reserved	AWDGCH[3:0]			
	Reset Value									0	0							0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0		0	0	0	0
008h	ADC_CTRL2	Reserved								TEMPEN	SWSTRRCH	SWSTRJCH	EXTRTRIG	EXTRSEL[2:0]			Reserved	EXTJTRIG	EXTJSEL[2:0]			ALIG	Reserved		ENDMA	Reserved						CTU	ON
	Reset Value									0	0	0	0	0	0	0		0	0	0	0	0			0							0	0
00Ch	ADC_SAMPT1	Reserved																															
	Reset Value																																
010h	ADC_SAMPT2	SAMP15[3:0]				SAMP14[3:0]				SAMP13[3:0]				SAMP12[3:0]				SAMP11[3:0]				SAMP10[3:0]				SAMP9[3:0]				SAMP8[3:0]			
	Reset Value	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
014h	ADC_SAMPT3	SAMP7[3:0]				SAMP6[3:0]				SAMP5[3:0]				SAMP4[3:0]				SAMP3[3:0]				SAMP2[3:0]				SAMP1[3:0]				SAMP0[3:0]			
	Reset Value	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
018h	ADC_JOFFSET1	Reserved																				OFFSETJCH1[11:0]											
	Reset Value																					0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
01Ch	ADC_JOFFSET2	Reserved																				OFFSETJCH2[11:0]											
	Reset Value																					0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
020h	ADC_JOFFSET3	Reserved																				OFFSETJCH3[11:0]											
	Reset Value																					0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
024h	ADC_JOFFSET4	Reserved																				OFFSETJCH4[11:0]											
	Reset Value																					0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
028h	ADC_WDGHIGH	Reserved																					HTH[11:0]										
	Reset Value																					0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
02Ch	ADC_WDGLOW	Reserved																								LTH[11:0]							
	Reset Value																					0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
030h	ADC_RSEQ1	Reserved								LEN[3:0]				Reserved	SEQ16[3:0]				Reserved	SEQ15[3:0]				Reserved	SEQ14[3:0]				Reserved	SEQ13[3:0]			
	Reset Value									0	0	0	0		0	0	0	0		0	0	0	0		0	0	0	0		0	0	0	0
034h	ADC_RSEQ2	Reserved			SEQ12[3:0]				Reserved	SEQ11[3:0]				Reserved	SEQ10[3:0]				Reserved	SEQ9[3:0]				Reserved	SEQ8[3:0]				Reserved	SEQ7[3:0]			
	Reset Value				0	0	0	0		0	0	0	0		0	0	0	0		0	0	0	0		0	0	0	0		0	0	0	0
038h	ADC_RSEQ3	Reserved			SEQ6[3:0]				Reserved	SEQ5[3:0]				Reserved	SEQ4[3:0]				Reserved	SEQ3[3:0]				Reserved	SEQ2[3:0]				Reserved	SEQ1[3:0]			
	Reset Value				0	0	0	0		0	0	0	0		0	0	0	0		0	0	0	0		0	0	0	0		0	0	0	0
03Ch	ADC_JSEQ	Reserved										JLEN[1:0]		Reserved	JEQ4[3:0]				Reserved	JEQ3[3:0]				Reserved	JEQ2[3:0]				Reserved	JEQ1[3:0]			
	Reset Value											0	0		0	0	0	0		0	0	0	0		0	0	0	0		0	0	0	0
040h	ADC_JDAT1	Reserved																JDAT1[15:0]															
	Reset Value																	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
044h	ADC_JDAT2	Reserved																JDAT2[15:0]															
	Reset Value																	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
048h	ADC_JDAT3	Reserved																JDAT3[15:0]															
	Reset Value																	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

04Ch	ADC_JDAT4	Reserved																JDAT4[15:0]															
	Reset Value																	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
050h	ADC_DAT	Reserved																DAT[15:0]															
	Reset Value																	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
054h	ADC_CTRL3	Reserved																							JENDCAIEN	ENDCAIEN	Reserved	PDRDY	RDY	CKMOD	Reserved	VREFRDY	VREFEN	REFSEL
	Reset Value																								0	0		0	0	0		0	0	0
058h	ADC_TEST	Reserved																															TEST_EN
	Reset Value																																0
05Ch	ADC_OPACTRL	Reserved						OPA_SETUP_TIME[9:0]										JSQ1_OPASEL [2:0]			JSQ1_OPASEL [2:0]			JSQ1_OPASEL [2:0]			JSQ1_OPASEL [2:0]			JSQ4_OPAEN	JSQ3_OPAEN	JSQ2_OPAEN	JSQ1_OPAEN
	Reset Value							0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

15.11.2 ADC Status Register (ADC_STS)

Address offset: 0x00

Reset value: 0x0000 0000

31–16
Reserved

15–7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Reserved	JENDCA	ENDCA	STR	JSTR	JENDC	ENDC	AWDG
	rc_w0	rc_w0	rc_w0	rc_w0	rc_w0	rc_w0	rc_w0

Bit Field	Name	Description
31:7	Reserved	Reserved,the reset value must be maintained
6	JENDCA	Any injected channel end of conversion flag This bit is set by hardware at the end of any injection channel conversion and cleared by software. 0: Conversion is not complete; 1: Conversion is complete.
5	ENDCA	Any regular channel end of conversion flag This bit is set by hardware at the end of any channel (regular or injection) conversion and cleared by software. 0: Conversion is not complete; 1: Conversion is complete.
4	STR	Regular channel start flag This bit is set by hardware at the start of regular channel conversion and cleared by software. 0: Regular channel conversion has not started. 1: Regular channel conversion has started.
3	JSTR	Injected channel start flag This bit is set by hardware at the start of the injection channel conversion and cleared by software. 0: Injection sequence channel conversion has not started.

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

Bit Field	Name	Description
		1: Injection sequence channel conversion has started.
2	JENDC	Injected channel end of conversion This bit is set by hardware at the end of all injection sequence channel conversions and cleared by software 0: Conversion is not complete. 1: Conversion is complete.
1	ENDC	Conversion sequence channel end of conversion This bit is set by hardware at the end of all regular(or injection) sequence channel conversion and cleared by software 0: Conversion is not complete. 1: Conversion is complete.
0	AWDG	Analog watchdog flag This bit is set by hardware and cleared by software when converted voltage values are outside the range defined by the ADC_LTR and ADC_HTR registers 0: Analog watchdog event not occurs; 1: Analog watchdog event occurs.

15.11.3 ADC Control Register 1 (ADC_CTRL1)

Address offset: 0x04

Reset value: 0x0000 0000

31-24	23	22	21-16
Reserved	AWDGERCH	AWDGEJCH	Reserved
	rw	rw	

15-13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3-0
DCTU[2:0]	DJCH	DREGCH	AUTOJC	AWDGSGLEN	SCANMD	JENDCIEN	AWDGIEN	ENDCIEN	Reserved	AWDGCH[3:0]
rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw		rw

Bit Field	Name	Description
31:24	Reserved	Reserved,the reset value must be maintained
23	AWDGERCH	Analog watchdog enable on regular channels This bit is set and cleared by the software. 0: Disables analog watchdog on regular channel. 1: Use analog watchdog on regular channels.
22	AWDGEJCH	Analog watchdog enable on injected channels This bit is set and cleared by the software. 0: Disables analog watchdog on injection channel. 1: Use analog watchdog on the injection channel.
21:16	Reserved	Reserved,the reset value must be maintained
15:13	DCTU[2:0]	Discontinuous mode channel count The software uses these bits to define the number of channels for converting regulars after

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

Bit Field	Name	Description
		receiving an external trigger in intermittent mode 000: 1 channel 001: 2 channels ... 111: 8 channels
12	DJCH	Discontinuous mode on injected channels This bit is set and cleared by the software. It is used to turn on or off discontinuous mode on injected channels. 0: Disable discontinuous mode on injection sequence channel 1: Enable discontinuous mode on injection sequence channel
11	DREGCH	Discontinuous mode is on regular channels. This bit is set and cleared by the software. It is used to turn on or off discontinuous mode on regular channels. 0: Disable discontinuous mode on regular sequence channel 1: Enable discontinuous mode on regular sequence channel
10	AUTOJC	Automatic injected sequence conversion This bit is set and cleared by the software to enable or disable automatic injection sequence channel conversion after regular sequence channel conversion is complete 0: Disable automatic injection channel conversion. 1: Enable automatic injection channel conversion.
9	AWDGSGLEN	Enable the watchdog on a single channel in scan mode This bit is set and cleared by software to enable or disable analog watchdog functions on channels specified by ADC_CTRL1.AWDGCH[3:0] 0: Use watchdog on all channels. 1: Use watchdog on single channel.
8	SCANMD	Scan mode This bit is set and cleared by the software to enable or disable scan mode. In scan mode, the conversion is made by ADC_RSEQx or the selected channel of the ADC_JSEQ register. 0: Disable scan mode. 1: Enable scan mode. *Note: if the ADC_CTRL1.ENDCIEN or ADC_CTRL1.JENDCIEN bits are set separately, ADC_STS.ENDC or ADC_STS.JENDC interrupts occur only after the last channel has been converted.*
7	JENDCIEN	Interrupt enable for injected channels This bit is set and cleared by the software to disallow or allow interrupts after all injection channel conversions have finished. 0: Disable JENDC interruption. 1: Enable JENDC interruption. An interrupt occurred when hardware set ADC_STS.JENDC bit.
6	AWDGIEN	Analog watchdog interrupt enable This bit is set and cleared by software to disallow or allow interrupt generated by analog watchdog. In scan mode, if the watchdog detects an out-of-range value, the scan is aborted only when that bit is set.

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

Bit Field	Name	Description
		0: Disable analog watchdog interruption. 1: Enable analog watchdog interruption.
5	ENDCIEN	Interrupt enable for any channels This bit is set and cleared by the software to disallow or allow interrupts to occur after the regular channel conversion ends. 0: Disable ENDC interruption. 1: Enable ENDC interruption.
4	Reserved	Reserved,the reset value must be maintained
3:0	AWDGCH[3:0]	Analog watchdog channel select bits These bits are set and cleared by software to select input channels that analog watchdog protection. 0000: ADC analog input channel 0 0001: ADC analog input channel 1 ... 1110: ADC analog input channel 14 1111: ADC analog input channel 15 Reserved all other values.

15.11.4 ADC Control Register 2 (ADC_CTRL2)

Address offset: 0x08

Reset value: 0x0000 0000

31–24	23	22	21	20	19–17	16
Reserved	TEMPEN	SWSTRRCH	SWSTRJCH	EXTRTRIG	EXTRSEL[2:0]	Reserved
	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	

15	14–12	11	10–9	8	7–2	1	0
EXTJTRIG	EXTJSEL[2:0]	ALIG	Reserved	ENDMA	Reserved	CTU	ON
rw	rw	rw		rw		rw	rw

Bit Field	Name	Description
31:24	Reserved	Reserved,the reset value must be maintained
23	TEMPEN	Temperature sensor Enable This bit is set and cleared by the software to enable or disable the temperature sensor and V_{REFINT} Channel. 0: Disables the temperature sensor. 1: Enable the temperature sensor.
22	SWSTRRCH	Start conversion of regular channels This bit is set by the software to start the conversion and cleared by the hardware as soon as the conversion begins. If SWSTRRCH is selected as the trigger event in the ADC_CTRL2.EXTRSEL[2:0] bit, which is used to initiate the conversion of a set of regular channels

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

Bit Field	Name	Description
		0: Reset state. 1: Starts converting the regular channel.
21	SWSTRJCH	Start conversion of injected channels This bit is set by the software to initiate the conversion and can be cleared by the software or by the hardware as soon as the conversion begins. If SWSTRJCH is selected as the trigger event in the ADC_CTRL2.EXTJSEL[2:0] bit, which is used to initiate a conversion of a set of injected channels 0: Reset state. 1: Starts converting the injection channel.
20	EXTRTRIG	External trigger conversion mode for regular channels This bit is set and cleared by software to enable or disable external triggering events that can start regular sequence conversion. 0: Start conversion without external events. 1: Use an external event to start the conversion.
19:17	EXTRSEL[2:0]	External event select for regular sequence These bits select external events to start the regular sequence conversion The triggering configuration of ADC is as follows 000: indicates the CC1 event of timer 1 100: indicates the TRGO event of timer 3 001: indicates the CC2 event of timer 1 101: Reserved 010: indicates the CC3 event of timer 1 110: EXTI line 0~15/TIM8_TRGO event 011: Reserved 111: SWSTRRCH
16	Reserved	Reserved,the reset value must be maintained
15	EXTJTRIG	External trigger conversion mode for injected channels This bit is set and cleared by software to enable or disable external triggering events that can start injection sequence conversion. 0: Start conversion without external events. 1: Use an external event to start the conversion.
14:12	EXTJSEL[2:0]	External event select for injected sequence These bits select the External event used to trigger the injected sequence conversion. The triggering configuration of ADC is as follows 000: indicates the TRGO event of timer 1 100: indicates the CC4 event of timer 3 001: indicates the CC4 event of timer 1 101: Reserved 010: Reserved 110: EXTI line 0~15/TIM8_CC4 event 011: Reserved 111: SWSTRJCH
11	ALIG	Data alignment This bit is set and cleared by the software. Refer to Table 15-3 and Table 15-4. 0: Right-aligned. 1: Left-aligned.
10:9	Reserved	Reserved,the reset value must be maintained
8	ENDMA	Direct memory access mode This bit is set and cleared by the software. See the DMA Controller chapter for details. 0: Do not use DMA mode. 1: Use DMA mode.

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

Bit Field	Name	Description
7:2	Reserved	Reserved,the reset value must be maintained
1	CTU	Continuous conversion This bit is set and cleared by the software. If this bit is set, the conversion continues until the bit is cleared. 0: Single conversion mode. 1: Continuous conversion mode.
0	ON	A/D converter ON/OFF This bit is set and cleared by the software. When the bit is' 0 ', writing '1' will wake the ADC from power-off mode. When the bit is' 1 ', writing '1' starts the conversion. The application should note that there is a delay t_{STAB} between the time the converter is powered on and the time the conversion begins, see Figure 15-3. 0: Close ADC conversion/calibration and enter power-down mode. 1: Start ADC and start conversion. *Note: if there are other bits changed in this register along with ON, the conversion will not be triggered. This is to prevent the wrong conversion from being triggered.*

15.11.5 ADC Sampling Time Register 1 (ADC_SAMPT1)

Address offset: 0x0C

Reset value: 0x0000 0000

31 … 16
Reserved

15 … 0
Reserved
rw rw rw

Bit Field	Name	Description
31:0	Reserved	Reserved,the reset value must be maintained

15.11.6 ADC Sampling Time Register 2 (ADC_ SAMPT2)

Address offset: 0x10

Reset value: 0x0000 0000

31:28	27:24	23:20	19:16
SAMP15[3:0]	SAMP14[3:0]	SAMP13[3:0]	SAMP12[3:0]
rw	rw	rw	rw

15:12	11:8	7:4	3:0
SAMP11[3:0]	SAMP10[3:0]	SAMP9[3:0]	SAMP8[3:0]
rw	rw	rw	rw

Bit Field	Name	Description
31:0	SAMPx[3:0] x=8~15	Channel x sample time selection These bits are used to independently select the sampling time for each channel. The channel selection

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

Bit Field	Name	Description
		bit must remain constant during the sampling period. 0000: 6 cycles 1000: 88 cycles 0001: 8 cycles 1001: 120 cycles 0010: 14 cycles 1010: 182 cycles 0011: 20 cycles 1011: 240 cycles 0100: 29 cycles 1100: 300 cycles 0101: 42 cycles 1101: 400 cycles 0110: 56 cycles 1110: 480 cycles 0111: 72 cycles 1111: 600 cycles *NOTE：ADC analog channel 13 and channel 14 are internally connected to the temperature sensor and VREFINT, respectively.*

15.11.7 ADC Sampling Time Register 3 (ADC_SAMPT3)

Address offset: 0x14

Reset value: 0x0000 0000

31–28	27–24	23–20	19–16
SAMP7[3:0]	SAMP6[3:0]	SAMP5[3:0]	SAMP4[3:0]
rw	rw	rw	rw

15–12	11–8	7–4	3–0
SAMP3[3:0]	SAMP2[3:0]	SAMP1[3:0]	SAMP0[3:0]
rw	rw	rw	rw

Bit Field	Name	Description
31：0	SAMPx[3:0] x=0~7	Channel x sample time selection These bits are used to independently select the sampling time for each channel. The channel selection bit must remain constant during the sampling period. 0000: 6 cycles 1000: 88 cycles 0001: 8 cycles 1001: 120 cycles 0010: 14 cycles 1010: 182 cycles 0011: 20 cycles 1011: 240 cycles 0100: 29 cycles 1100: 300 cycles 0101: 42 cycles 1101: 400 cycles 0110: 56 cycles 1110: 480 cycles 0111: 72 cycles 1111: 600 cycles

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

15.11.8 ADC Injected Channel Data Offset Register X (ADC_JOFFSETx) (x=1…4)

Address offset: 0x18-0x24

Reset value: 0x0000 0000

31 … 16
Reserved

15 … 12	11 … 0
Reserved	OFFSETJCHx
	rw

Bit Field	Name	Description
31:12	Reserved	Reserved,the reset value must be maintained
11:0	OFFSETJCHx[11:0]	Data offset for injected channel x These bits define the values used to subtract from the original conversion data when the conversion is injected into the channel. The result of the conversion can be read in the ADC_JDATx register.

15.11.9 ADC Watchdog High Threshold Register (ADC_WDGHIGH)

Address offset: 0x28

Reset value: 0x0000 0FFF

31 … 16
Reserved

15 … 12	11 … 0
Reserved	HTH[11:0]
	rw

Bit Field	Name	Description
31:12	Reserved	Reserved,the reset value must be maintained
11:0	HTH[11:0]	Analog watchdog high threshold These bits define the high thresholds for analog watchdog.

15.11.10 ADC Watchdog Low Threshold Register (ADC_WDGLOW)

Address offset: 0x2C

Reset value: 0x0000 0000

31 … 16
Reserved

15 … 12	11 … 0
Reserved	LTH[11:0]
	rw

Bit Field	Name	Description
31:12	Reserved	Reserved,the reset value must be maintained

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

Bit Field	Name	Description
11:0	LTH[11:0]	Analog watchdog low threshold These bits define the low thresholds for analog watchdog.

15.11.11 ADC Regular Sequence Register 1 (ADC_RSEQ1)

Address offset: 0x30

Reset value: 0x0000 0000

31-24	23-20	19	18-16
Reserved	LEN[3:0]	Reserved	SEQ16[3:1]
	rw		rw

15	14	13-10	9	8-5	4	3-0
SEQ16_0	Reserved	SEQ15[3:0]	Reserved	SEQ14[3:0]	Reserved	SEQ13[3:0]
rw		rw		rw		rw

Bit Field	Name	Description
31:24	Reserved	Reserved,the reset value must be maintained
23:20	LEN[3:0]	Regular channel sequence length These bits are software-defined as the number of channels in the regular sequence channel conversion. 0000: 1 conversion 0001: 2 conversions ... 1111: 16 conversions
19	Reserved	Reserved,the reset value must be maintained
18:15	SEQ16[3:0]	16th conversion in regular sequence These bits are software-defined as the number (0 to 15) of the 16th conversion channel in the conversion sequence.
14	Reserved	Reserved,the reset value must be maintained
13:10	SEQ15[3:0]	15th conversion in regular sequence
9	Reserved	Reserved,the reset value must be maintained
8:5	SEQ14[3:0]	14th conversion in regular sequence
4	Reserved	Reserved,the reset value must be maintained
3:0	SEQ13[3:0]	13th conversion in regular sequence

15.11.12 ADC Regular Sequence Register 2 (ADC_RSEQ2)

Address offset: 0x34

Reset value: 0x0000 0000

31-30	29-25	24	23-20	19	18-16
Reserved	SEQ12[3:0]	Reserved	SEQ11[3:0]	Reserved	SEQ10[3:1]
	rw		rw		rw

15	14	13-10	9	8-5	4	3-0
SEQ10_0	Reserved	SEQ9[3:0]	Reserved	SEQ8[3:0]	Reserved	SEQ7[3:0]
rw		rw		rw		rw

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

Bit Field	Name	Description
31:29	Reserved	Reserved,the reset value must be maintained
28:25	SEQ12[3:0]	12th conversion in regular sequence These bits are software-defined as the number (0 to 15) of the 12th conversion channel in the conversion sequence.
24	Reserved	Reserved,the reset value must be maintained
23:20	SEQ11[3:0]	11th conversion in regular sequence
19	Reserved	Reserved,the reset value must be maintained
18:15	SEQ10[3:0]	10th conversion in regular sequence
14	Reserved	Reserved,the reset value must be maintained
13:10	SEQ9[3:0]	9th conversion in regular sequence
9	Reserved	Reserved,the reset value must be maintained
8:5	SEQ8[3:0]	8th conversion in regular sequence
4	Reserved	Reserved,the reset value must be maintained
3:0	SEQ7[3:0]	7th conversion in regular sequence

15.11.13 ADC Regular Sequence Register 3 (ADC_RSEQ3)

Address offset: 0x38

Reset value: 0x0000 0000

31:29	28:25	24	23:20	19	18:16
Reserved	SEQ6[3:0]	Reserved	SEQ5[3:0]	Reserved	SEQ4[3:1]
	rw		rw		rw

15	14	13:10	9	8:5	4	3:0
SEQ4_0	Reserved	SEQ3[3:0]	Reserved	SEQ2[3:0]	Reserved	SEQ1[3:0]
rw		rw		rw		rw

Bit Field	Name	Description
31:29	Reserved	Reserved,the reset value must be maintained
28:25	SEQ6[3:0]	6th conversion in regular sequence These bits are software-defined as the number (0 to 15) of the 6th transition channel in the conversion sequence.
24	Reserved	Reserved,the reset value must be maintained
23:20	SEQ5[3:0]	5th conversion in regular sequence
19	Reserved	Reserved,the reset value must be maintained
18:15	SEQ4[3:0]	4th conversion in regular sequence
14	Reserved	Reserved,the reset value must be maintained
13:10	SEQ3[3:0]	3rd conversion in regular sequence
9	Reserved	Reserved,the reset value must be maintained
8:5	SEQ2[3:0]	2nd conversion in regular sequence
4	Reserved	Reserved,the reset value must be maintained
3:0	SEQ1[3:0]	1st conversion in regular sequence

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

15.11.14 ADC Injection Sequence Register (ADC_JSEQ)

Address offset: 0x3C

Reset value: 0x0000 0000

31:22	21:20	19	18:16
Reserved	JLEN[1:0]	Reserved	JSEQ4[3:1]
	rw		rw

15	14	13:10	9	8:5	4	3:0
JSEQ4_0	Reserved	JSEQ3[3:0]	Reserved	JSEQ2[3:0]	Reserved	JSEQ1[3:0]
rw		rw		rw		rw

Bit Field	Name	Description
31:22	Reserved	Reserved,the reset value must be maintained
21:20	JLEN[1:0]	Injected sequence length These bits are software-defined as the number of channels in the injected channel conversion sequence. 00: 1 conversion 01: 2 conversions 10: 3 conversions 11: 4 conversions
19	Reserved	Reserved,the reset value must be maintained
18:15	JSEQ4[3:0]	This is the 4th conversion in the injected sequence. These bits are software-defined as the number (0 to 15) of the fourth transition channel in the *conversion* sequence. *Note: different from regular conversion sequences, if the length of ADC_JSEQ.JLEN[1:0] is less than 4, the sequence of conversion starts from (4-JLEN). For example, ADC_JSEQ[21:0] = 10 00011 00011 00111 00010 means that the scan conversion will be converted in the following channel order: 7, 3, 3 instead of 2, 7, 3.*
14	Reserved	Reserved,the reset value must be maintained
13:10	JSEQ3[3:0]	3rd conversion in injected sequence
9	Reserved	Reserved,the reset value must be maintained
8:5	JSEQ2[3:0]	2nd conversion in injected sequence
4	Reserved	Reserved,the reset value must be maintained
3:0	JSEQ1[3:0]	1st conversion in injected sequence

15.11.15 ADC Injection Data Register X (ADC_JDATx) (x= 1…4)

Address offset: 0x40 - 0x4C

Reset value: 0x0000 0000

31:16
Reserved

15:0
JDAT
r

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

Bit Field	Name	Description
31:16	Reserved	Reserved,the reset value must be maintained
15:0	JDATx[15:0]	Injected data for conversions These bits are read-only and contain the conversion results of the injected channel. The data is left-aligned or right-aligned

15.11.16 ADC Regulars Data Register (ADC_DAT)

Address offset: 0x50

Reset value: 0x0000 0000

31–16
Reserved

15–0
DAT[15:0]
r

Bit Field	Name	Description
32:16	Reserved	Reserved,the reset value must be maintained
15:0	DAT[15:0]	Regular data for conversion These bits are read-only and contain the conversion results of the regular channel. The data is left-aligned or right-aligned.

15.11.17 ADC Control Register 3 (ADC_CTRL3)

Address offset: 0x54

Reset value: 0x0000 0040

31–16
Reserved

15–10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Reserved	JENDC AIEN	ENDC AIEN	Reserved	PDRDY	RDY	CKMOD	Reserved	VREFRDY	VREFEN	REFSEL
	rw	rw		r	r	rw		rw	rw	rw

Bit Field	Name	Description
31:10	Reserved	Reserved,the reset value must be maintained
9	JENDCAIEN	Interrupt enable for any injected channels This bit is set and cleared by the software to enable/disable the injection channel conversion end interrupt 0: ADC_STS.JENDCA interrupt is disabled 1: ADC_STS.JENDCA interrupt is enabled
8	ENDCAIEN	Interrupt enable for any channels This bit is set and cleared by the software to enable/disable any channel conversion end the interrupt 0: ADC_STS.ENDCA interrupt is disabled 1: ADC_STS.ENDCA interrupt is enabled

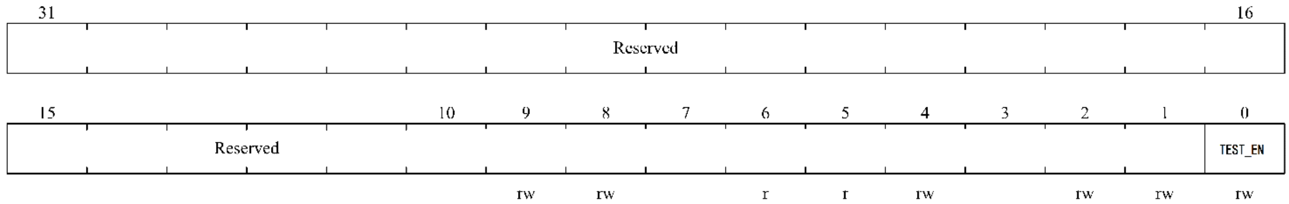
NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

Bit Field	Name	Description
7	Reserved	Reserved, the value is forcibly set to 1.
6	PDRDY	ADC power ready 0：ADC is powered on 1：ADC is powered down
5	RDY	ADC ready 0: Not ready 1: Get ready
4	CKMOD	Clock mode 0: Select AHB for synchronization clock 1: Select PLL for asynchronous clock
3	Reserved	Reserved,the reset value must be maintained
2	VREFRDY	VREFINT_READY ADC internal input buffer ready status, software must check this status bit before measuring VREFINT 0：VREFINT not ready 1：VREFINT is ready
1	VREFEN	VREFINT Enable ADC internal input buffer is enabled, software must enable this bit before measuring VREFINT 0: Disable VREFINT measurement 1: Enable VREFINT measurement
0	REFSEL	ADC reference source selset 0: The reference source is the external reference VDD 1: The reference source is the internal voltage 2.4V

15.11.18 ADC Test Register (ADC_TEST)

Address offset: 0x58

Reset value: 0x0000 0000



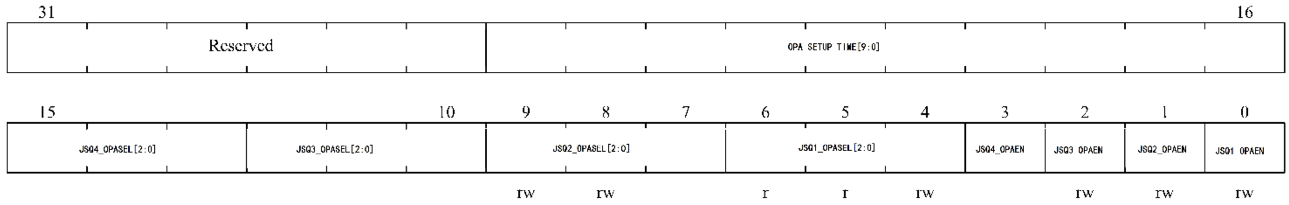
Bit ield	Name	Description
31:1	Reserved	Reserved,the reset value must be maintained
0	TEST_EN	ADC test mode enable 0: ADC works in normal sampling mode 1: ADC works in test mode

15.11.19 ADC OPA Control Register (ADC_OPACTRL)

Address offset: 0x5C

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

Reset value: 0x0000 0000



Bit Field	Name	Description
31:26	Reserved	Reserved,the reset value must be maintained
25:16	OPA_SETUP_TIME[9:0]	Setup time for OPA mux 0: 0 ADC clock cycles 1: 1 ADC clock cycles ... 1023: 1023 ADC clock cycles
15:13	JSQ4_OPASEL[2:0]	Injected channel 4 for OPA mux selection
12:10	JSQ3_OPASEL [2:0]	Injected channel 3 for OPA mux selection
9:7	JSQ2_OPASEL [2:0]	Injected channel 2 for OPA mux selection
6:4	JSQ1_OPASEL [2:0]	Injected channel 1 for OPA mux selection
3	JSQ4_OPAEN	Injected channel 4 for OPA mux enable 0: do not switch 1: Switch to the channel indicated by the JSQ4_OPASEL register
2	JSQ3_OPAEN	Injected channel 3 for OPA mux enable 0: do not switch 1: Switch to the channel indicated by the JSQ3_OPASEL register
1	JSQ2_OPAEN	Injected channel 2 for OPA mux enable 0: do not switch 1: Switch to the channel indicated by the JSQ2_OPASEL register
0	JSQ1_OPAEN	Injected channel 1 for OPA mux enable 0: do not switch 1: Switch to the channel indicated by the JSQ1_OPASEL register

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

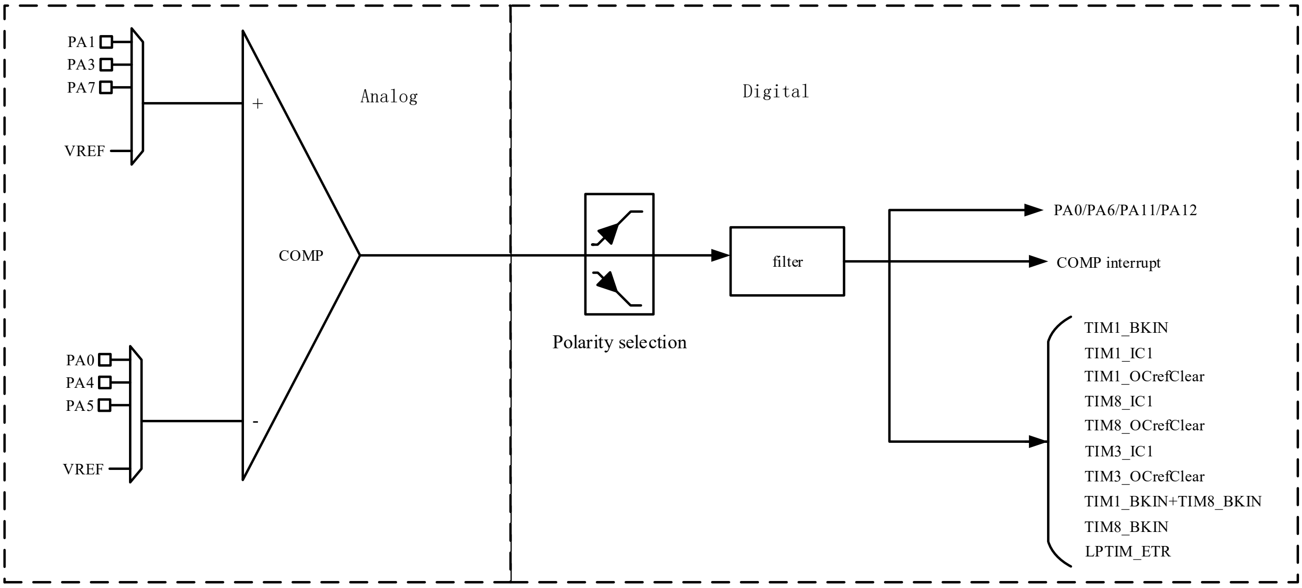
16 Comparator (COMP)

The COMP module is used to compare the magnitude of the two input analog voltages, and output high/low levels according to the comparison result. When the "INP" input voltage is higher than the "INM" input voltage, the comparator output is high, and when the "INP" input voltage is lower than the "INM" input voltage, the comparator output is low.

16.1 COMP System Connection Block Diagram

The COMP module supports an independent comparator, which is connected to the APB1 bus.

Figure 16-1 Comparator System Connection Diagram



16.2 COMP Features

- An independent comparator COMP, which is a low-power comparator (can work in LPRUN, SLEEP and STOP modes)
- Embedded a 64-level programmable reference input comparison voltage source VREF
- Support filter clock, filter reset
- Output polarity can be configured high and low
- Hysteresis configuration configurable none, low, medium, high
- Comparison results can be output to I/O ports or trigger timers for capture events, OCREF_CLR events, brake events, and interrupt generation
- Input channel can select I/O port, VREF
- Can be equipped with read-only or read-write, in the case of locking, it needs to be reset to unlock
- Support blanking (Blanking), the blanking source that can be configured to generate Blanking can wake up the system from low-power mode by generating interrupts, and COMP has the ability to wake up from STOP

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

- Configurable filter window size
- Configurable filter threshold size
- Configurable sampling frequency for filtering

16.3 COMP Configuration Precedure

The complete configuration items are as follows. If the default configuration is used, skip the corresponding configuration items.

1. Configurable hysteresis level COMP_CTRL.HYST[1:0]
2. Configure the output polarity COMP_CTRL.POL
3. Configure input selection, comparator non-inverting input COMP_CTRL.INPSEL[3:0], inverting input COMP_CTRL. INMSEL [2:0]
4. Configure COMP_CTRL.OUTSEL[3:0] to choose output
5. Configure the blanking source COMP_CTRL.BLKING[2:0]
6. Configure the filter sampling window COMP_FILC.SAMPW[4:0]
7. Configure the threshold COMPx_FILC.THRESH[4:0](threshold should be greater than COMPx_FILC.SAMPW[4:0]/2)
8. Configure the filter sampling frequency(for timer applications, sampling frequency should be greater than 5MHz)
9. Enable COMPx_FILC.FILEN filter
10. Enable COMPx_CTRL.EN on the comparator

Note: for the above steps, you need to turn on the filter enable first, and then turn on the comparator enable. The comparator enable needs to be enabled after the filter (if enabled) configuration and enable are completed. In addition, when the comparator control register is locked to LOCK, The lock can only be canceled by resetting.

16.4 COMP Operating Mode

16.4.1 Independent Comparator

One comparator can be configured independently to complete the comparator function. The output of the comparator can be output to the IO port, the comparator supports different remapping ports, and the output of the comparator can be selected and connected to the corresponding port through configuration.

Comparator output can support trigger events, for example, it can be configured for timer 1, timer 8 break function.

Note: refer to the comparator interconnection for specific configuration.

16.5 Comparator Interconnection

For the interconnection of the comparator output ports, please refer to the AFIO remapping chapter, Remap IO multiplexing function in GPIOx_AFL/AFH.

COMP_OUT can be mapped to PA0/PA6/PA11/PA12 Comparator INP pins have the following configuration:

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

INPSEL	COMP
00	PA1
01	PA3
10	VREF
11	PA7

The comparator INM pins have the following configuration.

INMSEL	COMP
00	VREF
01	PA0
10	PA4
11	PA5

Comparator output TRIG signal has the following interconnection.

TRIG	COMP
0000	NC
0001	TIM1_BKIN
0010	TIM1_IC1
0011	TIM1_OCrefclear
0100	TIM8_IC1
0101	TIM8_OCrefclear
0110	TIM3_IC1
0111	TIM3_OCrefclear
1000	--
1001	--
1010	--
1011	TIM1_BKIN + TIM8_BKIN
1100	TIM8_BKIN
1101	LPTIM_ETR
Other	--

16.6 Interrupt

COMP supports interrupt response. There are two cases of interrupt generation as follows:

- COMP_CTRL register sets the polarity of the POL bit is not reversed and the interrupt is enabled. When INPSEL > INMSEL, the comparator interrupt will be generated and the OUT bit of the COMP_CTRL register is set to 1 by hardware.
- COMP_CTRL register sets the polarity of the POL bit is reversed and the interrupt is enabled. When INPSEL < INMSEL, the comparator interrupt will be generated and the OUT bit of the COMP_CTRL register is set to 1 by hardware.

Note: the use of COMP interrupt needs to configure the EXTI line first,refer Table 6-1 Vector Table.

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

16.7 COMP Register

16.7.1 COMP Register Overview

Table 16-1 COMP Register Overview

Offset	Register	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
000h	COMP_INTEN	Reserved																															CMPIEN
	Reset Value																																0
03Ch	COMP_INTSTS	Reserved																															CMPIS
	Reset Value																																0
008h	Reserved																																
00Ch	COMP_LOCK	Reserved																															CMPLK
	Reset Value																																0
010h	COMP_CTRL	Reserved											CLKSEL	PWRMD	Reserved	OUT	BLKING[2:0]			HYST[1:0]		POL	OUTTRG[3:0]				Reserved	INPSEL[1:0]		Reserved	INMSEL[1:0]		EN
	Reset Value												0	0		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0		0	0		0	0	0
014h	COMP_FILC	Reserved																					SAMPWIN[4:0]					THRESH[4:0]					FILEN
	Reset Value																						0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
018h	COMP_FILP	Reserved																CLKPSC[15:0]															
	Reset Value																	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
01Ch ~ 03Ch	Reserved																																
040h	COMP_INVREF	Reserved																									VREFSEL						VREFEN
	Reset Value																										0	0	0	0	0	0	0

16.7.2 COMP Interrupt Enable Register (COMP_INTEN)

Address offset : 0x00

Reset value : 0x0000 0000

31–16
Reserved

15–1	0
Reserved	CMPIEN
	rw

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

Bit Field	Name	Description
31:1	Reserved	Reserved，the reset value must be maintained
0	CMPIEN	COMP interrupt enable 0: disable 1: enable

16.7.3 COMP Interrupt Register (COMP_INTSTS)

Address offset : 0x04

Reset value : 0x0000 0000

31 – 16
Reserved

15 – 1	0
Reserved	CMPIS
	rc_w0

Bit Field	Name	Description
31:1	Reserved	Reserved，the reset value must be maintained
0	CMPIS	interrupt status of COMP Write 0 to clear

16.7.4 COMP Lock Register(COMP_LOCK)

Address offset : 0x0C

Reset value : 0x0000 0000

31 – 16
Reserved

15 – 1	0
Reserved	CMPLK
	rw

Bit Field	Name	Description
31:1	Reserved	Reserved，the reset value must be maintained
0	CMPLK	This bit can only be reset then written once by software. If software is set to 1, the COMP_CTRL register will become a read-only register 0: COMP_CTRL can be read and written 1: COMP_CTRL read only

16.7.5 COMP Control Register (COMP_CTRL)

Address offset : 0x10

Reset value : 0x0000 0000

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

31:21	20	19	18	17	16
Reserved	CLKSEL	PWRMD	Reserved	OUT	BLKING[2]
	rw	rw		r	rw

15:14	13:12	11	10:7	6	5:4	3	2:1	0
BLKING[1:0]	HYST[1:0]	POL	OUTTRG[3:0]	Reserved	INPSEL[1:0]	Reserved	INMSEL[1:0]	EN
rw	rw	rw	rw		rw		rw	rw

Bit Field	Name	Description
31:21	Reserved	Reserved， the reset value must be maintained
20	CLKSEL	COMP operating clock selection 0: System clock (SYSCLK) 1: Low-speed working clock, can work in STOP mode or LPRUN mode.
19	PWRMD	COMP power select 0: normal mode 1: Low power mode
18	Reserved	Reserved， the reset value must be maintained
17	OUT	This read-only bit is COMP output state. 0: Output is low 1: Output is high
16:14	BLKING[2:0]	These bits select which Timer output controls the COMP output blanking. 000: No blanking 001: TIM1 OC5 selected as blanking source 010: TIM8 OC5 selected as blanking source Other values: reserved
13:12	HYST[1:0]	These bits control the hysteresis level. 00: No hysteresis 01: Low hysteresis 10: Medium hysteresis 11: High hysteresis
11	POL	This bit is used to invert the COMP output. 0: Output is not inverted 1: Output is inverted
10:7	OUTTRG[3:0]	These bits select which Timer input must be connected with the COMP output. 0000: Reserved 0001: TIM1_BKIN 0010: TIM1_IC1 0011: TIM1_OCrefclear 0100: TIM8_IC1 0101: TIM8_OCrefclear 0110: TIM3_IC1 0111: TIM3_OCrefclear 1000: Reserved 1001: Reserved 1010: Reserved 1011: TIM1_BKIN+TIM8_BKIN

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road,
Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

Bit Field	Name	Description
		1100: TIM8_BKIN 1101: LPTIM_ETR 1110: Reserved 1111: Reserved
6	Reserved	Reserved, the reset value must be maintained
5:4	INPSEL[2:0]	COMP positive select 00: PA1 01: PA3 10: VREF 11: PA7
3	Reserved	Reserved, the reset value must be maintained
2:1	INMSEL[2:0]	COMP negative input select 00: VREF 01: PA0 10: PA4 11: PA5
0	EN	This bit switches COMP ON/OFF. 0: disabled 1: enabled

16.7.6 COMP Filter Control Register (COMP_FILC)

Address offset : 0x14

Reset value : 0x0000 0000

15 … 11	10 … 6	5 … 1	0
Reserved	SAMPW[4:0]	THRESH[4:0]	FILEN
	rw	rw	rw

Bit Field	Name	Description
31:11	Reserved	Reserved, the reset value must be maintained
10:6	SAMPW[4:0]	Filter sampling window size, sampling window = SAMPW + 1.
5:1	THRESH[4:0]	The filter threshold is set. At least the sampling threshold of the opposite state in the sample window can change the output state. This value is required to be greater than SAMPW / 2.
0	FILEN	Filter enable. 0: Disable 1: Enable

16.7.7 COMP Filter Prescaler Register (COMP_FILP)

Address offset : 0x18

Reset value : 0x0000 0000

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

31		16
	Reserved	
15		0
	CLKPSC[15:0]	
	rw	

Bit Field	Name	Description
31:16	Reserved	Reserved, the reset value must be maintained
15:0	CLKPSC[15:0]	Low filter sample clock prescale. System clock divider = CLK_PRE_CYCLE + 1, e.g. 0: Every cycle 1: Every 2 cycle 2: Every 3 cycle …

16.7.8 COMP Reference Input Compare Voltage Register (COMP_INVREF)

Address offset : 0x40

Reset value : 0x0000 0000

15 14 13 … 8	7	6 … 1	0
Reserved (31:16)			
Reserved		VREFSEL[5:0]	VREFEN
rw	rw	rw	rw

Bit Field	Name	Description
31:7	Reserved	Reserved, the reset value must be maintained
6:1	VREFSEL[5:0]	Comparator reference input comparison voltage VREF gear selection 0~VDDA, a total of 64 gears
0	VREFEN	Comparator reference input compare voltage VREF enable 0: disable 1: enable

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

17 I²C Interface

17.1 Introduction

The I²C(Inter-Integrated Circuit) bus is a widely used bus structure, it has only two bidirectional lines, the data bus SDA and clock bus SCL. All devices compatible with I²C bus can communicate directly with each other through I²C bus with these two lines.

I²C interface connects microcontroller and serial I²C bus, which can be used for communication between MCU and external I²C devices. It supports standard speed mode and fast mode, with CRC calculation and verification, and supports SMBus (System Management Bus) and PMBus (Power Management Bus), it also provides multi-host function to control all I²C bus specific timing, protocol, arbitration. I²C interface module also supports DMA mode, which can effectively reduce the burden on the CPU overload.

17.2 Main Features

- The same interface can be used for both master function and slave function
- It is parallel-bus to I²C protocol converter
- Supports 7-bit and 10-bit address mode and broadcast addressing
- As I²C master device, it can generate clock, start and stop signal
- As I²C slave device, it supports address detection, stop bit detection function
- Support standard speed mode(up to 100 kHz) and fast mode(up to 400 kHz,1MHz)
- Support interrupt vector, Event interrupt and error interrupt share one interrupt vector
- Optional clock stretching function
- Support DMA mode
- Optional PEC (Packet Error Check) generation and verification
- Compatible with SMBus 2.0 and PMBus

Note: not all of the above features are included in all products. Please refer to the relevant data manual to confirm the I²C functions supported by the product.

17.3 Function Description

The I²C interface is connected to I²C bus through data pin (SDA) and clock pin (SCL) to communicate with external devices. It can be connected to standard (up to 100kHz), fast (up to 400kHz,1MHz) or fast^{+}(up to 1MHZ) I²C bus. I²C module converts data from serial to parallel when receiving, and converts data from parallel to serial when transmitting. It support interrupt mode, users can enable or disable interrupt according to their needs.

17.3.1 SDA and SCL Line Control

I²C module has two interface lines: serial data line (SDA) and serial clock line (SCL). Devices connected to the bus and exchange information through these two wires. Both SDA and SCL are bidirectional lines, it should be connected to positive power supply via a pull-up resistor or a current source. When the bus is idle, both lines are high level. The

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road,
Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

output of device which is connected to the bus must have open drain or open collector to provide wired-and functionality. The data on I^2C bus can reach 100 kbit/s in standard mode and 1000 kbit/s in fast mode. Since devices of different processors may be connected to the I^2C bus, the levels of logic '0' and logic '1' are not fixed and depend on the actual level of VDD.

If the clock stretching is allowed, the SCL line is pulled down which can be avoided the overload error during receiving and the under load error during transmission.

For example, when in the transmission mode, if the transmit data register is empty and the byte transmit end bit is set (I2C_STS1.TXDATE = 1, I2C_STS1.BSF = 1), the I^2C interface keeps the clock line low before transmission to wait for the software to read STS1 and write the data into the data register (both buffer and shift register are empty); when In the receive mode, if the data register is not empty and the byte transmitting end bit is set (I2C_STS1.RXDATNE = 1, I2C_STS1.BSF = 1), the I^2C interface keeps the clock line low after receiving the data byte, waiting for the software to read STS1, and then read the data register(buffer and shift register are full).

In the receive mode, if clock stretching is disable in slave mode and the receive data register is not empty (I2C_STS1.RXDATNE = 1), and the data has not been read before receiving the next byte, an overrun error will issue and the last word byte will be discarded. In transmit mode, if the transmit data register is empty (I2C_STS1.TXDATE = 1), no new data is written into the data register before the next byte must be sent, an underrun error will issue. The same byte will be transmitted repeatedly. In this case, duplicate write conflicts are not controlled.

17.3.2 Software Communication Process

The data transmission of I^2C device is divided into master and slave. Master is the device responsible for initializing the transmission of data on the bus and generating clock signal. At this time, any addressed device is a slave. Whether the I^2C device is a master or a slave, it can send or receive data. Therefore, the I^2C interface supports four operation modes:

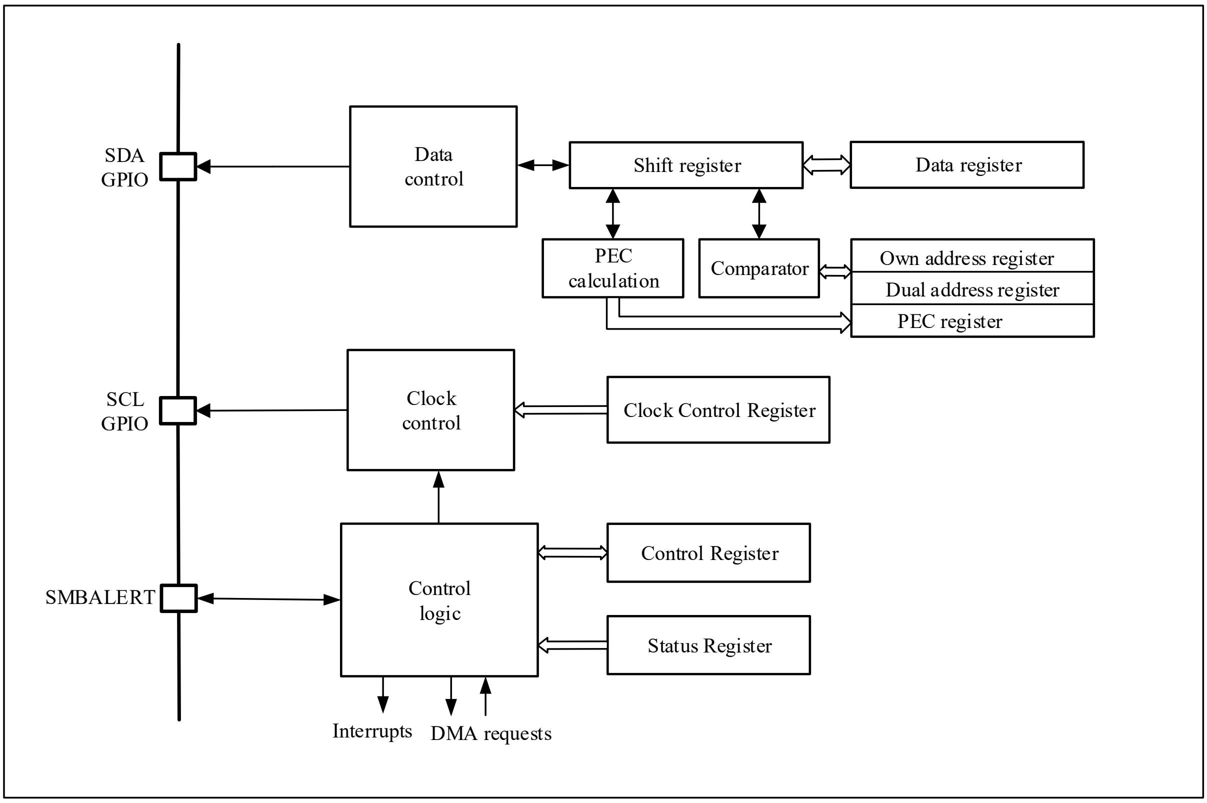
- Slave transmitter mode
- Slave receiver mode
- Master transmitter mode
- Master receiver mode

After system reset, I^2C operates in slave mode by default. The I^2C interface is configured by software to transmit a start bit on the bus, and then the interface automatically switches from the slave mode to the master mode. When arbitration is lost or a stop signal is generated, the interface will switched to the slave mode from the receive mode.

The block diagram of I^2C interface is shown in the figure below.

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

Figure 17-1 I²C Functional Block Diagram

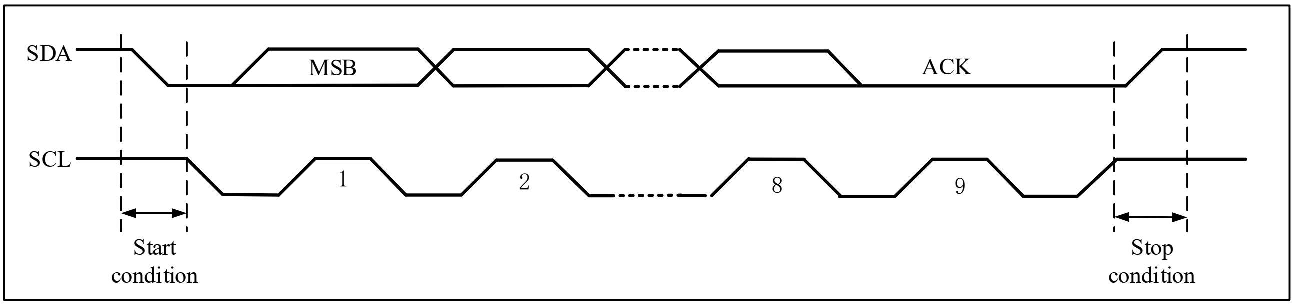


Note: in SMBus mode, SMBALERT is an optional signal. If SMBus is disabled, the signal cannot be used

17.3.2.1 Start and stop conditions

All data transfers always start with the start bit and end with the stop bit. The start and stop conditions are generated by software in the master mode. Start bit is a level conversion from high to low on SDA line when SCL is high. Stop bit is a level transition from low to high on SDA line when SCL is high. as shown in the figure below.

Figure 17-2 I²C Bus Protocol



17.3.2.2 Clock synchronization and Arbitration

The I²C module supports multi-master arbitration, which means two masters can initiate an I²C start operation concurrently when the bus is inactive. So some mechanisms are needed to grant a master the access to the bus. This process is generally named clock synchronization and arbitration.

I²C module has two key features:

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

- SDA and SCL are open-drain configurations, and the signal "wire-and" logic is realized through an external pull-up resistor.
- SDA and SCL pins will also detect the level on the pin while outputting the signal to check whether the output is consistent with the previous output. This provides the hardware basis for "Clock Synchronization" and "Bus Arbitration".

The I^2C device on the bus is to output logic 0 by "grounding the line". Based on the characteristics of the I^2C bus, if one device transmits logic 0 and the other transmits logic 1, then the line sees only logic 0, so there is no possibility of level conflicts on the line.

The physical connection of the bus allows the master to read data while writing data to the bus. In this way, when two masters are competing for the bus, the one that transmits logic 0 does not know the occurrence of the competition. Only the one that transmits logic 1 will find the conflict (when writing a logic 1, but read 0) and exit the competition.

Clock synchronization

The high-to-low switching of the SCL line causes the devices to begin counting their low-level periods, and once the device's clock goes low, it keeps the SCL line in this state until the high-level of the clock is reached. However, if another clock is still in the low period, the low-to-high switch of this clock will not change the state of the SCL line. Therefore, the SCL line is kept low by the device with the longest low-level period. A device with a short low-level period will enter a high-level wait state.

When all related devices have counted their low-level periods, the clock line is released and goes high-level, after which there is no difference in the state of the device clock and SCL lines, and all devices will begin counting their high-level periods, the device that completes the high-level period first will pull the SCL line low again.

In this way, the low-level period of the generated synchronous SCL clock is determined by the device with the longest low-level clock period, and the high-level period is determined by the device with the shortest high-level clock period.

Arbitration

Arbitration, like synchronization, is to resolve bus control conflicts in the case of multiple masters. The arbitration process has nothing to do with the slave. When the two masters both produce a valid start bit when the bus is idle, in this case, it is necessary to decide which master will complete the data transmission. This is the process of arbitration.

Each master controller does not have the priority level of controlling the bus, which is all determined by arbitration. The bus control is determined and carried out bit by bit. They follow the principle of "low level first", that is, whoever transmits the low level first will control the bus. During the arbitration of each bit, when SCL is high, each host checks whether its own SDA level is the same as that sent by itself. In theory, if the content transmitted by two hosts is exactly the same, then they can successfully transmit without errors. If a host transmits a high level but detects that the SDA line is low, it considers that it has lost arbitration and shuts down its SDA output driver, while the other host continues to complete its own transmission.

17.3.2.3 I^2C data communication process

Each I^2C device is identified by a unique address. According to the device function, they can function as both transmitter and receiver.

The I^2C host is responsible for generating the start bit and the end bit in order to start and end a transmission. And is responsible for generating the SCL clock.

The I^2C module supports 7-bit and 10-bit addresses, and the user can configure the address of the I^2C slave through

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

software. After the I^2C slave detects the start bit on the I^2C bus, it starts to receive the address from the bus, and compares the received address with its own address. Once the two addresses are matched, the I^2C slave will transmit an acknowledgement (ACK) and respond to subsequent commands on the bus: transmit or receive the requested data. In addition, if the software opens a broadcast call, the I^2C slave always transmits a confirmation response to a broadcast address (0x00).

Data and address are transmitted in 8-bit width, with the most significant bit first. The 1 or 2 bytes following the start condition is the address (1 byte in 7-bit mode, 2 bytes in 10-bit mode). The address is only sent in master mode. During the 9th clock period after 8 clocks of a byte transmission, the receiver must transmit back an acknowledge bit (ACK) to the transmitter, as shown in the Figure 17-2 I2C Bus Protocol.

Software can enable or disable acknowledgement (ACK), and can set the I^2C interface address (7-bit, 10-bit address or general call address).

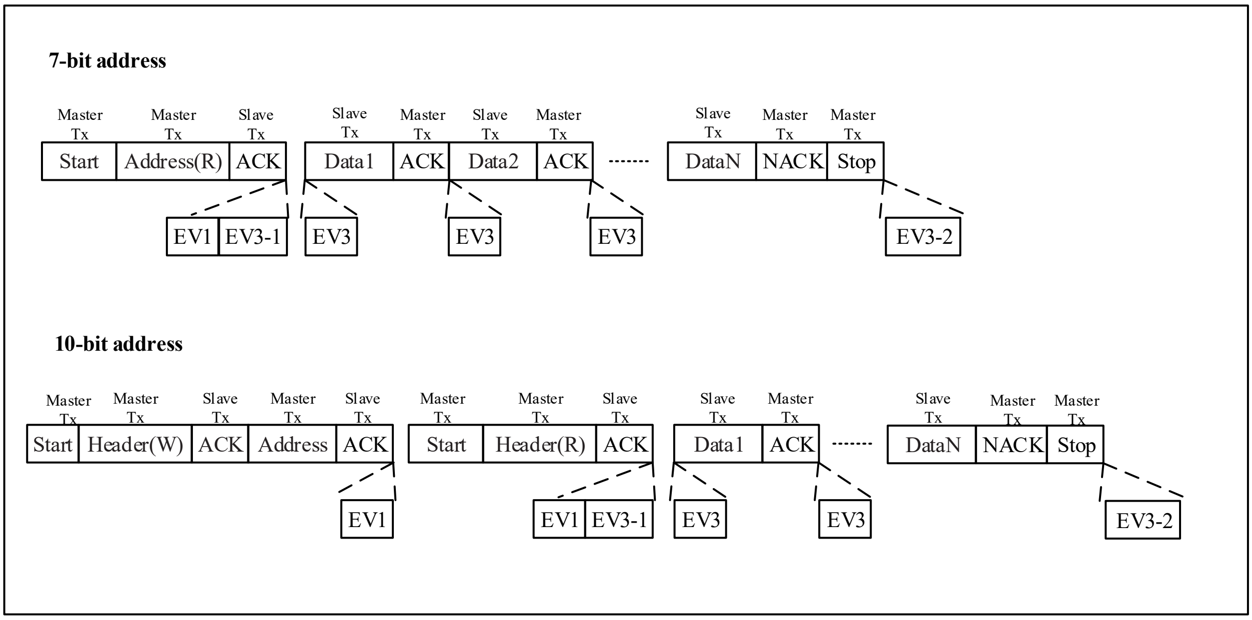
17.3.2.4 I^2C slave transmission mode

In slave mode, the transmission reception flag bit (I2C_STS2.TRF) indicates whether it is currently in receiver mode or transmission mode. When transmitting data to I^2C bus in transmission mode, the software configurations should follow the following steps:

1. First, enable I^2C peripheral clock and configure the clock related register in I2C_CTRL1, ensuring the correct I^2C timing. After these two steps are completed, I^2C runs in slave mode, waiting for receiving start bit and address.
2. I^2C slave receives a start bit first, and then receives a matching 7-bit or 10-bit address. I^2C hardware will set the I2C_STS1.ADDRF(received address and matched its own address). The software should monitor this bit regularly or have an interrupt to monitor this bit. After this bit is set, the software reads I2C_STS1 register and then read I2C_STS2 register to clear the I2C_STS1.ADDRF bit. If the address is in 10 bit format, the I^2C master should then generate a start bit and transmit an address header to the I^2C bus. After detecting start bit and the following address header, the slave will continue to set I2C_STS1.ADDRF bit. The software continues to read I2C_STS1 register and read I2C_STS2 register to clear the I2C_STS1.ADDRF bit a second time.
3. I^2C enters the data transmitting state, and now shift register and data register I2C_DAT are all empty, so the hardware will set the I2C_STS1.TXDATE(transmit data empty). At this time, the software can write the first byte data to I2C_DAT register, however, because the byte of the I2C_DAT register is immediately moved into the internal shift register, the I2C_STS1.TXDATE bit is not cleared to zero. When the shift register is not empty, I^2C starts to transmit data to I^2C bus.
4. During the transmission of the first byte, the software writes the second byte to I2C_DAT, neither the I2C_DAT register nor the shift register is empty. The I2C_STS1.TXDATE bit is cleared to 0.
5. After the first byte is sent, I2C_STS1.TXDATE is set again, and the software writes the third byte to I2C_DAT, the same time, the I2C_STS1.TXDATE bit is cleared.After that, as long as there is still data to be sent and I2C_STS1.TXDATE is set to 1, the software can write a byte to I2C_DAT register.
6. During the transmitting of the second last byte, the software writes the last data to the I2C_DAT register to clear the I2C_STS1.TXDATE flag bit, and then the I2C_STS1.TXDATE status is no longer concerned. The I2C_STS1.TXDATE bit is set after the second last byte is sent until the stop end bit is detected.
7. According to the I^2C protocol, the I^2C master will not transmit a ACK to the last byte received. Therefore, after the last byte is sent, the I2C_STS1.ACKFAIL bit (acknowledge fail) of the I^2C slave will be set to notify the software of the end of transmitting. The software writes 0 to the I2C_STS1.ACKFAIL bit to clear this bit.

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

Figure 17-3 Slave Transmitter Transfer Sequence Diagram



Instructions：

1. EV1: I2C_STS1.ADDRF = 1, reading STS1 and then reading STS2 to clear the event.
2. EV3-1: I2C_STS1.TXDATE=1, shift register is empty, data register is empty, writing DAT.
3. EV3: I2C_STS1.TXDATE=1, shift register is not empty, data register is empty, writing DAT will clear the event.
4. EV3-2: I2C_STS1.ACKFAIL=1, write "0" to ACKFAIL bit of STS1 register clear the event.

Note: (1) EV1 and EV3_1 event prolongs the low SCL time until the end of the corresponding software sequence.

(2) The software sequence of EV3 must be completed before the end of the current byte transfer.

17.3.2.5 I²C slave receiving mode

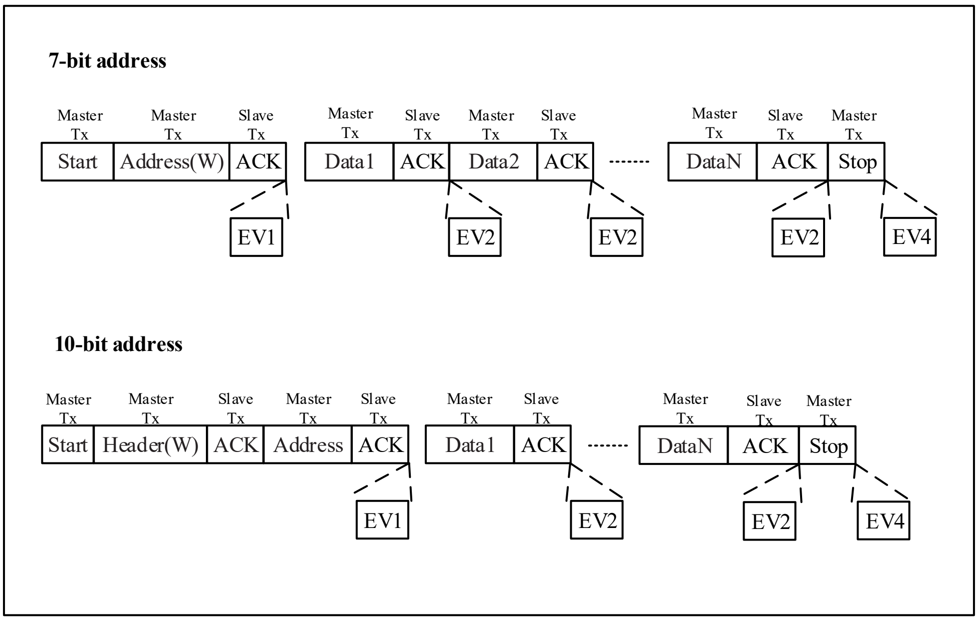
When receiving data in slave mode, the software should operate as follows:

1. First, enable I²C peripheral clock and configure the clock related register in I2C_CTRL1 ensuring the correct I²C timing. After these two steps are completed, I²C runs in slave mode, waiting for receiving start bit and address.
2. After receiving the start condition and the matched 7-bit or 10-bit address, I2C hardware will set I2C_STS1.ADDRF bit(the address received and matched with its own address) to 1. This bit should be detected by software polling or interrupt. After it is found that it is set, the software clears the I2C_STS1.ADDRF bit by reading I2C_STS1 register first and then I2C_STS2 register. Once the I2C_STS1.ADDRF bit is cleared,The I²C slave starts to receive data from the I²C bus.
3. When the first byte is received, the I2C_STS1.RXDATNE bit (the received data is not empty) is set to 1 by hardware. If the I2C_CTRL2.EVTINTEN and I2C_CTRL2.BUFINTEN bits are set, an interrupt is generated. The software should check this bit by polling or interrupt. Once it is found that it is set, the software can read the first byte of I2C_DAT register, and then the I2C_STS1.RXDATNE bit is cleared to 0. Note that if the I2C_CTRL1.ACKEN bit is set, after receiving a byte,the slave should generate a response pulse.
4. At any time, as long as the I2C_STS1.RXDATNE bit is set to 1, the software can read a byte from the I2C_DAT register. When the last byte is received, I2C_STS1.RXDATNE is set to 1 and the software reads the last byte.

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

5. When the slave detects the STOP bit on I²C bus, set I2C_STS1.STOPF to 1, and if the I2C_CTRL2.EVTINTEN bit is set, an interrupt will be generated. The software clears the I2C_STS1.STOPF bit by reading the I2C_STS1 register before writing the I2C_CTRL1 register (see EV4 in the following figure).

Figure 17-4 Slave Receiver Transfer Sequence Diagram



Instructions:

1. EV1: I2C_STS1.ADDRF = 1, reading STS1 and then reading STS2 to clear the event.
2. EV2: I2C_STS1.RXDATNE =1, reading DAT will clear this event.
3. EV4: I2C_STS1.STOPF=1, reading STS1 and then writing the CTRL1 register will clear this event.

Note: (1)EV1 event prolongs the time when SCL is low until the end of the corresponding software sequence.

(2)The software sequence of EV2 must be completed before the end of the current byte transmission.

17.3.2.6 I²C master transmission mode

In the master mode, the I²C interface starts data transmission and generates the clock signal. Serial data transmission always starts with a start condition and ends with a stop condition. When the start condition is generated on the bus through the start bit, the device enters the master mode.

When transmitting data to I²C bus in master mode, the software configurations follow the following steps:

1. First, enable the I²C peripheral clock, and configure the clock-related registers in I2C_CTRL1 to ensure the correct I²C timing. When these two steps are completed, I²C runs in the slave mode by default, waiting for receiving the start bit and address.
2. When BUSY=0, I2C_CTRL1.STARTGEN bit set to 1, and the I²C interface will generate a start condition and switch to the master mode (I2C_STS2.MSMODE=1).
3. Once the start condition is issued, I²C hardware will set I2C_STS1.STARTBF bit(start bit flag)and then enters the master mode. If the I2C_CTRL2.EVTINTEN bit is set, an interrupt will be generated. Then the software reads the I2C_STS1 register and then writes a 7-bit address bit or a 10-bit address bit with an address header to the I2C_DAT register to clear the I2C_STS1.STARTBF bit. After the I2C_STS1.STARTBF bit is cleared to 0,

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

I^{2}C starts transmitting addresses or address headers to I^{2}C bus.

In 10-bit address mode, transmitting a header sequence will generate the following events:

– I2C_STS1.ADDR10F bit is set by hardware, and if I2C_CTRL2.EVTINTEN bit is set, an interrupt is generated. Then the master reads the STS1 register, and then writes the second address byte into the DAT register.

– I2C_STS1.ADDRF bit is set by hardware, and if I2C_CTRL2.EVTINTEN bit is set, an interrupt is generated. Then the master reads the STS1 register, followed by the STS2 register.

Note: in the transmitter mode, the master device first transmits the header byte (11110xx0) and then transmits the lower 8 bits of the slave address. (where xx represents the highest 2 bits of the 10-bit address).

In the 7-bit address mode, only one address byte needs to be sent out. Once the address byte is sent out:

– I2C_STS1.ADDRF bit is set by hardware, and if I2C_CTRL2.EVTINTEN bit is set, an interrupt is generated. Then the master device waits for reading the STS1 register once, followed by reading the STS2 register.

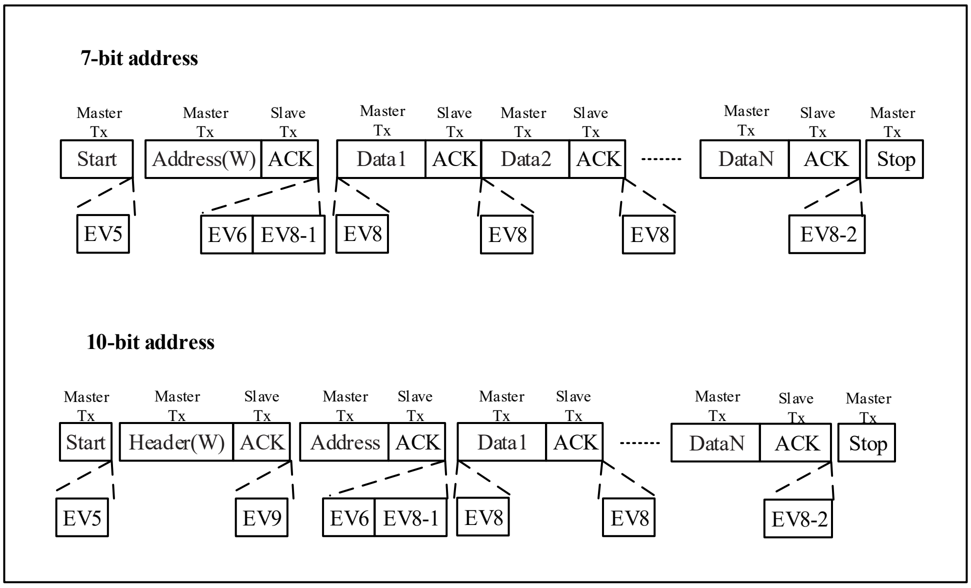
Note: in the transmitter mode, when the master transmits the slave address, set the lowest bit to "0".

Note: in the 7-bit address mode, do not configure the slave address as 0xF0 to prevent hardware from setting the I2C_STS1.ADDR10F bit.

4. After the 7-bit or 10-bit address bit is sent, the I^{2}C hardware sets the I2C_STS1.ADDRF bit (address has been sent) to 1, if the I2C_CTRL2.EVTINTEN bit is set, an interrupt is generated, and the software is cleared by reading the I2C_STS1 register and then the I2C_STS2 register I2C_STS1.ADDRF.
5. I^{2}C enters the data transmission state. Because the shift register and the data register (I2C_DAT) are empty, the hardware sets the I2C_STS1.TXDATE bit (transmission data empty) to 1, and then the software writes the first byte of data to the I2C_DAT register, but because the byte written into the I2C_DAT register is immediately moved into the internal shift register, the I2C_STS1.TXDATE bit will not be cleared at this time. Once the shift register is not empty, I^{2}C starts transmitting data to the bus.
6. During the transmission of the first byte, the software writes the second byte to I2C_DAT, and I2C_STS1.TXDATE is cleared at this time. At any time, as long as there is data waiting to be sent and the I2C_STS1.TXDATE bit is set to 1, the software can write a byte to the I2C_DAT register.
7. In the process of transmitting the penultimate byte, the software writes the last byte of data to I2C_DAT to clear the I2C_STS1.TXDATE flag bit. After that, there is no need to care about the status of the I2C_STS1.TXDATE bit. The I2C_STS1.TXDATE bit will be set after the penultimate byte is sent, and will be cleared when the stop bit (STOP) is sent.
8. After the last byte is sent, because the shift register and the I2C_DAT register are empty at this time, the I^{2}C host sets the I2C_STS1.BSF bit (byte transmission end), and the I^{2}C interface will keep SCL low before clearing the I2C_STS1.BSF bit. After reading I2C_STS1, writing to the I2C_DAT register will clear the I2C_STS1.BSF bit. The software sets the I2C_CTRL1.STOPGEN bit at this time to generate a stop condition, and then the I^{2}C interface will automatically return to the slave mode (I2C_STS2.MSMODE bit is cleared).

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

Figure 17-5 Master Transmitter Transfer Sequence Diagram



Instructions:

1. EV5: I2C_STS1.STARTBF = 1, reading STS1 and writing the address to the DAT register will clear the event.
2. EV6: I2C_STS1.ADDRF = 1, read STS1 and then STS2 to clear the event.
3. EV8_1: I2C_STS1.TXDATE = 1, shift register is empty, data register is empty, write DAT register.
4. EV8: I2C_STS1.TXDATE = 1, shift register is not empty, data register is empty, write to DAT register will clear the event.
5. EV8_2: I2C_STS1.TXDATE = 1, I2C_STS1.BSF = 1, request to set stop bit. These two events are cleared by the hardware when a stop condition is generated.
6. EV9: I2C_STS1.ADDR10F = 1, reading STS1 and then writing to DAT register to clear the event.

Note: (1) EV5, EV6, EV9, EV8_1 and EV8_2 event prolonged the low SCL time until the end of the corresponding software sequence.

(2) The software sequence of EV8 must be completed before the end of the current byte transfer.

(3) When I2C_STS1.TXDATE or I2C_STS1.BSF bit is set, stop condition should be arranged when EV8_2 occurs.

17.3.2.7 I²C master receiving mode

In master mode, when receiving data from I²C bus, the software configurations should follow the following steps:

1. First, enable the I²C peripheral clock and configure the clock-related registers in I2C_CTRL1, in order to ensure that the correct I²C timing is output. After enabling and configuring, I²C runs in slave mode by default, waiting to receive the start bit and address.
2. When BUSY=0, set the I2C_CTRL.STARTGEN bit, and the I²C interface will generate a start condition and switch to the master mode (I2C_STS2.MSMODE bit is set to 1).
3. Once the start condition is issued, the I²C hardware sets I2C_STS1.STARTBF(start bit flag) and enters the host

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

mode. If the I2C_CTRL2.EVTINTEN bit is set to 1, an interrupt will be generated. Then the software reads the I2C_STS1 register and then writes a 7-bits address or a 10-bits address with an address header to the I2C_DAT register, in order to clear the I2C_STS1.STARTBF bit. After the I2C_STS1.STARTBF bit is cleared to 0, I^2C begins to transmit the address or address header to the I^2C bus.

In 10-bits address mode, transmitting a header sequence will generate the following events:

– The I2C_STS1.ADDR10F bit is set to 1 by hardware, and if the I2C_CTRL2.EVTINTEN bit is set to 1, an interrupt will be generated. Then the master device reads the STS1 register, and then writes the second byte of address into the DAT register.
– The I2C_STS1.ADDRF bit is set to 1 by hardware, and if the I2C_CTRL2.EVTINTEN bit is set to 1, an interrupt will be generated. Then the master device reads the STS1 register and the STS2 register in sequence.

Note: in the receiver mode, the master device transmits the header byte (11110xx0) firstly, then transmits the lower 8 bits of the slave address, and then retransmits a start condition followed by the header byte (11110xx1) (where xx represents the highest 2 digits of the 10-bits address).

In the 7-bits address mode, only one address byte needs to be sent, once the address byte is sent:

– The I2C_STS1.ADDRF bit is set to 1 by hardware, and if the I2C_CTRL2.EVTINTEN bit is set to 1, an interrupt will be generated. Then the master device waits to read the STS1 register once, and then reads the STS2 register.

Note: in the receiving mode, the master device sets the lowest bit as '1' when transmitting the slave address.

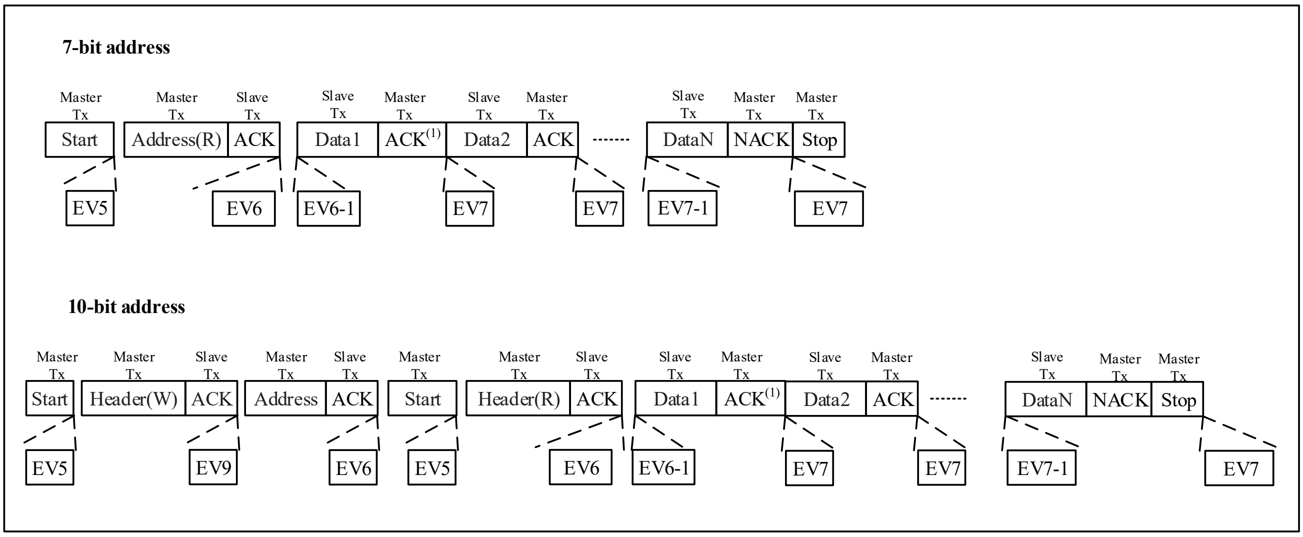
4. After the 7-bits or 10-bits address is sent, the I2C hardware sets the I2C_STS1.ADDRF bit (address has been sent) to 1. If the I2C_CTRL2.EVTINTEN bit is set to 1, an interrupt will be generated. The software clears the I2C_STS1.ADDRF bit by reading the I2C_STS1 register and the I2C_STS2 register in sequence. If in the 10-bit address mode, software should set the I2C_CTRL1.STARTGEN bit again to regenerate a START. After the START is generated, the I2C_STS1.STARTBF bit will be set. The software should clear the I2C_STS1.STARTBF bit by reading I2C_STS1 firstly and then writing the address header to I2C_DAT, and then the address header is sent to the I^2C bus, I2C_STS1.ADDRF is set to 1 again. The software should clear the I2C_STS1.ADDRF bit again by reading I2C_STS1 and I2C_STS2 in sequence.
5. After transmitting the address and clearing the I2C_STS1.ADDRF bit, the I2C interface enters the host receiving mode. In this mode, the I2C interface receives data bytes from the SDA line and transmits them to the DAT register through the internal shift register. Once the first byte is received, the hardware will set the I2C_STS1.RXDATNE bit (not empty flag bit of received data) to 1, and if the I2C_CTRL1.ACKEN bit is set to 1, an acknowledge pulse will be sent. At this time, the software can read the first byte from the I2C_DAT register, and then the I2C_STS1.RXDATNE bit is cleared to 0. After that, as long as I2C_STS1.RXDATNE is set to 1, the software can read a byte from the I2C_DAT register.
6. The master device transmits a NACK after receiving the last byte from the slave device. After receiving the NACK, the slave device releases the control of SCL and SDA lines; the master device can transmit a stop/restart condition. In order to generate a NACK pulse after receiving the last byte, the software should clear the I2C_CTRL1.ACKEN bit immediately after receiving the penultimate byte (N-1). In order to generate a stop/restart condition, the software must set the I2C_CTRL1.STOPGEN bit or I2C_CTRL1.STARTGEN to 1 after reading the penultimate data byte. This process needs to be completed before the last byte is received to ensure that the NACK is sent for the last byte.

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

7. After the last byte is received, the I2C_STS1.RXDATNE bit is set to 1, and the software can read the last byte. Since I2C_CTRL1.ACKEN has been cleared to 0 in the previous step, I^2C no longer transmits ACK for the last byte, and generates a STOP bit after the last byte is sent.

Note: the above steps require the number of bytes N>1. If N=1, step 6 should be executed after step 4, and it needs to be completed before the reception of byte is completed.

Figure 17-6 Master Receiver Transfer Sequence Diagram



Instructions:

1. EV5: I2C_STS1.STARTBF=1, reading STS1 and then writing the address into the DAT register will clear this event.
2. EV6: I2C_STS1.ADDRF=1, reading STS1 and STS2 in sequence will clear this event. In the 10-bits master receiving mode, the I2C_CTRL1.STARTGEN should be set to 1 after this event.
3. EV6_1: There is no corresponding event flag, only suitable for receiving 1 byte. Just after EV6 (that is after clearing I2C_STS1.ADDRF), the generation bits for acknowledge and stop condition should be cleared.
4. EV7: I2C_STS1.RXDATNE=1, read the DAT register to clear this event.
5. EV7_1: I2C_STS1.RXDATNE =1, read the DAT register to clear this event. Set I2C_CTRL1.ACKEN=0 and I2C_CTRL1.STOPGEN=1.
6. EV9: I2C_STS1.ADDR10F=1, reading STS1 and then writing to the DAT register will clear this event.

Note:

(1) If a single byte is received, it is NA.

(2) EV5, EV6, and EV9 events extend the low level of SCL until the corresponding software sequence ends.

(3) The EV7 software sequence shall be completed before the end of the current byte transmission.

(4) The software sequence of EV6_1 or EV7_1 shall be completed before the ACK pulse of the current transmission byte.

17.3.3 Error Conditions Description

I^2C errors mainly include bus error, acknowledge error, arbitration loss, overload/underload error. These errors may cause communication failure.

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

17.3.3.1 Acknowledge Failure(ACKFAIL)

The interface have a acknowledge bit is detected that does not match the expectation, it will occurs acknowledge fail error, and the I2C_STS1.ACKFAIL bit is set. An interrupt occurs, when I2C_CTRL2.ERRINTEN bit is set to 1.

When transmitter receives a NACK, the communication must be reset: if the device is in slave mode, hardware will release the bus; if the device is in master mode, it must generate a stop condition from software.

17.3.3.2 Bus Error(BUSERR)

When address or data is transmissing, I^2C interface receive external stop or start condition,it will happen a bus error, I2C_STS1. BUSERR bit is set. An interrupt occurs, when I2C_CTRL2.ERRINTEN bit is set to 1.

In master mode, the hardware does not release bus and does not affect the current status of transfer. It is up to the software to decide whether to abort the current transfer.

In slave mode, when data is discarded in transmission and the bus releases by hardware, it will have two situation: If an error start condition is detected, the slave device considers a restart condition and waits for an address or a stop condition. If an error stop condition is detected, the slave device operates as a normal stop condition and the hardware releases the bus.

17.3.3.3 Arbitration Lost(ARLOST)

When the I^2C interface detects arbitration lost, an arbitration lost error occurs, the hardware releases the bus, and the I2C_STS1.ARLOST bit is set. If the I2C_CTRL2.ERRINTEN bit is set to '1', an interrupt is generated.I^2C interface will go to slave mode automatically(I2C_STS2.MSMODE bit is cleared). When the I^2C interface lost the arbitration, it can not respond to its slave address, but it can respond after winning the bus when the master retransmits a start signal.

17.3.3.4 Overrun/Underrun Error(OVERRUN)

In slave mode, disabling clock extend can lead to Overrun/Underrun Error:

When I^2C interface is receiving data (I2C_STS1.RXDATNE=1, data have received in register), and I2C_DAT register still have previous byte has not been read, it will occurs an overrun error. In this situation, the last received data is discarded. And software should clear I2C_STS1.RXDATNE bit, and the transmitter will retransmit the last byte sent.

When I^2C interface is transmitting data (I2C_STS1.TXDATE=1, new data have not transmitting to register), and I2C_DAT register still empty, it will occurs an underrun error. In this situation, the previous byte in the I2C_DAT register is transmitting repeatedly. And user should make sure that in the event of an underrun error, the receiver discard repeatedly byte, and transmitter should update the I2C_DAT register at the specified time according to the I^2C bus standard.

When transmiting the first byte, I2C_DAT register must be written after I2C_STS1.ADDRF bit is cleared and the before the first SCL rising edge. If cannot make sure do that, the first byte should be discard by receiver.

17.3.4 DMA Application

DMA can generate a requests when transfer data register empty or full. DMA can oprate write data to I^2C or read data from I^2C reduce CPU overload.

Before transfer current byte at the end DMA requests must be responed. When the data transfer set by the corresponding DMA channel is completed, the DMA controller send an end of transmission(EOT) signal to the I^2C,

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

interface, and trigger an interrupt when interrupts are enabled.

In the master transmit mode, in the EOT interrupt handler DMA request need to be disbale, and set stop condition after waiting for I2C_STS1.BSF event.

In the master receive mode, the data of received is great than or equal to 2, DMA will send a hardware signal EOT_1 in DMA transmission(byte number-1). If I2C_CTRL2.DMALAST bit is set, when hardware have send the EOT_1 next byte it will transmit a NACK automatically. The user can set a stop condition in the interrupt handler after the DMA transfer is completed if interrupt is enabled.

17.3.4.1 Transmit process

DMA mode is enabled by setting the I2C_CTRL2.DMAEN bit. As long as I2C_STS1.TXDATE bit is set, the data will send to I2C_DAT from preset memory area by the DMA. DMA assign a channle for I2C transmission, (x is the channel number) the following step must be opreate:

1. In the DMA_PADDRx register set the I2C_DAT register address. Data will be send to address in every I2C_STS1.TXDATE event.
2. In the DMA_MADDRx register set the memory address. Data will send to I2C_DAT address in every I2C_STS1.TXDATE event.
3. In the DMA_TXNUMx register set the number of need to be transferred.In every I2C_STS1.TXDATE event this number-1 until 0.
4. In the DMA_CHCFGx register set PRIOLVL[1:0] bit to configure the priority of channel.
5. In the DMA_CHCFGx register set DIR bit to configure when ocurrs an interrupt whether send a half data or all completed.
6. In the DMA_CHCFGx register set CHEN bit to enable transfer channel.
7. When DMA transfer data is done, DMA need send a EOT/EOT_1 signal to I^2C indicate this transfer is done. If interrupt is enable, DMA ocurrs a interrrupt.

Note: if DMA is used for transmission, do not set I2C_CTRL2.BUFINTEN bit.

17.3.4.2 Receive process

DMA mode is enabled by setting the I2C_CTRL2.DMAEN bit. When data byte is received,DMA will transmit I^2C data to memory area, set DMA channel for I2C reception. The following steps must be opreate:

1. In DMA_PADDRx register set the address of the I2C_DAT register. In every I2C_STS1.RXDATEN event, data will send from address to memory area.
2. In DMA_MADDRx register set the memory area address. In every I2C_STS1.RXDATEN event,data will send from I2C_DAT register to memory area.
3. In DMA_TXNUMx register set the number of need to be transferred. In every I2C_STS1.RXDATEN event the number-1 until 0.
4. In DMA_CHCFGx register set PRIOLVL[0:1] to configure the priority of channel.
5. In DMA_CHCFGx register clear DIR to configure when ocurrs a interrupt request whether received half data or all data is received.
6. In the DMA_CHCFGx register set CHEN bit to activate the channle.

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

7. When DMA tansfer data is done, DMA need to send EOT/EOT_1 signal to I²C indicate this transfer is done, if interrupt is enbale, DMA ocurrs a interrupt.

Note: if DMA is used for receiving, do not set I2C_CTRL2.BUFINTEN bit.

17.3.5 Packet Error Check(PEC)

Setting the I2C_CTRL1.PECEN bit to 1 enables the PEC function. PEC uses CRC-8 algorithm to calculate all information bytes including address and read/write bits.It can improve the reliability of communication. The CRC-8 polynomial uses by the PEC calculator is $C(x) = x^8 + x^2 + x + 1$.

In transmit mode, software sets I2C_CTRL1.PEC transfer bit in the last I2C_STS1.TXDATE event, and then PEC will be transmitted after the last byte. In receive mode, software sets I2C_CTRL1.PEC transfer bit after the last I2C_STS1.RXDATNE event, and then receives the PEC byte and compares the received PEC byte with the internally calculated PEC value. If it is not equal to the internally calculated PEC value, the receiver needs to transmit a NACK. If it is host receiver mode, NACK will be sent after PEC regardless of the calculated result. It should pay attention that I2C_CTRL1.PEC bit has to be set before receiving.

If both DMA and PEC calculator are activated, I²C will automatically send or check the PEC value.

In transmit mode, when I²C interface receives EOT signal from DMA controller, it will automatically send PEC following the last byte. In receiving mode, when I²C interface receives an EOT_1 signal from DMA, it will automatically consider the next byte as PEC and compare it with the internally calculated PEC. It will happen a DMA request after receiving PEC.

In order to allow intermediate PEC transmit, I2C_CTRL2.DMALAST bit is used to determine whether it is the last DMA transfer. And if it is the last DMA request of the master receiver, NACK will be sent automatically after receiving the last byte.

When arbitration is lost, PEC calculation is invalid.

17.3.6 SMBus

17.3.6.1 Introduction

The System Management Bus(SMBus or SMB) is a simple single-ended two-wire bus structure. Using SMBus can communicate with other device or other parts of the system, it able to commnicate with multiple devices without other independent control wire. SMBus is a derivative form of the I²C bus, providing a control bus for system and power management tasks. If you want browse more information, please refer to the SMBus specification v2.0 (http://smbus.org/specs/).

SMBus have three types of device standard.

- Master: device transmit command,generate clocks and stop transmmissions;
- Slave: device receive,respond to commands;
- Host: a system have only one host, which provides the main interface with the system CPU. The host have function of master and slave, it support SMBus alert protocol.

Similarities between SMBus and I²C:

- Both bus protocols contain of 2 wires (a clock wire SCL and a data wire SDA), with an optional SMBus alert wire.

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

- The data format is similar. SMBus data format is similar to 7-bit address format of I^2C(refer toFigure 17-2).
- Both are master-slave communication modes, and the master device provides the clock.
- Both support multi master

Differences between SMBus and I^2C:

Table 17-1 Comparison Between Smbus And I^2C

Smbus	I^2C
Maximum transmission speed 100kHz	Maximum transmission speed 1MHz
Minimum transmission speed 10kHz	No minimum transmission speed
Low clock timeout 35ms	No clock timeout
Fixed logic level	VDD determined logic level
Different address types (reserved, dynamic, etc.)	7-bit, 10-bit, and broadcast call slave address types
Different bus protocols (quick command, call handling, etc.)	No bus protocol

17.3.6.2 SMBus usage

SMBus uses the system management bus to meet lightweight communication requirements. In general, SMBus is commonly used on the computer motherboard. It is mainly used to transmit ON/OFF instructions for power unit and provide a control bus for system and power management-related tasks.

17.3.6.3 Device identification

In SMBus, when any device acts as a slave device, it has an address called the slave address.

In order to distribute addres for each devices, it must have a unique device identifier(UDID) to distinguish devices.

17.3.6.4 Bus protocol

SMBus specification include eight bus protocols. To learn more about SMBus and address types, please refer to the SMBus specification v2.0(http://smbus.org/specs/). User's can decide which protocols to use.

Note: SMBus does not support Quick command protocol.

Each message exchange on SMBus follows the predefined format specified in the SMBus protocol. SMBus is a subset of the data transfer format of I^2C specification. As long as an I^2C device can be accessed through one of the SMBus protocols, it is considered compliant with the SMBus specification.

17.3.6.5 Address resolution protocol

The SMBus resolves address conflicts by dynamically assigning a new unique address to each slave device. This is the address resolution protocol(ARP) . ARP has the following features:

Any SMBus master device can traverse the bus

Using the SMBus physical layer arbitration mechanism to assign addresses.When a device remains powered, the assigned address remains unchanged, and the protocol also allows address to be retained after power-off.

After address allocation, there is no extra SMBus packaging cost(the cost time that access distribute address device and access fixed address device is same).

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

17.3.6.6 Timeout error

A kind of feature related to timeout on SMBus: if it has taken too long time during the communication, it automatically resets the device. This is the reason why SMBus has a minimum transmission rate limitation -- to prevent the bus from locking up for a long time after the timeout occurs. I^2C bus is essentially a "DC" bus, that is to say, if the slave is executing some subroutines and cannot respond in time while the master is accessing the slave, it can hold the clock. That can remind the host that the slave is busy but does not want to give up the current communication. This session can continue after the current task of the slave is over. I^2C doesn't have a maximum limitation for the delay, but it is limited to 35ms in the SMBus system. According to the SMBus protocol, if a session takes too long, it means something is wrong with the bus, and all devices should be reset to eliminate this state. Like this, the slave device is not allowed to pull the clock down for too long. I2C_STS1.TIMOUT bit indicates the status of this feature.

17.3.6.7 SMBus alter mode

SMBus offer a optional interrupt signal SMBALERT(like SCL and SDA,is a wired-and signal) that devices uses to extend their control capabilities at expense of a pin. SMBus broadcast call address often combine with SMBALERT. There is 2 bytes message about SMBus.

A device which only has slave function can set I2C_CTRL1.SMBALERT bit to indicate it want to communicate with host. The host handles the interrupt and accesses all SMBALERT devices through the ARA (Alert Response Address, address value 0001100x). Only those devices that pull SMBALERT low can respond to ARA. This state is identified by the I2C_STS1.SMBALERT. The 7-bit device address provided from the transmitting device is placed on the 7 most significant bits of the byte, the eighth bit can be either '0' or '1'.

When more than one device's SMBALERT is low, the highest priority(the smaller the address, the higher the priority) can win bus communication through the standard arbitration during address transmission. If confirming the slave address, device's SMBALERT is no longer pulled low. If message transmitted completely,device's SMBALERT still is low,it mean host will read ARA again. The host can periodically access the ARA when the SMBALERT signal is not used.

17.3.6.8 SMBus communication process

The communication process on SMBus is similar to that on I2C.To use the SMBus mode, you need to configure SMBus specific registers in the program, respond and process SMBus specific flag, to implement the upper-layer protocols described in the SMBus manual.

1.At first, set I2C_CTRL1.SMBMODE bit, and configure I2C_CTRL1.SMBTYPE bit and I2C_CTRL1.ARPEN bit according to the application requirements. If I2C_CTRL1.ARPEN=1 and I2C_CTRL1.SMBTYPE=0, use the default address of the SMB device. If I2C_CTRL1.ARPEN=1 and I2C_CTRL1.SMBTYPE=1, use the SMB master header field.
2.In order to support ARP (I2C_CTRL1.ARPEN=1), in SMBus host mode (I2C_CTRL1.SMBTYPE=1), software needs to respond to the I2C_STS2.SMBHADDR bit (in SMBus slave mode, respond to I2C_STS2.SMBDADDR bit) and implement the functions according to the ARP protocol.
3.To support the SMBus warning mode, software should respond to the I2C_STS1.SMBALERT bit and implement the corresponding functions.

17.4 Debug Mode

When the microcontroller enters the debug mode (Cortex®-M0 core is in the stop state), based on the configuration

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

of DBG_CTRL. I2CxTIMOUT bit in the PWR module, the SMBUS timeout control can either continue normal operation or be halted. Refer to Section 3.3.2 for details.

17.5 Interrupt Request

All I^2C interrupt requests are listed in the following table.

Table 17-2 I^2C Interrupt Request

Interrupt Function	Interrupt Event	Event Flag	Set Control Bit
I^2C global interrupt	Start bit sent (master)	STARTBF	EVTINTEN
	Address sent (master) or address matched (slave)	ADDRF	
	10-bit header sent (master)	ADDR10F	
	Received stop (slave)	STOPF	
	Data byte transfer completed.	BSF	
	Receive buffer is not empty.	RXDATNE	EVTINTEN and BUFINTEN
	Transmit buffer is empty.	TXDATE	
	Bus error	BUSERR	ERRINTEN
	Lost arbitration (master)	ARLOST	
	Acknowledge fail	ACKFAIL	
	Overrun/underrun	OVERRUN	
	PEC error	PECERR	
	Timeout /Tlow error	TIMOUT	
	SMBus Alert	SMBALERT	

Note:

(1) STARTBF, ADDRF, ADDR10F, STOPF, BSF, RXDATNE and TXDATE are merged into a interrupt channel through logical OR.

(2) BUSERR, ARLOST, ACKFAIL, OVERRUN, PECERR, TIMEOUT and SMBALERT are merged into a interrupt channel through logical OR.

(3) Event interrupts and error interrupts are logically ORed into the global interrupt channel.

17.6 I^2C Registers

These peripheral registers can be operated by half word (16 bits) or word (32 bits)

17.6.1 I^2C Register Overview

Table 17-3 I^2C Register Overview

Offset	Register	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
000h	I2C_CTRL1	Reserved																SWRESET	Reserved	SMBALERT	PEC	ACKPOS	ACKEN	STOPGEN	STARTGEN	NOEXTEND	GCEN	PECEN	ARPEN	SMBTYPE	Reserved	SMBMODE	EN
	Reset Value																	0		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0		0	0

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

Offset	Register	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
004h	I2C_CTRL2	Reserved																			DMALAST	DMAEN	BUFINTEN	EVTINTEN	ERRINTEN	Reserved		CLKFREQ[5:0]					
	Reset Value																				0	0	0	0	0			0	0	0	0	0	0
008h	I2C_OADDR1	Reserved																ADDRMODE	Reserved	Reserved				ADDR[9:8]		ADDR[7:1]							ADDR0
	Reset Value																	0						0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
00Ch	I2C_OADDR2	Reserved																								ADDR2[7:1]							DUALEN
	Reset Value																									0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
010h	I2C_DAT	Reserved																								DATA[7:0]							
	Reset Value																									0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
014h	I2C_STS1	Reserved																SMBALERT	TIMOUT	Reserved	PECERR	OVERRUN	ACKFAIL	ARLOST	BUSERR	TXDATE	RXDATNE	Reserved	STOPF	ADDR10F	BSF	ADDRF	STARTBF
	Reset Value																	0	0		0	0	0	0	0	0	0		0	0	0	0	0
018h	I2C_STS2	Reserved																PECVAL[7:0]								DUALFLAG	SMBHADDR	SMBDADDR	GCALLADDR	Reserved	TRF	BUSY	MSMODE
	Reset Value																	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0		0	0	0
01Ch	I2C_CLKCTRL	Reserved																FSMODE	DUTY	Reserved		CLKCTRL[11:0]											
	Reset Value																	0	0			0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
020h	I2C_TMRISE	Reserved																										TMRISE[5:0]					
	Reset Value																											0	0	0	0	0	0

17.6.2 I²C Control Register 1 (I2C_CTRL1)

Address offset: 0x00

Reset value: 0x0000

15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
SW RESET	Reserved	SMB ALERT	PEC	ACK POS	ACKEN	STOP GEN	START GEN	NO EXTEND	GCEN	PECEN	ARPEN	SMB TYPE	Reserved	SMB MODE	EN
rw		rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw		rw	rw

Bit Field	Name	Description
15	SWRESET	Software reset Make sure the I²C bus is idle before resetting this bit. 0:I²C not reset; 1:I²C reset. *Note: this bit can be used when the I2C_STS2.BUSY bit is set to 1 and no stop condition is detected on the bus.*
14	Reserved	Reserved, the reset value must be maintained
13	SMBALERT	SMBus alert It can be set or cleared by software. When I2C_CTRL1.EN=0, it will be cleared by hardware. 0: SMBAlert pin go high. The response address header is followed by the NACK signal; 1: SMBAlert pin go low. The response address header is followed by the ACK signal.

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

Bit Field	Name	Description
12	PEC	Packet error checking It can be set or cleared by software. It will be cleared by hardware when PEC has been transferred, or by start or stop condition, or when I2C_CTRL1.EN=0. 0: No PEC transfer 1: PEC transfer. *Note: when arbitration is lost, the calculation of PEC is invalid.*
11	ACKPOS	Acknowledge/PEC Position（for data reception） It can be set or cleared by software. Or when I2C_CTRL1.EN=0, it will be cleared by hardware. 0: I2C_CTRL1.ACKEN bit determines whether to send an ACK to the byte currently being received; I2C_CTRL1.PEC bit indicates that the byte in the current shift register is PEC. 1: I2C_CTRL1.ACKEN bit etermines whether to send an ACK to the next received byte; I2C_CTRL1.PEC bit indicates that the next byte received in the shift register is PEC. *Note：* *ACKPOS bit can only be used in 2-byte receiving configuration and must be configured before receiving data.* *For the second byte of NACK, the I2C_CTRL1.ACKEN bit must be cleared after the I2C_STS1.ADDRF bit is cleared.* *To detect the PEC of the second byte, the I2C_CTRL1.PEC bit must be set after the ACKPOS bit is configured and when the ADDR event is extended.*
10	ACKEN	Acknowledge enable It can be set or cleared by software. Or when I2C_CTRL1.EN equals to 0, it will be cleared by hardware. 0：No acknowledge send; 1：Send an acknowledge after receiving a byte
9	STOPGEN	Stop generation It can be set or cleared by software. Or it will be cleared by hardware when a stop condition is detected. Or it will be set by hardware when SMBus timeout error is detected,. In the master mode: 0：No stop condition generates; 1：Generate a stop condition. In the slave mode: 0：No stop condition generates; 1：Release SCL and SDA lines after the current byte. *Note：when the STOPGEN, STARTGEN or PEC bit is set, the software should not take any write operation to I2C_CTRL1 until this bit is cleared by hardware. Otherwise, the STOPGEN, STARTGEN or PEC bits may be set twice.*
8	STARTGEN	Start generation It can be set or cleared by software. Or it will be cleared by hardware when the start condition is transferred or I2C_CTRL1.EN=0. 0: No start condition generates; 1: Generate a start conditions.
7	NOEXTEND	Clock stretching disable (Slave mode)

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

Bit Field	Name	Description
		This bit determines whether to pull SCL low when the data is not ready(I2C_STS1.ADDRF or I2C_STS1.BSF flag is set) in slave mode, and is cleared by software reset 0: Enable Clock stretching. 1: Disable Clock stretching.
6	GCEN	General call enable 0：Disable General call. not respond(NACK) to the address 00h; 1：Enable General call. respond(ACK) the address 00h.
5	PECEN	PEC enable 0：Disable PEC module; 1：Enable PEC module.
4	ARPEN	ARP enable 0: Disable ARP； 1: Enable ARP. If I2C_CTRL1.SMBTYPE=0, the default address of SMBus device is used. If I2C_CTRL1.SMBTYPE=1, the host address of SMBus is used.
3	SMBTYPE	SMBus type 0: Device 1: Host
2	Reserved	Reserved, the reset value must be maintained.
1	SMBMODE	SMBus mode 0：I^2C mode； 1：SMBus mode.
0	EN	I^2C Peripheral enable 0：Disable I^2C module; 1：Enable I^2C module *Note: if this bit is cleared when communication is in progress, the I^2C module is disabled and returns to the idle state after the current communication ends,all bits will be cleared.* *In master mode, this bit must never be cleared until the communication has ended.*

17.6.3 I^2C Control Register 2 (I2C_CTRL2)

Address offset: 0x04

Reset value: 0x0000

15:13	12	11	10	9	8	7:6	5:0
Reserved	DMA LAST	DMA EN	BUFINT EN	EVTINT EN	ERRINT EN	Reserved	CLKFREQ[5:0]
	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw		rw

Bit Field	Name	Description
15:13	Reserved	Reserved, the reset value must be maintained.
12	DMALAST	DMA last transfer 0: Next DMA EOT is not the last transfer 1: Next DMA EOT is the last transfer *Note: this bit is used in the master receiving mode, so that a NACK can be generated when data is received for the last time.*

Bit Field	Name	Description
11	DMAEN	DMA requests enable 0: Disable DMA 1: Enable DMA
10	BUFINTEN	Buffer interrupt enable 0: When I2C_STS1.TXDATE=1 or I2C_STS1.RXDATNE=1, any interrupt is not generated. 1: If I2C_CTRL2.EVTINTEN= 1,When I2C_STS1.TXDATE=1 or I2C_STS1.RXDATNE= 1, interrupt will be generated.
9	EVTINTEN	Event interrupt enable 0：Disable event interrupt； 1：Enable event interrupt This interrupt is generated when: I2C_STS1.STARTBF = 1 (Master) I2C_STS1.ADDR F = 1 (Master/Slave) I2C_STS1.ADD10F = 1 (Master) I2C_STS1.STOPF = 1 (Slave) I2C_STS1.BSF = 1 with no I2C_STS1.TXDATE or I2C_STS1.RXDATNE event I2C_STS1.TXDATE = 1 if I2C_CTRL2.BUFINTEN = 1 I2C_STS1.RXDATNE = 1 if I2C_CTRL2.BUFINTEN = 1
8	ERRINTEN	Error interrupt enable 0：Disable error interrupt； 1：Enable error interrupt. This interrupt is generated when: I2C_STS1.BUSERR = 1； I2C_STS1.ARLOST = 1； I2C_STS1.ACKFAIL = 1； I2C_STS1.OVERRUN = 1； I2C_STS1.PECERR = 1； I2C_STS1.TIMOUT = 1； I2C_STS1.SMBALERT = 1.
7:6	Reserved	Reserved, the reset value must be maintained.
5:0	CLKFREQ[5:0]	I²C Peripheral clock frequency CLKFREQ[5:0] should be the APB1 clock frequency to generate the correct timming. 000000：Disable 000001：Disable 000010：2MHz 000011：3MHz ... 110000：48MHz 110001~111111：Disable.

17.6.4 I²C Own Address Register 1 (I2C_OADDR1)

Address offset: 0x08

Reset value: 0x0000

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

15	14	13–10	9–8	7–1	0
ADDR MODE	Reserved	Reserved	ADDR[9:8]	ADDR[7:1]	ADDR0
rw			rw	rw	rw

Bit Field	Name	Description
15	ADDRMODE	Addressing mode (slave mode) 0: 7-bit slave address 1: 10-bit slave address
14	Reserved	Must always be kept as' 1' by the software.
13:10	Reserved	Reserved, the reset value must be maintained.
9:8	ADDR[9:8]	Interface address 9~8 bits of the address. *Note: don't care these bits in 7-bit address mode*
7:1	ADDR[7:1]	Interface address 7~1 bits of the address.
0	ADDR0	Interface address 0 bit of the address. *Note: don't care these bits in 7-bit address mode*

17.6.5 I²C Own Address Register 2 (I2C_OADDR2)

Address offset: 0x0C

Reset value: 0x0000

15–8	7–1	0
Reserved	ADDR2[7:1]	DUALEN
	rw	rw

Bit Field	Name	Description
15:8	Reserved	Reserved, the reset value must be maintained.
7:1	ADDR2[7:1]	Interface address 7~1 bits of address in dual address mode.
0	DUALEN	Dual addressing mode enable 0: Disable dual address mode, only OADDR1 is recognized; 1: Enable dual address mode, both OADDR1 and OADDR2 are recognized. *Note: valid only for 7-bit address mode*

17.6.6 I²C Data Register (I2C_DAT)

Address offset: 0x10

Reset value: 0x0000

15–8	7–0
Reserved	DATA[7:0]
	rw

Bit Field	Name	Description
15:8	Reserved	Reserved, the reset value must be maintained.

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

Bit Field	Name	Description
7:0	DATA[7:0]	8-bit data register Send or receive data buffer. *Note:* *(1) In the slave mode, the address will not be copied into the data register;* *(2) If* I2C_STS1.*TXDATE =0, data can still be written into the data register;* (3) *If the ARLOST event occurs when processing the ACK pulse, the received byte will not be copied into the data register, so it cannot be read.*

17.6.7 I²C Status Register 1 (I2C_STS1)

Address offset: 0x14

Reset value: 0x0000

15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
SMB ALERT	TIM OUT	Reserved	PEC ERR	OVER RUN	ACK FAIL	AR LOST	BUS ERR	TXDATE	RXDAT NE	Reserved	STOPF	ADDR10F	BSF	ADDRF	START BF
rc_w0	rc_w0		rc_w0	rc_w0	rc_w0	rc_w0	rc_w0	r	r		r	r	r	r	r

Bit Field	Name	Description
15	SMBALERT	SMBus alert Writing '0' to this bit by software can clear it, or it is cleared by hardware when I2C_CTRL1.EN=0. 0: No SMBus alert(host mode) or no SMB alert response address header sequence(slave mode); 1: SMBus alert event is generated on the pin(host mode) or receive SMBAlert response address(slave mode)
14	TIMOUT	Timeout or Tlow error Writing '0' to this bit by software can clear it, or it is cleared by hardware when I2C_CTRL1.EN=0. 0: No Timeout error; 1: A timeout error occurred Error in the following cases: ■ SCL has kept low for 25ms (Timeout). ■ Master cumulative clock low extend time more than 10 ms (Tlow:mext). ■ Slave cumulative clock low extend time more than 25 ms (Tlow:sext). Timeout in slave mode: slave device resets the communication and hardware frees the bus. Timeout in master mode: hardware sends the stop condition.
13	Reserved	Reserved, the reset value must be maintained.
12	PECERR	PEC Error in reception Writing '0' to this bit by software can clear it, or it is cleared by hardware when I2C_CTRL1.EN=0. 0: No PEC error 1: PEC error: receiver will returns NACK Whether the I2C_CTRL1.ACKEN bit is enabled
11	OVERRUN	Overrun/Underrun Writing '0' to this bit by software can clear it, or it is cleared by hardware when I2C_CTRL1.EN=0. 0: No Overrun/Underrun

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

Bit Field	Name	Description
		1: Overrun/Underrun Set by hardware in slave mode when I2C_CTRL1.NOEXTEND=1, and when receiving a new byte in receiving mode, if the data within DAT register has not been read yet, over-run occurs,the new received byte will be lost.When transferring a new byte in transfer mode, but there is not new data that has not been written in DAT register, under-run occurs which leads that the same byte will be send twice.
10	ACKFAIL	Acknowledge failure Writing ‘0’ to this bit by software can clear it, or it is cleared by hardware when I2C_CTRL1.EN=0. 0: No acknowledge failed; 1: Acknowledge failed.
9	ARLOST	Arbitration lost (master mode) Writing ‘0’ to this bit by software can clear it, or it is cleared by hardware when I2C_CTRL1.EN=0. 0: No arbitration lost; 1: Arbitration lost. When the interface loses control of the bus to another host, the hardware will set this bit to '1', and the I2C interface will automatically switch back to slave mode (I2C_STS2.MSMODE=0). *Note: in SMBUS mode, the arbitration of data in slave mode only occurs in the data stage or the acknowledge transfer interval (excluding the address acknowledge).*
8	BUSERR	Bus error Writing ‘0’ to this bit by software can clear it, or it is cleared by hardware when I2C_CTRL1.EN=0. 0: No start or stop condition error 1: Start or stop condition error
7	TXDATE	Data register empty (transmitters) Writing data to DAT register by software can clear this bit; Or after a start or stop condition occurs, or automatically cleared by hardware when I2C_CTRL1.EN=0. 0: Data register is not empty; 1: Data register is empty. When sending data, this bit is set to' 1' when the data register is empty, and it is not set at the address sending stage. If a NACK is received, or the next byte to be sent is PEC(I2C_CTRL1.PEC=1), this bit will not be set. *Note: after the first data to be sent is written, or data is written when BSF is set, the TXDATE bit cannot be cleared, because the data register is still empty.*
6	RXDATNE	Data register not empty(receivers) This bit is cleared by software reading and writing to the data register, or cleared by hardware when I2C_CTRL1.EN=0. 0: Data register is empty; 1: Data register is not empty. During receiving data, this bit is set to' 1' when the data register is not empty, and it is not set at the address receiving stage.

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

Bit Field	Name	Description
		RXDATNE is not set when the ARLOST event occurs. *Note: when BSF is set, the RXDATNE bit cannot be cleared when reading data, because the data register is still full.*
5	Reserved	Reserved, the reset value must be maintained.
4	STOPF	Stop detection (slave mode) After the software reads the STS1 register, the operation of writing to the CTRL1 register will clear this bit, or when I2C_CTRL1.EN=0, the hardware will clear this bit. 0: No stop condition is detected; 1: Stop condition is detected. After a ACK, the hardware sets this bit to' 1' when the slave device detects a stop condition on the bus. *Note: I2C_STS1.STOPF bit is not set after receiving NACK.*
3	ADDR10F	10-bit header sent (Master mode) After the software reads the STS1 register, the operation of writing to the CTRL1 register will clear this bit, or when I2C_CTRL1.EN=0, the hardware will clear this bit. 0: No ADD10F event; 1: Received has sent the first address byte. In 10-bit address mode, when the master device has sent the first byte, the hardware sets this bit to' 1'. *Note: after receiving a NACK, the I2C_STS1.ADDR10F bit is not set.*
2	BSF	Byte transfer finished After the software reads the STS1 register, reading or writing the data register will clear this bit; Or after sending a start or stop condition in sending mode, or when I2C_CTRL1.EN=0, this bit is cleared by hardware. 0：Byte transfer does not finish. 1：Byte transfer finished. When I2C_CTRL1.NOEXTEND =0, the hardware sets this bit to' 1' in the following cases: In receiving mode, when a new byte (including ACK pulse) is received and the data register has not been read (I2C_STS1.RXDATNE=1).In sending mode, when a new data is to be transmitted and the data register has not been written with the new data (I2C_STS1.TXDATE=1). *Note: after receiving a NACK, the BSF bit will not be set.* *If the next byte to be transferred is PEC (I2C _STS2.TRF is' 1' and I2C_CTRL1.PEC is' 1'), the BSF bit will not be set.*
1	ADDRF	Address sent (master mode) / matched (slave mode) After the STS1 register is read by software, reading the STS2 register will clear this bit, or when I2C_CTRL1.EN=0, it will be cleared by hardware. 0: Address mismatch or no address received(slave mode) or Address sending did not end(master mode); 1: Received addresses matched(slave mode) or Address sending ends(master mode) In master mode: In 7-bit address mode, this bit is set to' 1' after receiving the ACK of the address.In 10-bit address mode, this bit is set to' 1' after receiving the ACK of the second byte of the address. In slave mode:

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

Bit Field	Name	Description
		Hardware sets this bit to' 1' (when the corresponding setting is enabled) when the received slave address matches the content in the OADDR register, or a general call or SMBus device default address or SMBus host or SMBus alter is recognized. *Note: after receiving NACK, the I2C_STS1.ADDRF bit will not be set.*
0	STARTBF	Start bit (Master mode) After the STS1 register is read by software, writing to the data register will clear this bit, or when I2C_CTRL1.EN=0, the hardware will clear this bit. 0: Start condition was not sent; 1: Start condition has been sent. This bit is set to' 1' when the start condition is sent.

17.6.8 I²C Status Register 2 (I2C_STS2)

Address offset: 0x18

Reset value: 0x0000

15-8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
PECVAL[7:0]	DUAL FLAG	SMBH ADDR	SMBD ADDR	GCALL ADDR	Reserved	TRF	BUSY	MS MODE
r	r	r	r	r		r	r	r

Bit Field	Name	Description
15:8	PECVAL[7:0]	Packet error checking register Stores the internal PEC value When I2C_CTRL1.PECEN =1.
7	DUALFLAG	Dual flag(Slave mode) Hardware clears this bit when a stop condition or a repeated start condition is generated, or when I2C_CTRL1.EN=0. 0: Received address matches the content in OADDR1; 1: Received address matches the content in OADDR2.
6	SMBHADDR	SMBus host header（Slave mode） Hardware clears this bit when a stop condition or a repeated start condition is generated, or when I2C_CTRL1.EN=0. 0: SMBus host address was not received; 1: when I2C_CTRL1.SMBTYPE=1 and I2C_CTRL1.ARPEN=1, the SMBus host address is received.
5	SMBDADDR	SMBus device default address（Slave mode） Hardware clears this bit when a stop condition or a repeated start condition is generated, or when I2C_CTRL1.EN=0. 0: The default address of SMBus device has not been received; 1: when I2C_CTRL1.ARPEN=1, the default address of SMBus device is received.
4	GCALLADDR	General call address(Slave mode) Hardware clears this bit when a stop condition or a repeated start condition is generated, or when I2C_CTRL1.EN=0. 0: No general call address was received; 1: when I2C_CTRL1.GCEN=1, general call address was received.
3	Reserved	Reserved, the reset value must be maintained.

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

Bit Field	Name	Description
2	TRF	Transmitter/receiver After detecting the stop condition (I2C_STS1.STOPF=1), repeated start condition or bus arbitration loss (I2C_STS1.ARLOST=1), or when I2C_CTRL1.EN=0, the hardware clears it. 0: Data receiving mode 1: Data transmission mode; At the end of the whole address transmission stage, this bit is set according to the R/W bit of the address byte.
1	BUSY	Bus busy Hardware clears this bit when a stop condition is detected. 0: No data communication on the bus; 1: Data communication on the bus. When detecting that SDA or SCL is low level, the hardware sets this bit to' 1'; *Note:this bit indicates the bus communication currently in progress, and this information is still updated when the interface is disabled (I2C_CTRL1.EN=0).*
0	MSMODE	Master/slave mode Hardware clears this bit when a stop condition is detected on the bus, arbitration is lost (I2C_STS1.ARLOST=1), or when I2C_CTRL1.EN=0. 0: In slave mode; 1: In master mode. When the interface is in the master mode (I2C_STS1.STARTBF=1), the hardware sets this bit;

17.6.9 I^{2}C Clock Control Register (I2C_CLKCTRL)

Address offset: 0x1c

Reset value: 0x0000

Note:

(1) F_{PCLK1} is required to be an integer multiple of 10 MHz, so that a fast clock of 400KHz can be generated correctly.

(2) The CLKCTRL register can only be set when I^{2}C is turned off (I2C_CTRL1.EN=0)

15	14	13:12	11:0
FSMODE	DUTY	Reserved	CLKCTRL[11:0]
rw	rw		rw

Bit Field	Name	Description
15:14	DUTY	SCL duty cycle 00: Tlow/Thigh = 1； 01: Tlow/Thigh = 1； 10: Tlow/Thigh = 2； 11: Tlow/Thigh = 16/9； *Note: 00 or 01 configuration is recommended for SCL 100K or 1M.* *10 or 11 configuration recommended for SCL 400K.*
13:12	Reserved	Reserved, the reset value must be maintained.
11:0	CLKCTRL[11:0]	Clock control register in Fast/Standard mode (Master mode) This division factor is used to set the SCL clock in the master mode.

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

Bit Field	Name	Description
		■ If duty cycle = Tlow/Thigh = 1/1: CLKCTRL = f_{PCLK1}(Hz)/100000/2 Tlow = CLKCTRL ×T_{PCLK1} Thigh = CLKCTRL ×T_{PCLK1} ■ If duty cycle = Tlow/Thigh = 2/1: CLKCTRL = f_{PCLK1}(Hz)/100000/3 Tlow = 2 ×CLKCTRL×T_{PCLK1} Thigh = CLKCTRL×T_{PCLK1} ■ If duty cycle = Tlow/Thigh = 16/9: CLKCTRL = f_{PCLK1}(Hz)/100000/25 Tlow = 16 ×CLKCTRL×T_{PCLK1} Thigh = 9 ×CLKCTRL×T_{PCLK1} For example, if f_{PCLK1}(Hz) = 8MHz, duty cycle = 1/1, CLKCTRL = 8000000/100000/2 = 0x28. *Note:* *(1) The minimum setting value is 0x04 in standard mode and 0x01 in fast mode;* *(2)* $T_{high}= T_{r(SCL)}+T_{w(SCLH)}$*. See the definitions of these parameters in the data sheet for details.* *(3)* $T_{low}= T_{f(SCL)}+T_{w(SCLL)}$*, see the definitions of these parameters in the data sheet for details;* (4) *These delays have no filters;*

17.6.10 I2C Rise Time Register (I2C_TMRISE)

Address offset: 0x20

Reset value: 0x0002

15 ... 6	5 ... 0
Reserved	TMRISE[5:0]
	rw

Bit Field	Name	Description
15:6	Reserved	Reserved, the reset value must be maintained.
5:0	TMRISE[5:0]	Maximum rise time in fast/standard mode (master mode). These bits must be set to the maximum SCL rising time given in the I2C bus specification, and incremented step is 1. For example, the maximum allowable SCL rise time in standard mode is 1000ns. if the value in I2C_CTRL2.CLKFREQ [5:0] is equal to 0x08(8MHz) and T_{PCLK1}=125ns ,09h(1000ns/125 ns + 1) must be written in TMRISE[5:0] . If the result is not an integer, write the integer part to TMRISE[5:0] to ensure the t_{HIGH} parameter. *Note: TMRISE[5:0] can only be set when I2C is disabled (EN=0).*

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

18 Universal Synchronous Asynchronous Receiver Transmitter (USART)

18.1 Introduction

USART is a full-duplex universal synchronous/asynchronous serial transceiver module. This interface is a highly flexible serial communication device that can perform full-duplex data exchange with external devices.

The USART has programmable transmit and receive baud rates and can communicate continuously using DMA. It also supports multiprocessor communication, LIN mode, synchronous mode, single-wire half-duplex communication, Smartcard asynchronous protocol, IrDA SIR ENDEC function and hardware flow control function.

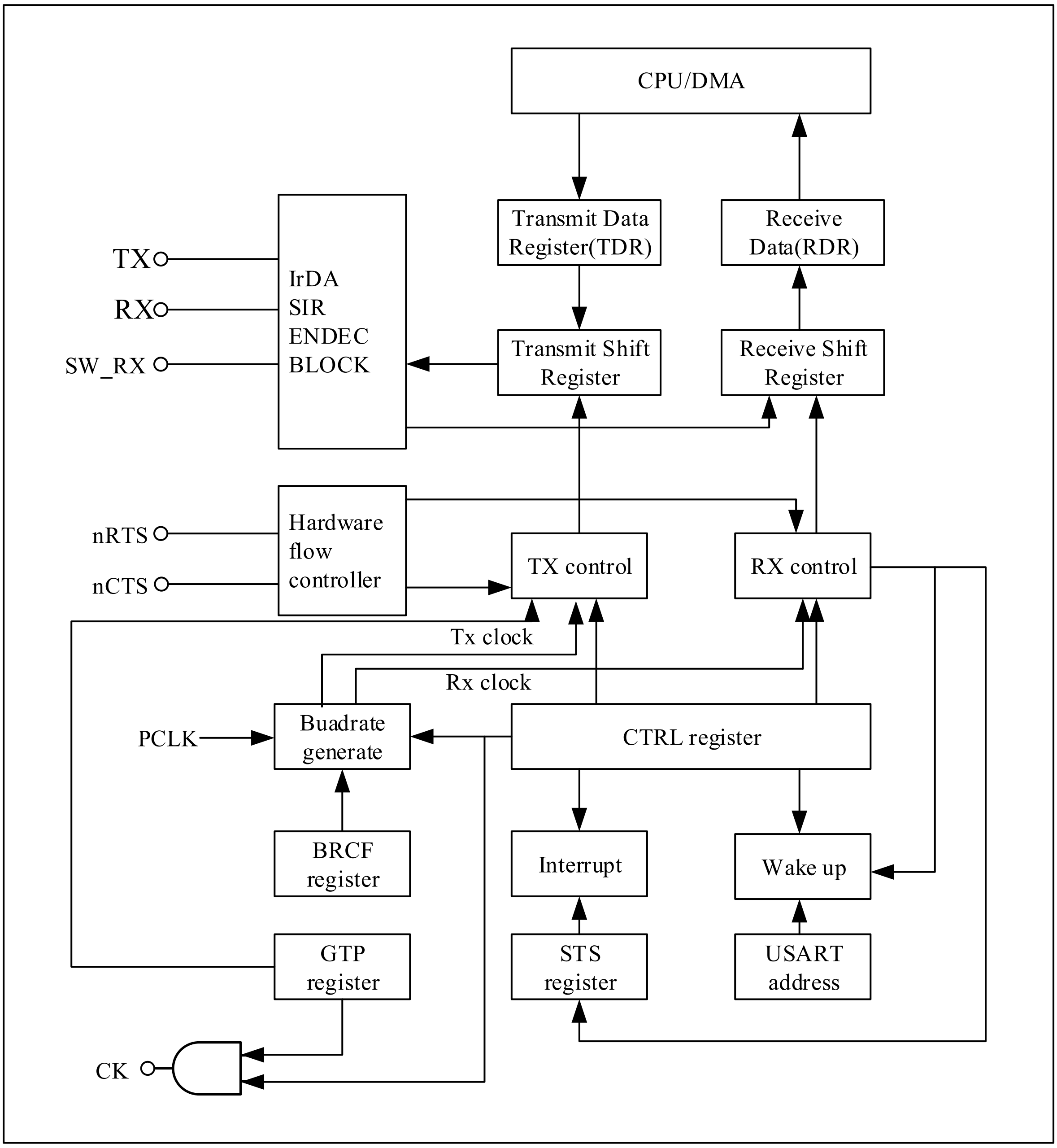
18.2 Main Features

- Support full-duplex operation communication
- Support single-wire half-duplex operation communication
- Baud rate is configurable, the highest baud rate can reach 3Mbit/s
- Support serial data frame structure with 8 or 9 data bits, 1 or 2 stop bits
- Support generation and checking of supported parity bits
- Support hardware flow control: RTS flow control and CTS flow control
- Support DMA receiving and transmitting
- Support multi-processor communication mode: if the address does not match, it enters mute mode, which can be woken up by idle bus detection or address identification.
- Support synchronous mode, allowing users to control bidirectional synchronous serial communication in master mode
- Comply with ISO7816-3 standard, support Smartcard asynchronous protocol
- Support IrDA SIR ENDEC function: IrDA normal mode and IrDA low power mode
- Support LIN (Local Area Network) mode
- Support data overflow error detection, frame error detection, noise error detection, parity error detection
- Interrupt requests include: transmit data register empty, CTS flag, transmit complete, receive data ready to read, data overflow detected, idle line detected, parity error, LIN break frame detection, noise flag/overflow error/frame error in multi-buffer communication

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

18.3 Functional Block Diagram

Figure 18-1 USART Block Diagram



18.4 Function Description

As shown in the Figure 18-1, the bidirectional communication of any USART requires connecting the RX and TX pins to external devices. Among them, TX is the output pin for serial data transmission. When the transmitter is active and not transmitting data, the TX pin is pulled high. When the transmitter is inactive, the TX pin functions as a regular I/O port, with its state determined by the configured I/O settings. RX is an input pin for serial data reception,

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

oversampling technique is used when receiving dat.

When the device is acting as a transmitter, it transmits data through the TX pin, and as a receiver, it receives data through the RX pin. When there is no data transmission, the bus is in an idle state. Frame format is: 1 start bit + 8 or 9 data bits (least significant bit first) + 1 parity bit (optional) + 0.5,1,1.5 or 2 stop bit.

Use the fractional baud rate generator to configure transmit and receive baud rates .

According to the block diagram, when using the hardware flow control function, the nRTS output and nCTS input pins are required. When the USART receiver is ready to receive new data, nRTS becomes low level. If nCTS is valid (pulled to a low level), the next data is sent, otherwise the next frame of data is not sent.

When using synchronous mode, the CK pin is required. The CK pin is used for clock output for synchronous transmit. Clock phase and polarity are software programmable. During the start and stop bits, the CK pin does not output clock pulses.The CK pin is also used when using Smartcard mode.

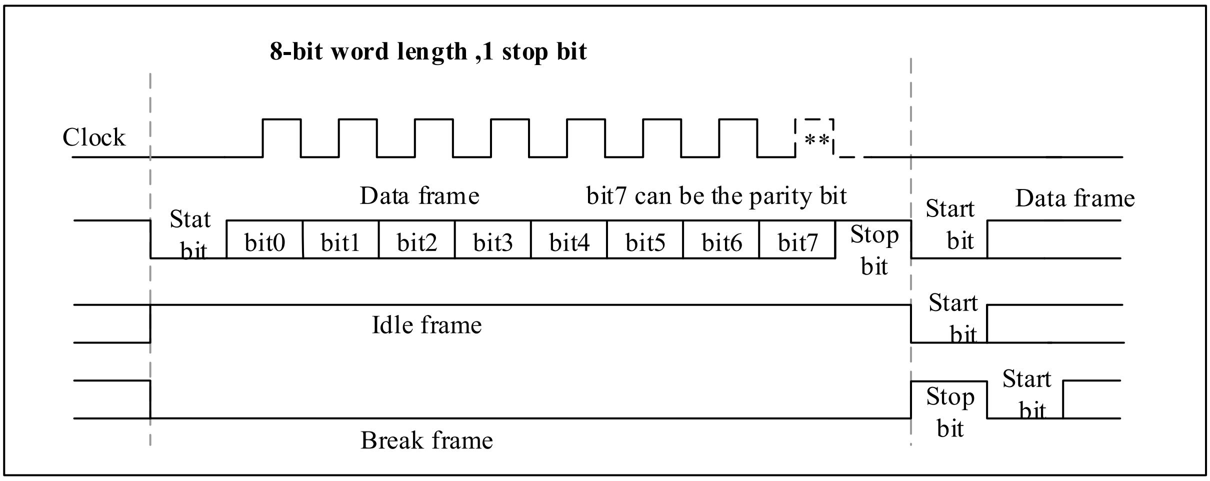
18.4.1 USART Frame Format

Start bit: 1 bit, active low.Data bits: Configurable via USART_CTRL1.WL as 8 or 9 bits, with the LSB first.Stop bit: Active high.

Idle frame: a complete data frame consisting of '1's, including the start bit. followed by the start bit of a data frame containing the data .

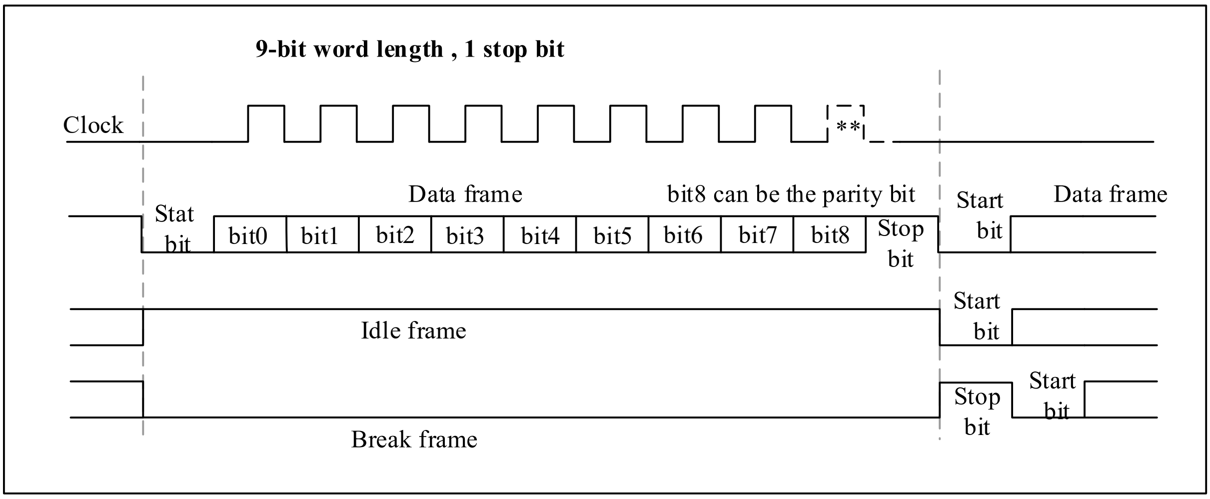
Break frame: a break data frame is a complete data frame consisting of '0's, including the stop bit. At the end of the break frame, the transmitter inserts 1 or 2 more stop bits ('1') to acknowledge the start bit.

Figure 18-2 Word Length = 8 Setting



NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

Figure 18-3 Word Length = 9 Setting



18.4.2 Transmitter

After the transmitter is enabled, the data entered into the transmit shift register is sent out through the TX pin.

18.4.2.1 Idle frame

Setting USART_CTRL1.TXEN will cause the USART to transmit an idle frame before the first data frame.

18.4.2.2 Character transmit

Idle frames are followed by characters sent. Before transmitting each character, a start bit (low level) is sent.. The transmitter tansmits 8-bit or 9-bit data according to the configuration of the data bit length, with the least significant bit first. If USART_CTRL1.TXEN is reset during a data transmitted, it will cause the baud rate counter to stop counting and the data being transferred will be corrupted.

18.4.2.3 Stop bit

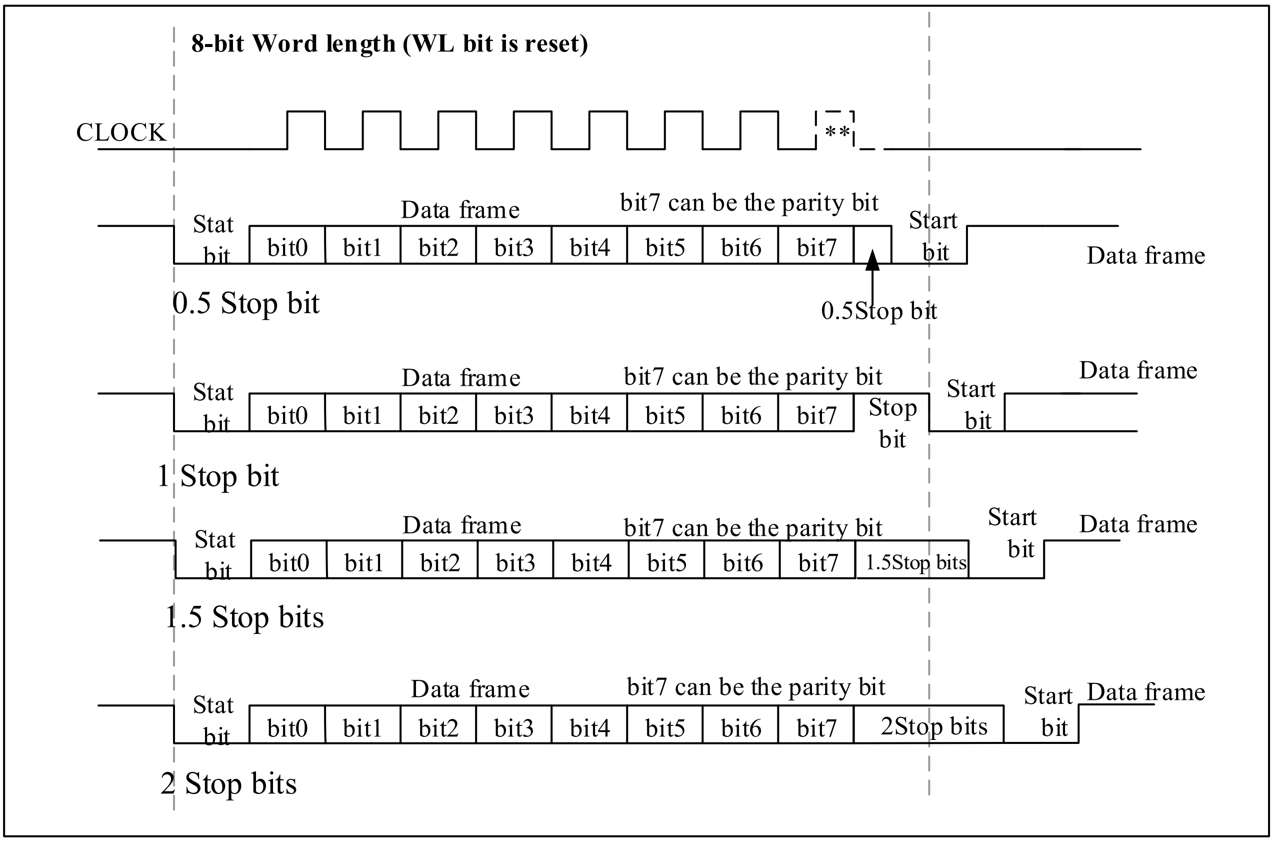
The characters are followed by stop bits, the number of which can be configured by setting USART_CTRL2. STPB[1:0].

Table 18-1 Stop Bit Configuration

USART_CTRL2.STPB[1:0]	Stop Bit Length (Bits)	Functional Description
00	1	default
01	0.5	Receiving in Smartcard mode
10	2	General USART mode, single-wire mode and modem mode.
11	1.5	Transmitting and receiving in Smartcard mode

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

Figure 18-4 Configuration Stop Bit



18.4.2.4 Break frame

Setting the USART_CTRL1.SDBRK can transmit the break frame. When there is 8-bit data, the break frame consists of 10 bits of low level when there is 9-bit data, the break frame consists of 11 bits of low level. After the end of the frame, a stop bit (high level) is inserted.

After the break frame is sent, USART_CTRL1.SDBRK is cleared by hardware, and the stop bit of the break frame is being sent. Therefore, to transmit a second break frame, USART_CTRL1.SDBRK should be set after the stop bit of the previous break frame has been sent.

If software resets the USART_CTRL1.SDBRK bit before starting to transmit the break frame, the break frame will not be sent.

18.4.2.5 Transmitter process

1. Setting USART_CTRL1.UEN to enable USART;
2. Configure the transmitter's baud rate, data bit length, parity bit (optional), the number of stop bits or DMA configuration;

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

3. Enable the transmitter (USART_CTRL1.TXEN);
4. Transmit each data to be sent to the USART_DAT register through the CPU or DMA, and the write operation to the USART_DAT register will clear USART_STS.TXDE;
5. After writing the last data word in the USART_DAT register, wait for USART_STS.TXC =1, which indicates the end of the transmission of the last data frame.

18.4.2.6 Single byte communication

A write to the USART_DAT register will clear the USART_STS.TXDE bit.

The USART_STS.TXDE bit is set by hardware when the data in the TDR register is transmitted to the transmit shift register (indicating that data is being transmitted). An interrupt will be triggerred if USART_CTRL1.TXDEIEN is set. At this point, the next data can be sent to the USART_DAT register because the TDR register has been cleared and will not overwrite the previous data.

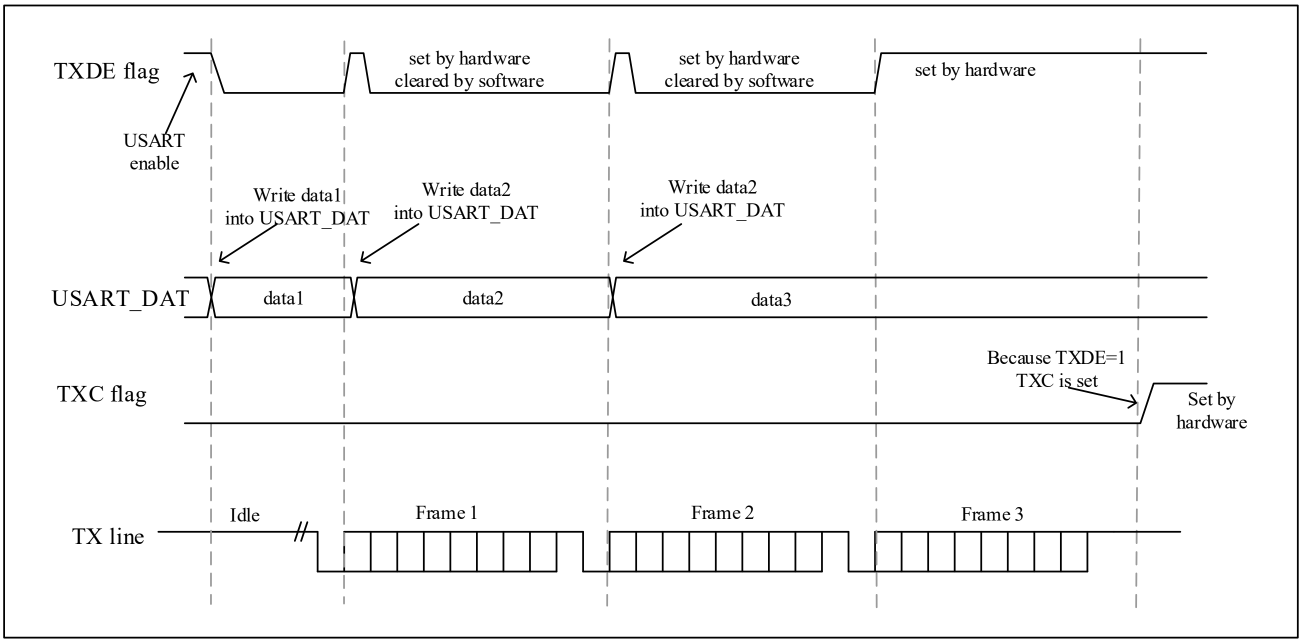
Write operation to USART_DAT register:

- When the transmit shift register is not transmitting data and is in an idle state, the data is directly put into the shift register for transmission, and the USART_STS.TXDE bit is set by hardware;
- When the transmit shift register is transmitting data, the data is stored in the TDR register, and after the current transmission is completed, the data is put into the shift register.

When a frame containing data is sent and USART_STS.TXDE=1, the USART_STS.TXC bit is set to '1' by hardware. An interrupt is triggerred if USART_CTRL1.TXCIEN is '1'.USART_STS.TXC bit is cleared by a software sequence (read USART_STS register first, then write USART_DAT register).

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

Figure 18-5 TXC/TXDE Changes During Transmission



18.4.3 Receiver

18.4.3.1 Start bit detection

When the received sampling sequence is: 1 1 1 0 X 0 X 0 X 0 0 0 0, it is considered that a start bit is detected.

The samples at the 3rd, 5th, and 7th bits, and the samples at the 8th, 9th, and 10th bits are all '0' (that is, 6 '0'), then the start bit is confirmed received, and the USART_STS.RXDNE flag bit is set, but the NEF noise flag is not set. If USART_CTRL1.RXDNEIEN=1, an interruption will be triggered.

If there are six ‘0’ samples at the 3rd, 5th, 7th bits, and at the 8th, 9th, 10th bits, a start bit is confirmed to have been received, and USART_STS.RXDNE is set to 1, but the NE noise flag will not be set. If USART_CTRL1.RXDNEIEN has been set to 1, an interrupt will be generated.

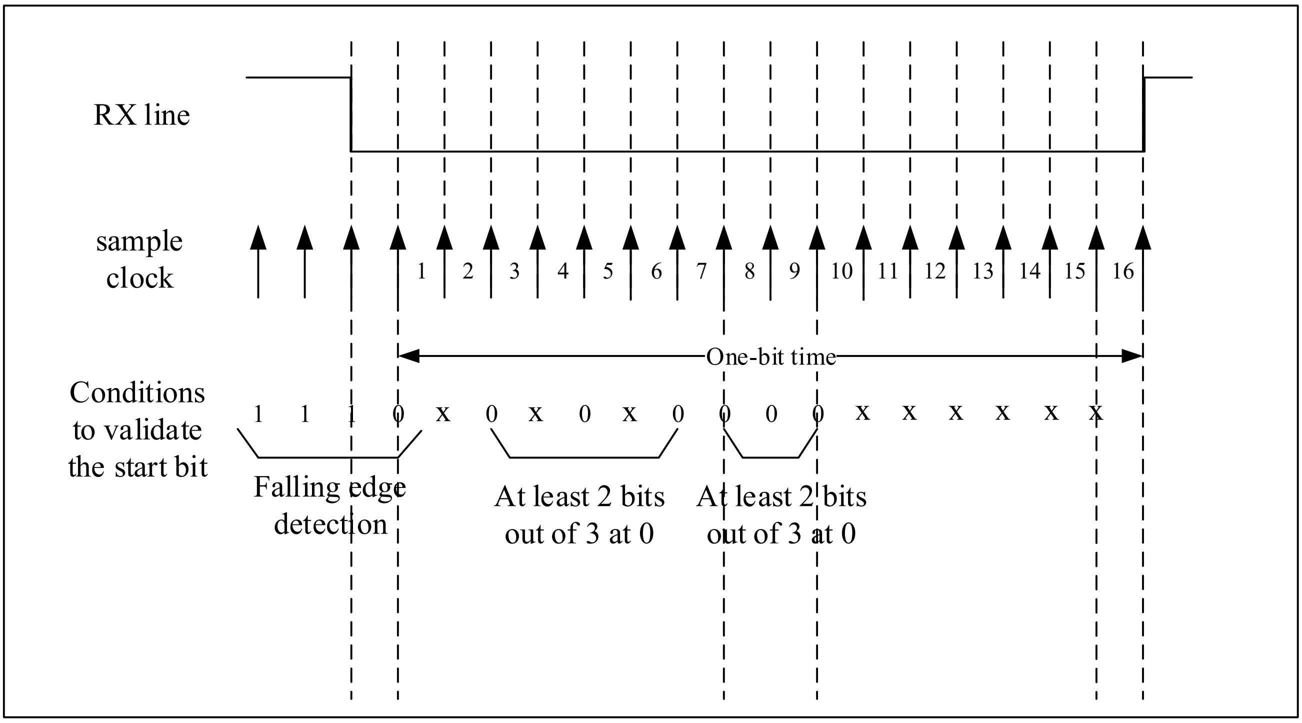
If there are two '0' samples at the 3rd, 5th, 7th bits, and at the same time, there are two '0' samples at the 8th, 9th, 10th bits, a start bit is also confirmed to have been received, but the NE noise flag will be set.

If there are three '0' samples at the 3rd, 5th, 7th bits, and at the same time, there are two '0' samples at the 8th, 9th, 10th bits, a start bit is also confirmed to have been received, and the NE noise flag will be set.

If there are two '0' samples at the 3rd, 5th, 7th bits, and at the same time, there are three '0' samples at the 8th, 9th, 10th bits, a start bit is also confirmed to have been received, and the NE noise flag will be set.

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

Figure 18-6 Start Bit Detection



18.4.3.2 Stop bit description

The number of data stop bits can be configured by the USART_CTRL2.STPB[1:0]. In normal mode, 1 or 2 stop bits can be selected. In Smartcard mode, 0.5 or 1.5 stop bits can be selected.

1. 0.5 stop bits (receive in smartcard mode): not sampling is performed on the stop bit.. Therefore, frame errors and framing breaks cannot be detected at this time.
2. 1 stop bit: the sampling of one stop bit is done through three points, and the 8th, 9th and 10th sampling bits are selected.
3. 1.5 stop bit (Smartcard mode): when transmitting in Smartcard mode, the device must check whether the data is transmitted correctly. So the receiver function block must be activated (USART_CTRL1.RXEN=1) and sample the signal on the RX line during the transmission of the stop bit. If a parity error occurs, the smartcard will pull down the TX line when the transmitter samples the NACK signal, to indicate that a framing error has occurred. The USART_STS.FEF is set together with the USART_STS.RXDNE at the end of the 1.5th stop bit. The 1.5 stop bits were sampled at points 16, 17 and 18. The 1.5 stop bits can be divided into two parts: one is 0.5 clock cycles, during which nothing is done. This is followed by the stop bit of 1 clock cycle, which is sampled by receiver. For details, refer to 18.4.14 Smartcard mode.

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

4. 2 stop bits: the sampling of the 2 stop bits is completed at the 8th, 9th and 10th sampling points of the first stop position. If a frame error is detected during the first stop bit, the frame error flag is set. During the second stop bit period, receiver does not detect framing error. The USART_STS.RXNE flag will be set at the end of the first stop bit.

18.4.3.3 Receiver process

1. Enable USART_CTRL1.UEN to activate USART;
2. Configure the receiver's baud rate, data bit length, parity bit (optional), stop bit number or DMA configuration;
3. Activate the receiver (USART_CTRL1.RXEN) and start detecting for the start bit;
4. The receiver receives 8-bit or 9-bit data according to the configuration of the data bit length, and the least significant bit of the data is first shifted from the RX pin into the receive shift register;
5. When the data of the received shift register is moved to the RDR register, USART_STS.RXDNE is set, and the data can be read out. If USART_CTRL1.RXNEIEN is 1, an interrupt will be triggered;
6. When an overflow error, noise error, or frame error is detected in the received frame, the corresponding error flag status bit will be set. If USART_CTRL1.RXEN is reset during data transmission, the data being received will be lost;
7. USART_STS.RXDNE is set after receiving data, and a read operation to USART_DAT can clear this bit:
   – During multi-buffer communication, the data register is cleared by the DMA read operation;
   – During single-buffer communication, it is cleared by software reading the USART_DAT register.

18.4.3.4 Idle frame detection

The receiver of the USART can detect idle frames. An interrupt is triggered if USART_CTRL1.IDLEIEN is '1'. USART_STS.IDLEF bit is cleared by a software sequence (read USART_STS register first, then read USART_DAT register).

18.4.3.5 Break frame detection

The frame error flag(USART_STS.FEF) is set by hardware when the receiver detects a break frame. It can be cleared by a software sequence (read USART_STS register first, then read USART_DAT register).

18.4.3.6 Framing error

A framing error occurs when a stop bit is not received and recognized at the expected time. At this time, the frame

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

error flag USART_STS.FEF will be set by hardware, and the invalid data will be transferred from the shift register to the USART_DAT register. During single-byte communication, no framing error interrupt will be triggered because at this point, the USART_STS.RXDNE bit is set to 1, which will trigger the interrupt. In multi-buffer communication mode, an interrupt will be triggered if the USART_CTRL3.ERRIEN bit is set.

18.4.3.7 Overrun error

If USART_STS.RXDNE is still '1', when the data currently received in the shift register needs to be transferred to the RDR register, an overflow error will be detected, and the hardware will set USART_STS.OREF. If this bit is set, the value in the RDR register will be not lost, but the data in the shift register will be overwritten. It can be cleared by a software sequence (read USART_STS register first, then read USART_DAT register).

If an overflow error occurs, USART_STS.RXDNE will be '1', and a receive interrupt will be triggered. If the USART_CTRL3.ERRIEN bit is set, an error interrupt will be triggered when the USART_STS.OREF flag is set in multi-buffer communication mode.

18.4.3.8 Noise error

USART_STS.NEF is set by hardware when noise is detected on a received frame. It can be cleared by software sequence (read USART_STS register first, then write USART_DAT register). During single-byte communication, no noise interrupt will be triggered because at this point, the USART_STS.RXDNE bit is set to 1, which will trigger the interrupt. In multi-buffer communication mode, an interrupt is triggered when the USART_STS.NEF flag is set if the USART_CTRL3.ERRIEN bit is set.

Table 18-2 Data Sampling For Noise Detection

Sample Value	NE Status	Received Bits	Data Validity
000	0	0	Effective
001	1	0	be invalid
010	1	0	be invalid
011	1	1	be invalid
100	1	0	be invalid
101	1	1	be invalid
110	1	1	be invalid
111	0	1	Effective

18.4.4 Generation Of Fractional Baud Rate

The baud rate of the USART can be configured in the USART_BRCF register. This register defines the integer and

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

fractional parts of the baud rate divider. The baud rate of the transmitter and receiver should be configured to the same value. Be careful not to change the value of the USART_BRCF register during communication, because the baud rate counter will be replaced by the new value of the baud rate register.

$$\text{TX / RX baud rate} = f_{PCLK} / (16 * \text{USARTDIV})$$

where f_{PCLK} is the clock provided to the peripheral:

- PCLK1 is used for USART2, up to 48MHz;
- PCLK2 is used for USART1, up to 48 MHz.

USARTDIV is an unsigned fixed-point number.

18.4.4.1 USARTDIV and USART_BRCF register configuration

Example 1:

If DIV_Integer = 27, DIV_Decimal = 12 (USART_BRCF = 0x1BC), then

DIV_Integer(USARTDIV) = 27

DIV_Decimal(USARTDIV) = 12/16 = 0.75

So USARTDIV = 27.75

Example 2:

Requirements USARTDIV = 25.62, there are:

DIV_Decimal = 16*0.62 = 9.92

Closest integer is: 10 = 0x0A

DIV_Integer = DIV_Integer(25.620) = 25 = 0x19

So, USART_BRCF = 0x19A

Example 3:

Requirements USARTDIV = 50.99, there are:

DIV_Decimal = 16*0.99 = 15.84

Closest integer: 16 = 0x10 => DIV_Decimal[3:0] overrun => carry must be added to the fractional part

DIV_Integer = DIV_Integer (0d50.990+carry) = 51 = 0x33

So: USART_BRCF= 0x330, USARTDIV = 0d51.00

Table 18-3 Error Calculation When Setting Baud Rate

Baud Rate		f_{PCLK} = 36MHz			f_{PCLK} = 48MHz		
serial number	Kbps	Reality	Set value in register	Error(%)	Reality	Set value in register	Error(%)

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

1	2.4	2.4	937.5	0%	2.4	1250	0%
2	9.6	9.6	234.375	0%	9.6	312.5	0%
3	19.2	19.2	117.1875	0%	19.2	156.25	0%
4	57.6	57.6	39.0625	0%	57.623	52.0625	0.04%
5	115.2	115.384	19.5	0.15%	115.1	26.0625	0.08%
6	230.4	230.769	9.75	0.16%	230.769	13	0.16%
7	460.8	461.538	4.875	0.16%	461.538	6.5	0.16%
8	921.6	923.076	2.4375	0.16%	923.076	3.25	0.16%
9	2250	2250	1	0%	2285.714	1.3125	1.58%
10	3000	impossible	impossible	impossible	3000	1	0%

Notes: The lower the clock frequency of the CPU, the lower the error for a particular baud rate.

18.4.5 Receiver's Tolerance Clock Deviation

Variations due to transmitter errors (including transmitter side oscillator variations), receiver side baud rate rounding errors, receiver side oscillator variations, variations due to transmission lines (This is usually caused by inconsistencies in the timing of data rising and falling edges), these factors will affect the overall clock system variation. Only when the sum of the above four changes is less than the tolerance of the USART receiver, the USART asynchronous receiver can operate normally.

During receiving data normally, the tolerance of the USART receiver depends on the selection of the data bit length and whether fractional baud rate divider is used. The tolerance of the USART receiver is equal to the maximum tolerable variation.

Table 18-4 When DIV_Decimal = 0. Tolerance Of USART Receiver

WL Bit	NF Is An Error	NF Is Don'T Care
0	3.75%	4.375%
1	3.41%	3.97%

Table 18-5 When DIV_Decimal != 0. Tolerance Of USART Receiver

WL Bit	NF Is An Error	NF Is Don'T Care
0	3.33%	3.88%

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

1	3.03%	3.53%

18.4.6 Parity Control

Parity can be enabled by configuring the USART_CTRL1.PCEN bit.

When the parity bit is enabled for transmission, a parity bit is generated on transmition, and a parity bit is checked on reception.

Table 18-6 Frame Format

WL Bit	PCEN Bit	USART Frame
0	0	| Start bit | 8-bit data | Stop bit |
0	1	| Start bit | 7 bits of data | Parity bit | Stop bit |
1	0	| Start bit | 9-bit data | Stop bit |
1	1	| start bit | 8-bit data | parity bit | stop bit |

Even parity

Configure USART_CTRL1.PSEL to 0, and even parity can be selected.

Make the number of '1' in the transmitted data (including parity bit) be an even number. That is: if Data=11000101, there are 4 '1', then the parity bit will be '0' (4 '1' in total). After the data and check digit are sent to the receiver, the receiver calculates the number of 1s in the data again. If it is an even number, the check is passed, indicating that no errors occurred during the transmission process. If it is not even number, it means that an error has occurred, the USART_STS.PEF flag is set to '1', and if USART_CTRL1.PEIEN is enabled, an interrupt is generated.

Odd parity

Configure USART_CTRL1.PSEL to 1, you can choose odd parity.

Make the number of '1' in the transmitted data (including parity bit) be an odd number. That is: if Data=11000101, there are 4 '1', then the parity bit will be '1' (5 '1' in total). After the data and check digit are sent to the receiver, the receiver calculates the number of 1s in the data again. If it is an odd number, the check is passed, indicating that no errors occurred during the transmission process. If it is not an odd number, it means that an error has occurred, the USART_STS.PEF flag is set to '1', and if USART_CTRL1.PEIEN is enabled, an interrupt is triggered.

18.4.7 DMA Communication

The USART supports the DMA mode using multi-buffer configuration, which can realize high-speed data communication.

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

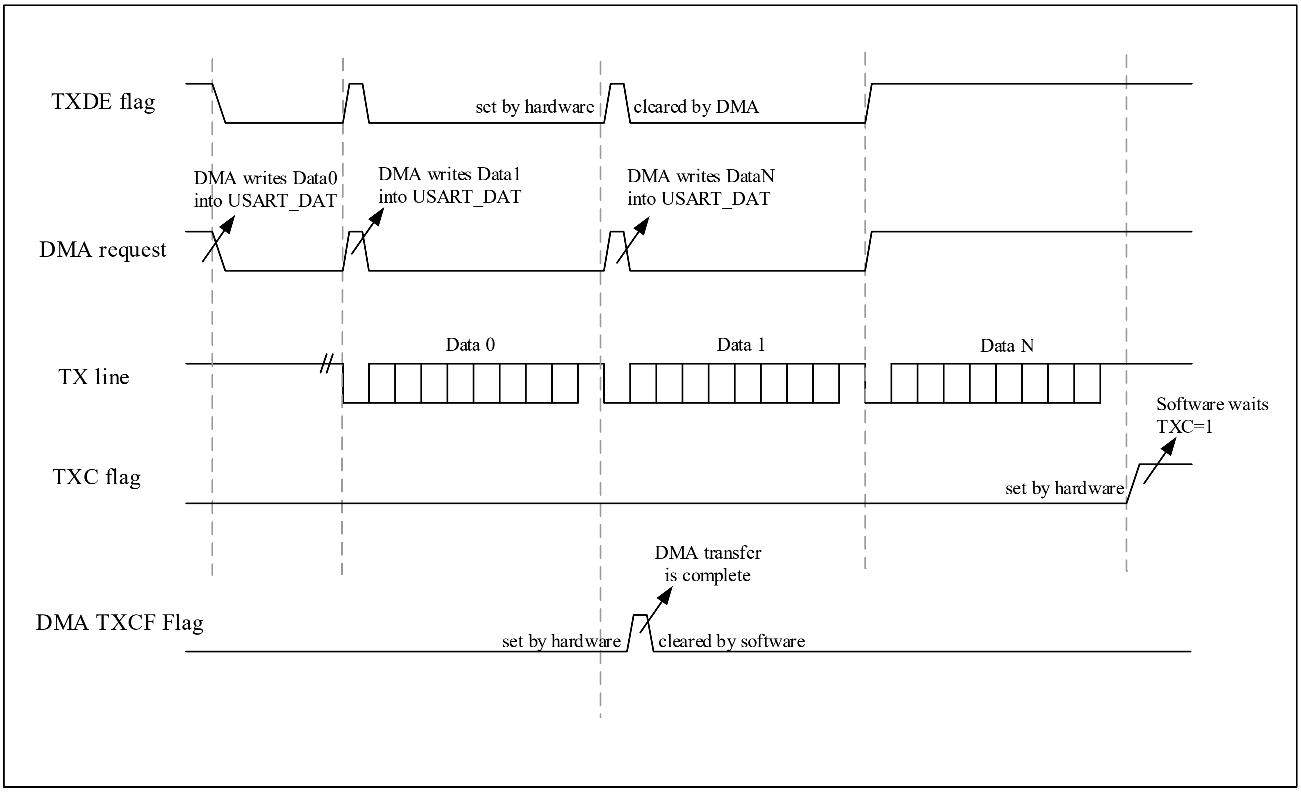
18.4.7.1 DMA transmission

Set USART_CTRL3.DMATXEN to enable DMA mode when transmitting. When the USART's transmit shift register is empty (USART_STS.TXDE=1), the DMA will transfer the data from the SRAM to the USART_DAT register of the USART.

When using DMA transmission, the process of configuring the DMA channel is as follows:

1. Set the address of the data memory. When a data transfer request occurs, the transferred data will be read from this address.
2. Set the address of the USART_DAT register. When a data transfer request occurs, this address will be the destination address of the data transfer.
3. Set the amount of data to transfer.
4. Set the priority of the channel, set whether to use the circular mode, the incremental mode of peripherals and memory, the data width of peripherals and memory, the interrupt generated by half of the transfer or the interrupt when the transfer is completed.
5. Start the channel.
6. After the data transfer is completed, the transfer complete flag (DMA_INTSTS.TXCFx) is set to 1.

Figure 18-7 Transmission Using DMA



NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

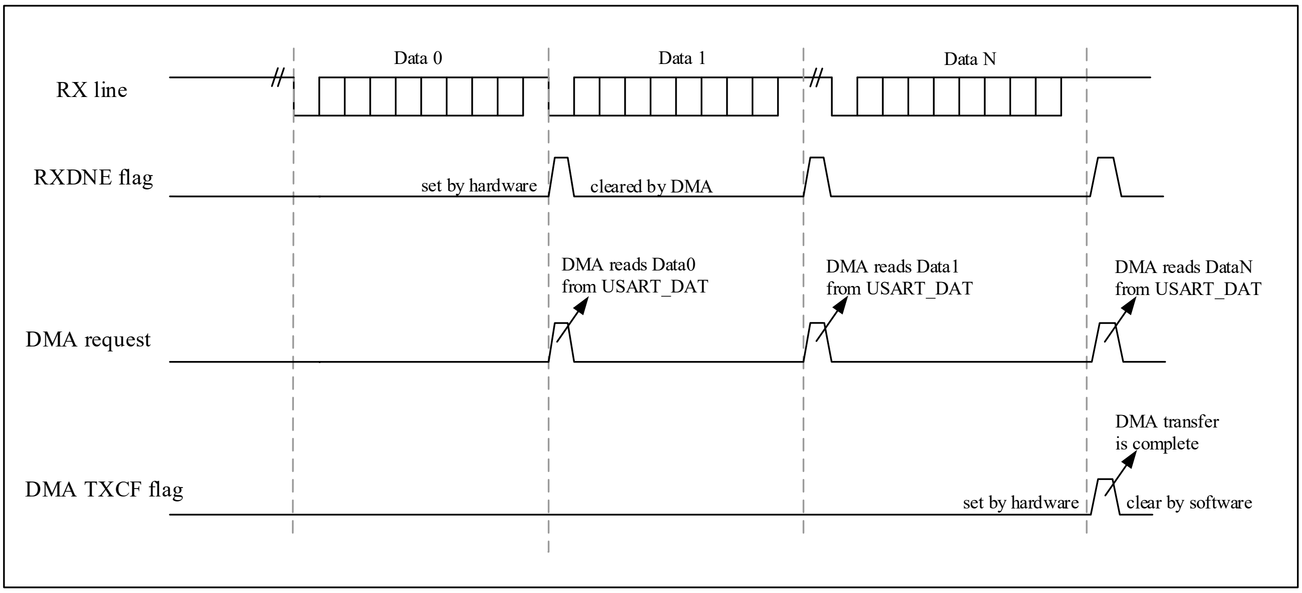
18.4.7.2 DMA reception

Set USART_CTRL3.DMARXEN to enable DMA mode when receiving. When a byte is received (USART_STS.RXDNE=1), the DMA will transfer the data from the USART_DAT register of the USART to the SRAM.

When using DMA reception, the process of configuring the DMA channel is as follows:

1. Set the address of the USART_DAT register. When a data transfer request occurs, this address will be the source address of the data transfer.
2. Set the address of the data memory. When a data transfer request occurs, the transferred data will be written to this address.
3. Set the amount of data to transfer.
4. Set the priority of the channel, set whether to use the circular mode, the incremental mode of peripherals and memory, the data width of peripherals and memory, the interrupt generated by half of the transfer or the interrupt when the transfer is completed.
5. Start the current DMA channel.

Figure 18-8 Reception Using DMA



In multi-buffer communication mode, the error flag will be set when there is a frame error, overrun or noise error. An interrupt will be triggered if the error interrupt is enabled (USART_CTRL3.ERRIEN=1).

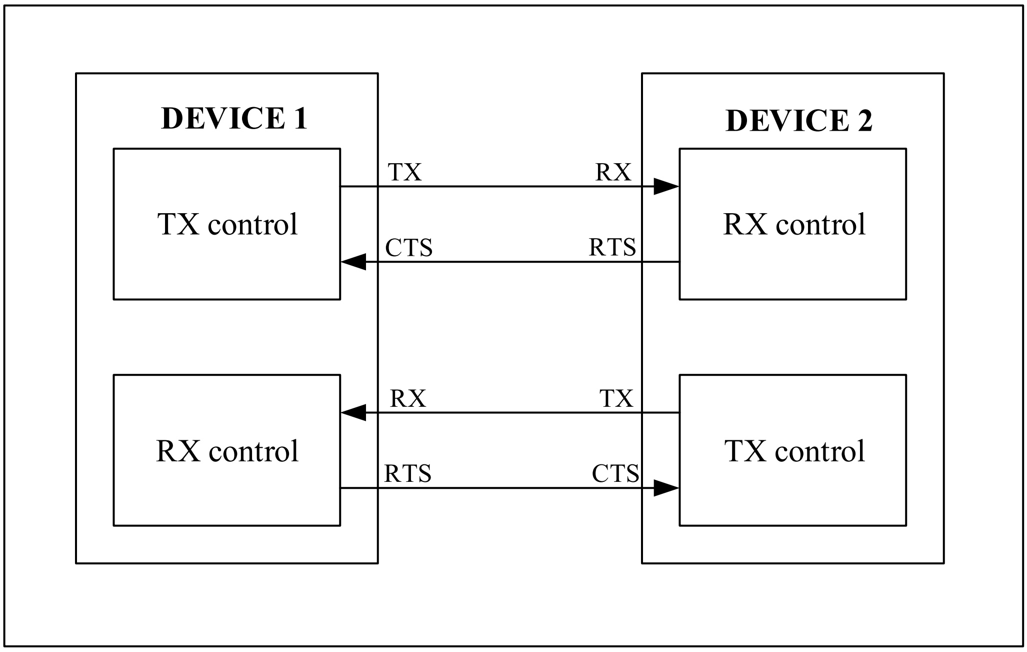
18.4.8 Hardware Flow Control

USART supports hardware flow control. The purpose is to coordinate the transmitting and receiving parties so that

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

the data will not be lost. The connection method is shown in the following figure.

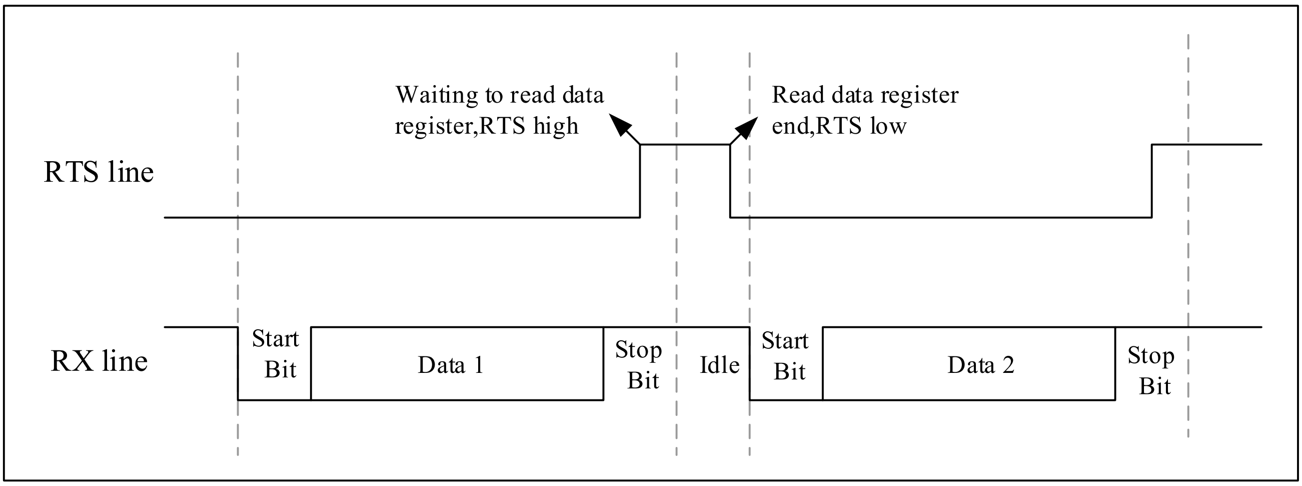
Figure 18-9 Hardware Flow Control Between Two USART



18.4.8.1 RTS flow control

Set USART_CTRL3.RTSEN to enable RTS. RTS is the output signal used to indicate that the receiver is ready. When data arrives in RDR, pull high nRTS output, notifying the transmiter to stop data transmission at the end of the current frame. when receiver is ready to receive new data, assert (pull low) the nRTS output.

Figure 18-10 RTS flow control



18.4.8.2 CTS flow control

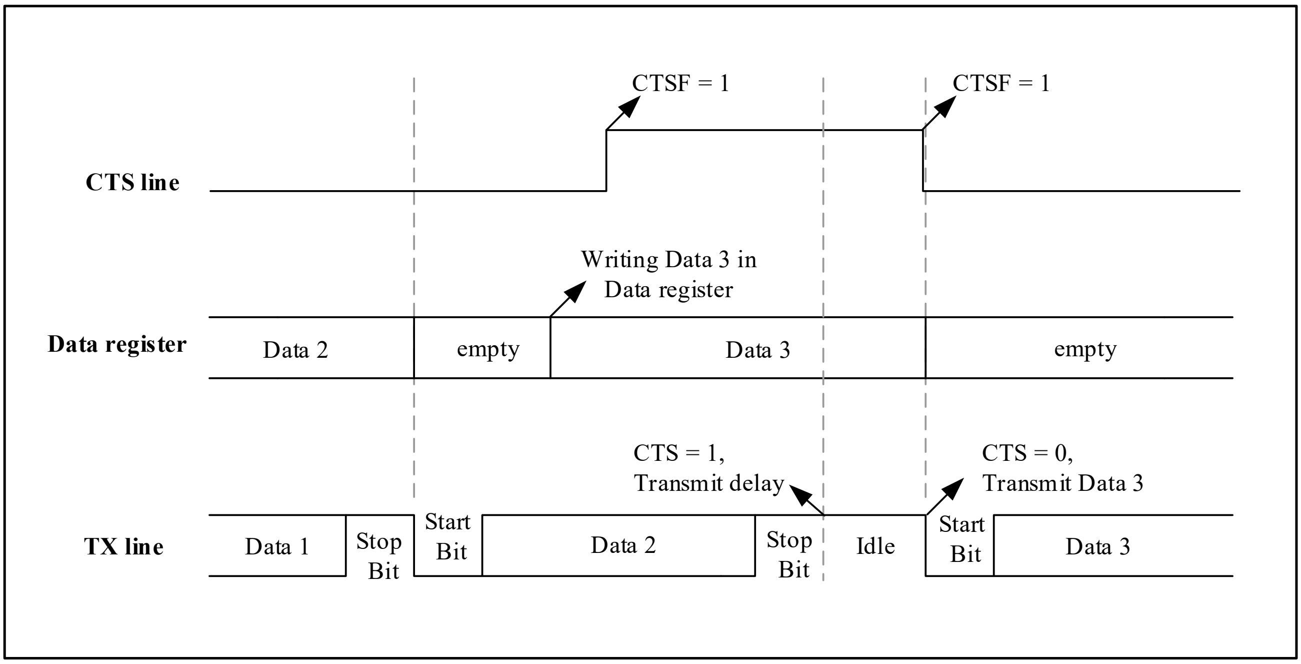
Set USART_CTRL3.CTSEN to enable CTS. CTS is an input signal, used to judge whether data can be sent to the other device. The low level is valid, and the low level indicates that the device can transmit data to the other device.

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

If the nCTS signal becomes invalid during data transmission, the transmission will stop after sending the data. If you write data to the data register when nCTS is invalid, the data will not be sent until nCTS is valid.

If the USART_CTRL3.CTSEN bit is set, the USART_STS.CTSF bit will be set high by hardware when the nCTS input changes state. An interrupt will be triggered if USART_CTRL3.CTSIEN is enabled.

Figure 18-11 CTS Flow Controls



18.4.9 Multiprocessor Communication

USART allows multiprocessor communication. The principle is: multiple processors communicate through USART, and it is necessary to determine who is the master device, and the remaining processors are all slave devices. The TX output of the master device is directly connected to the RX port of all slave device. The TX outputs of the slaves are logically AND together and connected to the RX inputs of the master.

When multi-processor communication is performed, the slave devices are all in mute mode, and the host uses a specific method to wake up a slave device to be communicated when needed, so that the slave device is in an active state and transmits data with the master device.

The USART can be woken up from mute mode by idle line detection or address mark detection.

18.4.9.1 Idle line detection

The idle line detection configuration process is as follows:

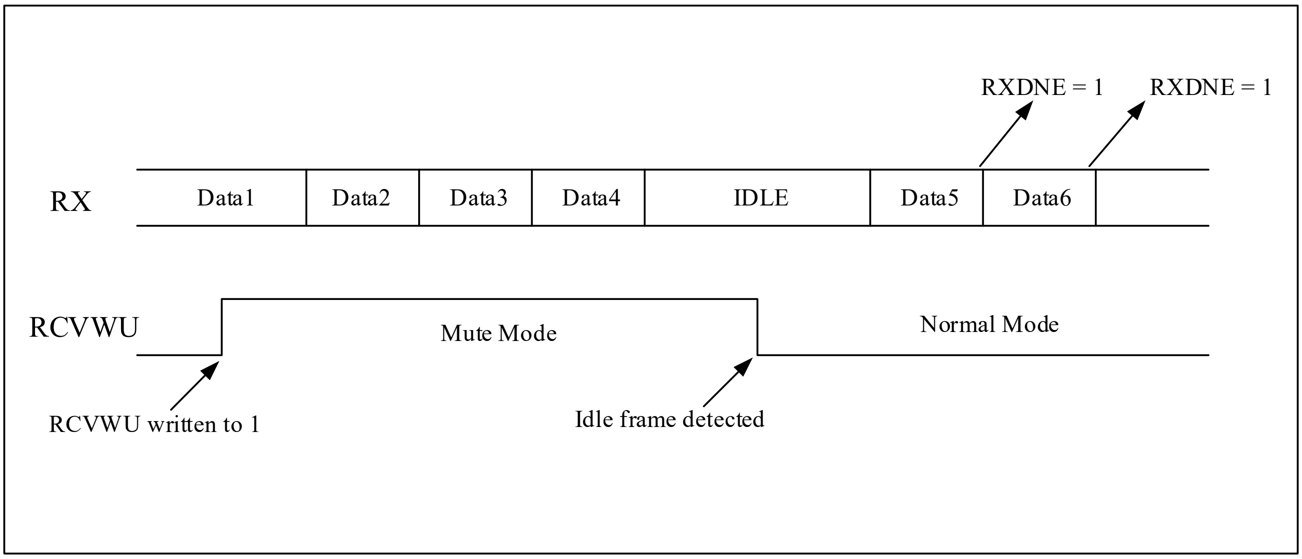
1. Clear the USART_CTRL1.WUM bit to 0, and the USART performs idle line detection;

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

2. When USART_CTRL1.RCVWU is set (which can be automatically controlled by hardware or written by software under certain conditions), USART enters mute mode. In mute mode, the receive status flag is not set, and all receive interrupts are disabled;

3. As shown in the Figure 18-12 below, when an idle frame is detected, USART is woken up, and then USART_CTRL1.RCVWU is cleared by hardware. At this time, USART_STS.IDLEF is not set.

Figure 18-12 Mute Mode Using Idle Line Detection



18.4.9.2 Address mark detection

By configuring the USART_CTRL1.WUM bit to 1, the USART performs address mark detection. The address of the receiver is programmable through the USART_CTRL2.ADDR[3:0] bits. If the most significant bit (MSB) of the received data is 1, the current data is an address with the lower 4 bits being valid, otherwise the current data is considered as normal data.

In this mode, the USART can enter mute mode by:

- When the receiver does not contain data, USART_CTRL1.RCVWU can be written to 1 by software, and USART enters mute mode;

  Note: when the receive buffer contains no data (RXNE=0 in USART_SR), the USART_CTRL1.RCVWU bit can be written to 0 or 1. Otherwise, the write operation is ignored.

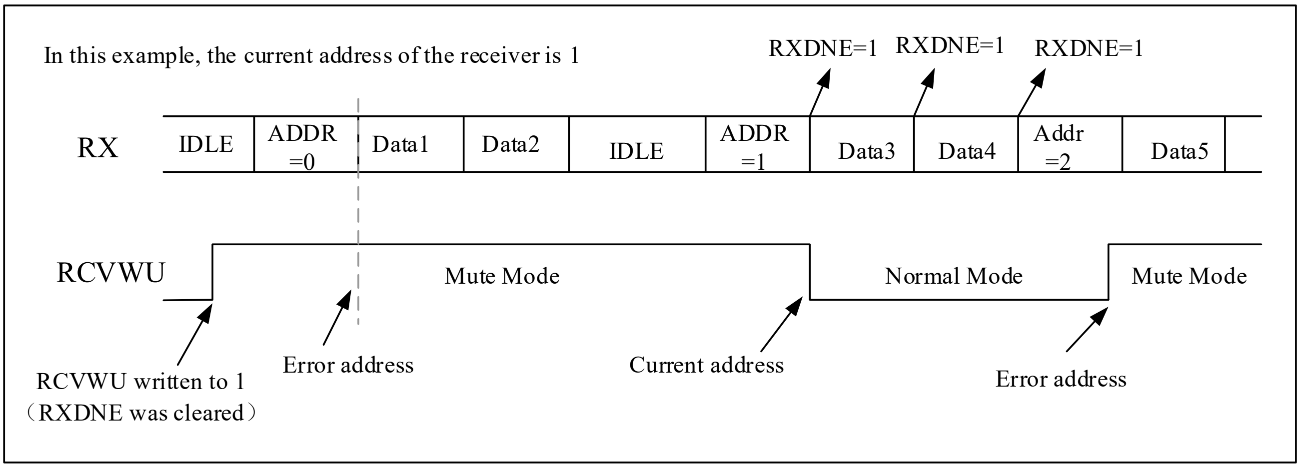
- When the received address does not match the address of the USART_CTRL2.ADDR[3:0] bits, USART_CTRL1.RCVWU is set to 1 by hardware.

In mute mode, none of the receive status bits are set and all receive interrupts are disabled.

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

When the received address matches the address of the USART_CTRL2.ADDR[3:0] bits, the USART is woken up and USART_CTRL1.RCVWU is cleared. The USART_STS.RXDNE bit will be set when this matching address is received. Data can then be transmitted normally.

Figure 18-13 Mute Mode Detected Using Address Mark



18.4.10 Synchronous Mode

USART supports synchronous serial communication. The USART only supports the master mode, and cannot use the input clock from other devices to receive and transmit data. Synchronous mode can be enabled by configuring the USART_CTRL2.CLKEN bit.

Note: when using synchronous mode, USART_CTRL2.LINMEN, USART_CTRL3.SCMEN, USART_CTRL3.HDMEN, USART_CTRL3. IRDAMEN, these bits need to be kept clear.

18.4.10.1 Synchronized clock

The CK pin is the output of the USART transmitter clock. During the bus idle period, before the actual data arrives and when the break symbol is sent, the clock not output.

Clock phase and polarity are software programmable and need to be configured when both the transmitter and receiver are disabled. When the clock polarity is 0 (USART_CTRL2.CLKPOL=0), the default level of CLK is low; when the clock polarity is 1 (USART_CTRL2.CLKPOL=1), the default level of CLK is high. When the phase polarity is 0 (USART_CTRL2.CLKPHA=0), the data is sampled on the first edge of the clock; when the phase polarity is 1 (USART_CTRL2.CLKPHA=1), the data is sampled on the second edge.

During the start and stop bits, the CK pin does not output clock pulses.

A sync data cannot be received when no data is sent. Because the clock is only available when the transmitter is

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

activated and data is written to the USART_DAT register.

The USART_CTRL2.LBCLK bit controls whether to output the clock pulse corresponding to the last data byte (MSB) sent on the CK pin. This bit needs to be configured when both the transmitter and receiver are disabled. If USART_CTRL2.LBCLK is 1, the clock pulse of the last bit of data will be output from CK. If USART_CTRL2.LBCLK is 0, the clock pulse of the last bit of data is not output from CK.

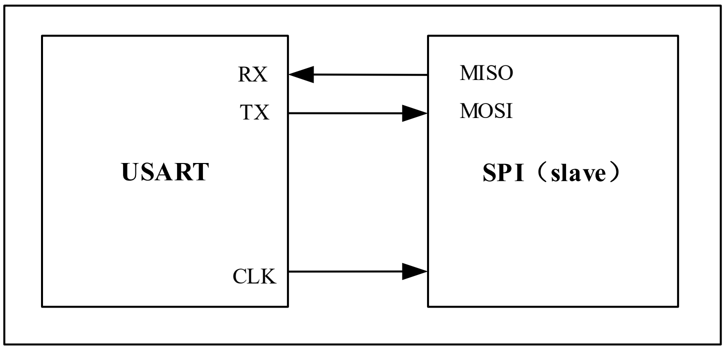
18.4.10.2 Synchronized transmitting

The transmitter in synchronous mode operates the same as in asynchronous mode. Data on the TX pin is sent out synchronously with CK.

18.4.10.3 Synchronous receiving

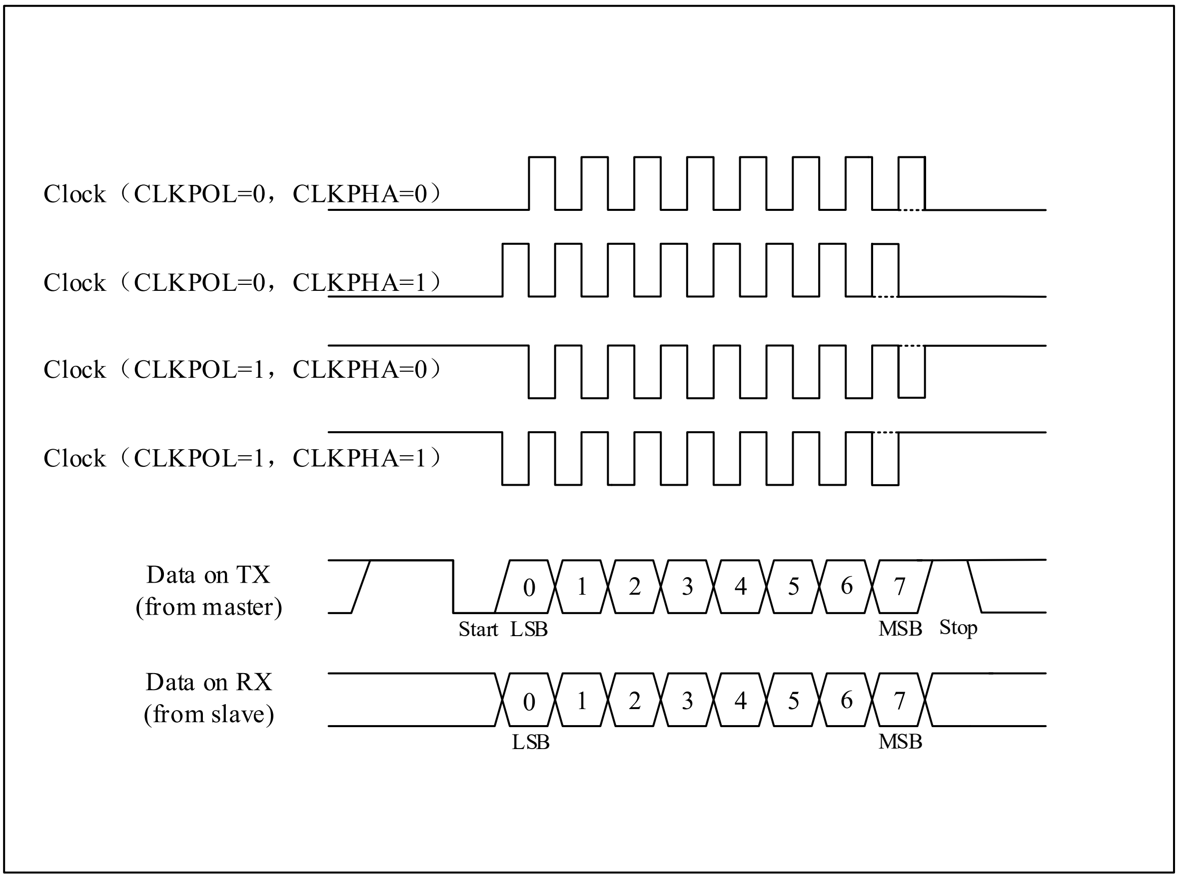
The receiver in synchronous mode operates differently than in asynchronous mode. Data is sampled on CK without any oversampling. But setup time and hold time (depending on baud rate, 1/16 bit time) must be considered.

Figure 18-14 USART Synchronous Transmission Example



NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

Figure 18-15 USART Data Clock Timing Example (WL=0)



NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road,
Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

Figure 18-16 USART Data Clock Timing Example (WL=1)

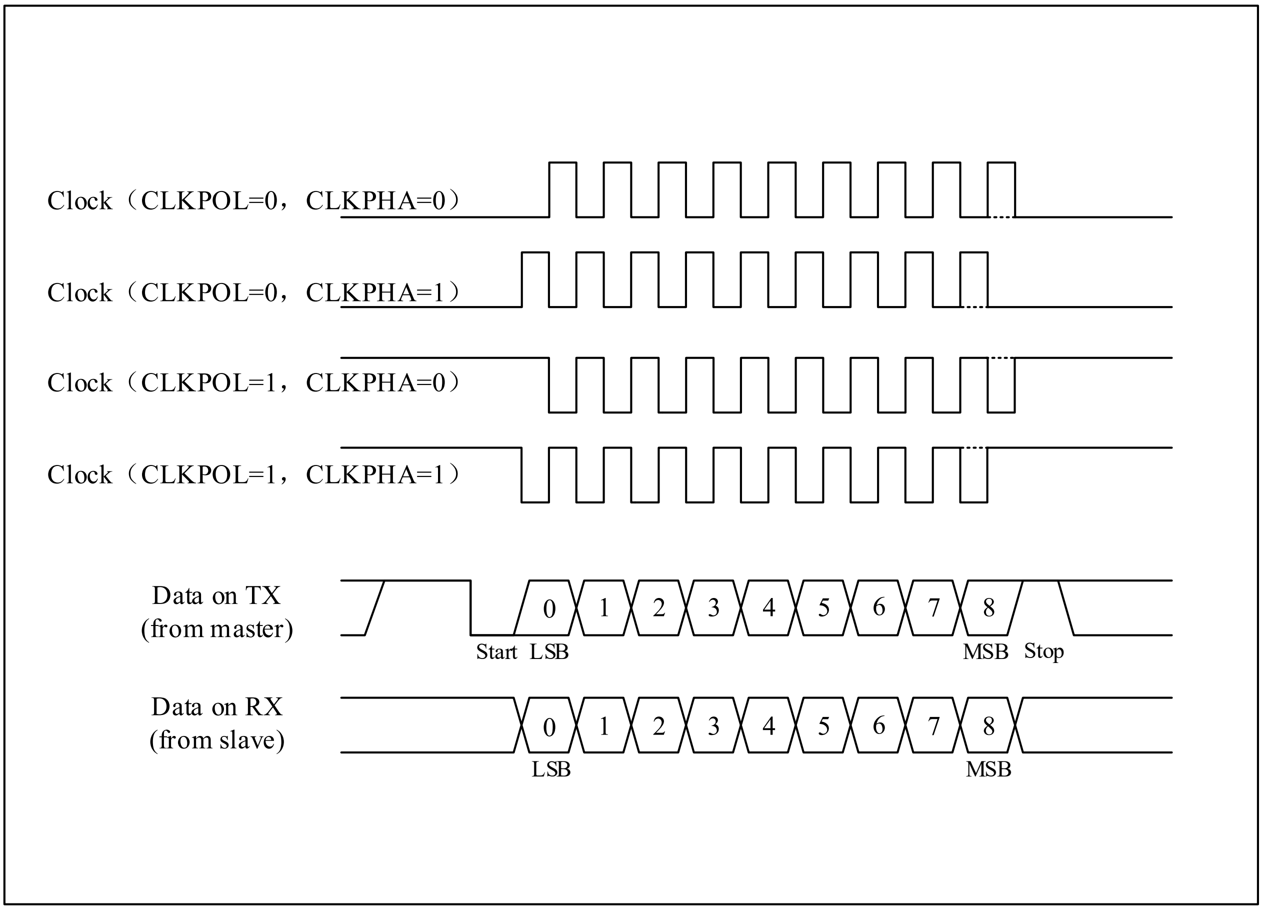
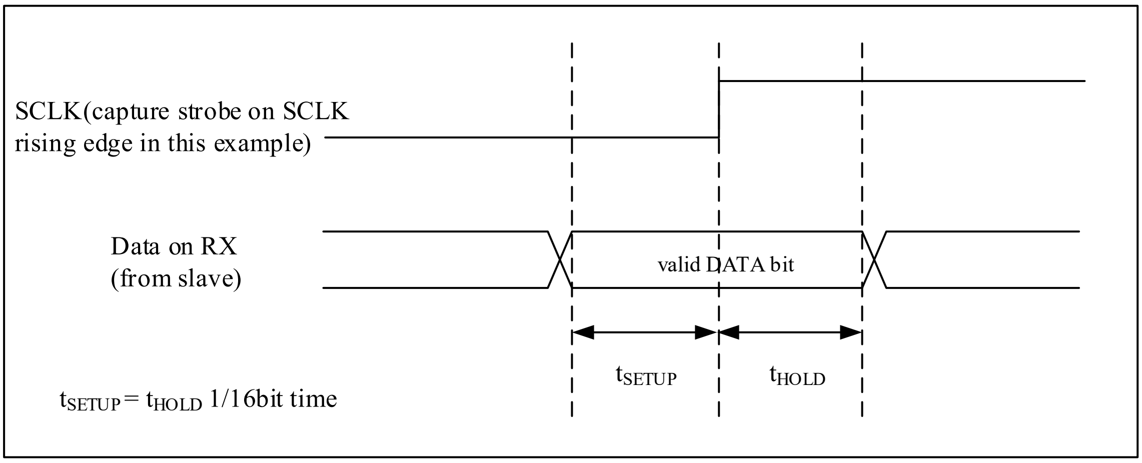


Figure 18-17 RX Data Sampling / Holding Time



Note: the function of CK is different in Smartcard mode, please refer to the Smartcard mode section for details.

18.4.11 Single-Wire Half-Duplex Mode

USART supports single-wire half-duplex communication, allowing data to be transmitted in both directions, but only allows data to be transmitted in one direction at the same time. Communication conflicts are managed by software.

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

Through the USART_CTRL3.HDMEN bit, you can choose whether to enable half-duplex mode. When using single-wire half-duplex, USART_CTRL2. CLKEN, USART_CTRL2. LINMEN, USART_CTRL3. SCMEN, USART_CTRL3. IRDAMEN, these bits should be kept clear.

After the half-duplex mode is turned on, the TX pin and the RX pin are interconnected inside the chip, and the Rx pin is no longer used. When there is no data to transmit, TX is always released. Therefore, when not driven by the USART, the TX pin must be configured as a floating input or an open-drain output high.

18.4.12 Serial IrDA Infrared Encoding/Decoding Mode

USART supports the IrDA (Infrared Data Association) SIR ENDEC specification.

Through the USART_CTRL3. IRDAMEN bit, you can choose whether to enable the infrared mode. When using the infrared function, USART_CTRL2. CLKEN, USART_CTRL2. STPB[1:0], USART_CTRL2. LINMEN, USART_CTRL3. HDMEN, USART_CTRL3. SCMEN, these bits should be kept clear.

Through the USART_CTRL3. IRDALP bit, IrDA can be used to select normal mode or low power mode.

18.4.12.1 IrDA normal mode

When USART_CTRL3.IRDALP=0, USART device enters IrDAnormal mode.

IrDA is a half-duplex communication protocol, so there should be a minimum delay of 10ms between transmitting and receiving.that uses a inverted return-to-zero modulation scheme (RZI), which uses an infrared light pulse to represent a logic '0', and the pulse width is specified as 3/16 of a bit period in normal mode, as shown in the Figure 18-19.USART only supports up to 115200bps.

The USART transmits data to the SIR encoder, and the bit stream output by the USART will be modulated. A modulated stream of pulses is sent from the infrared transmitter and then received by the infrared receiver. The SIR receiver decoder demodulates it and outputs the data to the USART.

The transmit encoder output has opposite polarity to the decoder input. When idle, SIR transmit is low, while SIR receive is high. The high pulse sent by SIR is '0' and the low level is '1', while SIR reception is the opposite.

If the USART is transmitting data to the IrDA transmit encoder, then the IrDA receive decoder will ignore any data on the IrDA receive line. If the USART is receiving data sent from the SIR receiver decoder, the data sent by the USART to the IrDA transmitter encoder will not be encoded.

Pulse width is programmable. The IrDA specification requires pulses to be wider than 1.41us. For pulse widths less than 2 cycles, the receiver will filter them out. PSCV is the prescaler value programmed in the USART_GTP register.

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

18.4.12.2 IrDA low power mode

When USART_CTRL3.IRDALP=1, USART device enters IrDA low power mode.

For the transmitter, when in low power mode, the pulse width is 3 times the low power baud rate, which is a minimum of 1.42MHz. Typically this value is 1.8432MHz (1.42 MHz < PSC < 2.12 MHz).

For the receiver, the requirement for a valid signal is that the duration of the low level signal must be greater than 2 cycles of the IrDA low power baud rate clock.

Figure 18-18 IrDA Block Diagram

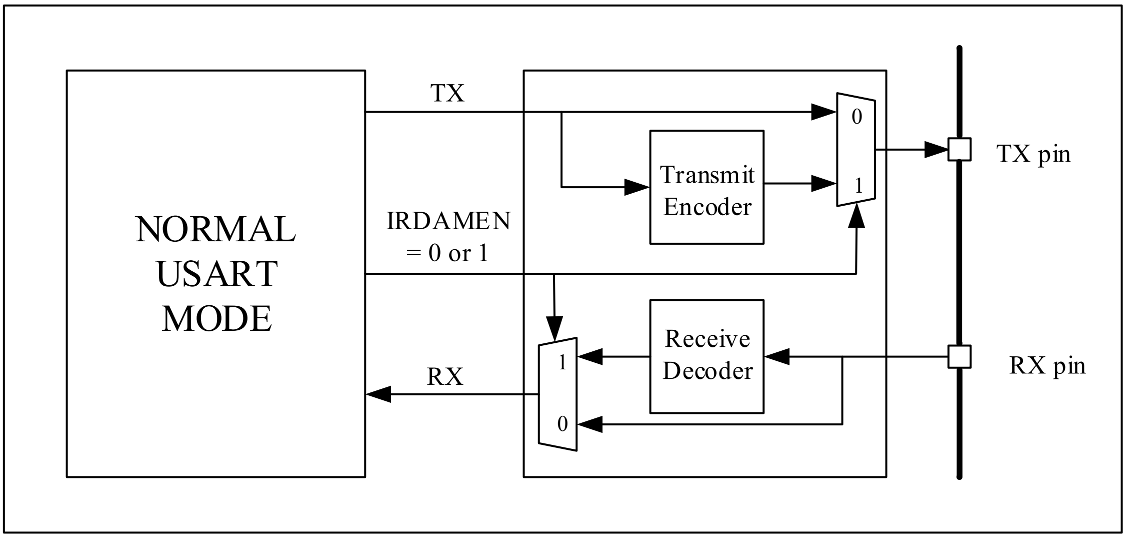
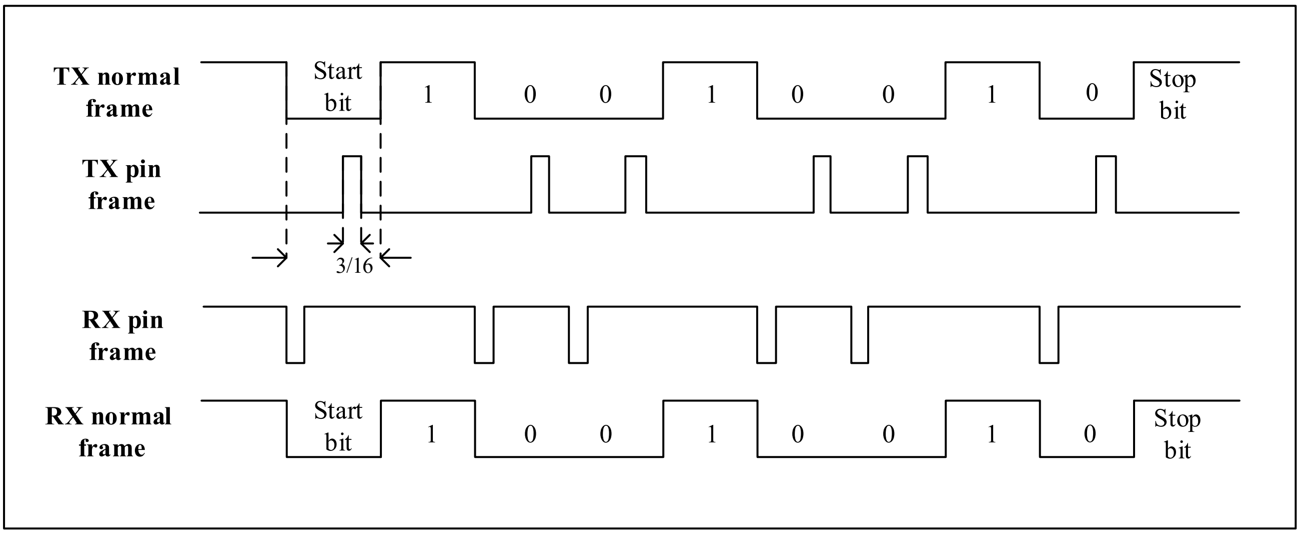


Figure 18-19 Irda Data Modulation (3/16)-Normal Mode



18.4.13 LIN Mode

USART supports the ability of a LIN (Local interconnection Network) master to send a synchronization break and the ability of a LIN slave to detect a break. LIN mode can be enabled by configuring the USART_CTRL2.LINMEN

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

bit.

Note: when using LIN mode, USART_CTRL2.STPB[1:0], USART_CTRL2.CLKEN, USART_CTRL3.SCMEN, USART_CTRL3.HDMEN, USART_CTRL3. IRDAMEN, these bits should be kept clear.

18.4.13.1 LIN transmitting

When data is sent in LIN mode, the length of the data bits sent can only be 8 bits. By setting USART_CTRL1.SDBRK, a 13-bit '0' will be sent as the break frame, and insert a stop bit.

18.4.13.2 LIN reception

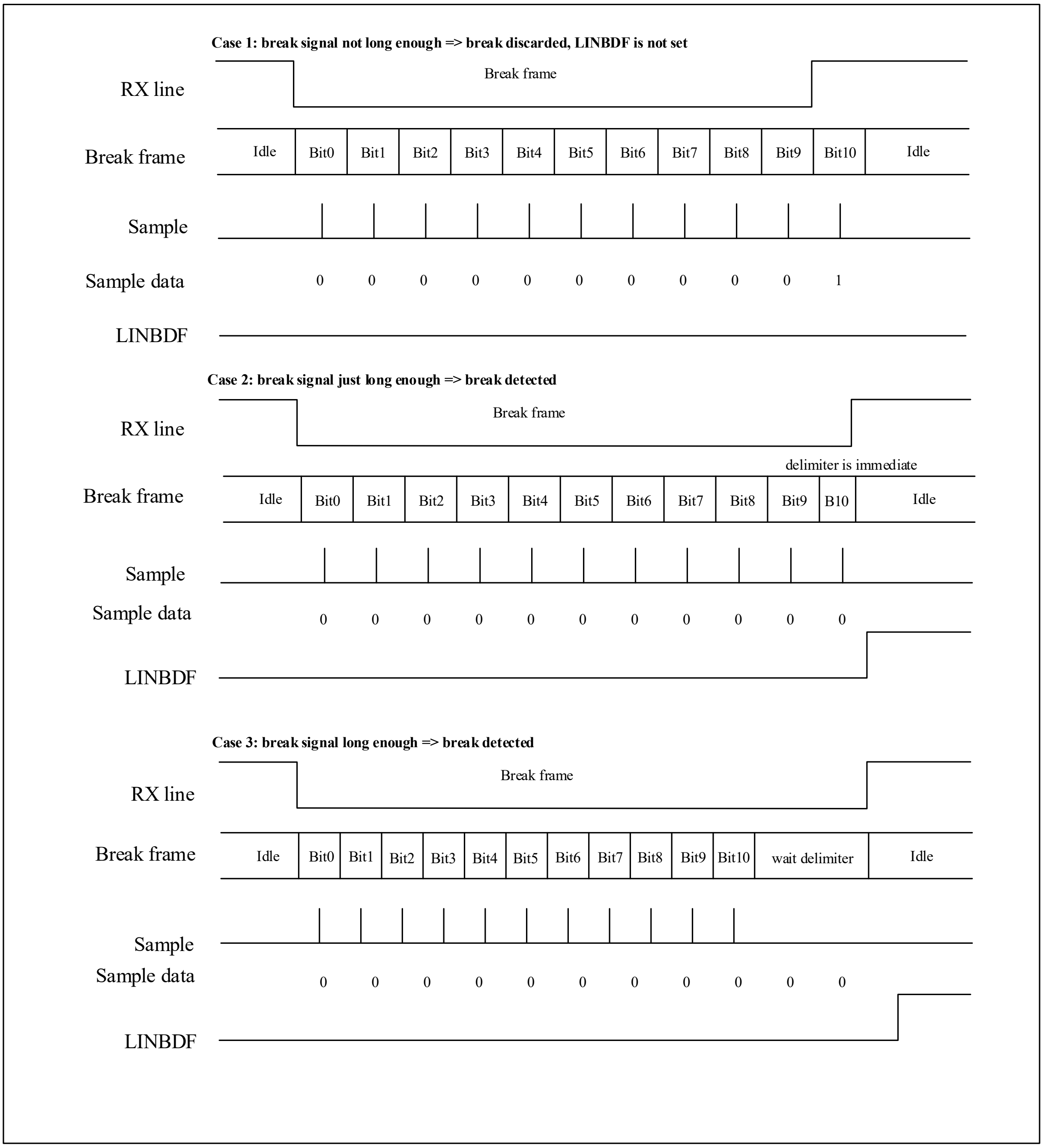
Whether the bus is idle or during the transmission of a data frame, as long as the break frame appears, it can be detected. The break frame detection is independent of the USART receiver.

By configuring the USART_CTRL2.LINBDL bit, 10-bit or 11-bit break character detection can be selected.

After the receiver detects the start bit, the circuit samples each subsequent bit at the 8th, 9th, and 10th oversampling clock points of each bit. When 10 or 11 consecutive bits are detected as '0' and followed by a delimiter, it means that a LIN break frame is detected, and USART_STS.LINBDF is set. Before confirming the break frame, the delimiter must be detected, indicating that the RX line has returned to the idle state(high level). if the USART_CTRL2.LINBDIEN bit is set to 1 ath thistime, an interrupt will be triggered.If a '1' is sampled before the 10th or 11th sample point, the current break frame detection is canceled and the start bit is searched again.

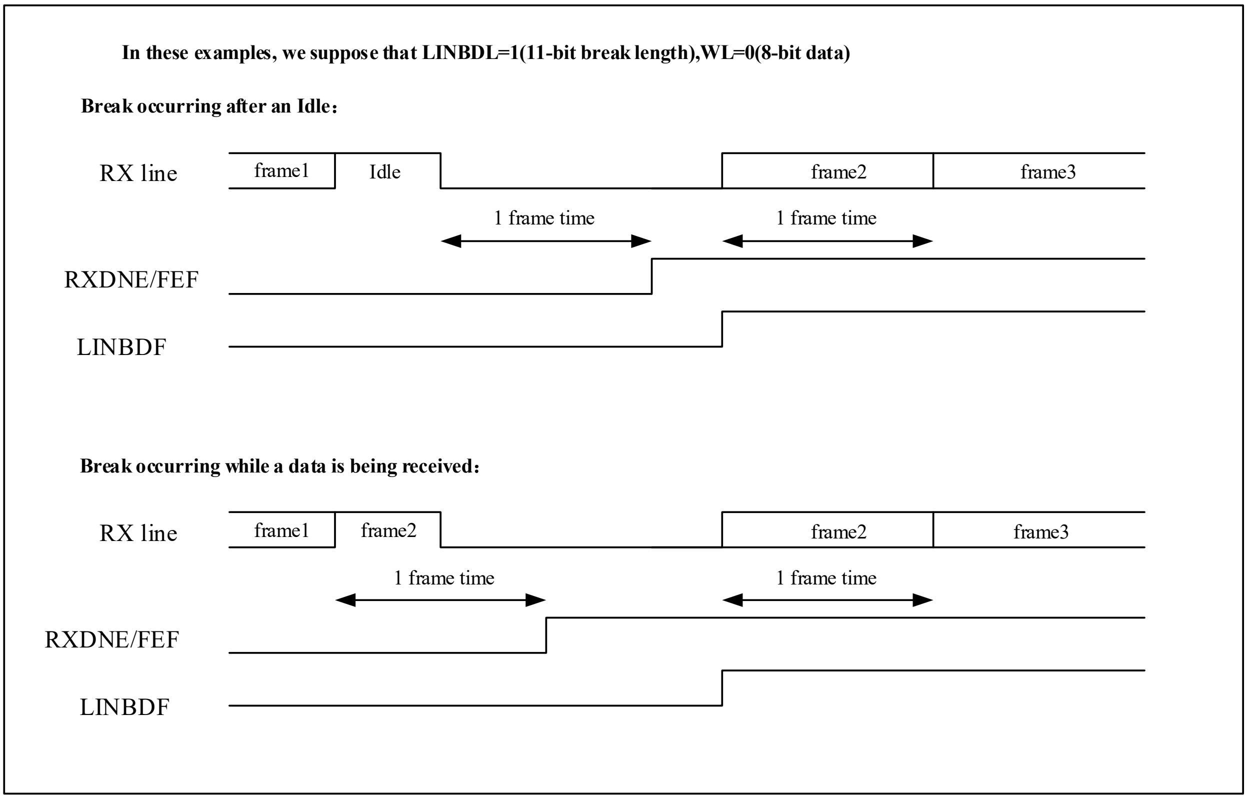
NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

Figure 18-20 Break Detection In LIN Mode (11-Bit Break Length-The LINBDL Bit Is Set)



NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

Figure 18-21 Break Detection And Framing Error Detection In LIN Mode



18.4.14 Smartcard Mode (ISO7816)

USART supports Smartcard protocol. The Smartcard interface supports the asynchronous Smartcard protocol defined in the ISO7816-3 standard.

Through the USART_CTRL3. SCMEN bit, you can choose whether to enable Smartcard mode. When using Smartcard mode, USART_CTRL2. LINMEN, USART_CTRL3. HDMEN, USART_CTRL3. IRDAMEN, these bits should be kept clear.

In Smartcard mode, the USART can provide a clock through the CK pin. The system clock is divided by the prescaler register to provide the clock to the Smartcard. The CK frequency can be from $f_{CK}/2$ to $f_{CK}/62$, where f_{CK} is the peripheral input clock.

In Smartcard mode, 0.5 and 1.5 stop bits can be used when receiving data, and only 1.5 stop bits can be used when transmitting data. Therefore, it is recommended to use 1.5 stop bits for both transmission and reception to avoid frequent switching between configurations.

In Smartcard mode, the data bits should be configured as 8 bits, and the parity bit should be configured.

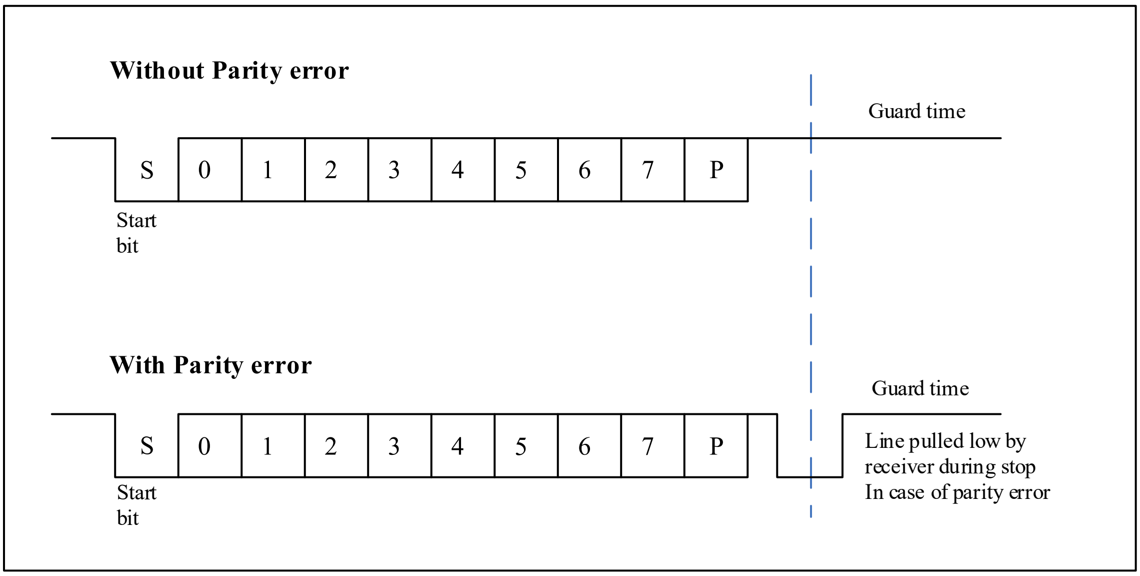
When the receiver detecte a parity error, it pulls the data line low for one bit period after the stop bit as NACK

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

signal(when USART_CTRL3.SCNACK bit is set 1), while a framing error is generated at the transmitter end (with 1.5 stop bits).When the transmitter receives a NACK signal (framing error) from the receiver, it does not detect the NACK as a start bit (according to the ISO protocol, the duration of the received NACK can be 1 or 2 baud clock cycles).

The example given in the following figure illustrates the signal on the data line with and without parity errors.

Figure 18-22 ISO7816-3 Asynchronous Protocol



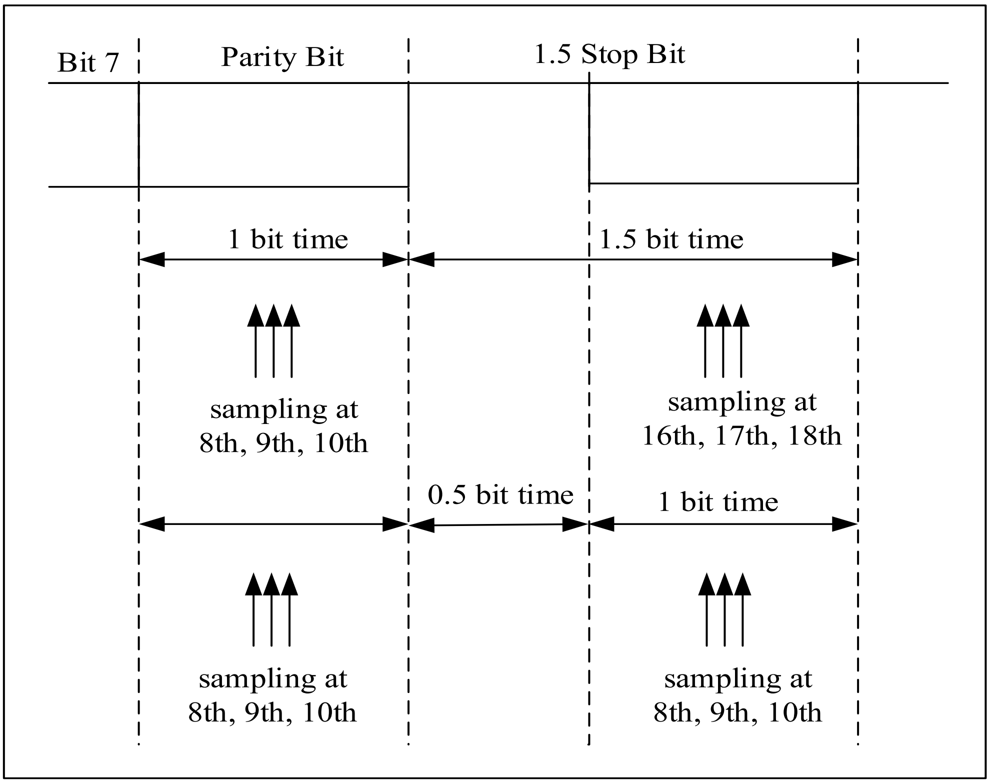
In Smartcard mode, break frame are not supported. If a break frame is received, it is treated as data frame with a frame error, represented as 00h. In normal operation mode, data will be shifted out of the transmit shift register on the next baud clock. In the Smartcard mode, transmission is delayed by a minimum of 1/2 baud clock than normal operation.

In normal operation mode, when a data frame is sent and USART_STS.TXDE=1, USART_STS.TXC is set to 1. In Smartcard mode, the USART_STS.TXC bit is only set to 1 when the data is sent and the guard counter reaches the preset value (USART_GTP.GTV[7:0]), and clearing of the USART_STS.TXC flag is not affected by the Smartcard mode.

The following figure details how USART samples NACK signals.

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

Figure 18-23 Use 1.5 Stop Bits To Detect Parity Errors



18.5 Interrupt Request

The various interrupt events of USART are logical OR relations, if the corresponding enable control bit is set, these events can trigger their own interrupts, but only one interrupt request can be trigger at the same time.

Table 18-7 USART Interrupt Request

Interrupt Function	Interrupt Event	Event Flag	Enable Bit
USART global interrupt	Transmission data register is empty.	TXDE	TXDEIEN
	CTS flag	CTSF	CTSIEN
	Transmission complete	TXC	TXCIEN
	Receive data ready to be read	RXDNE	RXDNEIEN
	Data overrun error detected.	ORERR	
	Idle line detected	IDLEF	IDLEIEN
	Parity error	PEF	PEIEN
	Disconnect flag	LINBDF	LINBDIEN
	Noise, overrun error and framing error in multi-buffer communication	NEF/OREF/FEF	ERRIEN(1)

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

Note:(1)This flag bit is used only when DMA is used to receive data(USART_CTRL3.DMARXEN=1).

18.6 Mode Support

Table 18-8 USART Mode Setting (1)

Communication Mode	USART1	USART2
Asynchronous mode	Y	Y
Hardware flow control mode	Y	Y
DMA communication mode	Y	Y
Multiprocessor	Y	Y
Synchronous mode	Y	Y
Smartcard mode	Y	Y
Single-wire half duplex mode	Y	Y
IrDA infrared mode	Y	Y
LIN	Y	Y

Note:(1)Y = support this mode, N = do not support this mode

18.7 USART Register

18.7.1 USART Register Overview

Table 18-9 USART Register Overview

Offset	Register	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
000h	USART_STS	Reserved																						CTSF	LINBDF	TXDE	TXC	RXDNE	IDLEF	OREF	NEF	FEF	PEF
	Reset Value																							0	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0
004h	USART_DAT	Reserved																							DATV[8:0]								
	Reset Value																								0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
008h	USART_BRCF	Reserved																DIV_Integer[11:0]												DIV_Decimal [3:0]			
	Reset Value																	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
00Ch	USART_CTRL1	Reserved																		UEN	WL	WUM	PCEN	PSEL	PEIEN	TXDEIEN	TXCIEN	RXDNEIEN	IDLEIEN	TXEN	RXEN	RCVWU	SDBRK
	Reset Value																			0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

Offset	Register	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
010h	USART_CTRL2	Reserved																	LINMEN	STPB [1:0]		CLKEN	CLKPOL	CLKPHA	LBCLK	Reserved	LINBDIEN	LINBDL	Reserved	ADDR[3:0]			
	Reset Value																		0	0	0	0	0	0	0		0	0		0	0	0	0
014h	USART_CTRL3	Reserved																					CTSIEN	CTSEN	RTSEN	DMATXEN	DMARXEN	SCMEN	SCNACK	HDMEN	IRDALP	IRDAMEN	ERRIEN
	Reset Value																						0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
018h	USART_GTP	Reserved																GTV[7:0]								PSCV[7:0]							
	Reset Value																	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

18.7.2 USART Status Register (USART_STS)

Address offset : 0x00

Reset value : 0x0000 00C0

31–16
Reserved

15–10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Reserved	CTSF	LINBDF	TXDE	TXC	RXDNE	IDLEF	OREF	NEF	FEF	PEF
	rc_w0	rc_w0	r	rc_w0	rc_w0	r	r	r	r	r

Bit Field	Name	Description
31:10	Reserved	Reserved, the reset value must be maintained
9	CTSF	CTS flag If USART_CTRL3.CTSEN bit is set, this bit is set by hardware when the nCTS input changes. If USART_CTRL3.CTSIEN bit is set, an interrupt will be generated. This bit is cleared by software. 0:nCTS status line has not changed. 1:nCTS status line changes.
8	LINBDF	LIN break detection flag. If USART_CTRL2.LINMEN bit is set, this bit is set by hardware when LIN disconnection is detected. If USART_CTRL2.LINBDIEN bit is set, an interrupt will be generated. This bit is cleared by software. 0: LIN break character not detected. 1: LIN break character detected.
7	TXDE	The Transmit data register empty. Set to 1 after power-on reset or data to be sent has been sent to the shift register. Setting USART_CTRL1.TXDEIEN will generate an interrupt. This bit is cleared to 0 when the software writes the data to be sent into USART_DAT. 0: Transmit data buffer is not empty. 1: The transmitting data buffer is empty.
6	TXC	Transmission complete.

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road,
Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

Bit Field	Name	Description
		This bit is set to 1 after power-on reset. If USART_STS.TXDE is set, this bit is set when the current data transmission is completed. Setting USART_CTRL1.TXCIEN bit will generate an interrupt. This bit is cleared by software. 0: Transmitting did not complete. 1: Transmit completed.
5	RXDNE	The Read data register not empty. This bit is set when the read data buffer receives data from the shift register. When USART_CTRL1.RXDNEIEN bit is set, an interrupt will be generated. Software can clear this bit by writing 0 to it or reading the USART_DAT register. 0: The read data buffer is empty. 1: The read data buffer is not empty.
4	IDLEF	IDLE line detected flag. Within one frame time, the idle state is detected at the RX pin, and this bit is set to 1. When USART_CTRL1.IDLEIEN bit is set, an interrupt will be generated. The software can clear this bit by reading USART_STS first and then reading USART_DAT. 0: No idle frame detected. 1: idle frame detected. *Note: IDLEF bit will not be set high again until USART_STS.RXDNE bit is set (that is, an idle line is detected again).*
3	OREF	Overrun error With RXDNE set, this bit is set if the USART_DAT register receives data from the shift register. When USART_CTRL3.ERRIEN bit is set, an interrupt will be generated. The software can clear this bit by reading USART_STS first and then reading USART_DAT. 0: No overrun error was detected. 1: Overflow error detected.
2	NEF	Noise error flag. When noise is detected in the received frame, this bit is set by hardware. It is cleared by the software sequence (read first USART_STS, read USART_DAT again). 0: No noise error detected. 1: Noise error detected. *Note: this bit will not generate an interrupt because it appears with USART_STS.RXDNE, and the hardware will generate an interrupt when setting the USART_STS.RXDNE flag. In the multi-buffer communication mode, if the USART_CTRL3.ERRIEN bit is set, an interrupt will be generated when the NEF flag is set.*
1	FEF	Framing error. When the data is not synchronized or a large amount of noise is detected, and the stop bit is not received and recognized at the expected time, it will be judged that a framing error has been detected, and this bit will be set to 1. First read USART_STS, then read USART_DAT can cleared this bit.

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

Bit Field	Name	Description
		0: No framing errors were detected. 1: A framing error or a Break Character is detected. *Note: this bit will not generate an interrupt because it appears with USART_STS.RXDNE, and the hardware will generate an interrupt when setting the USART_STS.RXDNE flag. If the currently transmitted data has both framing errors and overload errors, the hardware will continue to transmit the data and only set the USART_STS.OREF flag bit.* *In the multi-buffer communication mode, if the USART_CTRL3.ERRIEN bit is set, an interrupt will be generated when the FEF flag is set.*
0	PEF	Parity error. This bit is set when the parity bit of the received data frame is different from the expected check value. The software can clear this bit by reading USART_STS first and then reading USART_DAT. 0: No parity error was detected. 1: Parity error detected.

18.7.3 USART Data Register (USART_DAT)

Address offset : 0x04

Reset value : undefined (uncertain value)

31–16
Reserved

15–9	8–0
Reserved	DATV[8:0]
	rw

Bit Field	Name	Description
31:9	Reserved	Reserved, the reset value must be maintained
8:0	DATV[8:0]	Data value Contains the data sent or received; Software can change the transmitted data by writing these bits, or read the values of these bits to obtain the received data. If parity is enabled, when the transmitted data is written into the register, the highest bit of the data (the 7th or 8th bit depends on USART_CTRL1.WL bit) will be replaced by the parity bit.

18.7.4 USART Baud Rate Register (USART_BRCF)

Address offset : 0x08

Reset value : 0x0000 0000

Note: when USART_CTRL1.UEN=1, this register cannot be written; The baud counter stops counting if USART_CTRL1.TXEN or USART_CTRL1.RXEN are disabled respectively.

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

31–16
Reserved

15–4	3–0
DIV_Integer[11:0]	DIV_Decimal[3:0]
rw	rw

Bit Field	Name	Description
31:16	Reserved	Reserved, the reset value must be maintained
15:4	DIV_Integer [11:0]	Integer part of baud rate divider.
3:0	DIV_Decimal[3:0]	Fractional part of baud rate divider.

18.7.5 USART Control Register 1 Register (USART_CTRL1)

Address offset : 0x0C

Reset value : 0x0000 0000

31–16
Reserved

15–14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Reserved	UEN	WL	WUM	PCEN	PSEL	PEIEN	TXDE IEN	TXC IEN	RXDNE IEN	IDLE IEN	TXEN	RXEN	RCVWU	SDBRK
	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw

Bit Field	Name	Description
31:14	Reserved	Reserved, the reset value must be maintained
13	UEN	USART enable When this bit is cleared, the divider and output of USART stop working after the current byte transmission is completed to reduce power consumption. Software can set or clear this bit. 0:USART is disabled. 1:USART is enabled.
12	WL	Word length. 0:8 data bits. 1:9 data bits. *Note: if data is in transfer, this bit cannot be configured.*
11	WUM	Wake up mode from mute mode. 0: Idle frame wake up. 1: Address identifier wake up.
10	PCEN	Parity control enable 0: Parity control is disabled. 1: Parity control is enabled.
9	PSEL	Parity selection. 0: even check. 1: odd check.
8	PEIEN	PE interrupt enable

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

Bit Field	Name	Description
		If this bit is set to 1, an interrupt is generated when USART_STS.PEF bit is set. 0: Parity error interrupt is disabled. 1: Parity error interrupt is enabled.
7	TXDEIEN	TXDE interrupt enable If this bit is set to 1, an interrupt is generated when USART_STS.TXDE bit is set. 0: Transmit buffer empty interrupt is disabled. 1: Transmit buffer empty interrupt is enabled.
6	TXCIEN	Transmit complete interrupt enable. If this bit is set to 1, an interrupt is generated when USART_STS.TXC is set. 0: Transmission completion interrupt is disabled. 1: Transmission completion interrupt is enabled.
5	RXDNEIEN	RXDNE interrupt enable If this bit is set to 1, an interrupt is generated when USART_STS.RXDNE or USART_STS.OREF is set. 0: Data buffer non-empty interrupt o and overrun error interrupt are disabled. 1: Data buffer non-empty interrupt o and overrun error interrupt are enabled.
4	IDLEIEN	IDLE interrupt enable. If this bit is set to 1, an interrupt is generated when USART_STS.IDLEF is set. 0:IDLE line detection interrupt is disabled. 1: IDLE line detection interrupt is enabled.
3	TXEN	Transmitter enable. 0: The transmitter is disabled. 1: the transmitter is enabled.
2	RXEN	Receiver enable 0: The receiver is disabled. 1: the receiver is enabled.
1	RCVWU	The receiver wakes up Software can set this bit to 1 to make USART enter mute mode, and clear this bit to 0 to wake up USART. In idle frame wake-up mode (USART_CTRL1.WUM=0), this bit is cleared by hardware when an idle frame is detected. In address wake-up mode (USART_CTRL1.WUM=1), when an address matching frame is received, this bit is cleared by hardware. Or when an address mismatch frame is received, it is set to 1 by hardware. 0: The receiver is in normal operation mode. 1: The receiver is in mute mode.
0	SDBRK	Transmit Break Character. The software transmits a break character by setting this bit to 1. This bit is cleared by hardware during stop bit of the break frame transmission. 0: No break character was sent. 1: Send a break character.

18.7.6 USART Control Register 2 Register (USART_CTRL2)

Address offset : 0x10

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

Reset value : 0x0000 0000

31 … 16
Reserved

15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3 … 0
Reserved	LINMEN	STPB[1:0]		CLKEN	CLKPOL	CLKPHA	LBCLK	Reserved	LINBD IEN	LINBDL	Reserved	ADDR[3:0]
	rw	rw		rw	rw	rw	rw		rw	rw		rw

Bit Field	Name	Description
31:15	Reserved	Reserved, the reset value must be maintained
14	LINMEN	LIN mode enable 0:LIN mode is disabled 1:LIN mode enabled
13:12	STPB[1:0]	STOP bits. 00:1 stop bit. 01:0.5 stop bit. 10:2 stop bit. 11:1.5 stop bit.
11	CLKEN	Clock enable 0:CK pin is disabled 1:CK pin enabled
10	CLKPOL	Clock polarity. This bit is used to set the polarity of CK pin in synchronous mode. 0: CK pin remains low when it is not transmitted to the outside. 1: CK pin remains high when it is not sent to the outside.
9	CLKPHA	Clock phase. This bit is used to set the phase of CK pin in synchronous mode. 0: Sample the first data at the first clock edge. 1: Sample the first data at the second clock edge.
8	LBCLK	The Last bit clock pulse. This bit is used to set whether the clock pulse corresponding to the last transmitted data byte (MSB) is output on CK pin in synchronous mode. 0: The clock pulse of the last bit of data is not output from CK. 1: The clock pulse of the last bit of data will be output from CK.
7	Reserved	Reserved, the reset value must be maintained
6	LINBDIEN	LIN break detection interrupt enable. If this bit is set to 1, an interrupt will be generated when USART_STS.LINBDF bit is set. 0: Disconnect signal detection interrupt is disabled. 1: Turn-off signal detection interrupt enabled
5	LINBDL	LIN break detection length. This bit is used to set the length of the break frame. 0:10 bit break detection 1:11 bit break detection

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

Bit Field	Name	Description
		Note: LINBDL can be used to control the detection length of Break Characters in LIN mode and other modes, and the detection length is the same as that in LIN mode.
4	Reserved	Reserved, the reset value must be maintained
3:0	ADDR[3:0]	USART address. Used in the mute mode of multiprocessor communication, using address identification to wake up a USART device. In address wake-up mode (USART_CTRL1.WUM=1), if the lower four bits of the received data frame are not equal to the ADDR[3:0] value, USART will enter the mute mode; If the lower four bits of the received data frame are equal to the ADDR[3:0] value, USART will be awakened.

Note: these three bits (USART_CTRL2.CLKPOL, USART_CTRL2.CLKPHA, USART_CTRL2.LBCLK) cannot be overwritten after enabling transmission.

18.7.7 USART Control Register 3 Register (USART_CTRL3)

Address offset : 0x14

Reset value : 0x0000 0000

31–16
Reserved

15–11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Reserved	CTS IEN	CTSEN	RTSEN	DMA TXEN	DMA RXEN	SC MEN	SC NACK	HDM EN	IRDA LP	IRDA MEN	ERR IEN
	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw

Bit Field	Name	Description
31:11	Reserved	Reserved, the reset value must be maintained
10	CTSIEN	CTS interrupt enable. If this bit is set to 1, an interrupt will be generated when USART_STS.CTSF bit is set. 0:CTS interrupt is disabled. 1:CTS interrupt is enabled.
9	CTSEN	CTS enable. This bit is used to enable the CTS hardware flow control function. 0:CTS hardware flow control is disabled. 1:CTS hardware flow control is enabled.
8	RTSEN	RTS enable. This bit is used to enable RTS hardware flow control function. 0:RTS hardware flow control is disabled. 1:RTS hardware flow control is enabled.
7	DMATXEN	DMA transmitter enable. 0:DMA transmission mode is disabled. 1:DMA transmission mode is enabled.
6	DMARXEN	DMA receiver enable. 0:DMA receive mode is disabled. 1:DMA receive mode is enabled.

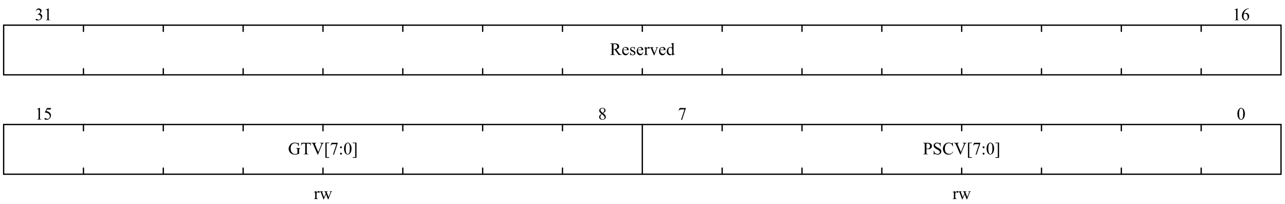
NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

Bit Field	Name	Description
5	SCMEN	Smartcard mode enable. This bit is used to enable Smartcard mode. 0: Smartcard mode is disabled. 1: Smartcard mode is enabled.
4	SCNACK	Smartcard NACK enable. This bit is used for Smartcard mode to enable transmitting NACK when parity error occurs. 0: Do not send NACK when there is a parity error. 1: send NACK when there is a parity error.
3	HDMEN	Half-duplex mode enable. This bit is used to enable half-duplex mode. 0: Half-duplex mode is disabled. 1: Half-duplex mode is enabled.
2	IRDALP	IrDA low-power mode. This bit is used to select the low power consumption mode for IrDA mode. 0: Normal mode. 1: Low power mode.
1	IRDAMEN	IrDA mode enable. 0:IrDA is disabled. 1:IrDA is enabled.
0	ERRIEN	Error interrupt enable. When DMA receive mode (USART_CTRL3.DMARXEN=1) is enabled, an interrupt will be generated when USART_STS.FEF, USART_STS. OREF or USART_STS. NEF bit is set. 0: Error interrupt is disabled. 1: Error interrupt enabled.

18.7.8 USART Guard Time And Prescaler Register (USART_GTP)

Address offset : 0x18

Reset value : 0x0000 0000



Bit Field	Name	Description
31:16	Reserved	Reserved, the reset value must be maintained
15:8	GTV[7:0]	Guard time value in Smartcard mode. This bit field specifies the guard time in baud clock. In Smartcard mode, this function is required. The setting time of USART_STS.TXC flag is delayed by GTV[7:0] baud clock cycles.

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

Bit Field	Name	Description
7:0	PSCV[7:0]	Prescaler value. In IrDA low power consumption mode: these bits are used to set the prescaler coefficient for dividing the peripheral clock (PCLK1/PCLK2) to generate low power consumption frequency. 00000000: reserved-do not write this value. 00000001: divide the source clock by 1. … 11111111: divide the source clock by 255. In IrDA normal mode: PSCV can only be set to 00000001. In Smartcard mode: PSCV[4:0] is used to set the prescaler of Smartcard clock generated by peripheral clock (PCLK1/ PCLK2). Coefficient. The actual prescaler coefficient of is twice the set value of PSCV[4:0]. 0000: reserved-do not write this value. 0001: Divide the source clock by 2. 0010: Divide the source clock by 4. … 1111: Divide the source clock by 62. In Smartcard mode, PSCV[7:5] is reserved.

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

19 Low Power Universal Asynchronous Receiver Transmitter (LPUART)

19.1 Introduction

Low power universal asynchronous receiver transmitter (LPUART) is a low power, full duplex, asynchronous serial communication interface. The LPUART can be clocked by HSI, HSE, LSI, LSE, SYSCLK and PCLK1. When 32.768khz LSE is selected as the clock source, the LPUART can operate in STOP low-power mode with a maximum communications up to 9600bps. LPUART supports receiving data wake-up. By configuring wake-up events, the CPU in STOP2 mode can be woken up.

At the same time, when MCU operates in RUN mode, LPUART can also be used as a common asynchronous serial port. Users can switch the clock source to HSI, HSE, SYSCLK and PCLK1 to obtain higher communication speed.

19.2 Main Features

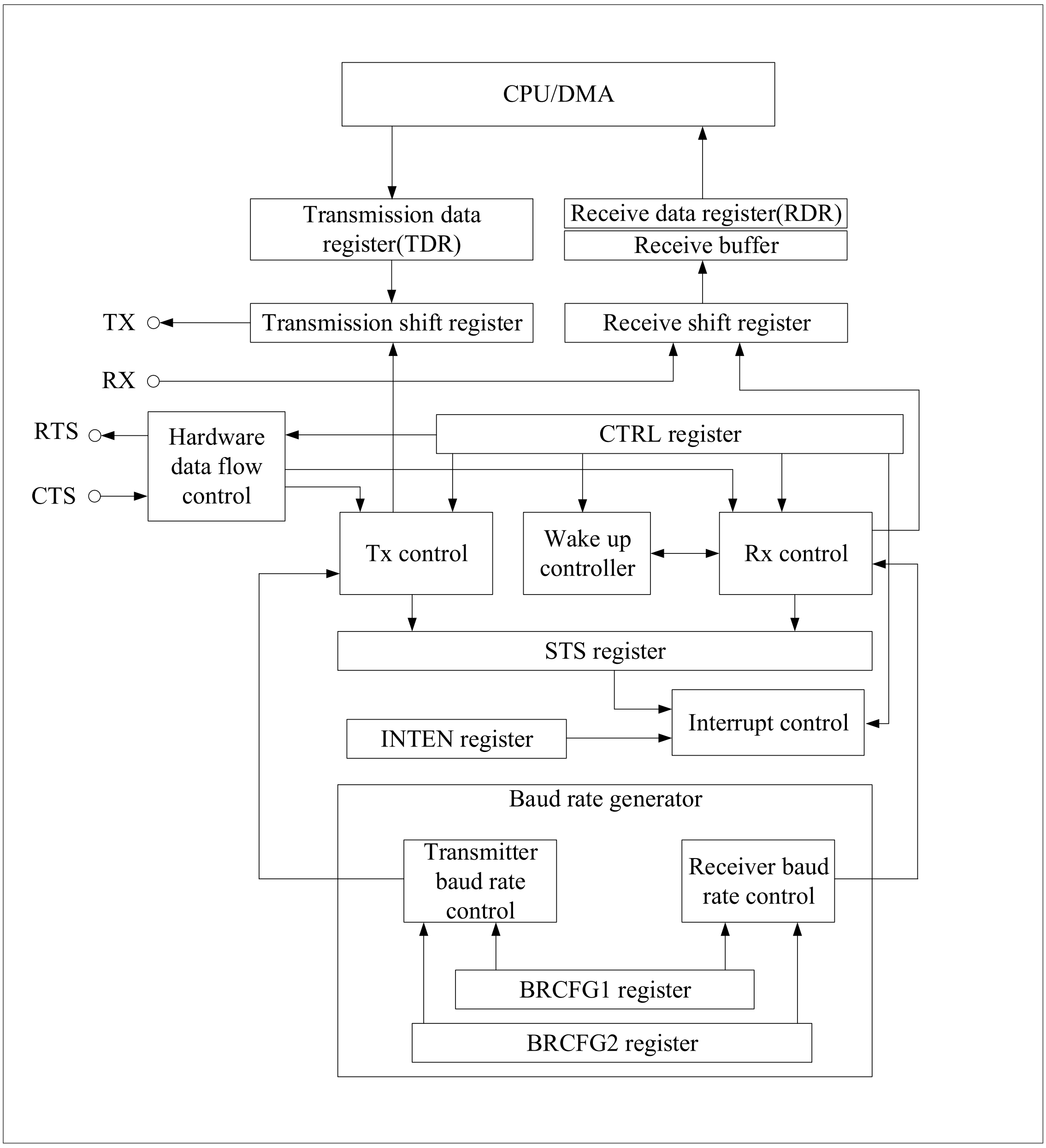
- Full duplex asynchronous communication
- Selectable clock source of HSI, HSE, LSI, LSE, SYSCLK, or PCLK1
- Fractional baud rate generator system: programmable baud rate shared by transmitting and receiving up to 1Mbits/s, baud rates from 300bps to 9600bps when using 32.768 kHz clock source (LSE)
- Fixed 8-bit data word length, 1 stop bit and optional 1 parity bit
- Support DMA data transfer
- Support hardware flow control
- Transfer detection flag: receive buffer full, receive buffer half full, receive buffer not empty, receive buffer overrun, transmission complete
- Parity control: odd and even parity selection, parity can be disabled
- Error detection flag: parity error, overrun error, noise error
- 32 byte receive buffer
- Baud rate error correction at low frequencies
- Configurable sampling method of 1 or 3 samples
- Noise detection
- Configurable flow control RTS threshold
- Support for STOP mode wake-up, wake-up source can be configured
  - Start bit detection
  - Receive buffer non-empty detection
  - One configurable receive byte

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

– One programmable 4-byte frame

19.3 Functional Block Diagram

Figure 19-1 LPUART Block Diagram



19.4 Function Description

As shown in Figure 19-1, bidirectional LPUART communication requires at least two pins: receiving data input (RX) and transmitting data output (TX).

RX: Serial data input. When the number of samples is 3, data and noise can be distinguished.

TX: Serial data output. When transmitting is enabled, the pin defaults to be high level.

The following pins are required in hardware flow control mode:

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road,
Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

CTS (Clear To Send): When transmitter detects that CTS is valid (low level), the next data is transmitted.

RTS (Request To Send): When receiver is ready to receive new data, pull the RTS pin low.

LPUART has the following characteristics:

- The bus should be in an idle state when not transmitting or receiving
- One start bit
- One data word (8 bits) with the least significant bits first
- One stop bit, indicating the end of a data frame
- A status register (LPUART_STS)
- Data register (LPUART_DAT)
- Two baud rate configuration registers (LPUART_BRCFG1 and LPUART_BRCFG2) using fractional baud rate generators: 16-bit integer and 8-bit decimal representations

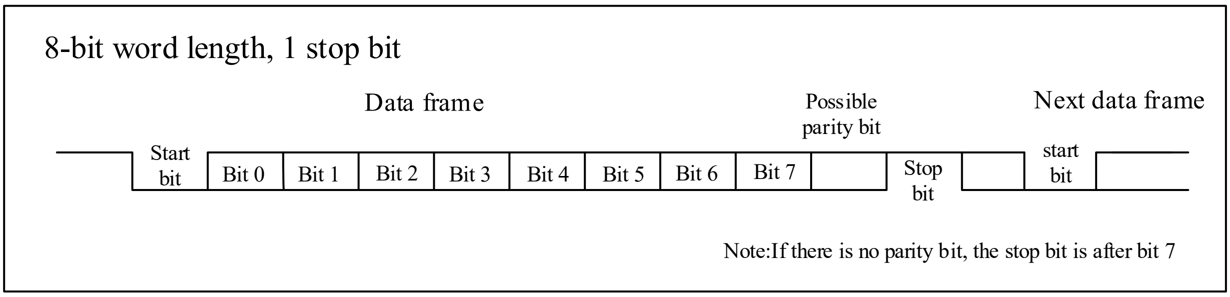
For specific definitions of each bit in the registers above, please refer to Section 19.6 of register description.

19.4.1 LPUART Frame Format

The LPUART data word length is fixed at 8 bits (refer to Figure 19-2). During the start bit, TX pin is at a low level and during the stop bit it is at a high level. The parity bit follows the data word when enabled.

Both transmitting and receiving are driven by two different baud clock generators. When the LPUART_CTRL.TXEN of transmitter is set, the corresponding baud clock generator generates baud clock. When the start bit is received, the receiver's corresponding baud clock generator generates the clock.

Figure 19-2 Frame Format



Note: in this chapter, unless special instruction, setting means that a register is set to state '1', and resetting or clearing means that a register is set to state '0'. Hardware or programs may set or clear a register. Please refer to this chapter for details.

19.4.2 Transmitter

When the Transmit Enable bit (LPUART_CTRL.TXEN) is set and there is data in the buffer, the transmitter sends 8-bit data words. The data in the shift register is output on the TX pin.

19.4.2.1 Transmission process

During an LPUART transmission, the least significant bit of the data is shifted out on TX pin. In this mode, the LPUART_DAT register contains a buffer between the internal bus and the transmitter shift register (see Figure 19-1).

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

Each character is preceded by a low level starting bit; and followed by a 1-bit stop bit.

Note: you cannot reset the LPUART_CTRL.TXEN bit during data transfer, otherwise the data on the TX pin will be corrupted because the baud rate counter stops counting. The current data being transferred will be lost.

The steps for LPUART to transmit data as follows:

1. Configure baud rate, parity check, DMA, flow control, etc.
2. Set the LPUART_CTRL.TXEN bit to enable data transmission.
3. Write data to the LPUART_DAT register.
4. Check if the LPUART_STS.TXC flag is set, it means the transmission is over. If the flag is set, write 1 to the LPUART_STS.TXC bit to clear the flag.
5. Check the LPUART_STS.PEF bit to confirm whether the parity is wrong.
6. Otherwise, go to Step 3 and send the next data.

Note: be sure to initialize the LPUART module before using the transmitter.

Initialization of LPUART proceeds as follows:

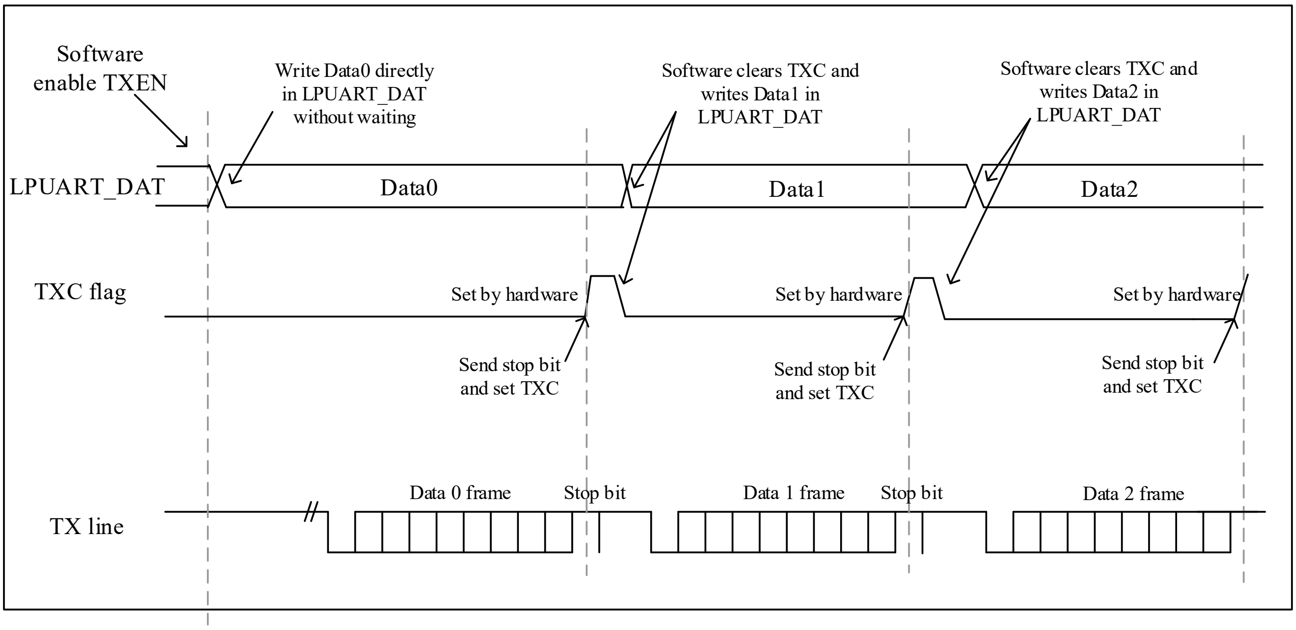
1. Set all flag bits in the LPUART_STS register to clear the interrupt flag.
2. To enable the interrupt function, configure LPUART_INTEN.
3. Set LPUART_CTRL.FLUSH clear the RX buffer.

When transmit data:

- After configuring the baud rate and setting LPUART_CTRL.TXEN, the CPU can write directly to the LPUART_DAT register to transmit data.
- When a frame transmission is completed (after the stop bit is sent), the LPUART_STS.TXC bit is set. If the LPUART_INTEN.TXCIEN bit is set, an interrupt occurs immediately.
- After the last data byte is written to the LPUART_DAT register, you must wait for LPUART_STS.TXC=1 before shutting down the LPUART module or setting the microcontroller into low-power mode.

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

Figure 19-3 TXC Changes During Transmission



19.4.3 Receiver

19.4.3.1 Start bit detection

If the LPUART_CTRL.SMPCNT bit is 0, meaning the number of samples is 3, the start bit is considered valid if at least 2 out of the three sample numbers are 0. Otherwise, it is considered invalid.

Sampling Values	NF State	Received Bit Value	Start Bit Validity
000	0	0	effective
001	1	0	effective
010	1	0	effective
011	1	1	invalid
100	1	0	effective
101	1	1	invalid
110	1	1	invalid
111	0	1	invalid

19.4.3.2 Receive process

During LPUART reception, the least significant bits of data are first moved in from the RX pin. In this mode, the LPUART_DAT register contains a buffer between the internal APB bus and the receive shift register.

The steps for LPUART to receive data are as follows:

1. Configure baud rate, parity check, wake up event/enable, sampling mode, DMA, flow control, etc.
2. Check the interrupt flags of the LPUART_STS register: buffer is not empty, buffer is half full, buffer is full, buffer overrun;

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

3. Read the data by reading the LPUART_DAT register.

4. Return to Step 2 and continue receiving data.

Note: please be sure to initialize the LPUART module before using the receiver.

When receiving a data frame:

- The LPUART_STS.FIFO_NE bit is set, and the contents of the shift Register are transferred to the RDR (Receiver Data Register). In other words, the data has been received and can be read (including its associated error flags).
- If the LPUART_INTEN.FIFO_NEIEN bit is set, an interrupt is generated.
- Frame errors (parity detection errors), noise or overrun errors are detected during reception, so the error flag will be set.
- In multi-buffer communication mode, the LPUART_STS.FIFO_NE flag bit is placed after each byte received and cleared by DMA's read operation on the data register.
- In single buffer mode, the software can clear LPUART_STS.FIFO_NE bits by reading the LPUART_DAT register or by writing 0.The LPUART_STS.FIFO_NE bit must be cleared before the end of the next frame of data reception to avoid overrun errors.

19.4.3.3 Overrun error

The LPUART receiving data buffer has a total of 32 bytes. The LPUART_STS.FIFO_FU flag will be set after receiving 32 bytes of data. When the buffer data is not read out and causes LPUART_STS.FIFO_FU to be not reset in time, if next character is received, an overrun error occurs. This character will be discarded by the hardware. Data can only be transferred from the shift register to the receiving data buffer if the LPUART_STS.FIFO_FU bit is cleared. If the next data has been received or the previous DMA request has not been served, the LPUART_STS.FIFO_FU flag is still set and an overrun error occurs.

When an overrun error occurs:

- The LPUART_STS.FIFO_OV bit is set.
- The receiving data buffer content will not be lost. Reading the LPUART_DAT register still returns the previous data.
- The contents of the shift register will be overwritten. Any subsequent data received will be lost.
- If the LPUART_INTEN.FIFO_OVIE bit is set, an interrupt is generated.
- LPUART_DAT register read operation, reset LPUART_STS.FIFO_OV.

19.4.3.4 Noise error

Noise errors use an over-sampling technique (if the LPUART_CTRL.SMPCNT bit is 0, that is, the number of samples is 3) to recover data by distinguishing valid input data from noise.

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

Figure 19-4 Data Sampling For Noise Detection

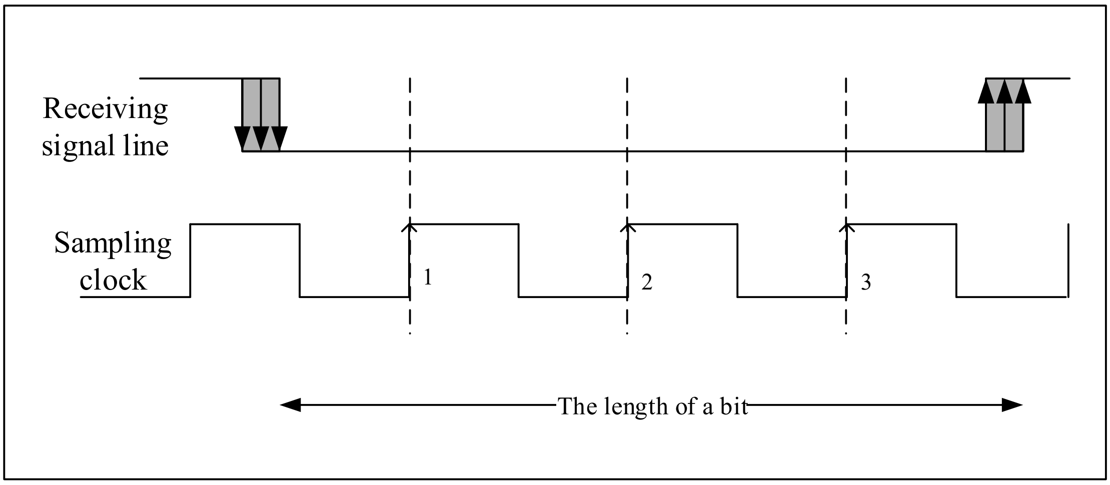


Table 19-1 Data Sampling For Noise Detection

Sampling Values	NF State	Received Bit Value
000	0	0
001	1	0
010	1	0
011	1	1
100	1	0
101	1	1
110	1	1
111	0	1

When noise is detected in a receiving frame, you can do the following:

- If three sample values are inconsistent, set the LPUART_STS.NF flag immediately.
- The received data is transferred from the shift register to the buffer.
- Software write 1 clears the LPUART_STS.NF flag bit.

19.4.4 Fractional Baud Rate Generation

Baud rate prescaler coefficient is divided into 16-bit integer part and 8-bit decimal part. The baud rate generator uses the value of the combination of these two parts to determine the baud rate. The fractional baud rate divider will enable the LPUART to generate all standard baud rates.

Baud rate prescaler coefficient (LPUARTDIV) has the following relationship with system clock (PCLK) :

$$\text{TX/RX baud rate} = f_{CLK}/(\text{LPUARTDIV})$$

Here the f_{CLK} is the clock for LPUART (the clock source of LPUART can be HSI, HSE, LSI, LSE, SYSCLK, or PCLK1). The value of LPUARTDIV is set in the baud rate configuration registers LPUART_BRCFG1 and LPUART_BRCFG2

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

Note: after writing LPART_BRCFG1 and LPUART_BRCFG2, the baud rate counter is replaced with the new value of the baud rate register. Therefore, do not change the value of the baud rate register during communication.

19.4.4.1 Configure baud rates through LPUART_BRCFG1 and LPUART_BRRCFG2

For example, baud rate = 4800bps, clock frequency = 32768Hz.

LPUARTDIV = 32768/4800 = 6.82667.LPUART_BRCFG1 = 6 and the value of LPUART_BRCFG2 is calculated by adding fractions in the table below (the value of LPUART_BRCFG2 is 0xEFh).

Decimal Addition	Carry To The Next Integer	Bit Field	Value
0.82667 + 0.82667 = 1.65333	YES	DECIMAL0	1
1.65333 + 0.82667 = 2.48000	YES	DECIMAL1	1
2.48000 + 0.82667 = 3.30667	YES	DECIMAL2	1
3.30667 + 0.82667 = 4.13333	YES	DECIMAL3	1
4.13333 + 0.82667 = 4.96000	NO	DECIMAL4	0
4.96000 + 0.82667 = 5.78667	YES	DECIMAL5	1
5.78667 + 0.82667 = 6.61333	YES	DECIMAL6	1
6.61333 + 0.82667 = 7.44000	YES	DECIMAL7	1

When LSE clock (32.768KHz) is used, the values of baud rate configuration registers LPUART_BRCFG1 and LPUART_BRCFG2 with different baud rate settings are as follows:

Baud Rate	Divisor	LPUART_BRCFG1	LPUART_BRCFG2
300	109.2267	6Dh	88h
600	54.6133	36h	ADh
1200	27.3067	1Bh	24h
2400	13.6533	0Dh	6Dh
4800	6.8267	06h	EFh
9600	3.4133	03h	4Ah

Note: the lower the clock frequency of the CPU, the lower the accuracy of a particular baud rate.

19.4.5 Parity Control

Reset the LPUART_CTRL.PCDIS bit, enable parity control (generate a parity bit during transmission, parity check during reception), set or reset the LPUART_CTRL.PSEL bit selection to use odd or even check. LPUART frame formats are listed in the table below.

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

Table 19-2 Parity Frame Format

PCDIS Bit	LPUART Frame
0	| Start bit | 8-bit data | parity bit | stop bit |
1	| Start bit | 8 bits data | stop bit |

Transfer mode: Parity is enabled by resetting the LPUART_CTRL.PCDIS bit. If parity fails, the LPUART_STS.PEF flag is set to '1', and an interrupt will be triggered if LPUART_INTEN.PEIE is set.

Odd parity: LPUART_CTRL.PSEL＝1.

Make the number of '1' in one frame data (including parity bit) be an odd number. That is: if data=11000101, there are 4 '1', then the parity bit will be '1' (5 '1' in total).

Even parity: LPUART_CTRL.PSEL＝0.

Make the number of '1' in one frame data (including parity bit) be an even number. That is: if data=11000101, there are 4 '1', then the parity bit will be '0' (4 '1' in total).

19.4.6 DMA Application

LPUART can access the transmit data register (TDR) and receive buffer respectively through DMA.

19.4.6.1 DMA transmission

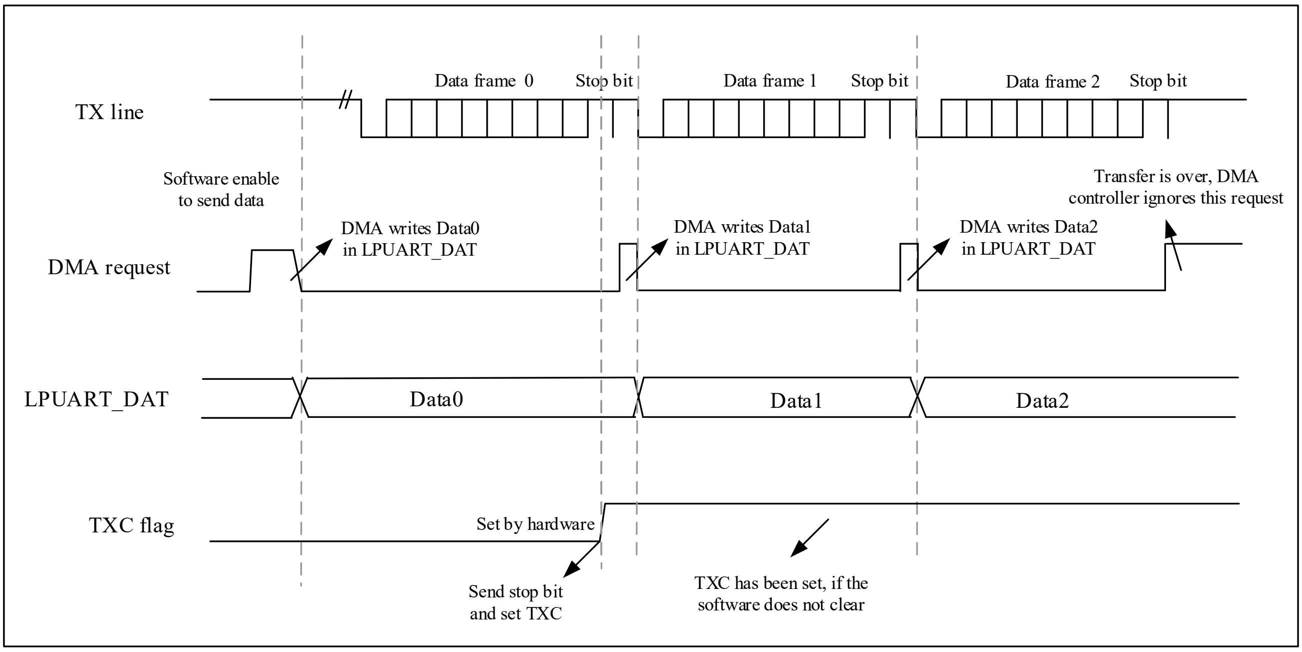
The steps for assigning a DMA channel to the LPUART transmissions are as follows (x indicates the channel number) :

1. Configure the LPUART_DAT register address as the destination address for DMA transfer, and the memory address as the source address for DMA transfer.
2. Set the total number of bytes to be transmitted.
3. Set the channel priority.
4. Configure to trigger DMA interrupts when the transfer is half or all complete.
5. Activate the channel.

Completing a DMA transfer will trigger an interrupt on the corresponding DMA channel. In transmission mode, when the DMA has finished the data transfer, the DMA controller sets the DMA_INTSTS.TXCFx flag. The LPUART_STS.TXC flag bit is asserted by the hardware to indicate that the transfer is completed. The software needs wait for LPUART_STS.TXC=1.

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

Figure 19-5 Sending Using DMA



19.4.6.2 DMA reception

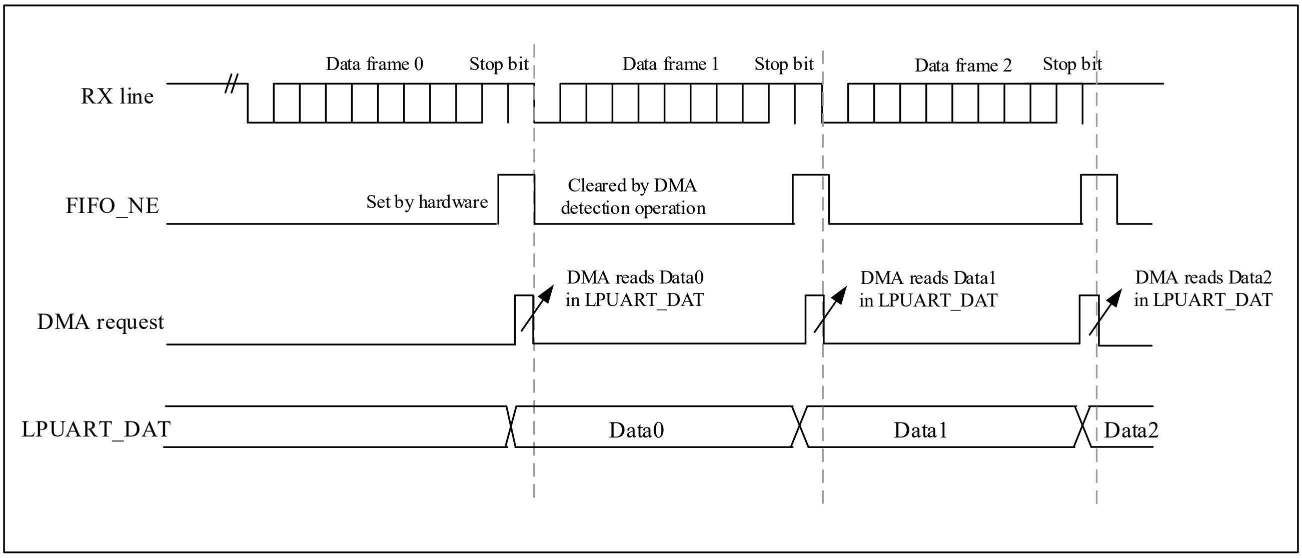
The steps for assigning a DMA channel to the LPUART receiving are as follows (x indicates the channel number) :

1. Configure the LPUART_DAT register address as the source address for transmission and the memory address as the destination address for transmission through the DMA configuration register.
2. Configure the number of DMA bytes to be transferred.
3. Configure the channel priority on the DMA register for data transfer.
4. Configure interrupts to trigger DMA interrupts when the transfer is half or all complete.
5. Activate the channel.

When completing the transfer specified by the DMA controller, the DMA controller generates an interrupt on the DMA channel's interrupt vector.

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road,
Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

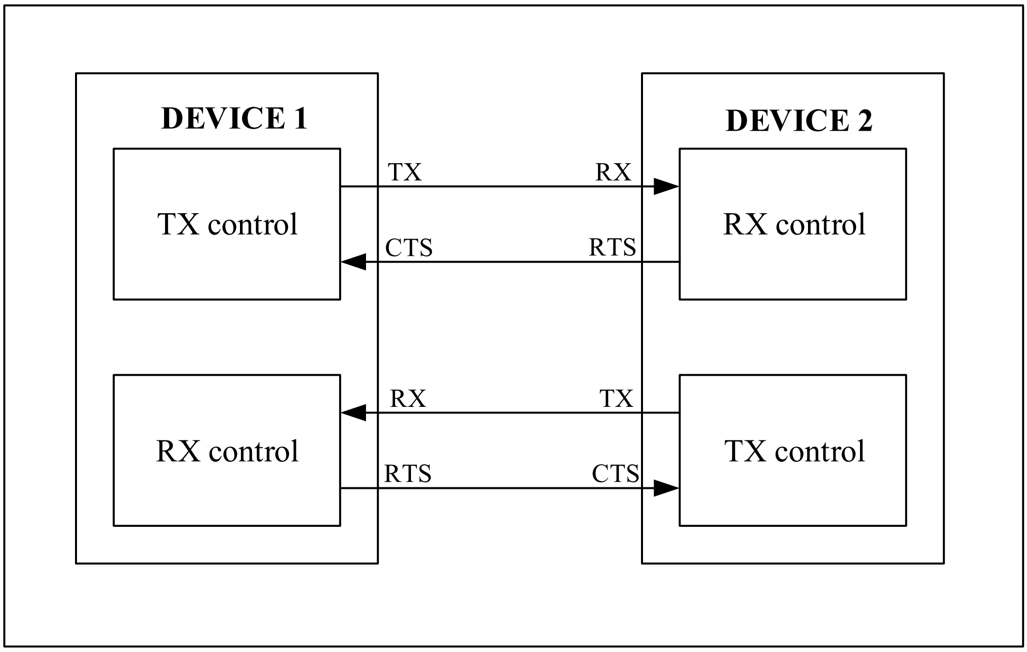
Figure 19-6 Receiving With DMA



19.4.7 Hardware Flow Control

Hardware flow control functions through CTS input and RTS output. The following figure shows how two devices are connected in this mode.

Figure 19-7 Hardware Flow Control Between Two LPUART



RTS and CTS flow control can be independently enabled by setting LPUART_CTRL.RTSEN and LPUART_CTRL.CTSEN.

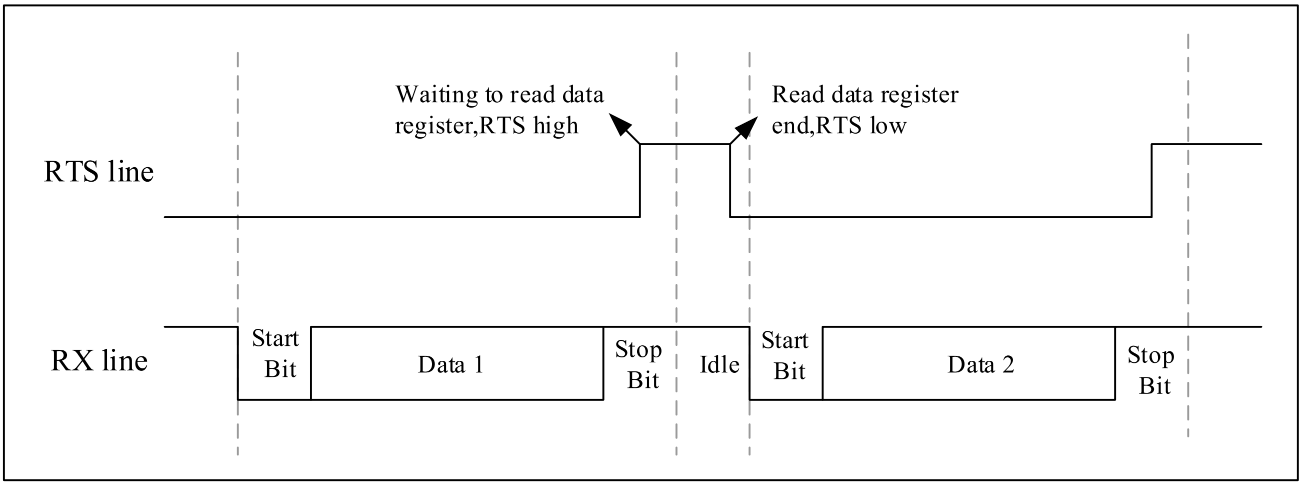
19.4.7.1 RTS flow control

If RTS flow control is enabled (LPUART_CTRL.RTSEN=1), the RTS will be driven high (active) when the RTS threshold condition is achieved, otherwise it will be driven low.How is the RTS valid can be selected by the LPUART_CTRL.RTS_THSEL[1:0] bits. The RTS threshold can be selected to be effective when the FIFO is half

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

full, 3/4 full, or full. Below is an example of communication with RTS flow control enabled.

Figure 19-8 RTS Flow Control

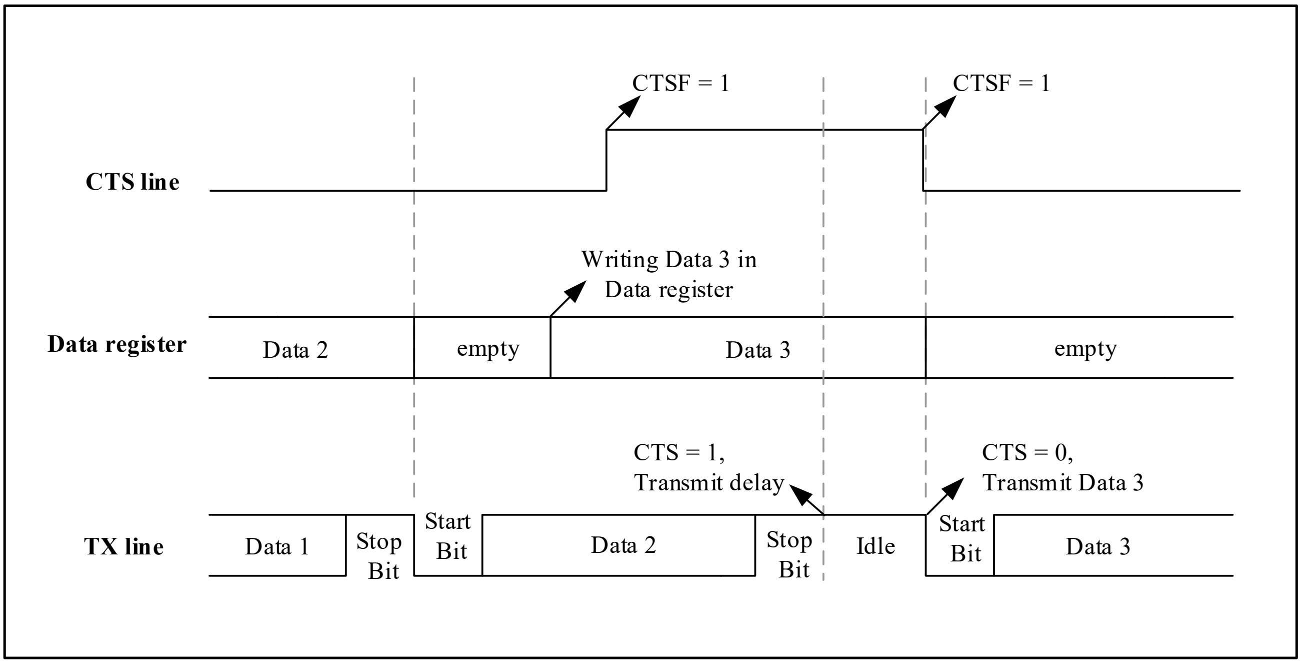


19.4.7.2 CTS flow control

If CTS flow control is enabled (LPUART_CTRL.CTSEN=1), the transmitter will check the CTS pin to decide whether or not transmit data before sending the next frame. If the CTS is pulled low (valid), the transmitter transmits data (assuming that data is ready to be sent). If the CTS is pulled up during transmission, the transmission of the current data frame is stopped after transmission.

If CTS flow control is enabled (LPUART_CTRL.CTSEN=1), the signal of CTS pin will be changed. Refer to Figure 19-9 for enabling CTS flow control.

Figure 19-9 CTS Flow Control



19.4.8 Low Power Wake Up

LPUART can operate in STOP mode, if the LPUART_CTRL.WUSTP is set, it can wake up the system on EXTI line

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

22 when a specific waking up event occurs.

The LPUART waking up event can be generated in the following ways (through the LPUART_CTRL.WUSEL[1:0]) :

- A waking up event is generated when a start bit is detected
- A waking up event is generated when the receive buffer non-empty flag is set
- A waking up event is generated when data is received and the first byte matches LPUART_WUDAT[7:0]
- A waking up event is generated when data is received and four bytes match LPUART_WUDAT[31:0]

When waking up event occurs, the LPUART_STS.WUF bit will be set.

19.5 Interrupt Request

Table 19-3 LPUART Interrupt Requests

Interrupt Function	Interrupt Event	Event Flag	Enable Bit
LPUART global interrupt	Parity check error	PEF	PEIE
	TX complete	TXC	TXCIE
	Receive buffer overrun	FIFO_OV	FIFO_OVIE
	Receive buffer full	FIFO_FU	FIFO_FUIE
	Receive buffer half full	FIFO_HF	FIFO_HFIE
	Receive buffer not empty	FIFO_NE	FIFO_NEIE
	Wake up in STOP mode	WUF	WUFIE

LPUART interrupt events are logical OR. If the corresponding enable control bit is set, these events can generate their own interrupt, but only one interrupt request can be generated at the same time.

19.6 LPUART Registers

19.6.1 LPUART Register Overview

Table 19-4 LPUART Register Overview

Offset	Register	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
000h	LPUART_STS	Reserved																							NF	WUF	CTS	FIFO_NE	FIFO_HF	FIFO_FU	FIFO_OV	TXC	PEF
	Reset Value																								0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
004h	LPUART_INTEN	Reserved																									WUFIE	FIFO_NEIE	FIFO_HFIE	FIFO_FUIE	FIFO_OVIE	TXCIE	PEIE
	Reset Value																										0	0	0	0	0	0	0
008h	LPUART_CTRL	Reserved																	SMPCNT	WUSEL [1:0]		RTSEN	CTSEN	RTS_THSEL [1:0]		WUSTP	DMA_RXEN	DMA_TXEN	LOOPBACK	PCDIS	FLUSH	TXEN	PSEL
	Reset Value																		0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
00Ch	LPUART_BRCFG1	Reserved																INTEGER[15:0]															

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

Offset	Register	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	Reset Value																	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	1	1	0	1	0	0
010h	LPUART_DAT	Reserved																								DAT[7:0]							
	Reset Value																									0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
014h	LPUART_BRCFG2	Reserved																								DECIMAL[7:0]							
	Reset Value																									0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
018h	LPUART_WUDAT	WUDAT[31:0]																															
	Reset Value	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

19.6.2 LPUART Status Register (LPUART_STS)

Address offset: 0x00

Reset value: 0x0000 0000

31-16
Reserved

15-9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Reserved	NF	WUF	CTS	FIFO_NE	FIFO_HF	FIFO_FU	FIFO_OV	TXC	PEF
	rc_w1	rc_w1	r	rc_w1	rc_w1	rc_w1	rc_w1	rc_w1	rc_w1

Bit Field	Name	Description
31:9	Reserved	Reserved, the reset value must be maintained.
8	NF	Noise detected flag. When noise is detected in the received frame, this bit is set by hardware.This bit is cleared by the software. 0: No noise is detected. 1: Noise is detected.
7	WUF	Wakeup from STOP mode Flag. 0: No wake up event is detected. 1: A wake up event is detected.
6	CTS	CTS signal (hardware flow control) flag. Once the sender requests to transmit data, it is ready to receive it. 0: CTS line is reset. 1: CTS line is set.
5	FIFO_NE	FIFO non-empty flag. 0: Buffer is empty. 1: Buffer is not empty.RX data is ready to be read
4	FIFO_HF	FIFO half full flag. 0: Buffer is not half full. 1: Buffer is half full.RX data should be read before the buffer is full
3	FIFO_FU	FIFO full flag. 0: Buffer is not full. 1: Buffers is full.RX data should be read out in preparation for receiving new data
2	FIFO_OV	FIFO overrun flag. 0: Buffer did not overrun 1: Buffer overrun.

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

Bit Field	Name	Description
1	TXC	TX complete flag. 0: TX is disabled or not complete. 1: TX transmission is complete.
0	PEF	Parity check error flag. 0: No parity error detected. 1: Parity error detected

19.6.3 LPUART Interrupt Enable Register (LPUART_INTEN)

Address offset: 0x04

Reset value: 0x0000 0000

31–16
Reserved

15–7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Reserved	WUFIE	FIFO_NEIE	FIFO_HFIE	FIFO_FUIE	FIFO_OVIE	TXCIE	PEIE
	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw

Bit Field	Name	Description
31:7	Reserved	Reserved, the reset value must be maintained.
6	WUFIE	Wake up interrupt enable 0: Disable wake up interrupt 1: Enable wake up interrupt
5	FIFO_NEIE	Receive buffer not empty interrupt enable 0: Disable buffer non-empty interrupt 1: Enable buffer non-empty interrupt
4	FOFO_HFIE	Receive buffer half-full interrupt enable 0: Disables buffer half-full interrupt 1: Enables buffer half-full interrupt
3	FOFO_FUIE	Receive buffer full interrupt enable 0: Disables buffer full interrupt 1: Enable buffer full interrupt
2	FIFO_OVIE	Receive buffer overrun interrupt enable 0: Disables buffer overrun interrupt 1: Enable buffer overrun interrupt
1	TXCIE	TX complete interrupt enable 0: Disable TX complete interrupt 1: Enable TX complete interrupt
0	PEIE	Parity check error interrupt enable 0: Disable parity error interrupt 1: Enable parity error interrupt

19.6.4 LPUART Control Register (LPUART_CTRL)

Address offset: 0x08

Reset value: 0x0000 0200

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Reserved	SMPCNT	WUSEL[1:0]		RTSEN	CTSEN	RTS_THSEL[1:0]		WUSTP	DMA_RXEN	DMA_TXEN	LOOP BACK	PCDIS	FLUSH	TXEN	PSEL
	rw	rw		rw	rw	rw		rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw

Bit Field	Name	Description
31:15	Reserved	Reserved, the reset value must be maintained.
14	SMPCNT	Specify sampling method 0: 3 sample bits, noise detection is allowed (LPUARTDIV should be large enough, such as greater than 10) 1: 1 sample bits, closed noise detection
13:12	WUSEL[1:0]	Wake up event selection. 00: Start bit detection 01: Non-empty detection of receive buffer 10: A configurable receive byte 11: A programmable 4-byte frame
11	RTSEN	RTS hardware flow control enable 0: Disables RTS hardware flow control 1: Enables RTS hardware flow control
10	CTSEN	CTS hardware flow control enable 0: Disables CTS hardware flow control 1: Enables CTS hardware flow control
9:8	RTS_THSEL[1:0]	RTS threshold selection 00: When FIFO is half full, RTS is effective (pull up) x1: When FIFO is 3/4 full, RTS effective (pull up) 10: When FIFO is full, RTS effective (pull up)
7	WUSTP	LPUART STOP mode wakeup enabled 0: Cannot wake up STOP mode 1: Can wake up the STOP mode
6	DMA_RXEN	DMA RX request enable
5	DMA_TXEN	DMA TX request enable
4	LOOKBACK	Loopback self-test 0: Normal mode 1: Loopback self-test mode
3	PCDIS	Parity control 0: Enables parity bit 1: Disables parity bit
2	FLUSH	Clear receive buffer 0: Disables buffer clear 1: Clear buffer content
1	TXEN	TX enable 0: Disables TX

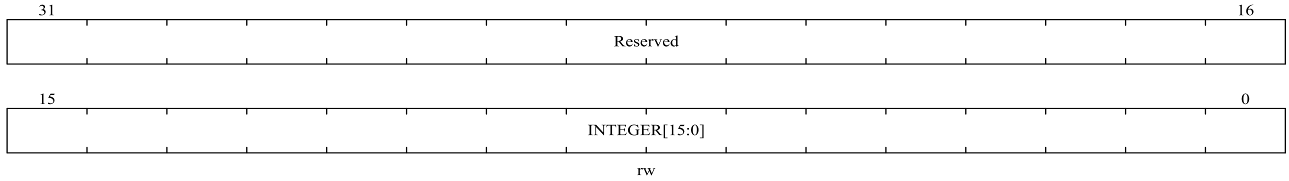
NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

Bit Field	Name	Description
		1: Enables TX
0	PSEL	Odd parity enable 0: Even parity 1: Odd parity

19.6.5 LPUART Baud Rate Configuration Register 1 (LPUART_BRCFG1)

Address offset: 0x0C

Reset value: 0x0000 0174

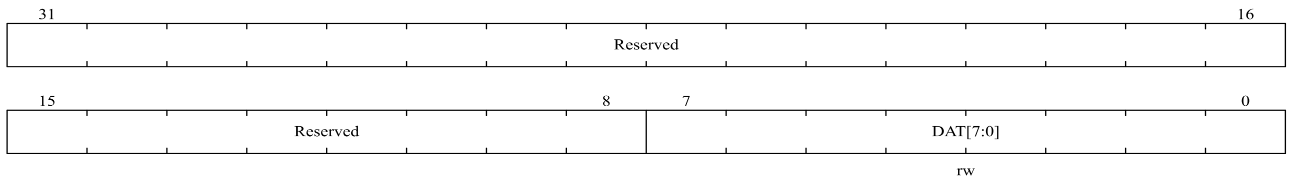


Bit Field	Name	Description
31:16	Reserved	Reserved, the reset value must be maintained.
15:0	INTEGER[15:0]	Baud rate configuration register 1. The calculation of baud rate configuration register 1 is as follows: If the baud rate is 9600bps and the clock frequency is 32768Hz. LPUARTDIV = 32768/9600 = 3.4133 In this case, the integer part of the LPUARTDIV is 3 and the decimal part is 0.4133.LPUART_BRCFG1 = 3.LPUART_BRCFG2 will be used for baud rate error correction.For the 3-bit sampling method with noise detection characteristics, LPUARTDIV is not large enough at this time, so 1-bit sampling method should be adopted to avoid sampling error.

19.6.6 LPUART Data Register (LPUART_DAT)

Address offset: 0x10

Reset value: 0x0000 0000



Bit Field	Name	Description
31:8	Reserved	Reserved, the reset value must be maintained.
7:0	DAT[7:0]	Write to the data register when sending Read the data register when receiving

19.6.7 LPUART Baud Rate Configuration Register 2 (LPUART_BRCFG2)

Address offset: 0x14

Reset value: 0x0000 0000

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

31–16
Reserved

15–8	7–0
Reserved	DECIMAL[7:0]
	rw

Bit Field	Name	Description
31:8	Reserved	Reserved, the reset value must be maintained.
7:0	DECIMAL[7:0]	Baud rate configuration register 2 is used for baud rate error correction at low frequencies.For example, If the baud rate is 4800bps and the clock frequency is 32768Hz. LPUARTDIV = 32768/4800 = 6.8266 LPUART_BRCFG1 = 6.In this case, to correct the baud rate error, you should configure register 2 with baud rate. For details on how to configure register 2, refer to the section "Fractional Baud Rate Generation".

19.6.8 LPUART Wake Up Data Register (LPUART_WUDAT)

Address offset: 0x18

Reset value: 0x0000 0000

31–16
WUDAT[31:0]
rw

15–0
WUDAT[31:0]
rw

Bit Field	Name	Description
31:0	WUDAT[31:0]	When LPUART_CTRL.WUSEL[1:0] = 1x, WUDAT[31:0] is used to check whether the conditions for wake up from STOP mode is matched (byte match or frame match): LPUART_CTRL.WUSEL[1:0] = 10 is used to wake up byte matching. In this case, the first byte is valid LPUART_CTRL.WUSEL[1:0] = 11 is used to wake up frame matching. In this case, all 4 bytes are valid

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

20 Serial Peripheral Interface/Inter-IC Sound (SPI/ I^{2}S)

20.1 SPI AND I^{2}S Introductions

This module is about SPI/I^{2}S. It operates in SPI mode by default and users can choose to use I^{2}S by setting the value of registers.

Serial peripheral interface (SPI) is able to operate in master or slave mode, supports full-duplex and half-duplex high-speed communication mode, and have hardware CRC calculation and configurable multi-master mode.

Inter-IC sounrd interface(I^{2}S) is able to operate in master and slave modes in half-duplex communication, and supports four audio standards: Philips I^{2}S standard, MSB alignment standard, LSB alignment standard and PCM standard.

20.2 SPI And I^{2}S Main Features

20.2.1 SPI Features

- Full duplex mode and half-duplex synchronous mode.
- Support master mode, slave mode and multi-master mode.
- Supports 8-bit or 16-bit data frame format.
- Data bit sequence programmable.
- Chip select management by hardware or software.
- Clock polarity and phase programmable.
- Transmitting and receiving support hardware CRC calculation and check.
- Supports DMA function.

20.2.2 I^{2}S Features

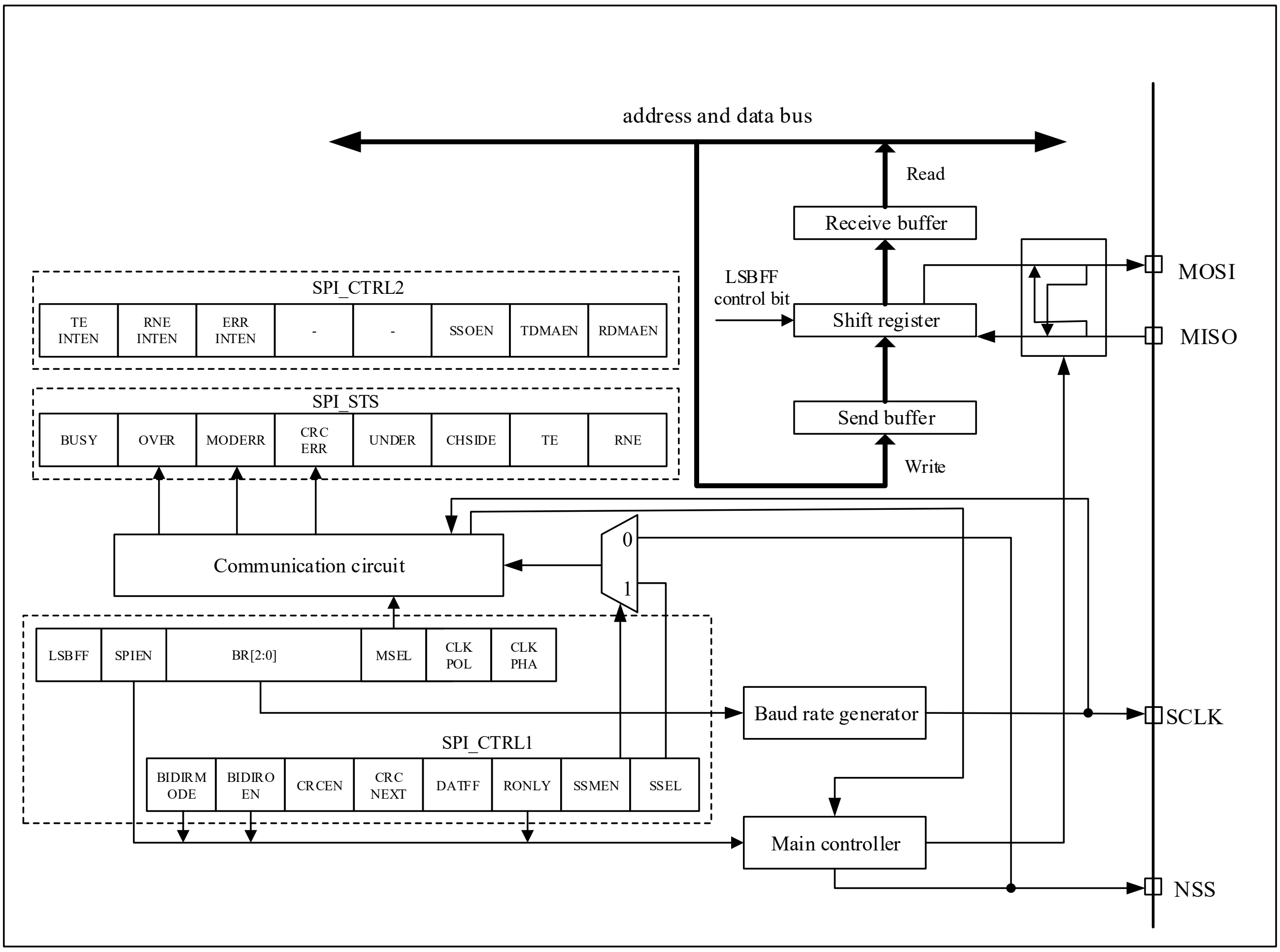
- Half-duplexsynchronous mode.
- Supports master mode and slave mode operation.
- Four audio standards are supported: Philips I^{2}S standard, MSB alignment standard, LSB alignment standard and PCM standard.
- The audio sampling frequency from 8kHz to 96kHz can be configured.
- Supports 16-bit, 24-bit or 32-bit data length and data frame format (configured according to requirements).
- Steady state clock polarity programmable.
- The data direction is always MSB first.
- Supports DMA function.

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

20.3 SPI Function Description

20.3.1 General Description

Figure 20-1 SPI Block Diagram



To connected external devices, SPI has four pins, which are as follows:

- SCLK: serial clock pin. Serial clock signal is output from the SCLK pin of master device and input to SCLK pin of slave device.
- MISO: master input/slave output pin. Data is received from the MISO pin of master device and transmitted from the MISO pin of slave device.
- MOSI: master output/slave input pin. Data is transmitted by the MOSI pin of master device and received from the MOSI pin of slave device.
- NSS: chip select pin. There are two types of NSS pin, internal pin and external pin. If the internal pin detects a high level, SPI operates in the master mode. Conversely, SPI operates in the slave mode. Users can use a standard I/O pin of the master device to control the NSS pin of the slave device.

20.3.1.1 Software NSS mode

The software slave device management is enabled when SPI_CTRL1.SSMEN = 1

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

The NSS pin is not used in software NSS mode. In this mode the internal NSS signal level is driven by writing the SPI_CTRL1.SSEL bit (master mode SPI_CTRL1.SSEL = 1, slave mode SPI_CTRL1.SSEL = 0).

20.3.1.2 Hardware NSS mode

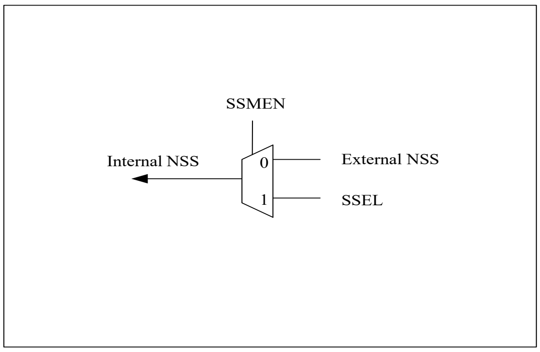
The software slave device management is disabled when SPI_CTRL1.SSMEN = 0.

NSS input mode: The NSS output of the master device is disabled (SPI_CTRL1.MSEL = 1, SPI_CTRL2.SSOEN = 0), allowing operation in multi-master mode. The master should connect NSS pin to the high level and the slave should connect NSS pin to the low level during the entire data frame transfer.

NSS output mode: The NSS output of the master device is enable (SPI_CTRL1.MSEL = 1, SPI_CTRL2.SSOEN = 1). SPI as the master device must pull the NSS pin to low level, all device which connected to the master device and set to NSS hardware mode, will detect low level and enter the slave mode automatically. If the master device cannot pull the NSS pin to low level, device will enter the slave mode and generates the master mode failure error.

Note: the choice of software mode or hardware mode depends on whether NSS control is needed in the communication protocol. If not, you can choose the software mode, and release a GPIO pin for other purposes.

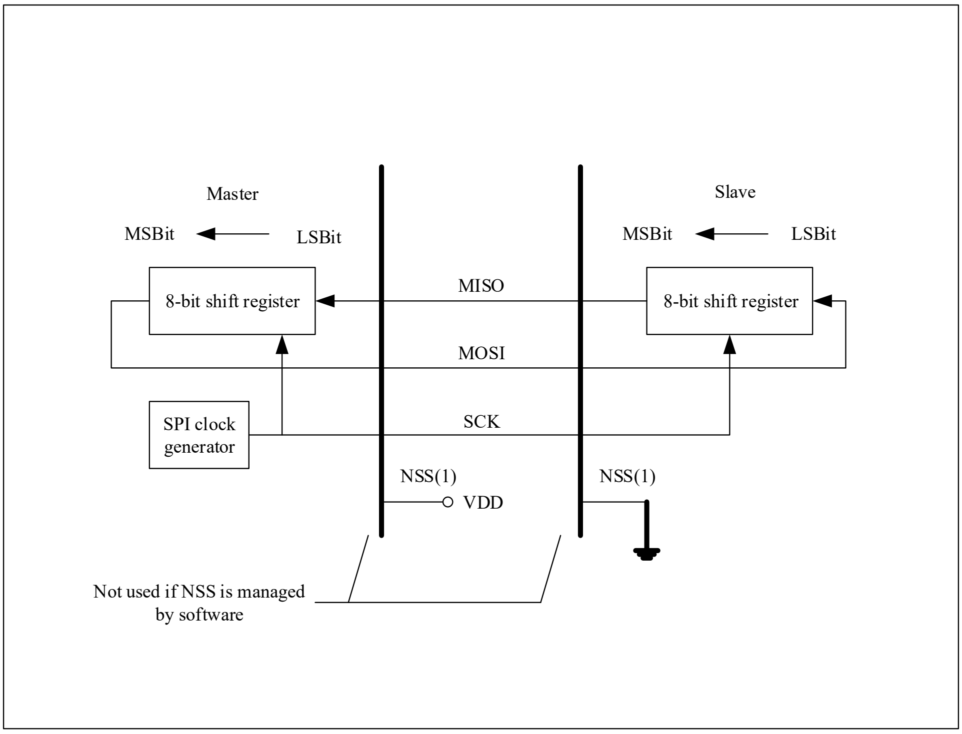
Figure 20-2 Selective Management Of Hardware/Software



The following figure is an example of the interconnection of single master and single slave devices.

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road,
Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

Figure 20-3 Master And Slave Applications



Note: NSS pin is set as input

The master device outputs a synchronous clock signal through the SCK pin, the MOSI pin of the master device is connected to the MOSI pin of the slave device, and the MISO pin of the master device is connected to the MISO pin of the slave device, so that data can be transferred between devices. Continuous data transfer between master and slave, transmitting data to slave through MOSI pin and slave transmitting data to master through MISO pin.

20.3.1.3 SPI timing mode

User can selects the clock edge of data capture by setting SPI_CTRL1.CLKPOL bit and SPI_CTRL1.CLKPHA bit.

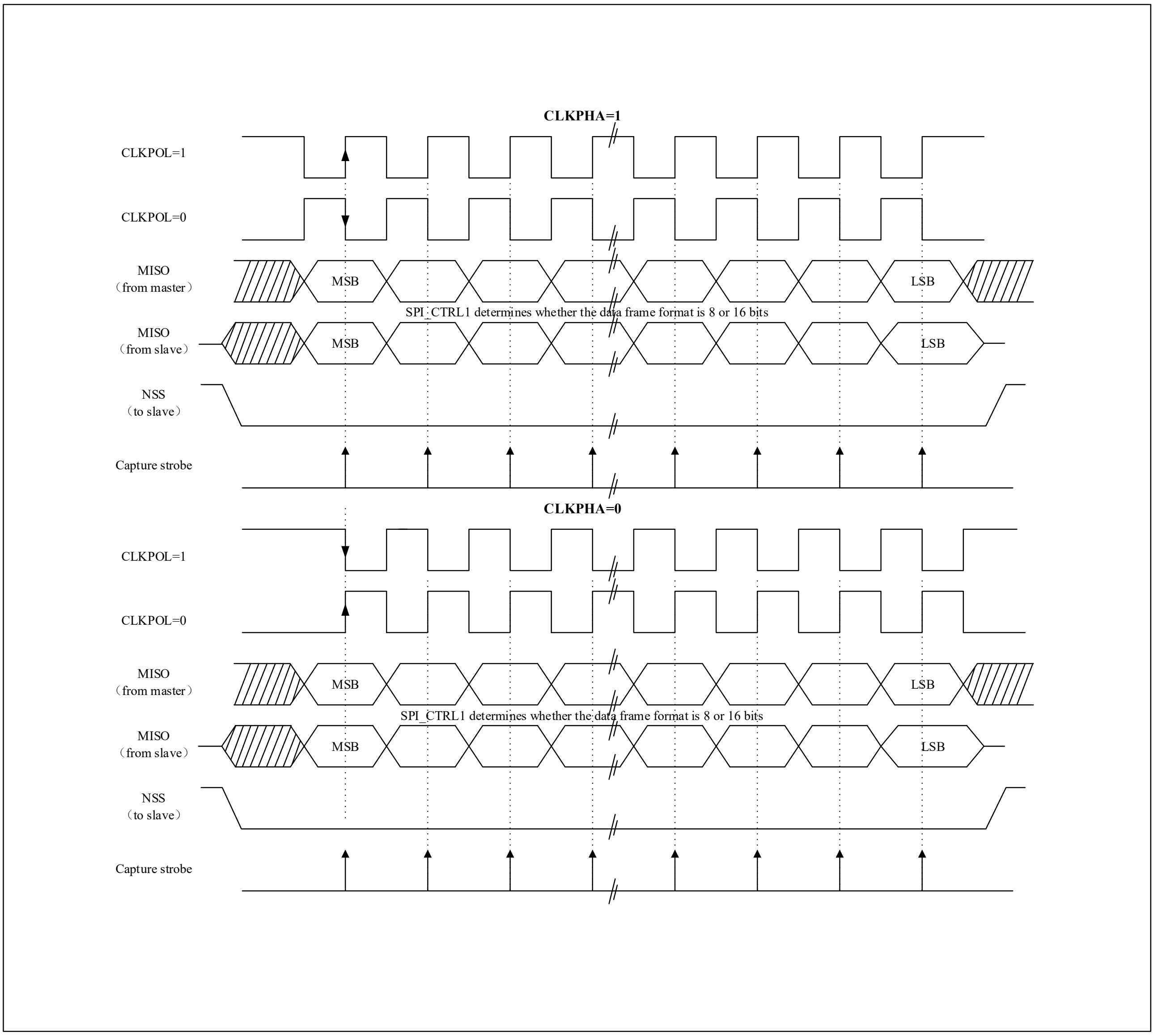
- When CLKPOL = 0, CLKPHA = 0, the SCLK pin will keep low in idle state, and the data will be sampled at the first edge, which is rising edge.
- When CLKPOL = 0, CLKPHA = 1, the SCLK pin will keep low in idle state, and the data will be sampled at the second edge, which is falling edge.
- When CLKPOL = 1, CLKPHA = 0, the SCLK pin will keep high in idle state, and the data will be sampled at the first edge, which is falling edge.
- When CLKPOL = 1, CLKPHA = 1, the SCLK pin will keep high in idle state, and the data will be sampled at the second edge, which is rising edge.

Regardless of the timing mode used, the master and slave configuration must be the same.

Figure 20-4 is the combination timing of four CLKPHA and CLKPOL bits transmitted by SPI when the SPI_CTRL1.LSBFF = 0.

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

Figure 20-4 Data Clock Timing Diagram



20.3.1.4 Data format

User can select the data order by setting the SPI_CTRL1.LSBFF bit. When SPI_CTRL1.LSBFF = 0, SPI will transmit the most significant bit (MSB) first; When SPI_CTRL1.LSBFF = 1, SPI will transmit the least significant bit (LSB) first.

User can selects the data frame by setting the SPI_CTRL1.DATFF bit.

20.3.2 SPI Operating Mode

20.3.2.1 Master full duplex mode

Master full duplex mode (SPI_CTRL1.MSEL = 1, SPI_CTRL1.BIDIRMODE = 0, SPI_CTRL1.RONLY = 0). After the first data is written to the SPI_DAT register, the transmission will start. When the first bit of the data is transmitted, the data bytes are loaded from the data register into the shift register in parallel, and then according to the configuration of the SPI_CTRL1.LSBFF bit, the data bits follow the MSB or LSB order is serially shifted to the MOSI pin. At the same time, the data received on the MISO pin is serially shifted into the shift register in the same

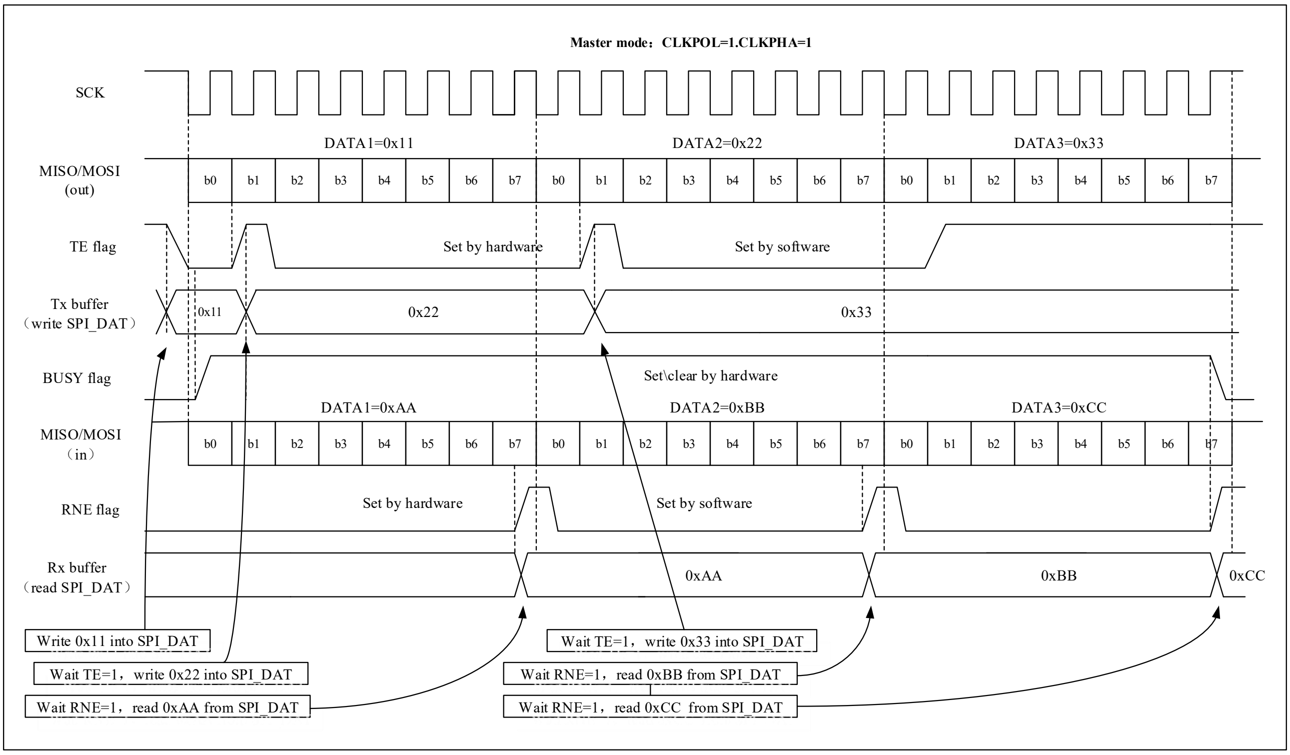
NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

order and then loaded into the SPI_DAT register in parallel. The software operation process is as follows:

1. Set SPI_CTRL1.SPIEN = 1, enable SPI module.
2. Write the first data to be sent into SPI_DAT register (this operation will clear SPI_STS.TE bit).
3. Wait for SPI_STS.TE bit to be set to '1', and write the second data to be sent into SPI_DAT. Wait for SPI_STS.RNE bit to be set to '1', read SPI_DAT to get the first received data, and the SPI_STS.RNE bit will be cleared by hardware while reading SPI_DAT. Repeat the above operation, transmitting subsequent data and receiving n-1 data at the same time;
4. Wait for SPI_STS.RNE bit to be set to '1' to receive the last data;
5. Wait for SPI_STS.TE to be set to '1', then wait for SPI_STS.BUSY bit to be cleared and turn off SPI module.

The process of data transmitting and data receiving can also be implemented in the interrupt handler triggered by the rising edge of the SPI_STS.RNE or SPI_STS.TE flag.

Figure 20-5 Changes Of TE/RNE/BUSY When The Host Is Continuously Transmitting In Full Duplex Mode



20.3.2.2 Master two-wire one-way transmit-only mode

Master two-wire one-way transmit-only mode (SPI_CTRL1.MSEL = 1, SPI_CTRL1.BIDIRMODE = 0, SPI_CTRL1.RONLY = 0). Master two-wire one-way transmit-only mode is similar to master full-duplex mode. The difference is that this mode will not read the received data, so the SPI_STS.OVER bit will be set to '1', and the software will ignore it. The software operation process is as follows:

1. Enable SPI module, set SPI_CTRL1.SPIEN = 1.
2. Write the first data to be sent into SPI_DAT register (this operation will clear SPI_STS.TE bit).
3. Wait for SPI_STS.TE bit to be set to '1', and write the second data to be sent into SPI_DAT. Repeat this operation

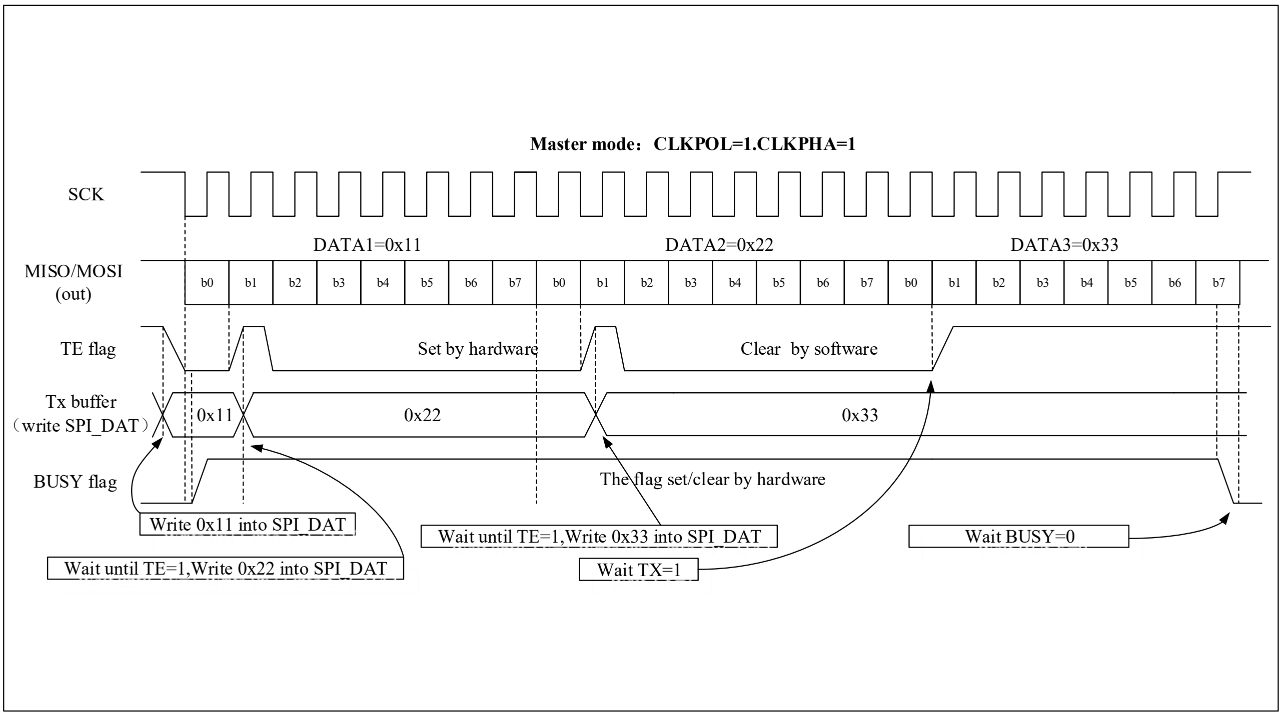
NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

to transmit subsequent data;

4. After writing the last data to SPI_DAT, wait for SPI_STS.TE bit to set '1'; then wait for SPI_STS.BUSY bit to be cleared to complete the transmission of all data.

The process of data transmitting can also be implemented in the interrupt handler generated by the rising edge of the TE flag.

Figure 20-6 Changes Of TE/BUSY During The Host Transmits Continuously In One-Way Only Mode



20.3.2.3 Master two-wire one-way receive-only mode

Master two-wire one-way receive-only mode (SPI_CTRL1.MSEL = 1, SPI_CTRL1.BIDIRMODE = 0, SPI_CTRL1.RONLY = 1). When SPI_CTRL1.SPIEN = 1, the receiving process starts. The data bits from the MISO pin are sequentially shifted into the shift register and then loaded into the SPI_DAT register (receive buffer) in parallel. The software operation process is as follows:

1. Enable the receive-only mode (SPI_CTRL1.RONLY = 1).

2. Enable SPI module, set SPI_CTRL1.SPIEN = 1: in master mode, SCLK clock signal is generated immediately, and serial data is continuously received before SPI is turned off (SPI_CTRL1.SPIEN = 0); in slave mode, serial data is continuously received when the SPI master device pulls low the NSS signal and generates SCLK clock.

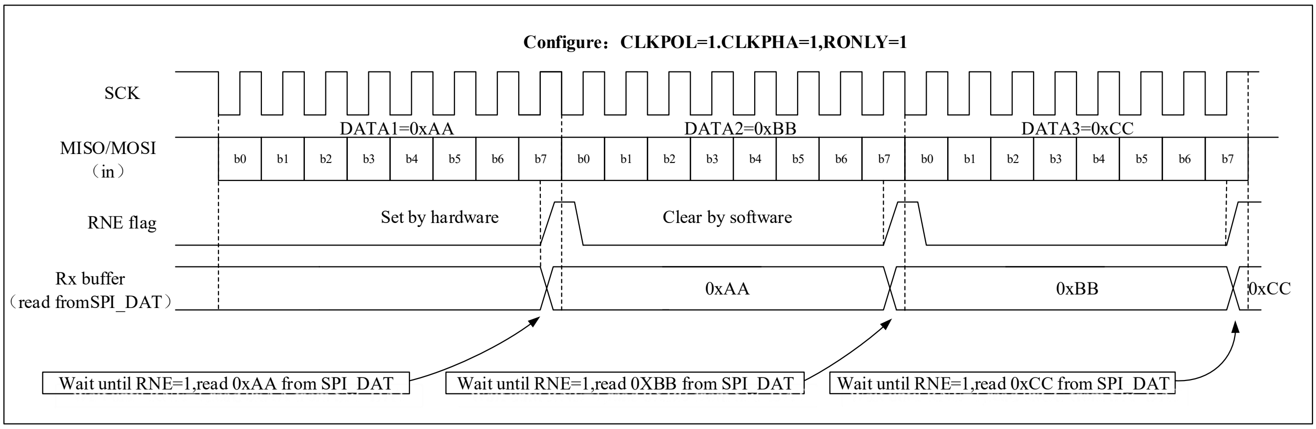
3. Wait for SPI_STS.RNE bit to be set to '1', read the SPI_DAT register to get the received data, and the SPI_STS.RNE bit will be cleared by hardware while reading SPI_DAT register. Repeat this operation to receive all data.

The process of data receiving can also be implemented in the interrupt handler generated by the rising edge of the RNE flag.

Figure 20-7 Changes Of RNE During Continuous Transmission Occurs In Receive-Only Mode (BIDIRMODE = 0 And

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

RONLY = 1)



20.3.2.4 Master one-wire bidirectional send mode

Master one-wire bidirectional send mode (SPI_CTRL1.MSEL = 1, SPI_CTRL1.BIDIRMODE = 1, SPI_CTRL1.BIDIROEN = 1, SPI_CTRL1.RONLY = 0). After the data is written to the SPI_DAT register (transmit buffer), the transmission process starts. This mode does not receive data. At the same time as the first data bit is transmitted, the data to be sent is loaded into the shift register in parallel, and then according to the configuration of the SPI_CTRL1.LSBFF bit, the SPI serially shifts the data bits to the MOSI pin in MSB or LSB order.

The software operation flow of the master one-wire bidirectional transmit mode is the same as that of the transmit-only mode.

20.3.2.5 Master one-wire bidirectional receive mode

Master one-wire bidirectional receive mode (SPI_CTRL1.MSEL = 1, SPI_CTRL1.BIDIRMODE = 1, SPI_CTRL1.BIDIROEN = 0, SPI_CTRL1.RONLY = 0). When SPI_CTRL1.SPIEN = 1 , the receiving process starts. There is no data output in this mode, the received data bits are sequentially and serially shifted into the shift register, and then loaded into the SPI_DAT register (receive buffer) in parallel.

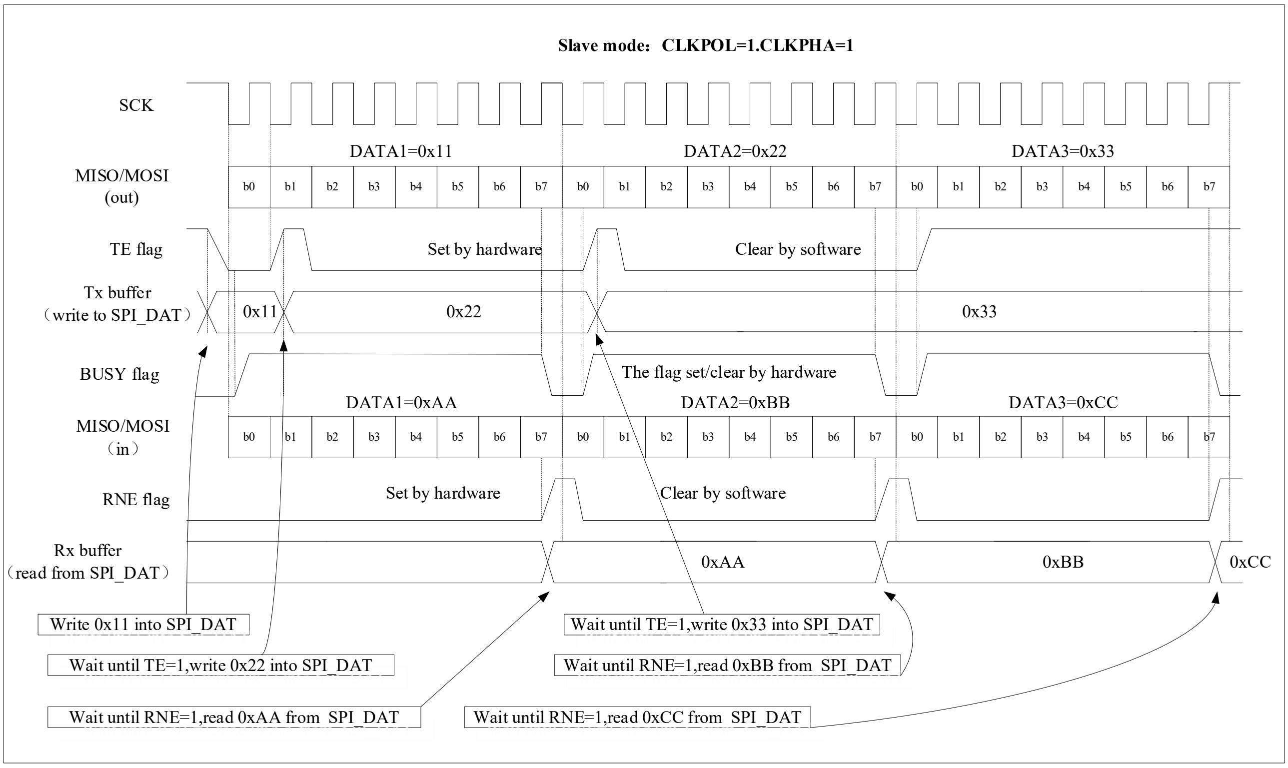
The software operation flow of the master one-wire bidirectional receive mode is the same as that of the receive-only mode.

20.3.2.6 Slave full duplex mode

Slave full duplex mode (SPI_CTRL1.MSEL = 0, SPI_CTRL1.BIDIRMODE = 0 and SPI_CTRL1.RONLY = 0). The data transfer process begins when the slave device receives the first clock edge. Before the master starts data transfer, software must ensure that the data to be transmitted is written to the SPI_DAT register.

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

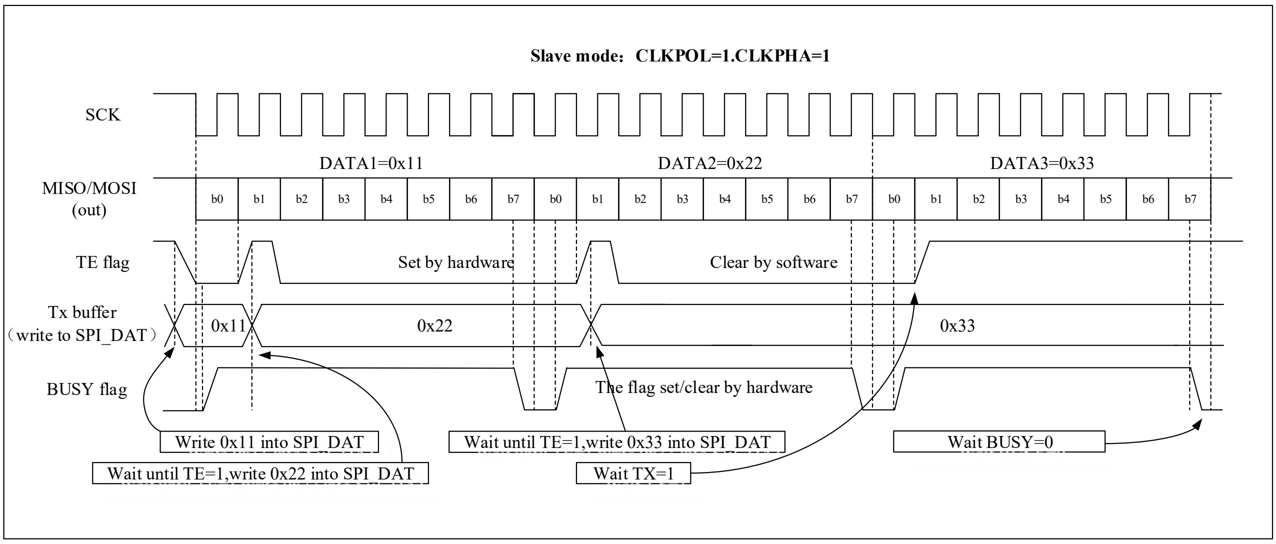
Figure 20-8 Changes Of TE/RNE/BUSY When The Slave Is Continuously Transmitting In Full Duplex Mode



20.3.2.7 Slave two-wire one-way transmit-only mode

Slave two-wire one-way transmit-only mode (SPI_CTRL1.MSEL = 0, SPI_CTRL1.BIDIRMODE = 0 and SPI_CTRL1.RONLY = 0).

Figure 20-9 Changes Of TE/BUSY During Continuous Transmission In Slave Unidirectional Transmit-Only Mode



20.3.2.8 Slave two-wire one-way receive-only mode

Slave two-wire one-way receive-only mode (SPI_CTRL1.MSEL = 0, SPI_CTRL1.BIDIRMODE = 0 and SPI_CTRL1.RONLY = 1).The data receiving process begins when the slave device receives the clock signal and the first data bit from the MOSI pin. The received data bits are sequentially and consecutively shifted serially into an shift register and then loaded into the SPI_DAT register (receive buffer) in parallel.

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

20.3.2.9 Slave one-wire bidirectional transmit mode

Slave one-wire bidirectional transmit mode (SPI_CTRL1.MSEL = 0, SPI_CTRL1.BIDIRMODE = 1 and SPI_CTRL1.BIDIROEN = 1). When the slave device receives the first edge of the clock signal, the transmitting process starts. No data is received in this mode, and the software must ensure that the data to be transmitted has been written in the SPI_DAT register before the SPI master device starts data transmission.

20.3.2.10 Slave one-wire bidirectional receive mode

Slave one-wire bidirectional receive mode (SPI_CTRL1.MSEL = 0, SPI_CTRL1.BIDIRMODE = 1 and SPI_CTRL1.BIDIROEN = 0). Data receiving begins when the slave device receives the first clock edge and a data bit from the MOSI pin. There is no data output in this mode, the received data bits are sequentially and consecutively shifted serially into an shift register, and then loaded into the SPI_DAT register (receive buffer) in parallel.

Note: the software operation process of the slave can refer to the master.

20.3.2.11 SPI initialization process

1. The baud rate of serial clock is configured by the SPI_CTRL1.BR[2:0] bits (this step is ignored if it is working in slave mode).
2. Select SPI_CTRL1.CLKPOL bit and SPI_CTRL1.CLKPHA bit to configured the phase relationship between data transmission and serial clock (refer to Figure 20-4).
3. Set SPI_CTRL1.DATFF bit to define 8-bit or 16-bit data frame format.
4. Configure the SPI_CTRL1.LSBFF bit to configure the frame format.
5. Configure the NSS mode as described above for the NSS function.
6. Operate mode is configured by SPI_CTRL1.MSEL bit, SPI_CTRL1.BIDIRMODE bit, SPI_CTRL1.BIDIROEN bit and SPI_CTRL1.RONLY bit.
7. Set the SPI_CTRL1.SPIEN = 1 to enable SPI.

20.3.2.12 Basic transmit and receive process

When SPI transmits a data frame, it first loads the data frame from the data buffer into the shift register, and then starts to transmit the loaded data. When the data is transferred from the transmit buffer to the shift register, the transmit buffer empty flag is set (SPI_STS.TE = 1), and the next data can be loaded into the transmit buffer; if the TEINTEN bit is set (SPI_CTRL2.TEINTEN = 1), an interrupt will be triggered; writing data to the SPI_DAT register will clear the SPI_STS.TE bit.

At the last edge of the sampling clock, when the data is transferred from the shift register to the receive buffer, the receive buffer non-empty flag is set (SPI_STS.RNE = 1), at this time the data is ready and can be read from the SPI_DAT register; if the receive buffer non-empty interrupt is enabled (SPI_CTRL2.RNEINTEN = 1), an interrupt will be triggered; the SPI_STS.RNE bit can be cleared by reading the SPI_DAT register data.

In master mode, the transmitting process starts when data is written to the transmit buffer. If the next data has been written into the SPI_DAT register before the current data frame transmitting is completed, the continuous transmitting function can be achieved.

In slave mode, the NSS pin is low, and when the first clock edge arrives, the transmission process begins. In order to avoid accidental data transmission, software must write data to the transmit buffer before data transmission (it is recommended to enable the SPI module before the host sends the clock).

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

In some configurations, when the last data is sent, the BUSY flag (SPI_STS.BUSY) can be used to wait for the end of the data transmitting.

20.3.2.13 Continuous and discontinuous transmission

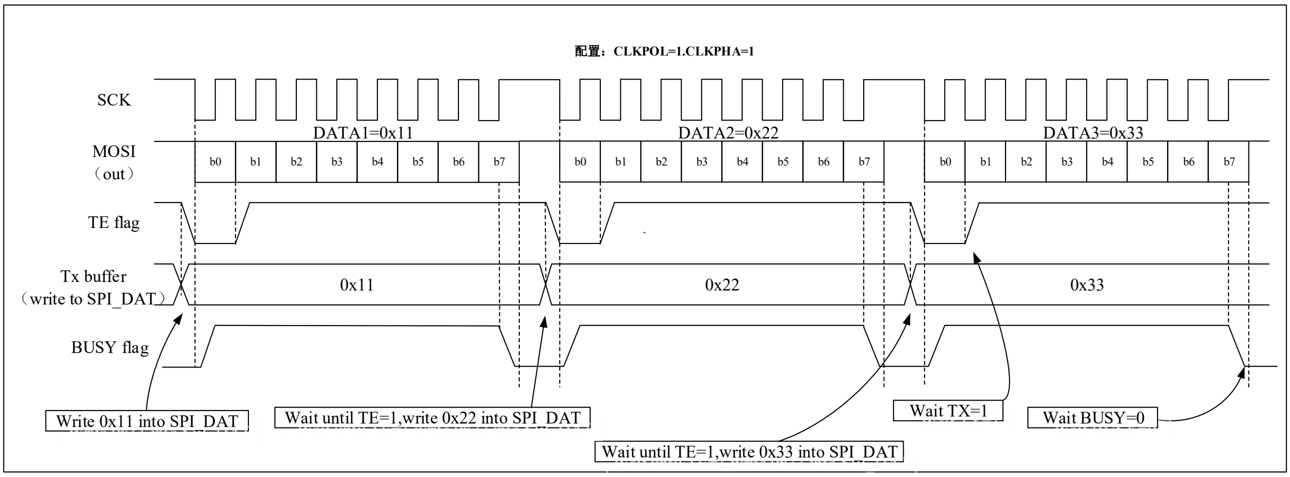
When transmitting data in master mode, if the software is fast enough to detect each TE (SPI_STS.TE) rising edge (or TE interrupt), and the data is written to the SPI_DAT register immediately before the end of the ongoing transmission. At this time, the SPI clock remains continuous between the transmission of data items, and the SPI_STS.BUSY bit will not be cleared, continuous communication can be achieved.

If the software is not fast enough, it will result in discontinuous communication; in this case, the SPI_STS.BUSY bit is cleared between the transmission of each data items (see figure below).

In master receive-only mode (SPI_CTRL1.RONLY = 1), communication is always continuous and the BUSY flag (SPI_STS.BUSY) is always high.

In slave mode, the continuity of communication is determined by the SPI master device. However, even if the communication is continuous, the BUSY flag (SPI_STS.BUSY) will be low for at least one SPI clock cycle between each data item (refer to Figure 20-4).

Figure 20-10 Schematic Diagram Of TE/BUSY Change When BIDIRMODE = 0 And RONLY = 0 Are Transmitted Discontinuously.



20.3.3 Status Flag

The SPI_STS register has 3 flag bits to monitor the status of the SPI:

20.3.3.1 Transmit buffer empty flag bit (TE)

When the transmit buffer is empty, the TE flag (SPI_STS.TE) is set to 1, which means that new data can be written into the SPI_DAT register. When the transmit buffer is not empty, the hardware will clear this flag to 0.

20.3.3.2 Receive buffer non-empty flag bit (RNE)

When the receive buffer is not empty, the RNE flag (SPI_STS.RNE) is set to 1, so the user knows that there is data in the receive buffer. After reading the SPI_DAT register, the hardware will set this flag to 0.

20.3.3.3 BUSY flag bit (BUSY)

When the transmission starts, the hardware sets the BUSY flag (SPI_STS.BUSY) to 1, and after the transmission

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road,
Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

ends, the hardware sets the BUSY flag to 0.

Only when the device is in the master one-wire bidirectional receive mode, the BUSY flag (SPI_STS.BUSY) will be set to 0 when the communication is in progress.

The BUSY flag (SPI_STS.BUSY) will be cleared to 0 in the following cases:

- End of transmission (except for continuous communication in master mode);
- Turn off the SPI module (SPI_CTRL1.SPIEN = 0);
- The master mode error occurs (SPI_STS.MODERR = 1)

When the communication is discontinuous: the BUSY flag (SPI_STS.BUSY) is cleared to '0' between the transmission of each data item.

When communication is continuous: in master mode, the BUSY flag (SPI_STS.BUSY) remains high during the entire transfer process; In slave mode, the BUSY flag (SPI_STS.BUSY) will be low for 1 SPI clock cycle between each data item transfer. So do not use the BUSY flag to handle the transmitting and receiving of each data item.

20.3.4 Turn Off SPI

In order to turn off the SPI module, different operation modes require different operation steps.

20.3.4.1 Master or slave full duplex mode

1. Wait for the RNE flag (SPI_STS.RNE) to be set to 1 and the last byte to be received;
2. Wait for the TE flag (SPI_STS.TE) to be set to 1;
3. Wait for the BUSY flag (SPI_STS.BUSY) to be cleared to 0;
4. Turn off the SPI module (SPI_CTRL1.SPIEN = 0).

20.3.4.2 One-way transmit-only mode or bidirectional transmitmode for master or slave

1. After writing the last byte to the SPI_DAT register, wait for the TE flag (SPI_STS.TE) to be set to 1;
2. Wait for the BUSY flag (SPI_STS.BUSY) to be cleared to 0;
3. Turn off the SPI module (SPI_CTRL1.SPIEN = 0).

20.3.4.3 One-way receive-only mode or bidirectional receive mode for master

1. Wait for the penultimate RNE (SPI_STS.RNE) to be set to 1;
2. Before closing the SPI module (SPI_CTRL1.SPIEN = 0), wait for 1 SPI clock cycle (using software delay);
3. Wait for the last RNE (SPI_STS.RNE) to be set before entering shutdown mode (or turning off the SPI module clock).

20.3.4.4 One-way receive-only mode or bidirectional receive mode for slave

1. The SPI module can be turned off at any time (SPI_CTRL1.SPIEN = 0), and after the current transfer is over, the SPI module will be turned off;
2. If you want to enter the SHUTDOWN mode, you must wait for the BUSY flag (SPI_STS.BUSY) to be set to 0 before entering the SHUTDOWN mode (or turn off the SPI module clock).

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

20.3.5 SPI Communication Using DMA

Users can choose DMA for SPI data transfer, the application program can be released, and the system efficiency can be greatly improved.

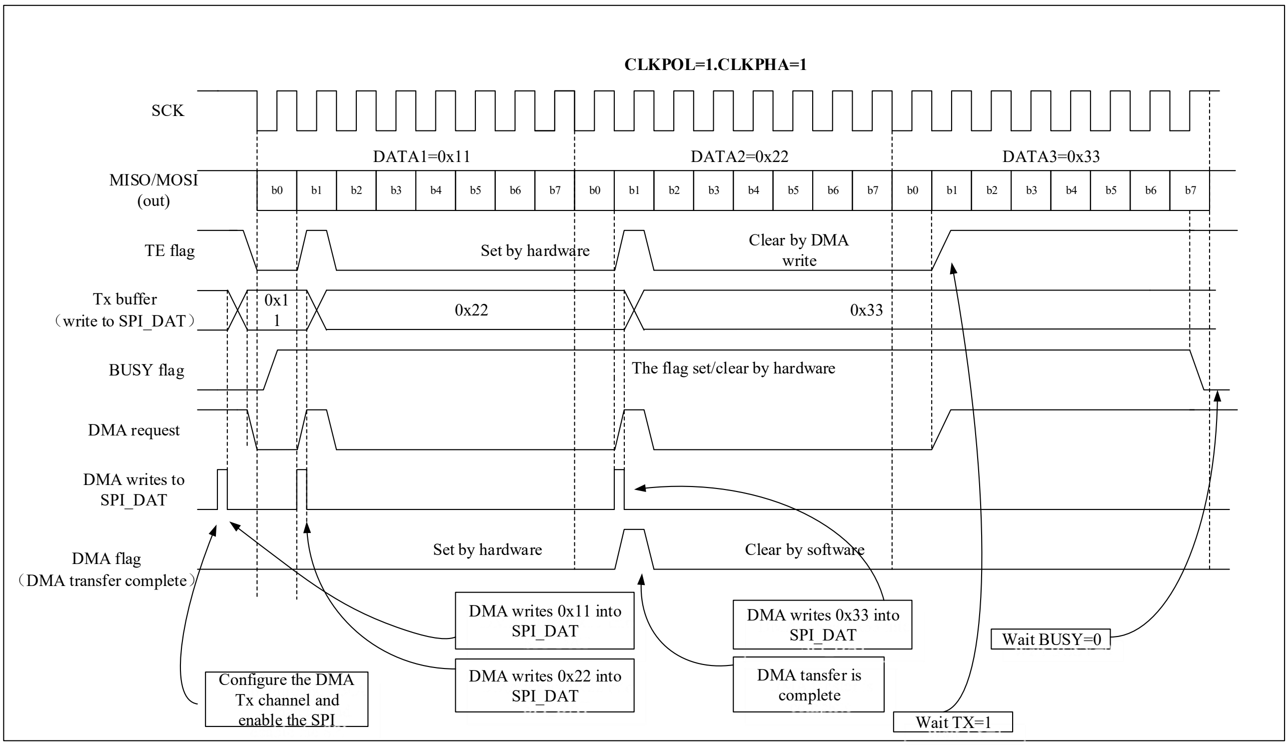
When the transmit buffer DMA is enabled (SPI_CTRL2.TDMAEN = 1), each time the TE flag (SPI_STS.TE) bit is 1, a DMA request will be generated, and the DMA will automatically write the data to the SPI_DAT register, which will clear the TE flag (SPI_STS.TE) bit. When the receive buffer DMA is enabled (SPI_CTRL2.RDMAEN = 1), each time the RNE flag (SPI_STS.RNE) bit is set to 1, a DMA request will be generated, and the DMA will automatically read the SPI_DAT register, which will clear the RNE flag (SPI_STS.RNE) bit.

When the SPI is only used for transmitting data, only the transmit DMA channel of the SPI needs to be enabled (SPI_CTRL2.TDMAEN = 1).

When the SPI is only used for receiving data, only the receive DMA channel of the SPI needs to be enabled (SPI_CTRL2.RDMAEN = 1).

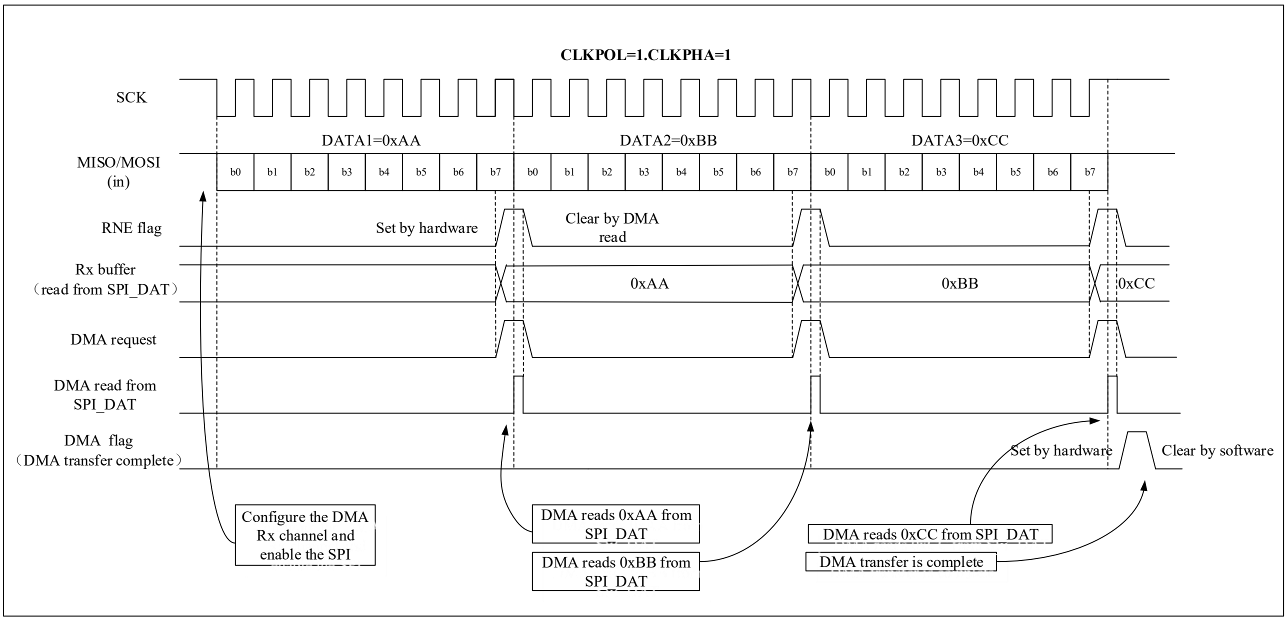
In transmit mode, after DMA has transmitted all the data to be sent (DMA_INTSTS.TXCF = 1), BUSY flag (SPI_STS.BUSY) can monitor to confirm whether SPI communication is over, which can avoid destroying the transmission of the last data when the SPI is turned off or enters the shutdown mode. Therefore, the software needs to wait for the TE flag (SPI_STS.TE) bit to be set to 1, and wait for the BUSY flag (SPI_STS.BUSY) bit to be set to 0.

Figure 20-11 Transmission Using DMA



NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

Figure 20-12 Reception Using DMA



20.3.6 CRC Calculation

SPI contains two independent CRC calculators for data transmitting and data reveiving to ensure the correctness of data transmission. According to the transmitting and receiving data frame format, CRC adopts different calculation methods, the 8-bit data frame format adopts CRC8, and the 16-bit data frame format adopts CRC16. The polynomial used in the SPI CRC calculation is set by the SPI_CRCPOLY register, and the user enables the CRC calculation by setting the SPI_CTRL1.CRCEN = 1.

In transmit mode, after the last data is written into the transmit buffer, set the SPI_CTRL1.CRCNEXT = 1, which indicates that the hardware will start transmitting the CRC value (SPI_CRCTDAT value) after transmitting the data. When the CRC is transmitted, the CRC calculation will stop.

In receive mode, after the penultimate data frame is received, set the SPI_CTRL1.CRCNEXT = 1. The received CRC and SPI_CRCRDAT values are compared, if they are different, the SPI_STS.CRCERR bit is set to 1. If the SPI_CTRL2.ERRINTEN bit is set to 1, an interrupt will be triggered.

In order to keep the synchronization of the next CRC calculation result of the master-slave device, the user should clear the CRC value of the master-slave device. Setting the SPI_CTRL1.CRCEN bit resets the SPI_CRCRDAT and SPI_CRCTDAT registers. Take the following steps in order: SPI_CTRL1.SPIEN = 0; SPI_CTRL1.CRCEN = 0; SPI_CTRL1.CRCEN = 1; SPI_CTRL1.SPIEN = 1.

Most importantly, when the SPI is configured in slave mode and CRC is enabled, as long as there is a clock pulse on SCLK pin, the CRC calculation will still be performed even if the NSS pin is high. This situation is common when the master device communicates with multiple slave devices alternately, so it is necessary to avoid CRC misoperation.

When the SPI hardware CRC check is enabled (SPI_CTRL1.CRCEN = 1) and the DMA is enabled, the hardware automatically completes the transmission and reception of CRC bytes when the communication ends.

20.3.7 Error Flag

20.3.7.1 Master mode failure error (MODERR)

The following two conditions will cause the master mode failure error:

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

- NSS pin hardware management mode, the master device NSS pin is pulled low;
- NSS pin software management mode, the SPI_CTRL1.SSEL bit is set to 0.

When a master mode failure error occurs, the SPI_STS.MODERR bit is set to 1. An interrupt is generated if the user enables the corresponding interrupt(SPI_CTRL2.ERRINTEN=1). The SPI_CTRL1.SPIEN bit and SPI_CTRL1.MSEL bit will be write-protected and both are cleared by hardware. SPI is turned off and forced into slave mode

Software performs a read or write operation to the SPI_STS register, and then writes to the SPI_CTRL1 register to clear the SPI_STS.MODERR bit (in multi-master mode, the master's NSS pin must be pulled high first).

Normally, the SPI_STS.MODERR bit of the slave decive cannot be set to 1. However, in a multi-master configuration, the slave's SPI_STS.MODERR bit may be set to 1. In this case, the SPI_STS.MODERR bit indicates that there is a multi-master collision. The interrupt routine can perform a reset or return to the default state to recover from an error state.

20.3.7.2 Overflow error (OVER)

When the SPI_STS.RNE bit is set to 1, but there is still data received into the receive buffer, an overflow error will occur. At this time, the overflow flag SPI_STS.OVER bit is set to 1. An interrupt is triggered if the user enables the corresponding interrupt (SPI_CTRL2.ERRINTEN = 1). All received data is lost, and the SPI_DAT register retains only previously unread data.

Read the SPI_DAT register and the SPI_STS register in turn to clear the SPI_STS.OVER bit

20.3.7.3 CRC error (CRCERR)

The CRC error flag is used to check the validity of the received data. A CRC error occurs when the received CRC value does not match the SPI_CRCRDAT value. At this time, the SPI_STS.CRCERR flag bit is set to '1', and an interrupt will be triggered if the user enables the corresponding interrupt (SPI_CTRL2.ERRINTEN = 1).

20.3.8 SPI Interrupt

Table 20-1 SPI Interrupt Request

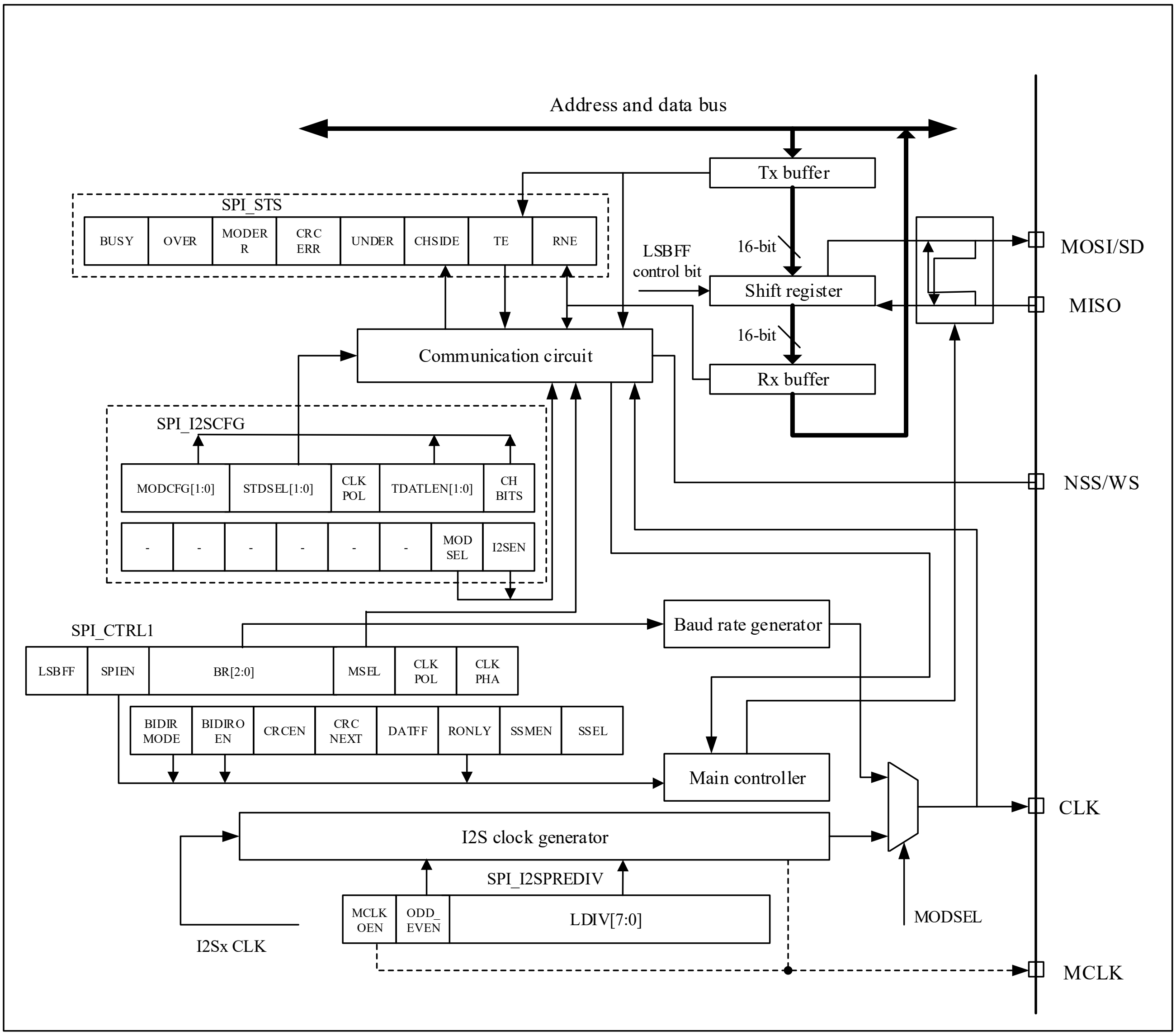
Interrupt Event	Event Flag Bit	Enable Control Bit
Transmit buffer empty flag	TE	TEINTEN
Receive buffer non empty flag	RNE	RNEINTEN
Master mode failure event	MODERR	ERRINTEN
Overflow error	OVER	
CRC error flag	CRCERR	

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

20.4 I²S Function Description

The block diagram of I²S is shown in the figure below:

Figure 20-13 I²S Block Diagram



The I²S interface uses the same pins, flags and interrupts as the SPI interface. Setting the SPI_I2SCFG.MODSEL = 1 selects the I²S audio interface.

I²S has a total of 4 pins, 3 of which are shared with SPI:

- CLK: Serial clock (shared with SCLK pin), CLK generates a pulse every time 1-bit audio data is sent.
- SD: Serial data (shared with MOSI pin), used for data transmit and receive;
- WS: Channel selection (shared with NSS pin), used as data control signal output in master mode, and used as input in slave mode;
- MCLK: master clock (independent mapping, optional), output 256 × Fs clock signal to ensure better synchronization between systems.

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

Note: F_S is the sampling frequency of audio signal

In master mode, I^2S uses its own clock generator to generate clock signals for communication, and this clock generator is also the clock source of the master clock output (SPI_I2SPREDIV.MCLKOEN = 1, the master clock output is enabled).

20.4.1 Supported Audio Protocols

Four audio standards can be selected by setting the SPI_I2SCFG.STDSEL[1:0] bits:

- I^2S Philips standard
- MSB alignment standard
- LSB alignment standard
- PCM standard

The audio data of the left channel and the right channel are usually time-division multiplexed, and the left channel always transmits data before the right channel. By checking the SPI_STS.CHSIDE bit, the user can distinguish which channel the received data belongs to. However, in the PCM audio standard, the CHSIDE bit has no meaning.

By setting the SPI_I2SCFG.TDATLEN bits, the user can set the length of the data to be transmitted, and set the data bit width of the channel by setting the SPI_I2SCFG.CHBITS bits. There are 4 data formats for sending data as follows:

- 16-bit data is packed into 16-bit data frame
- 16-bit data is packed into a 32-bit data frame (the first 16 bits are meaningful data, and the last 16 bits are set to 0 by hardware)
- 24-bit data is packed into 32-bit data frame (the first 24-bit data is meaningful data, and the latter 8-bit data is set to 0 by hardware)
- 32-bit data is packed into 32-bit data frame

I^2S uses the same SPI_DAT register as SPI to transmit and receive 16-bit wide data. If I^2S needs to transmit or receive 24-bit or 32-bit wide data, the CPU needs to read or write the SPI_DAT register twice. On the other hand, when I^2S transmits or receives 16-bit wide data, the CPU only needs to read or write the SPI_DAT register once.

Regardless of which data format and communication standard is used, I^2S always transmits the most significant bit (MSB) first.

20.4.1.1 I^2S Philips standard

Using the I^2S Philips standard, the device that transmits data changes the data on the falling edge of the clock, and the device that receives data samples the data on the rising edge of the clock. The WS signal should be valid one clock before the most significant bit (MSB) is transmitted and will change on the falling edge of the clock signal.

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road,
Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

Figure 20-14 I²S Philips Protocol Waveform (16/32-Bit Full Precision, CLKPOL = 0)

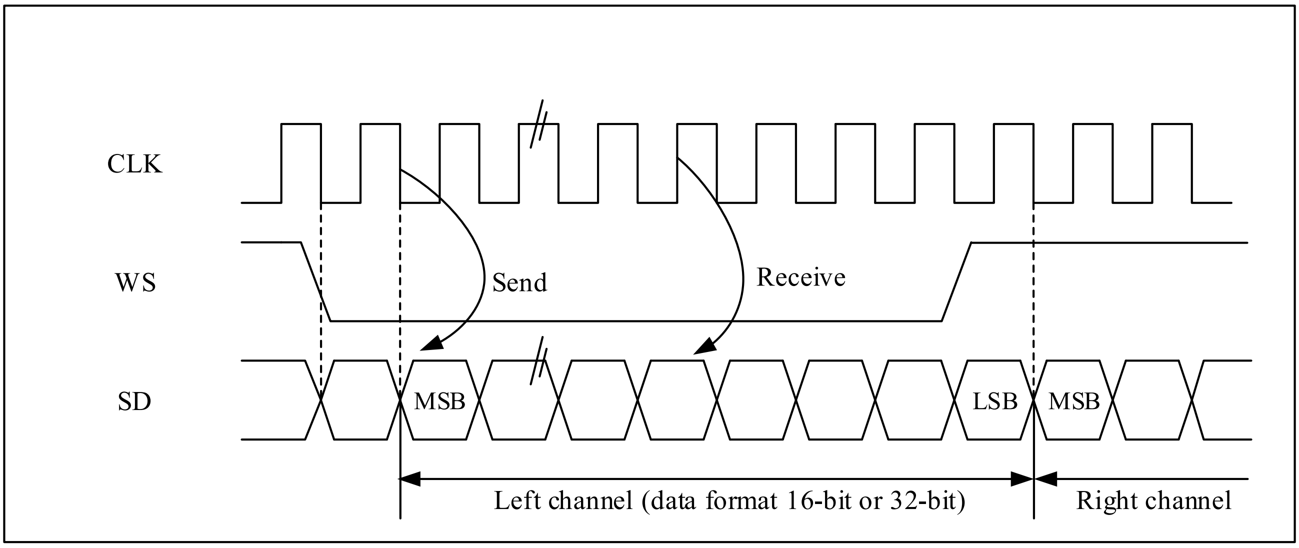
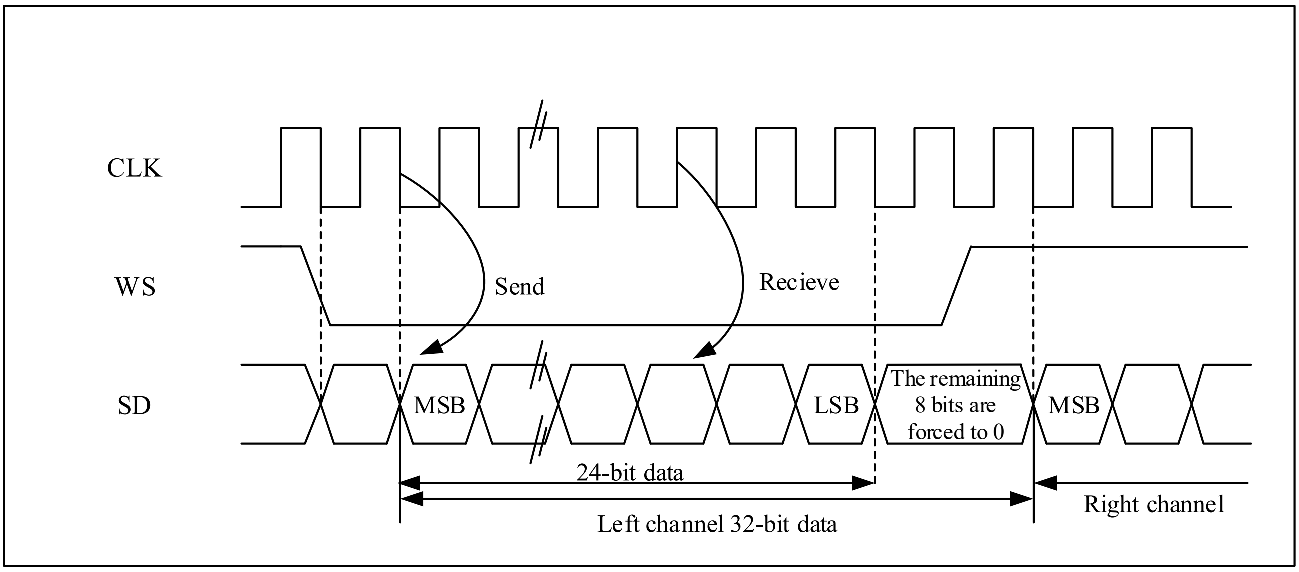


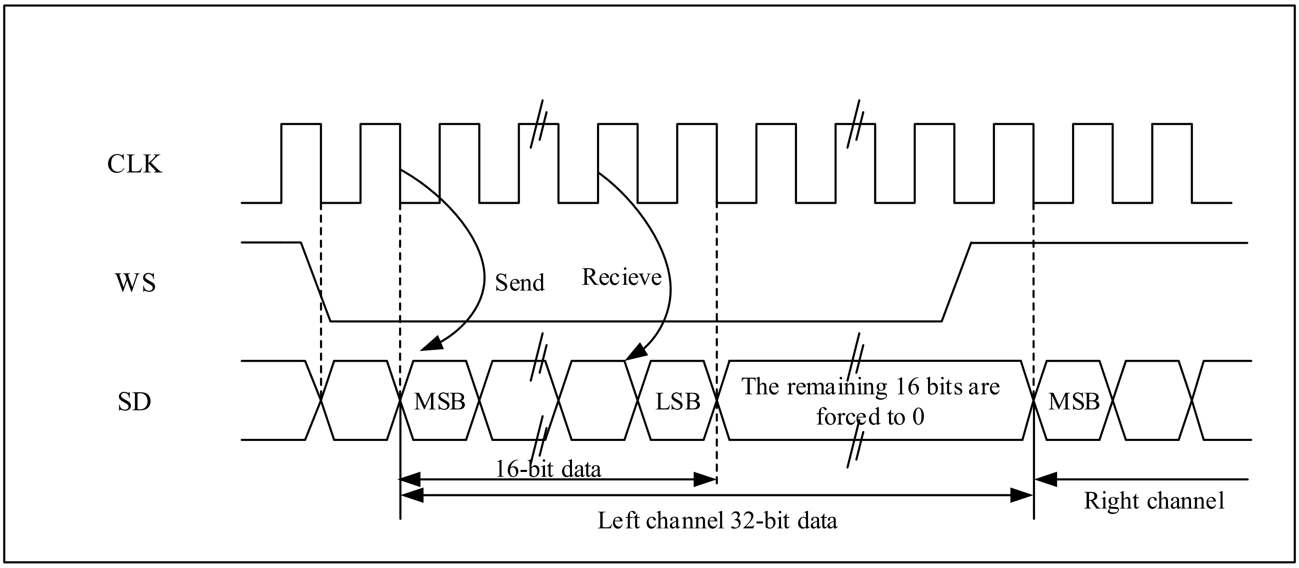
Figure 20-15 I²S Philips Protocol Standard Waveform (24-Bit Frame, CLKPOL = 0)



If the 24-bit data needs to be packaged into 32-bit data frame format, the CPU needs to read or write the SPI_DAT register twice during each frame of data transmission. For example, if the user transmits 24-bit data 0x95AA66, the CPU will first write 0x95AA into the SPI_DAT register, and then write 0x66XX into the SPI_DAT register (only the upper 8-bit data is valid, the lower 8-bit data is meaningless and can be any value); if the user receives 24-bit data 0x95AA66, the CPU will first read the SPI_DAT register to get 0x95AA, and then read the SPI_DAT register to get 0x6600 (only the upper 8-bit data is valid, and the lower 8-bit data is always 0).

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

Figure 20-16 I^{2}S Philips Protocol Standard Waveform (16-Bit Extended To 32-Bit Packet Frame, CLKPOL = 0)



If 16-bit data needs to be packed into 32-bit data frame format, the CPU only needs to read or write the SPI_DAT register once for each frame of data transmission. The lower 16 bits of data for expansion to 32 bits are always set to 0x0000. For example, if the user transmits or receives 16-bit data 0x89C1 (extended to 32-bit data is 0x89C10000). In the process of transmitting data, the upper 16-bit half word (0x89C1) needs to be written into the SPI_DAT register; the user can write new data until the SPI_STS.TE bit is set. An interrupt is triggered if the user enables the corresponding interrupt. The transmitting is performed by hardware, even if the last 16 bits (0x0000) are not sent, the hardware will set the TE (SPI_STS.TE) bit to 1 and the corresponding interrupt will be triggered. In the process of receiving data, the RNE flag (SPI_STS.RNE) will be set to 1 after each time the device receives the upper 16-bit halfword (0x89C1). An interrupt is triggered if the user enables the corresponding interrupt. In this way, there is more time between 2 reads and writes, which can prevent underflow or overflow from happening.

20.4.1.2 MSB alignment standard

In the MSB alignment standard, the device transmitting the data will change the data on the falling edge of the clock, and the device receiving the data will sample the data on the rising edge of the clock. The WS signal and the most significant bit (MSB) are generated simultaneously.

The standard data receiving and transmitting processing mode is the same as I^{2}S Philips standard.

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

Figure 20-17 The MSB Is Aligned With 16-Bit Or 32-Bit Full Precision, CLKPOL = 0.

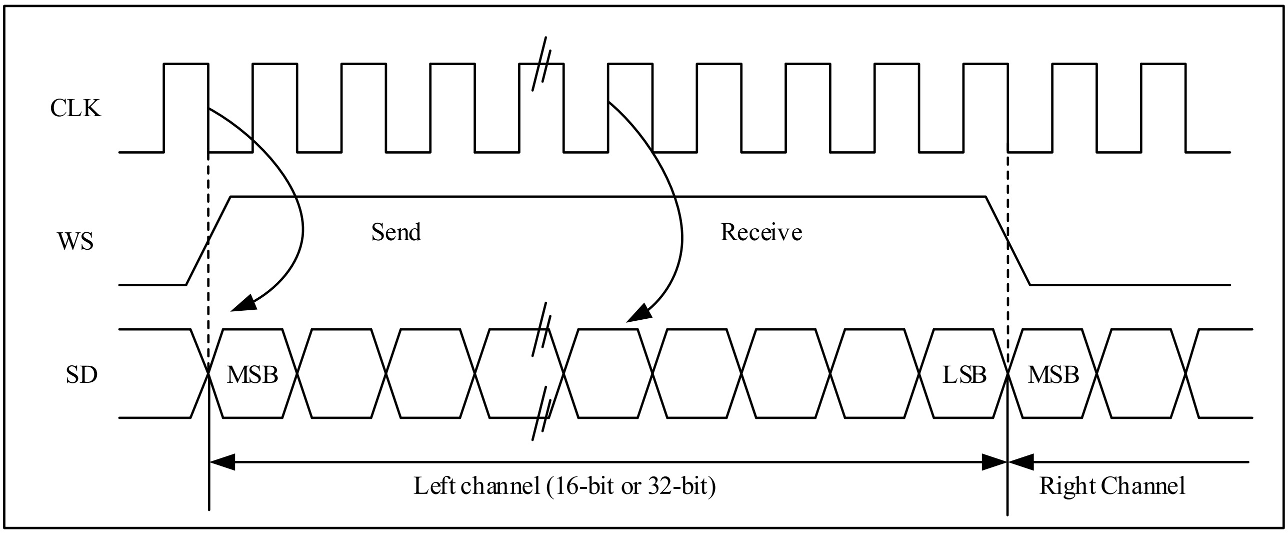


Figure 20-18 MSB Aligns 24-Bit Data, CLKPOL = 0

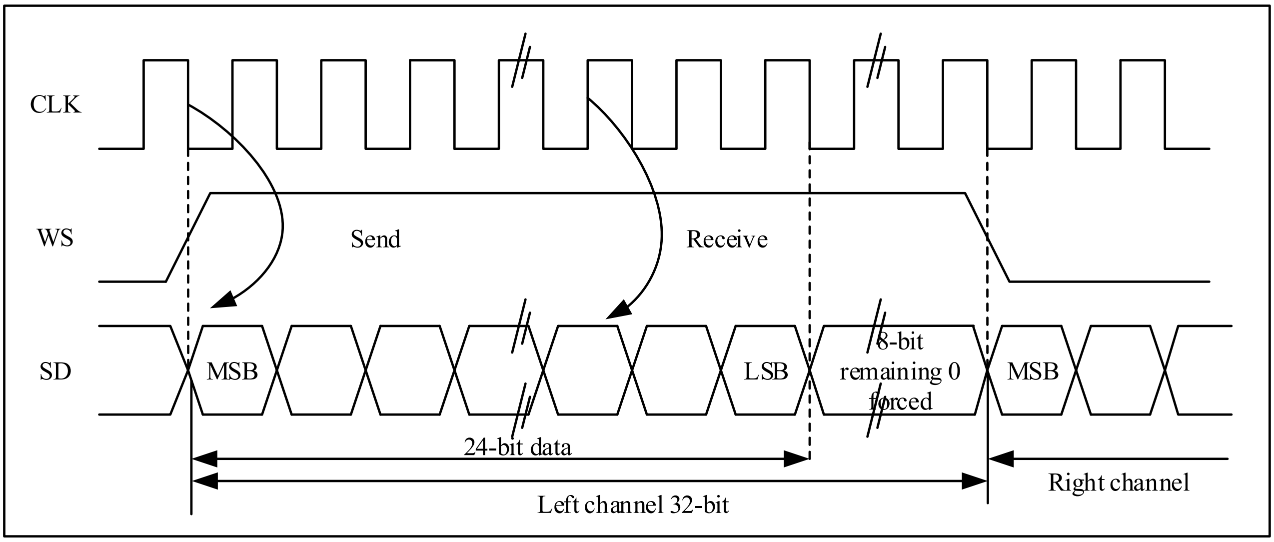
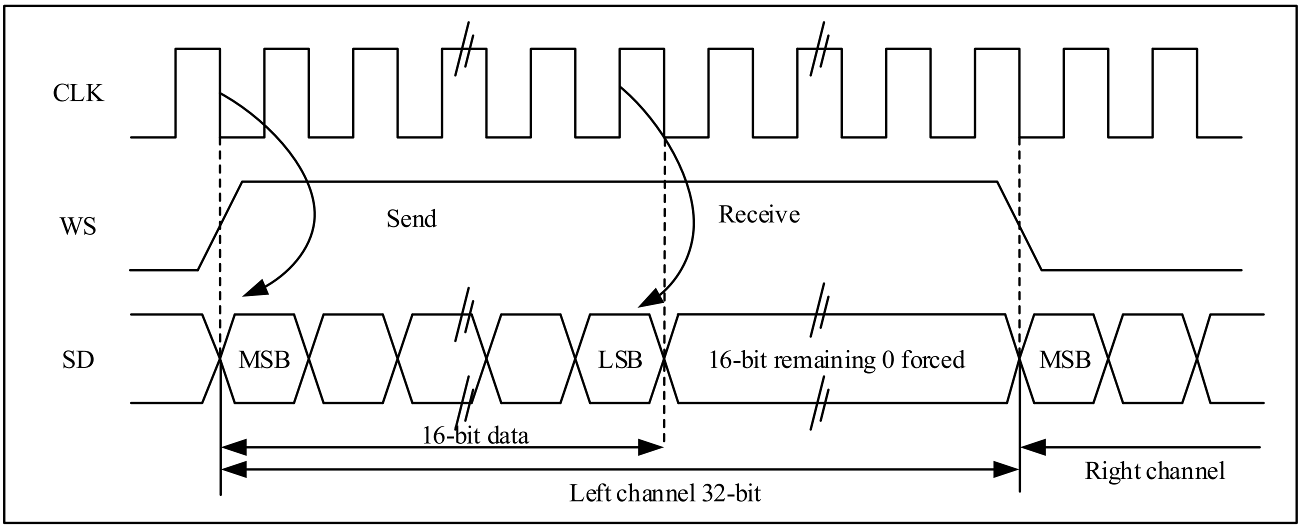


Figure 20-19 MSB-Aligned 16-Bit Data Is Extended To 32-Bit Packet Frame, CLKPOL = 0



NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

20.4.1.3 LSB alignment standard

In 16-bit or 32-bit full-precision frame format, LSB alignment standard is the same as MSB alignment standard.

Figure 20-20 LSB Alignment 16-Bit Or 32-Bit Full Precision, CLKPOL = 0

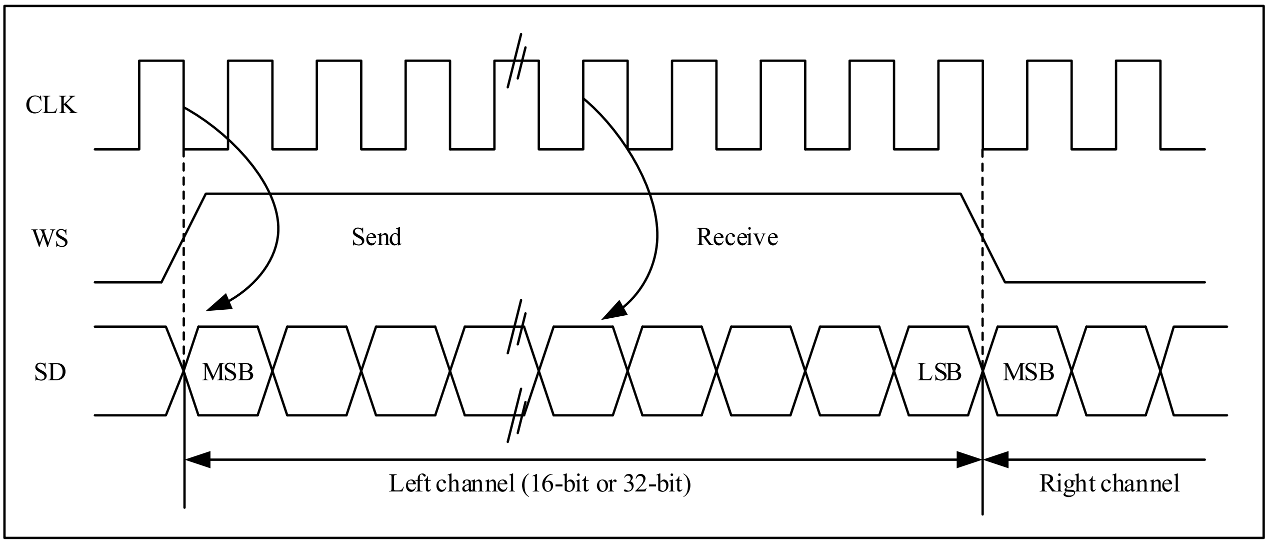
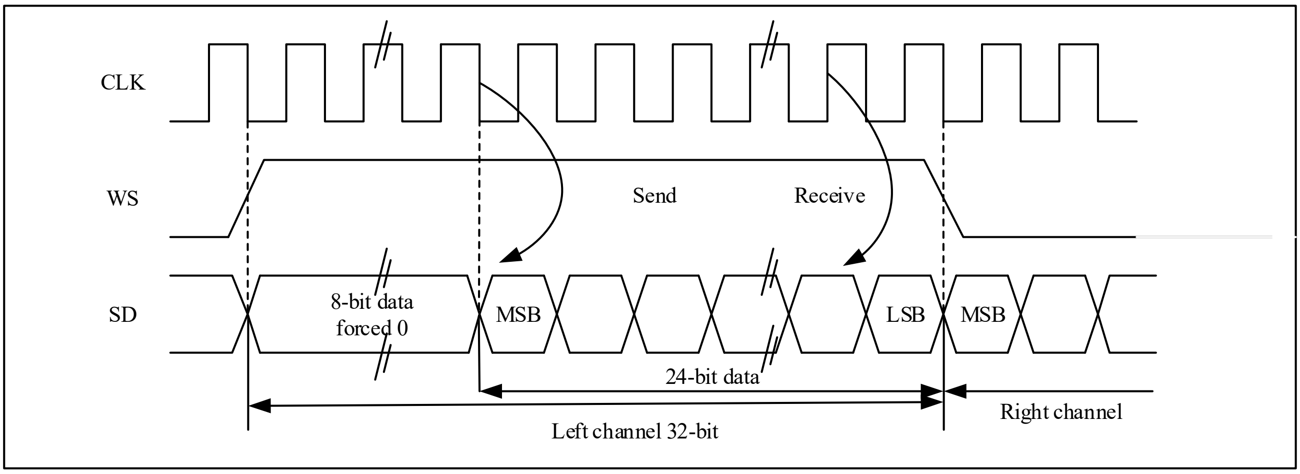


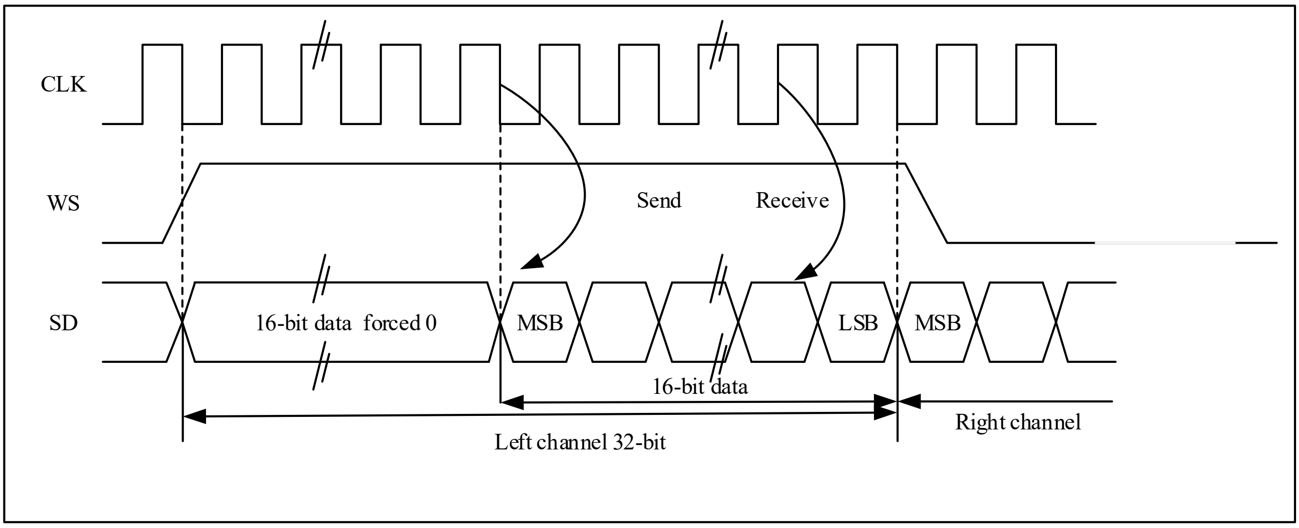
Figure 20-21 LSB Aligns 24-Bit Data, CLKPOL = 0



If the 24-bit data needs to be packed into the 32-bit data frame format, the CPU needs to read or write the SPI_DAT register twice during each frame of data transmission. For example, if the user sends 24-bit data 0x95AA66, the CPU will first write 0xXX95 (only the lower 8-bit data is valid, the upper 8-bit data is meaningless and can be any value) into the SPI_DAT register, and then write 0xAA66 into the SPI_DAT register. If the user receives 24-bit data 0x95AA66, the CPU will first read the SPI_DAT register to get 0x0095 (only the lower 8 bits are valid, the upper 8 bits are always 0), and then read the SPI_DAT register to get 0xAA66.

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

Figure 20-22 LSB Aligned 16-Bit Data Is Extended To 32-Bit Packet Frame, CLKPOL = 0



If the 16-bit data needs to be packaged into a 32-bit data frame format, the CPU only needs to read or write the SPI_DAT register once for each frame of data transmission. The upper 16 bits of extended to 32 bits data are set to 0x0000 by hardware, if the user transmits or receives 16-bit data 0x89C1 (extended to 32-bit data is 0x000089C1). In the process of transmitting data, the upper 16-bit halfword (0x0000) needs to be written to the SPI_DAT register first; once the valid data starts to be transmitted, the next TE (SPI_STS.TE) event will be generated. In the process of receiving data, once the device receives valid data, the RNE (SPI_STS.RNE) event will be generated. In this way, there is more time between 2 reads and writes, which can prevent underflow or overflow from happening.

20.4.1.4 PCM standard

In the PCM standard, there are two frame structures, short frame and long frame. The user can select the frame structure by setting the SPI_I2SCFG.PCMFSYNC bits. The WS signal indicates frame synchronization information. The WS signal used for synchronizing long frames is 13 bits long; while the WS signal length for synchronizing short frames is 1 bit.

The standard data receiving and transmitting processing mode is the same as I^2S Philips standard.

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

Figure 20-23 PCM Standard Waveform (16 Bits)

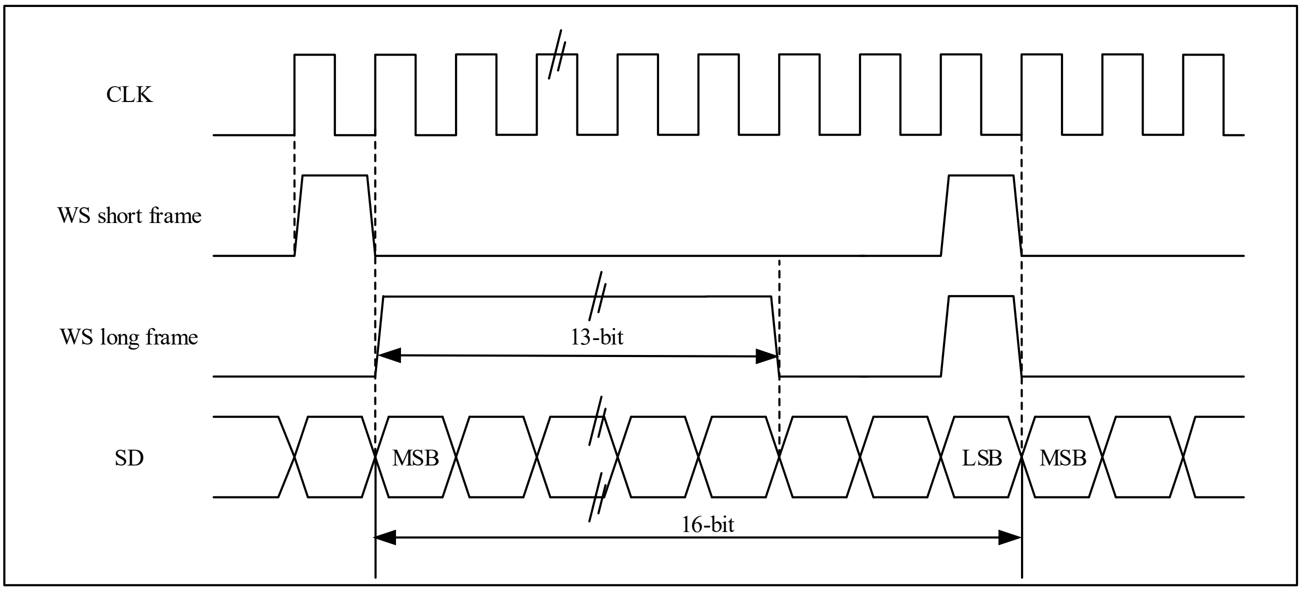
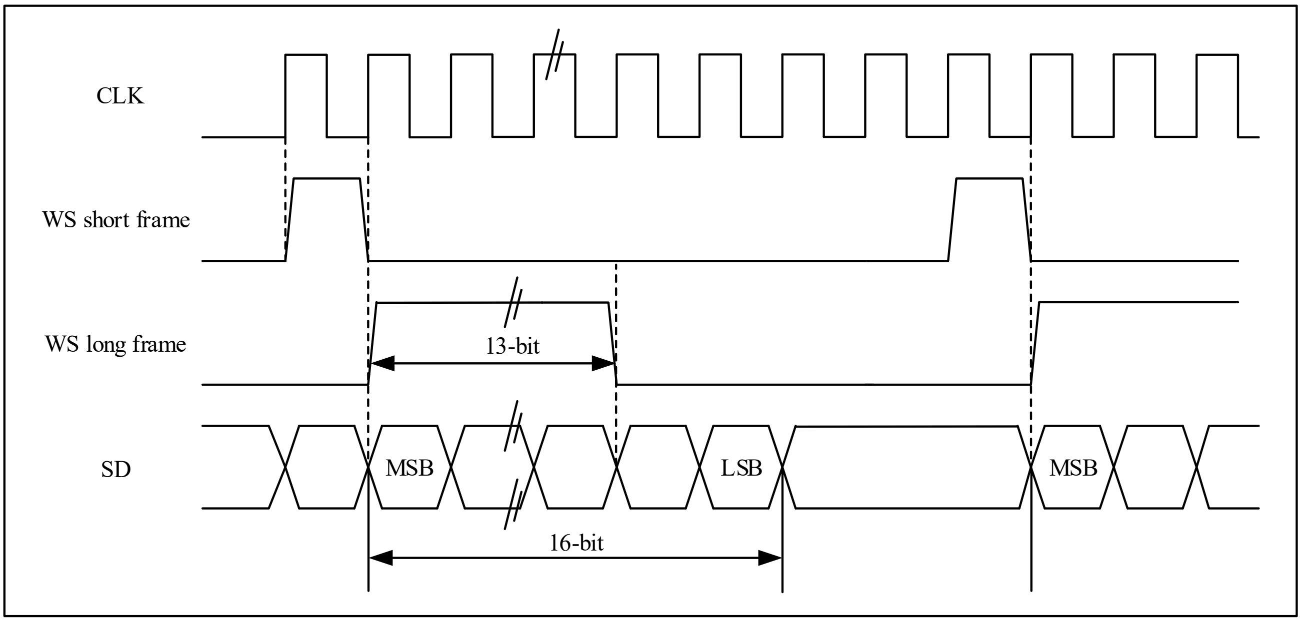


Figure 20-24 PCM Standard Waveform (16-Bit Extended To 32-Bit Packet Frame)

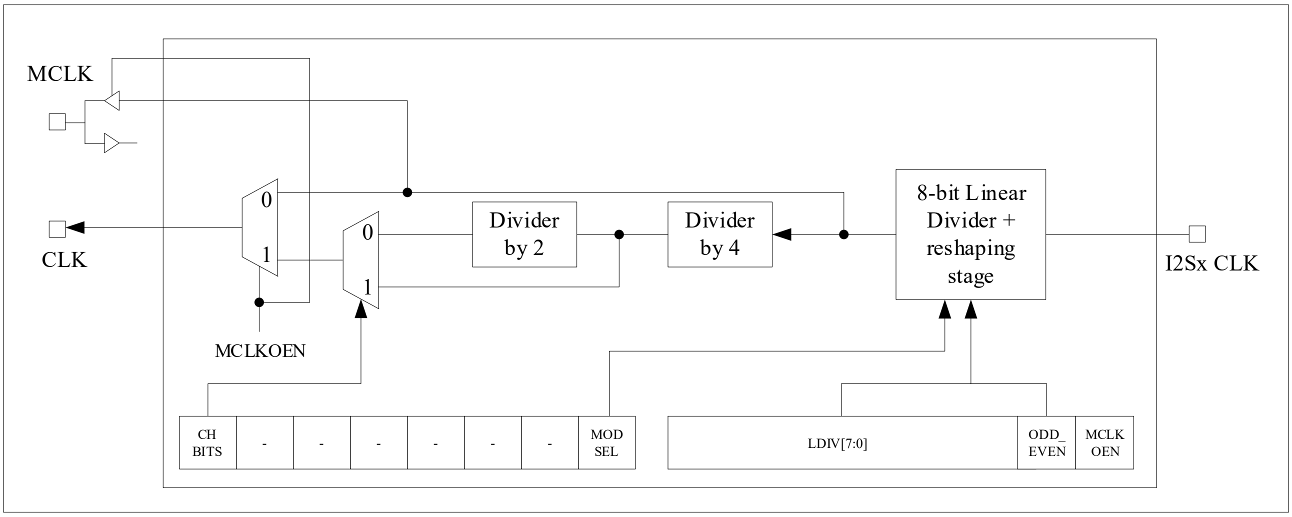


20.4.2 Clock Generator

In the master mode, the linear divider needs to be set correctly in order to obtain the desired audio frequency.

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

Figure 20-25 I²S Clock Generator Structure



Note: the clock source of I²Sx CLK is HSI, HSE or PLL system clock that drives AHB clock.

The bit rate of I²S determines the data flow on the I²S data line and the frequency of the I²S clock signal.

I²S bit rate = number of bits per channel × number of channels × audio sampling frequency

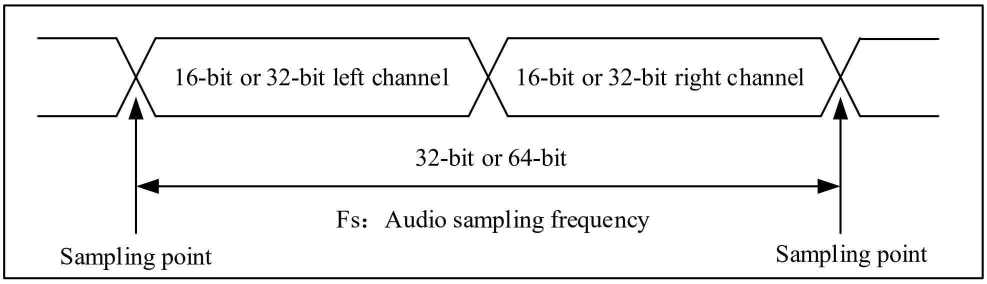
For a signal with left and right channels and 16-bit audio, the I²S bit rate is calculated as:

$$I^2S\ \text{bit rate} = 16 \times 2 \times F_S$$

If the packet length is 32 bits, there are:

$$I^2S\ \text{bit rate} = 32 \times 2 \times F_S$$

Figure 20-26 Audio Sampling Frequency Definition



The sampling signal frequency of the audio can be set by setting the SPI_I2SPREDIV.ODD_EVEN bit and the SPI_I2SPREDIV.LDIV[7:0] bits. Audio can be sampled at 96kHz, 48kHz, 44.1kHz, 32kHz, 22.05kHz, 16kHz, 11.025kHz, or 8kHz (or any value within this range). Set the linear divider according to the following formula:

When MCLKOEN = 1 and CHBITS= 0, $F_S = I^2Sx\ CLK/[(16 \times 2) \times ((2 \times LDIV) + ODD\_EVEN) \times 8]$

When MCLKOEN = 1 and CHBITS = 1, $F_S = I^2Sx\ CLK/[(32 \times 2) \times ((2 \times LDIV) + ODD\_EVEN) \times 4]$

When MCLKOEN = 0 and CHBITS = 0, $F_S = I^2Sx\ CLK/[(16 \times 2) \times ((2 \times LDIV) + ODD\_EVEN)]$

When MCLKOEN = 0 and CHBITS = 1, $F_S = I^2Sx\ CLK/[(32 \times 2) \times ((2 \times LDIV) + ODD\_EVEN)]$

The exact audio frequency can be obtained by referring to the clock configuration in the table below.

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

Table 20-2 Use The Standard 8mhz HSE Clock To Get Accurate Audio Frequency.

SYSCLK (Mhz)	I^2S_LDIV		I^2S_ODD_EVEN		MCLK	Target Fs(Hz)	Real Fs(Hz)		Error	
	16 Bits	32 Bits	16 Bits	32 Bits			16 Bits	32 Bits	16 Bits	32 Bits
48	8	4	0	0	without	96000	93750	93750	2.34%	2.34%
48	15	8	1	0	without	48000	48387.1	46875	0.81%	2.34%
48	17	8	0	1	without	44100	44117.65	44117.65	0.04%	0.04%
48	23	11	1	1	without	32000	31914.89	32608.7	0.27%	17.00%
48	34	17	0	0	without	22050	22058.82	22058.82	0.04%	0.04%
48	47	23	0	1	without	16000	15957.45	15957.45	0.27%	0.27%
48	68	34	0	0	without	11025	11029.41	11029.41	0.04%	0.04%
48	94	47	0	0	without	8000	7978.72	7978.72	0.27%	0.27%
48	1	1	0	0	yes	96000	93750	93750	2.34%	2.34%
48	2	2	0	0	yes	48000	46875	46875	2.34%	2.34%
48	2	2	0	0	yes	44100	46875	46875	6.29%	6.29%
48	3	3	0	0	yes	32000	31250	31250	2.34%	2.34%
48	4	4	1	1	yes	22050	20833.33	20833.33	5.51%	5.51%
48	6	6	0	0	yes	16000	15625	15625	2.34%	2.34%
48	8	8	1	1	yes	11025	11029.41	11029.41	0.04%	0.04%
48	11	11	1	1	yes	8000	8152.17	8152.17	1.90%	1.90%

20.4.3 I^2S Transmit And Receive Sequence

20.4.3.1 I^2S initialization process

1. The user can set the SPI_I2SPREDIV.LDIV [7:0] bits and SPI_I2SPREDIV.ODD_EVEN bit to configure the related prescaler and serial clock baud rate;
2. If the user needs the master device to provide the main clock MCLK to the external DAC/ADC audio device, set the SPI_I2SPREDIV.MCLKOEN = 1. (Calculate LDIV and ODD_EVEN according to different clock outputs, refer to section 20.4.2).
3. The user can set the SPI_I2SCFG.CLKPOL bit to configure the polarity of the communication clock when idle; the user can set the SPI_I2SCFG.MODSEL = 1 to configure the device to be in I^2S mode, and set SPI_I2SCFG.MODCFG[1:0] bits to select the I2S master-slave mode and transmission direction (transmit or receive); set SPI_I2SCFG.STDSEL[1:0] bits to select the corresponding I^2S standard (under the PCM standard, set the SPI_I2SCFG.PCMFSYNC bit to select the PCM frame synchronization mode); set SPI_I2SCFG.TDATLEN [1: 0] bits to select length of data to be transmitted, and select the number of data bits of per channel by set the SPI_I2SCFG.CHBITS bit;
4. When user needs to enable interrupt or DMA, the configuration operation is the same as SPI;
5. Finally, set the SPI_I2SCFG.I2SEN = 1 to start I^2S communication.

20.4.3.2 Master mode transmitting process

When I^2S operates in master mode, the CLK pin outputs the serial clock, the WS pin generates the channel selection signal, and set the SPI_I2SPR.MCLKOEN bit to select whether to output the master clock (MCLK).

The transmitting process begins when data is written to the transmit buffer. When the data of the current channel is moved from the transmit buffer to the shift register in parallel, the flag bit TE (SPI_STS.TE) is set to '1'. At this time,

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

the data of the other channel should be written into SPI_DAT. The channel corresponding to the current data to be transmitted is confirmed by the flag bit CHSIDE (SPI_STS. CHSIDE). The value of CHSIDE (SPI_STS. CHSIDE) is updated when TE (SPI_STS.TE) is set to '1'. A complete data frame includes left and right channels, and only part of the data frame cannot be transmitted. When the flag bit TE (SPI_STS.TE) is set to '1', if the SPI_CTRL2.TEINTEN = 1, an interrupt will be triggered.

The operation of writing data depends on the selected I^2S standard. Refer to section 20.4.1 for details.

When the user wants to turn off the I^2S function, wait for the TE flag (SPI_STS.TE) bit to be 1 and the BUSY flag (SPI_STS.BUSY) bit to be 0, and then clear the SPI_I2SCFG.I2SEN bit to 0.

20.4.3.3 Slave mode transmitting process

The transmitting process of the slave mode is similar to that of the master mode, the difference is as follows:

When I^2S operates in slave mode, there is no need to configure the clock, and the CLK pin and WS pin are connected to the corresponding pins of the master device. The transmitting process begins when an external master transmits a clock signal, and when a WS signal requires data transfer. Only when the slave device is enabled and the data has been written to the I^2S data register, the external master device can start communication.

When the first clock edge representing the next data transfer arrives, the new data has not been written into the SPI_DAT register, an underflow occurs, and the SPI_STS.UNDER flag bit is set to 1. If the SPI_CTRL2.ERRINTEN bit is set to 1, an interrupt is triggered to indicate that an error has occurred.

The SPI_STS.CHSIDE flag indicates which channel the currently transmitted data corresponds to. Compared with the master mode transmitting process, in the slave mode, SPI_STS.CHSIDE depends on the WS signal of the external master I^2S device (WS signal is 1 means the left channel)

20.4.3.4 Master mode receiving process

Audio is always received in 16-bit packets. According to the configured data and channel length, the received audio data will need to be transferred to the receive buffer once or twice.

When the data is transferred from the shift register to the receive buffer, the SPI_STS.RNE flag bit is set to 1, at this time, the data is ready and can be read from the SPI_DAT register. If the SPI_CTRL2.RNEINTEN bit is set to 1, an interrupt will be triggered. Reading the SPI_DAT register to clear the SPI_STS.RNE flag. If the previously received data is not read, new data is received again, an overflow occurs, and the SPI_STS.OVER flag is set to 1. If the SPI_CTRL2.ERRINTEN bit is set to 1, an interrupt is triggered to indicate that an error has occurred.

The channel corresponding to the currently transmitted data can be confirmed by the SPI_STS.CHSIDE bit. When the SPI_STS.RNE flag bit is set to 1, the SPI_STS.CHSIDE value is updated.

The operation of reading data depends on the selected I^2S standard. Refer to section 20.4.1for details.

When I^2S function is turned off, different audio standards, data length and channel length adopt different operation steps:

- Data length is 16 bits, channel length is 32 bits (SPI_I2SCFG.TDATTLEN = 00, SPI_I2SCFG.CHBITS = 1), LSB alignment standard (SPI_I2SCFG.STDSEL = 10).
  1. Wait for the penultimate RNE flag (SPI_STS.RNE) bit to be set to' 1'.
  2. Software delay, waiting for 17 I^2S clock cycles.
  3. Turn off I^2S (SPI_I2SCFG.I2SEN = 0).

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

- The data length is 16 bits, the channel length is 32 bits (SPI_I2SCFG.TDATLEN = 00 and SPI_I2SCFG.CHBITS = 1), the MSB alignment standard (SPI_I2SCFG.STDSEL = 01), I^{2}S Philips standard (SPI_I2SCFG.STDSEL = 00) or PCM standard (SPI_I2SCFG.STDSEL = 11)
  1. Wait for the last RNE flag (SPI_STS.RNE) bit to be set to' 1'.
  2. Software delay, waiting for 1 I^{2}S clock cycle.
  3. Turn off I^{2}S (SPI_I2SCFG.I2SEN = 0).
- Other combinations of SPI_I2SCFG.TDATLEN and SPI_I2SCFG.CHBITS and any audio mode selected by SPI_I2SCFG.STDSEL:
  1. Wait for the penultimate RNE flag (SPI_STS.RNE) bit to be set to' 1'.
  2. Software delay, waiting for 1 I^{2}S clock cycle.
  3. Turn off I^{2}S (SPI_I2SCFG.I2SEN = 0).

20.4.3.5 Slave mode receiving process

The receiving process of the slave mode is similar to that of the master mode, with the following differences:

The CHSIDE flag (SPI_STS.CHSIDE) indicates which channel corresponds to the currently transmitted data. Compared with the master mode receiving process, in the slave mode, SPI_STS.CHSIDE depends on the WS signal of the external master device. When the I^{2}S function is turned off, clear the SPI_I2SCFG.I2SEN bit to 0 when the SPI_STS.RNE flag is 1.

20.4.4 Status Flag

There are the following 4 flag bits in the SPI_STS register for monitoring the status of the I^{2}S bus.

20.4.4.1 TX buffer empty flag (TE)

When the transmit buffer is empty, this flag is set to 1, indicating that new data can be written into the SPI_DAT register. When the transmit buffer is not empty, this flag is cleared to 0.

20.4.4.2 RX buffer not empty flag (RNE)

When the receive buffer is not empty, this flag is set to 1, indicating that valid data has been received into the receive buffer. When reading the SPI_DAT register, this flag is set to 0.

20.4.4.3 BUSY flag (BUSY)

When the transfer starts, the BUSY flag (SPI_STS.BUSY) is set to 1, and when the transfer ends, the BUSY flag (SPI_STS.BUSY) is set to 0 by hardware (software operation is invalid).

In master receiving mode (SPI_I2SCFG.MODCFG = 11), the BUSY flag (SPI_STS.BUSY) is set to 0 during receiving. When the I^{2}S module is turned off or the transmission is completed, this flag is set to 0.

In the slave continuous communication mode, between each data item transmission, the BUSY flag (SPI_STS.BUSY) goes low in 1 I^{2}S clock cycle. Therefore, do not use the BUSY flag (SPI_STS.BUSY) to handle the transmitting and receiving of each data item.

20.4.4.4 Channel flag (CHSIDE)

The CHSIDE (SPI_STS.CHSIDE) bit is used to indicate the channel where the data currently transmitted and received is located. Under the PCM standard, this flag has no meaning.

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

In transmit mode, the flag is updated when the TE flag (SPI_STS.TE) is set; in receive mode, the flag is updated when the RNE flag (SPI_STS.RNE) is set. In the process of transmitting and receiving, if an overflow (SPI_STS.OVER) or underflow (SPI_STS.UNDER) error occurs, this flag is meaningless, and the I^2S needs to be turned off and then turned on again.

20.4.5 Error Flag

The SPI_STS register has 2 error flag bits.

20.4.5.1 Overflow flag (OVER)

When the RNE flag (SPI_STS.RNE) is set to 1, but there is still data transmit to the receive buffer, an overflow error will occur. At this time, the OVER flag (SPI_STS.OVER) is set to 1. An interrupt will be triggered if the user enables the corresponding interrupt. All data received after this time will be lost, and the SPI_DAT register only retains the previously unread data.

Reading the SPI_DAT register and the SPI_STS register in turn to clear the SPI_STS.OVER bit.

20.4.5.2 Underflow flag (UNDER)

In slave transmit mode, when the first clock edge of transmitting data arrives, if the transmit buffer is still empty, the UNDER flag (SPI_STS.UNDER) is set to 1. An interrupt will be triggered if the user enables the corresponding interrupt.

Reading the SPI_STS register to clears the SPI_STS.UNDER bit.

20.4.6 I^2S Interrupt

The following table lists all I^2S interrupts.

Table 20-3 I^2S Interrupt Request

Interrupt Event	Event Flag Bit	Enable Control Bit
Send buffer empty flag	TE	TEINTEN
Receive buffer non empty flag	RNE	RNEINTEN
Underflow flag bit	UNDER	ERRINTEN
Overflow flag bit	OVER	

20.4.7 DMA Function

Operating in I^2S mode, it does not need data transmission protection function, so it does not need to support CRC, other DMA functions are the same as SPI mode.

20.5 SPI And I^2S Register Description

20.5.1 SPI Register Overview

Table 20-4 SPI Register Overview

Offset	Register	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
000h	SPI_CTRL1	Reserved																BIDIRMODE	BIDIROEN	CRCEN	CRCNEXT	DATFF	RONLY	SSMEN	SSEL	LSBFF	SPIEN	BR[2:0]			MSEL	CLKPOL	CLKPHA
	Reset Value																	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

Offset	Register	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
004h	SPI_CTRL2	Reserved																								TEINTEN	RNEINTEN	ERRINTEN	Reserved		SSOEN	TDMAEN	RDMAEN
	Reset Value																									0	0	0			0	0	0
008h	SPI_STS	Reserved																								BUSY	OVER	MODERR	CRCERR	UNDER	CHSIDE	TE	RNE
	Reset Value																									0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0
00Ch	SPI_DAT	Reserved																DAT[15:0]															
	Reset Value																	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
010h	SPI_CRCPOLY	Reserved																CRCPOLY[15:0]															
	Reset Value																	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	1
014h	SPI_CRCRDAT	Reserved																CRCRDAT[15:0]															
	Reset Value																	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
018h	SPI_CRCTDAT	Reserved																CRCTDAT[15:0]															
	Reset Value																	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
01Ch	SPI_I2SCFG	Reserved																				MODSEL	I2SEN	MODCFG[1:0]		PCMFSYNC	Reserved	STDSEL[1:0]		CLKPOL	TDATLEN[1:0]		CHBITS
	Reset Value																					0	0	0	0	0		0	0	0	0	0	0
020h	SPI_I2SPREDIV	Reserved																						MCLKOEN	ODD_EVEN	LDIV[7:0]							
	Reset Value																							0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0

20.5.2 SPI Control Register 1 (SPI_CTRL1) (Not Used in I²S Mode)

Address: 0x00

Reset value: 0x0000

15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
BIDIRMODE	BIDIROEN	CRCEN	CRCNEXT	DATFF	RONLY	SSMEN	SSEL	LSBFF	SPIEN	BR[2:0]			MSEL	CLKPOL	CLKPHA
rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw			rw	rw	rw

Bit Field	Name	Description
15	BIDIRMODE	Bidirectional data mode enable 0: Select the "two-wire one-way" mode. 1: Select the "one-wire bidirectional " mode. *Note: not used in I²S mode.*
14	BIDIROEN	Output enable in bidirectional mode 0: Output disable (receive-only mode). 1: Output enabled (send-only mode). In master mode, the "one-wire" data line is the MOSI pin, and in slave mode, the "one-wire" data line is the MISO pin. *Note: not used in I²S mode.*

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

Bit Field	Name	Description
13	CRCEN	Hardware CRC check enable 0: Disable CRC calculation. 1: Enable CRC calculation. *Note: this bit can only be written when SPI is disabled (SPI_CTRL1.SPIEN = 0), otherwise an error will occur.* This bit can only be used in full duplex mode. *Note: not used in I^2S mode.*
12	CRCNEXT	Transmit CRC next 0: The next transmitted value comes from the transmit buffer. 1: The next transmitted value comes from the CRC register. *Note: this bit should be set immediately after the last data is written in SPI_DAT register.* *Note: not used in I^2S mode.*
11	DATFF	Data frame format 0: 8-bit data frame format is used for transmitting/receiving. 1: 16-bit data frame format is used for transmitting/receiving. *Note: this bit can only be written when SPI is disabled (SPI_CTRL1.SPIEN = 0), otherwise an error will occur.* *Note: not used in I^2S mode.*
10	RONLY	Only receive mode This bit, together with the SPI_CTRL1.BIDIRMODE bit, determines the transfer direction in two-wire one-way mode. In the application scenario of multiple slave devices, this bit is only set to 1 by the accessed slave device, and only the accessed slave device can output, so as to avoid data line conflicts. 0: Full duplex (transmitting mode and receiving mode). 1: Disable output (receive-only mode). *Note: not used in I^2S mode.*
9	SSMEN	Software slave device management When the SPI_CTRL1.SSMEN bit is set to 1, the NSS pin level is determined by the value of the SPI_CTRL1.SSEL bit. 0: Disable software slave device management. 1: Enable software slave device management. *Note: not used in I^2S mode.*
8	SSEL	Internal slave device selection This bit only has meaning when the SPI_CTRL1.SSMEN bit is set. It determines the NSS level, and I/O operations on the NSS pin have no effect. *Note: not used in I^2S mode.*
7	LSBFF	Frame format 0: Transmit MSB first. 1: Transmit LSB first. *Note: this bit cannot be changed during communication.* *Note: not used in I^2S mode.*
6	SPIEN	SPI enable 0: Disable SPI device.

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

Bit Field	Name	Description
		1: Enable the SPI device. *Note: not used in I^2S mode.* *Note: when turning off the SPI device, please follow paragraph 0 section's procedure operation.*
5:3	BR[2:0]	Baud rate control 000: fPCLK/2 001: fPCLK/4 010: fPCLK/8 011: fPCLK/16 100: fPCLK/32 101: fPCLK/64 110: fPCLK/128 111: fPCLK/256 *Note: This bit cannot be changed during communication.* *Note: Not used in I^2S mode.*
2	MSEL	Master device selection 0: Configure as the slave device. 1: Configure as the master device. *Note: this bit cannot be changed during communication.* *Note: not used in I^2S mode.*
1	CLKPOL	Clock polarity 0: In idle state, SCLK remains low. 1: In idle state, SCLK remains high. *Note: this bit cannot be changed during communication.* *Note: not used in I^2S mode.*
0	CLKPHA	Clock phase 0: Data sampling starts from the first clock edge. 1: Data sampling starts at the second clock edge. *Note: this bit cannot be modified while communication is in progress.* *Note: not used in I^2S mode.*

20.5.3 SPI Control Register 2 (SPI_CTRL2)

Address: 0x04

Reset value: 0x0000

15–8	7	6	5	4–3	2	1	0
Reserved	TE INTEN	RNE INTEN	ERR INTEN	Reserved	SSOEN	TDMAEN	RDMAEN
	rw	rw	rw		rw	rw	rw

Bit Field	Name	Description
15:8	Reserved	Reserved,the reset value must be maintained
7	TEINTEN	Transmit buffer empty interrupt enable 0: Disable TE interrupt. 1: Enable TE interrupt, and interrupt request is generated when TE flag (SPI_STS.TE) is set to '1'.

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

Bit Field	Name	Description
6	RNEINTEN	Receive buffer non-empty interrupt enable 0: Disable RNE interrupt. 1: Enable RNE interrupt, and trigger interrupt request when RNE flag (SPI_STS.RNE) is set to '1'.
5	ERRINTEN	Error interrupt enable When an error (SPI_STS.CRCERR, SPI_STS.OVER, SPI_STS.UNDER, SPI_STS.MODERR) is generated, this bit controls whether an interrupt is generated 0: Disable error interrupt. 1: Enable error interrupt.
4:3	Reserved	Reserved,the reset value must be maintained
2	SSOEN	NSS output enable 0: Disable NSS output in master mode, the device can operate in multi-master mode. 1: When the device is turned on, enable NSS output in the master mode, the device cannot operate in the multi-master device mode. *Note: not used in I^2S mode.*
1	TDMAEN	Transmit buffer DMA enable When this bit is set, a DMA request is issued as soon as the TE flag (SPI_STS.TE) is set 0: Disable transmit buffer DMA. 1: Enable transmit buffer DMA.
0	RDMAEN	Receive buffer DMA enable When this bit is set, a DMA request is issued as soon as the RNE flag (SPI_STS.RNE) is set 0: Disable receive buffer DMA. 1: Enable receive buffer DMA.

20.5.4 SPI Status Register (SPI_STS)

Address: 0x08

Reset value: 0x0002

15-8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Reserved	BUSY	OVER	MODERR	CRCERR	UNDER	CHSIDE	TE	RNE
	r	r	r	rc_w0	r	r	r	r

Bit Field	Name	Description
15:8	Reserved	Reserved,the reset value must be maintained
7	BUSY	Busy flag 0: SPI is not busy. 1: SPI is busy communicating or the transmit buffer is not empty. This bit is set or reset by hardware. *Note: use of this flag requires special attention, see section 20.3.3 and section 20.4.4.3 for details..*
6	OVER	Overflow flag 0: No overflow error. 1: An overflow error occurred. *Note:this bit is set by hardware and cleared according to the sequence of software operations.*

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

Bit Field	Name	Description
		For more information about software sequences, refer to 20.3.7.2 for details.
5	MODERR	Mode error 0: No mode error. 1: A mode error occurred. *Note:this bit is set by hardware and cleared according to the sequence of software operations.* *For more information about software sequences, refer to 20.3.7 for details.* *Note: not used in I^2S mode.*
4	CRCERR	CRC error flag 0: The received CRC value matches the value the SPI_CRCRDAT register value. 1: The received CRC value does not match the SPI_CRCRDAT register value. *Note: this bit is set by hardware and cleared by software by writing 0.* *Note: not used in I^2S mode.*
3	UNDER	Underflow flag 0: No underflow occurred. 1: Underflow occurred. *Note:this bit is set by hardware and cleared according to the sequence of software operations.* *For more information about software sequences, refer to 0 for details.* *Note: not used in SPI mode.*
2	CHSIDE	Channel 0: The left channel needs to be sent or received; 1: The right channel needs to be sent or received. *Note: not used in SPI mode. No meaning in PCM mode.*
1	TE	The transmit buffer is empty 0: The transmit buffer is not empty. 1: The transmit buffer is empty.
0	RNE	Receive buffer is not empty 0: The receive buffer is empty. 1: The receive buffer is not empty.

20.5.5 SPI Data Register (SPI_DAT)

Address: 0x0C

Reset value: 0x0000

15 … 0
DAT[15:0]
rw

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

Bit Field	Name	Description
15:0	DAT[15:0]	Data register Data to be sent or received The data register corresponds to two buffers: one for write (transmit buffer); The other is for read (receive buffer).Write operation writes data to transmit buffer; The read operation will return the data in the receive buffer. Note on SPI mode: According to the selection of the data frame format by the SPI_CTRL1.DATFF bit, the data transmitting and receiving can be 8-bit or 16-bit. To ensure correct operation, the data frame format needs to be determined before enabling the SPI. For 8-bit data, the buffer is 8-bit, and only SPI_DAT[7:0] is used when transmitting and receiving. When receiving, SPI_DAT[15:8] is forced to 0. For 16-bit data, the buffer is 16-bit, and the entire data register is used when sending and receiving, that is, SPI_DAT[15:0].

20.5.6 SPI CRC Polynomial Register (SPI_CRCPOLY) (Not Used In I^2S Mode)

Address: 0x10

Reset value: 0x0007

15 … 0
CRCPOLY[15:0]
rw

Bit Field	Name	Description
15:0	CRCPOLY [15:0]	CRC polynomial register This register contains the polynomial used for the CRC calculation. The reset value is 0x0007, other values can be set according to the application. *Note: not used in I^2s mode.*

20.5.7 SPI RX CRC Register (SPI_CRCRDAT) (Not Used In I^2S Mode)

Address offset: 0x14

Reset value: 0x0000

15 … 0
CRCRDAT[15:0]
r

Bit Field	Name	Description
15:0	CRCRDAT	Receive CRC register When CRC calculation is enabled, CRCRDAT[15:0] will contain the calculated CRC value of subsequent received bytes. This register is reset when ‘1’ is written to the SPI_CTRL1.CRCEN bit. The CRC calculation uses the polynomial in SPI_CRCPOLY. When the data frame format is set to 8 bits, only the lower 8 bits participate in the calculation and follow the CRC8 standard; when the data frame format is 16 bits, all 16 bits in the register participate in the calculation and follow the CRC16 standard. *Note: reading this register when the BUSY flag (SPI_STS.BUSY) is '1' may read incorrect*

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

		values. *Note: not used in I^2s mode.*

20.5.8 SPI TX CRC Register（SPI_CRCTDAT）

Address offset: 0x18

Reset value: 0x0000

15–0
CRCTDAT[15:0]
r

Bit Field	Name	Description
15:0	CRCTDAT	Send CRC register When CRC calculation is enabled, CRCTDAT[15:0] contains the CRC value calculated by the bytes sent subsequently. This register is reset when ‘1’ is written to the SPI_CTRL1.CRCEN bit. The CRC calculation uses the polynomial in SPI_CRCPOLY. When the data frame format is set to 8 bits, only the lower 8 bits participate in the calculation and follow the CRC8 standard; when the data frame format is 16 bits, all 16 bits in the register participate in the calculation and follow the CRC16 standard. *Note: reading this register when the BUSY flag (SPI_STS.BUSY) is '1' may read incorrect values.* *Note: not used in I^2s mode.*

20.5.9 SPI_ I^2S Configuration Register（SPI_I2SCFG）

Address offset: 0x1c

Reset value: 0x0000

15–12	11	10	9–8	7	6	5–4	3	2–1	0
Reserved	MODSEL	I2SEN	MODCFG[1:0]	PCM FSYNC	Reserved	STDSEL[1:0]	CLKPOL	TDATLEN[1:0]	CHBITS
	rw	rw	rw	rw		rw	rw	rw	rw

Bit Field	Name	Description
15:12	Reserved	Reserved,the reset value must be maintained
11	MODSEL	I^2S mode selection 0: Select SPI mode. 1: Select I^2S mode. *Note: this bit can only be set when SPI or I^2S is turned off.*
10	I2SEN	I^2S enable 0: Disable I^2S. 1: Enable I^2S. *Note: not used in SPI mode.*

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

Bit Field	Name	Description
9:8	MODCFG	I^2S mode setting 00: Slave device transmits. 01: Slave device receives. 10: Master device transmits. 11: Master device receives. *Note: this bit can only be set when I^2S is turned off.* *Note: not used in SPI mode.*
7	PCMFSYNC	PCM frame synchronization 0: Short frame synchronization. 1: Long frame synchronization. *Note: this bit is only meaningful when SPI_I2SCFG.STDSEL = 11 (used by the PCM standard).* *Note: not used in SPI mode.*
6	Reserved	Reserved,the reset value must be maintained
5:4	STDSEL	Selection of I^2S standard 00: I^2S Philips standard. 01: High byte alignment standard (left alignment). 10: Low byte alignment standard (right alignment). 11: PCM standard. See for details of I^2S standard on section 20.4.1. *Note: for correct operation, this bit can only be set when I^2S is turned off.* *Note: not used in SPI mode.*
3	CLKPOL	Static clock polarity 0: I^2S clock static state is low level. 1: I^2S clock static state is high level. *Note: for correct operation, this bit can only be set when I^2S is turned off.* *Note: not used in SPI mode.*
2:1	TDATLEN	Length of data to be transmitted 00: 16-bit data length. 01: 24-bit data length; 10: 32-bit data length; 11: Not allowed. *Note: for correct operation, this bit can only be set when I^2S is turned off.* *Note: not used in SPI mode.*
0	CHBITS	Channel length (number of data bits per audio channel) 0: 16 bits wide; 1: 32 bits wide. Writing to this bit is meaningful only when SPI_I2SCFG.TDATLEN = 00, otherwise the channel length is fixed to 32 bits by hardware. *Note: for correct operation, this bit can only be set when I^2S is turned off.* *Note: not used in SPI mode.*

20.5.10 SPI_I^2S Prescaler Register (SPI_I2SPREDIV)

Address: 0x20

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

Reset value: 0x0002

15:10	9	8	7:0
Reserved	MCLK OEN	ODD_ EVEN	LDIV[7:0]
	rw	rw	rw

Bit Field	Name	Description
15:10	Reserved	Reserved,the reset value must be maintained
9	MCLKOEN	Master clock output enable 0: Disable master clock output. 1: Enable master clock output. *Note: for correct operation, this bit can only be set when I²S is turned off.* *Note: not used in SPI mode.*
8	ODD _EVEN	Odd coefficient prescaler 0: Actual prescaler factor = LDIV ×2. 1: Actual prescaler factor = (LDIV × 2) + 1. See section 20.4.2 for details. *Note: for correct operation, this bit can only be set when I²S is turned off.* *Note: not used in SPI mode.*
7:0	LDIV	I²S linear prescaler Disable setting LDIV [7:0] = 0 or LDIV [7:0] = 1 See Section 20.4.2 for details. *Note: for correct operation, this bit can only be set when I²S is turned off.* *Note: not used in SPI mode.*

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

21 Real-Time Clock (RTC)

21.1 Description

- The real-time clock (RTC) is an independent BCD timer/counter.
- Daylight saving time compensation supported by software.
- A periodic automatic programmable wakeup timer.
- Two programmable alarms.
- Two 32-bit registers contain the seconds, minutes, hours, days (day of week), days (day of month), months, and years.
- Two 32-bit registers contain two programmable alarms sub-seconds.
- Digital calibration function.
- Reference clock detection: a more precise external source clock (50 or 60 Hz) can be used to improve the calendar precision.
- 2 tamper detection events with configurable filter and internal pull-up.
- Time-stamp function.
- Multiple wakeup sources of interrupt/event. These include Alarm A, Alarm B, wakeup timer, time-stamp, tamper.
- Automatically perform month compensation for 28, 29 (leap year), 30, and 31 days.
- After RTC is enabled by the RCC register and voltage remains in the operating range, RTC will not stop timing in RUN mode, LPRUN mode, SLEEP mode and STOP mode.
- RTC provides a variety of ways to wakeup from SLEEP mode and STOP mode.

21.2 Specification

Table 21-1 RTC Feature Support

Main Function	Description
Clock	RTC clock can be selected from LSI, LSE and HSE, which are 30KHz, 32.768KHz and HSE / 128 respectively
Calendar	Calendar consists of sub second, second, minute, hour (12 or 24 format), day (day of the week), date, month and year. These data are stored in the shadow register of APB module.
Wakeup Timer	Output “RTC_OUT” can be configured to send wakeup events to GPIO. At the same time, it also can be configured as an interrupt/event to wake up the system from SLEEP, STOP modes.
Alarm	Programmable alarm clock and interrupt function. The alarm can be triggered by any combination of the calendar fields. When the alarm event occurs the alarm flag can be sent to GPIO through “RTC_OUT”, and it also can be used to wake up the CPU or exit from the low power status such as SLEEP, STOP modes.

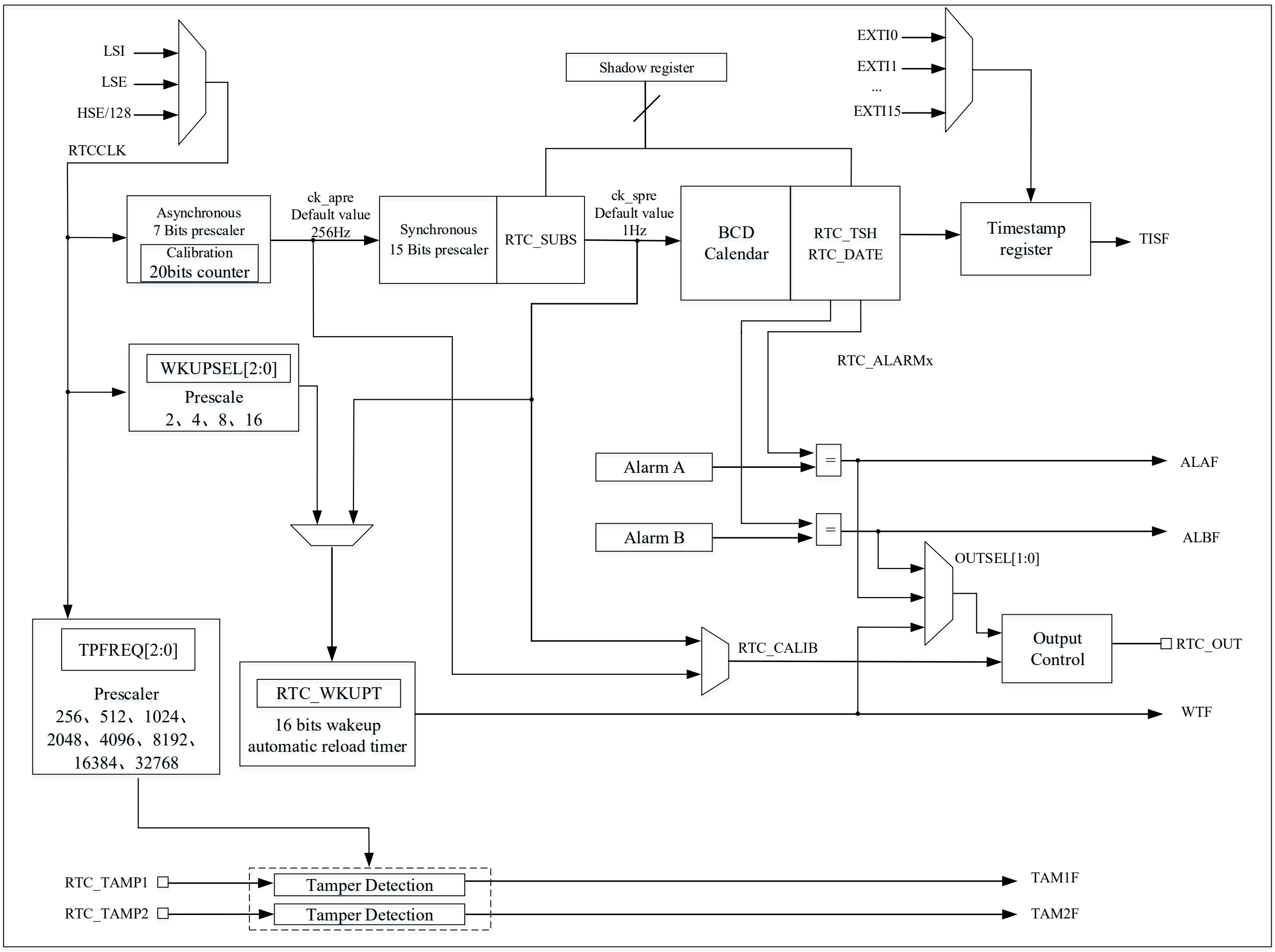
NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

Main Function	Description
Tamper	2 Tamper detection logic are a source of system Wakeup should a Tamper event happen on one of the input lines. It is also a source of hardware trigger to LP Timer.
Timestamp	Time-stamp function for GPIO event saving. It is a source to Wakeup system from low power modes. Alternatively a tamper event could be a source of Time-stamp event.
Interrupts/events	Alarm A/Alarm B interrupt Wakeup interrupt Timestamp interrupt Tamper interrupt

21.3 RTC Function Description

21.3.1 RTC Block Diagram

Figure 21-1 RTC Block Diagram



RTC includes the following functions:

- Alarm A and Alarm B event/interrupt
- Timestamp event/interrupt

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road,
Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

- Tamper event/interrupt
- RTC output functions
  - 256 Hz or 1Hz clock output (LSE frequency is 32.768 kHz).
  - Alarm clock output (polarity configurable), Alarm A and Alarm B are optional.
  - Auto wakeup output (polarity configurable).
- RTC input functions:
  - Timestamp event detection
  - 50 or 60Hz reference clock input
  - Tamper event detection

21.3.2 GPIOs of RTC

Timestamp input come from IOM (mapped to PC13) or EXTI module, if EXIT module is needed to start, please refer to the timestamp trigger source selection register (EXTI_TS_SEL) for details.

RTC_OUT (Alarm, wakeup event or calibration output (256Hz or 1Hz)) is mapped to PC13. Regardless of the PC13 GPIO configuration, the PC13 pin configuration is controlled by the RTC as an output.

PC13 can be used as RTC TAMPER1 tamper detection pin, PA0 can be used as RTC TAMPER2 tamper detection pin, the both pins are controlled by the RTC as a pull-up input.

PA10 or PB15 can be used as RTC_REFCLKIN reference clock input pin.

21.3.3 RTC Register Write Protection

After power-up or reset, all RTC registers except RTC_CTRL, RTC_TMPCFG, RTC_INITSTS[13:8] are write-protected. All write protection RTC registers require the following steps to unlock write protection:

- Write “0xCA” into RTC_WRP register.
- Write “0x53” into RTC_WRP register.

After unlocking these registers, it cannot be write protected unless the RTC is soft reset or power cycled. The unlocking mechanism only checks the write operation to the RTC_WRP register. During the unlocking process, the before unlocking, and after unlocking, write operation to other registers does not affect the unlocking result.

21.3.4 RTC Clock And Prescaler

RTC clock source:

- LSE clock
- LSI clock
- HSE/128 clock

In order to reduce power consumption, the prescaler is divided into 2 programmable prescalers, they are asynchronous prescaler and synchronous prescaler. If both prescaler are used, it is recommended that the value of the asynchronous divider be as large as possible.

- A 7-bit asynchronous prescaler which is configured by RTC_PRE.DIVA[6:0] bits

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

- A 15-bit synchronous prescaler which is configured by RTC_PRE.DIVS[14:0] bits

The formula for f_{ck_apre} and f_{ck_spre} are given below:

$$f_{ck\_apre} = \frac{f_{RTCCLK}}{RTC\_PRE.DIVA[6:0]+1}$$

$$f_{ck\_spre} = \frac{f_{RTCCLK}}{(RTC\_PRE.DIVS[14:0]+1)*(RTC\_PRE.DIVA[6:0]+1)}$$

The ck_apre clock is used to driven RTC_SUBS sub-second down counter. When it reaches 0, reload RTC_SUBS with the value of RTC_PRE.DIVS[14:0].

21.3.5 RTC Calendar

There are three shadow registers, they are RTC_DATE, RTC_TSH and RTC_SUBS. The RTC time and date registers can be accessed through the shadow registers. It is also possible to access them directly to avoid the synchronization waiting time. The three shadow registers are as follow:

- RTC_DATE: set and read date
- RTC_TSH: set and read time
- RTC_SUBS: read sub-second

After every two RTCCLK cycles, the current calendar value is copied to the shadow register, and RTC_INITSTS.RSYF bit is set to 1. This process is not performed in low power (STOP) modes. While exiting these modes, the shadow register updates the values after 2 RTCCLK cycles.

By default, when user try to access the calendar register, they are actually accesseing the contents of the shadow register instead. User can access the calendar register directly by setting the RTC_CTRL.BYPS bit.

When RTC_CTRL.BYPS=0, calendar values are from shadow registers, when reading RTC_SUBS, RTC_TSH or RTC_DATE register, it is necessary to make ensure the frequency of APB1 clock (f_{APB1}) is at least 7 times the frequency of RTC clock (f_{RTCCLK}), and APB1 clock frequency lower than RTC clock frequency is not allowed in any case. System reset will reset shadow registers.

Note: if the sub-second matching interrupt is configured, the first sub-second matching interrupt may not be triggered, and the subsequent sub-second matching interrupts are normal, and the first sub-second matching interrupt can be ignored.

21.3.6 Calendar Initialization And Configuration

The value of prescaler and calendar can be initialized by the following steps:

- Enter initialization mode by setting "1" to RTC_INITSTS.INITM bit, then wait for RTC_INITSTS.INITF flag to be set 1.
- Set RTC_PRE.DIVS[14:0] and RTC_PRE.DIVA[6:0] value.
- Write the initial calendar values including time and date into the shadow registers (RTC_TSH and RTC_DATE) and configure the time format (12 or 24 hours) by the RTC_CTRL.HFMT bit.
- Exit initialization mode by clearing the RTC_INITSTS.INITM bit.

The values of calendar counter will automatically loaded from shadow registers after 4 RTCCLK clock cycles, then the calendar counter restarts.

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

Note: before entering the RTC initialization mode, please ensure that the value of RTC_SUBS.SS[15:0] is not less than 2,and read RTC_DATE register once.

21.3.7 Calendar Reading

1. Reading calendar value when RTC_CTRL.BYPS=0

Calendar value is read from shadow registers if RTC_CTRL.BYPS=0. In order to read RTC calendar registers (RTC_SUBS, RTC_TSH and RTC_DATE) correctly, APB1 clock frequency must be set equal to or greater than 7 times of RTC clock frequency. In any case, APB1 clock frequency must not be less than RTC clock frequency.

If APB1 clock frequency is not equal to or greater than 7 times of RTC clock frequency, refer to the following process to read calendar value.

- Read the data of RTC_SUBS, RTC_TSH and RTC_DATE twice.
- Compare the data read twice, if they are equal, the read data can be considered correct; if they are not equal, read the data for the third time.
- The third time read data can be considered correct.

Shadow registers (RTC_SUBS, RTC_TSH and RTC_DATE) are updated every two RTCCLK cycles. If user want to read calendar value in a short time(less than two RTCCLK cycles), RTC_INITSTS.RSYF bit must be cleared by software after the first time read.

In some cases, it is necessary to wait until RTC_INITSTS.RSYF bit is set 1 before read calendar value.

- After waking up from the low power mode (STOP mode), clear RTC_INITSTS.RSYF bit, then wait RTC_INITSTS.RSYF bit is set again.
- System reset.
- Calendar complete initialization.
- Calendar complete synchronization.

2. Reading calendar value when RTC_CTRL.BYPS=1

Reading the calendar value directly from the calendar counter if RTC_CTRL.BYPS=1. The advantage of this configuration is that there is no delay in reading calendar value after waking up from low power mode, the disadvantage is that these data of RTC_SUBS, RTC_TSH and RTC_DATE may not be at a time.

To ensure the correctness of read calendar value, it is necessary to read RTC_SUBS, RTC_TSH and RTC_DATE twice, then compare the data read twice, if they are equal, the read data can be considered correct.

Note: after read RTC_TSH or RTC_SUBS register, it needs to read RTC_DATE register once.

21.3.8 Calibration Clock Output

If RTC_CTRL.COEN is set to 1, PC13 pin will output calibration clock. If RTC_CTRL.CALOSEL=0 and RTC_PRE.DIVA[6:0] = 0x7F, the RTC_CALIB frequency results is f_{RTCCLK}/RTC_PRE.DIVA[6:0]. The calibration output is 256 Hz when the RTCCLK frequency is 32.768 kHz. The rising edge is recommended for there is slight jitter on the falling edge.

When RTC_CTRL.CALOSEL=1 and "RTC_PRE.DIVS[14:0]+1" is a non-zero integer multiple of 256, the RTC_CALIB frequency is f_{RTCCLK}/(256 * (DIVA+1)). The calibration output is 1Hz when the RTCCLK frequency is 32.768 kHz and RTC_PRE.DIVA[6:0] = 0x7F.

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

Note: when the RTC_CALIB or RTC_ALARM output is selected, the RTC_OUT pin (PC13) is automatically configured as output.

21.3.9 Programmable Alarms

RTC has 2 programmable alarms: Alarm A and Alarm B.

RTC alarm can be enabled or disable by RTC_CTRL.ALxEN bit. If all the alarm value match the calendar values, the RTC_INITSTS.ALxF flag will be set. Each calendar field can be selected to trigger alarm interrupt if RTC_CTRL.ALxIEN bit is enabled.

Alarm output: Alarm A and Alarm B can be mapped to RTC_ALxRM output when RTC_CTRL.OUTSEL[1:0] is selected, and output polarity can be configured by RTC_CTRL.OPOL bit.

Note: if the second field is selected (RTC_ALARMx.MASK1 bit reset), RTC_PRE.DIVS[14:0] must be larger than 3 to ensure correct operation.

21.3.10 Alarm Configuration

Alarm A and Alarm B should be configured in the following below:

- Disable Alarm A/Alarm B by clearing RTC_CTRL.ALAEN/RTC_CTRL.ALBEN bit.
- Configure the Alarm x registers (RTC_ALRMxSS/RTC_ALARMx)
- Enable Alarm A/Alarm B interrupt by set RTC_CTRL.ALAIEN/RTC_CTRL.ALBIEN bit(this step can be selected as needed)
- Enable Alarm A/Alarm B by setting RTC_CTRL.ALAEN/ RTC_CTRL.ALBEN bit.

21.3.11 Alarm Output

When RTC_CTRL.OUTSEL[1:0] !=0, RTC_ALARM alternate function output is enable. Select the Alarm A output, Alarm B output or wakeup output base on the value of RTC_CTRL.OUTSEL[1:0] bits.

RTC_CTRL.OPOL bit control the polarity of the Alarm A, Alarm B or Wakeup output.

When RTC_CALIB or RTC_ALARM output is selected, the RTC_OUT pin (PC13) is automatically configured as output.

21.3.12 Periodic Automatic Wakeup

A 16-bit programmable auto-load down counter can generate periodic wakeup flag when reach 0. It is also can be extend the range of wakeup timer to 17 bits. Periodic automatic wakeup can be enabled by setting RTC_CTRL.WTEN.

There are two wake-up input clock sources can be selected:

- RTC clock (RTCCLK) divided by 2/4/8/16.

  Assume RTCCLK comes from LSE (32.768KHz), wake-up interrupt period can be configured range from 122us to 32s under the resolution is 61us.

- Internal clock ck_spre.

  Assume ck_spre frequency is 1Hz, the available wake-up time range from 2s to 36h, and the resolution is 1 second.

  - When RTC_CTRL.WKUPSEL [2:0] =10x, the period is range from 2s to 18h.

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

– When RTC_CTRL.WKUPSEL [2:0] = 11x, the period is range from 18h to 36h.

After RTC_CTRL.WTEN bit is set to 1, the down counter is running and when it reaches 0, RTC_INITSTS.WTF will be set and the device can exit from low power mode when the periodic wakeup interrupt is enabled by setting the RTC_CTRL.WTIEN bit.

Periodic wakeup output: periodic wakeup can be mapped to RTC_ALxRM output when RTC_CTRL.OUTSEL[1:0] is selected, the RTC_OUT pin(PC13) is automatically configured as output, and output polarity can be configured by RTC_CTRL.OPOL bit.

21.3.13 Wakeup Timer Configuration

The wakeup timer automatic reload value should be configured in the following below:

- Disable wakeup timer by clearing RTC_CTRL.WTEN bit, then wait for RTC_INITSTS.WTWF flag to be set 1.
- Select wake up timer clock by set RTC_CTRL.WKUPSEL[2:0] bits.
- Configure the wake-up automatic reload value by set RTC_WKUPT.WKUPT[15:0] bits.
- Enable Wakeup interrupt by set RTC_CTRL.WTIEN bit(this step can be selected as needed)
- Enable wakeup timer by setting RTC_CTRL.WTEN bit

21.3.14 Timestamp Function

Timestamp can be enabled by setting RTC_CTRL.TSEN bit to 1. When a timestamp event is detected on the RTC_TS pin, the calendar values of the event will be stored in the timestamp register (RTC_TSSS, RTC_TST, RTC_TSD), and RTC_INITSTS.TISF is set to 1. Timestamp event can trigger an interrupt if RTC_CTRL.TSIEN is set to 1. If a new timestamp event is detected when RTC_INITSTS.TISF has been set to 1 already, the hardware sets RTC_INITSTS.TISOVF flag to 1, and the timestamp registers (RTC_TST and RTC_TSD) will continue to hold the value of the previous event, which means timestamp registers(RTC_TST and RTC_TSD) data will not change when RTC_INITSTS.TISF=1.

After the timestamp event caused by the synchronization process occurs again, RTC_INITSTS.TISF is set to 1 in 2 RTC_CLK cycles. There is no delay in the generation of RTC_INITSTS.TISOVF. This means that if two timestamp events are very close, this can cause RTC_INITSTS.TISOVF to be "1" and RTC_INITSTS.TISF to be "0". Therefore, after detecting that RTC_INITSTS.TISF is "1", then detect RTC_INITSTS.TISOVF bit.

Tamper event can trigger timestamp event when RTC_TMPCFG.TPTS bit is set to 1.

If timestamp events are enabled, the timestamp will capture the calendar read in the timestamp register. When both tamper events and timestamp events are enabled, tamper events can also result in timestamp capture. Timestamp events can be generated on any of the 16 GPIO ports selected by EXTI. The GPIO pins in each port are selected by setting the corresponding EXTI_TS_SEL.TSSEL[3:0] bits.

21.3.15 Tamper Detection

There are 2 tamper detection pin, RTC_TAMP1 pin is PC13, RTC_TAMP2 pin is PA0. RTC_TAMPx pin can be used as tamper event detection function input pin. There are two detection modes, edge detection mode and level detection mode with configurable filtering function.

Tamper detection initialization

There are 3 tamper detection pins, each of them can be configured independently. User need to configure tamper

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

detection before enable RTC_TMPCFG.TPxEN bit. When the tamper event is detected after tamper detection is enable, if RTC_TMPCFG.TPxINTEN is set to 1, tamper event can trigger an interrupt and RTC_INITSTS.TAMxF bit will be set 1.

When RTC_INITSTS.TAMxF is set to 1, a new tamper event on the same pin cannot be detected.

Timestamp on tamper event

Any tamper event can cause a timestamp event when RTC_INITSTS.TPTS is set to 1, and RTC_INITSTS.TISF bit and RTC_INITSTS.TISOVF bit will be set as a normal timestamp event.

Edge detection of tamper input

When RTC_TMPCFG.TPFLT[1:0] bits set to 0, tamper detection is set to edge detection, and one of rising edge or falling edge is controlled by RTC_TMPCFG.TPxTRG bit. The RTC_TAMPx pin will generate a tamper detection event when corresponding edge is detected.

When edge detection is used, in order to ensure that a valid edge occurs after the tamper event detection is enabled, it is recommended to check the tamper detection pin level by software immediately after enabling it; when RTC_TMPCFG.TPFLT[1:0] = 0 and RTC_TMPCFG.TPxTRG = 0, if the tamper detection is enabled and the tamper input is high before detection, the intrusion event can be detected by hardware.

Filtered level detection of RTC_TAMPx input

When RTC_TMPCFG.TPFLT[1:0] bits set to 1/2/3, tamper detection is set to level detection. The value of RTC_TMPCFG.TPFLT[1:0] determines the number of samples.

Before each sampling, precharging can be done through the internal pull-up resistor of tamper pin, and the precharging time is controlled by RTC_TMPCFG.TPPRCH[1:0] bits. Precharge will be disabled when RTC_TMPCFG.TPPUDIS set 1.

Using RTC_TMPCFG.TPFREQ[2:0] to determine the sampling frequency of level detection can optimize the best balance between tamper detection delay and pull-up power consumption.

21.3.16 Daylight Saving Time Function Configuration

Daylight saving time function can be controlled by RTC_CTRL.SU1H, RTC_CTRL.AD1H, and RTC_CTRL.BAKP bits. Calendar will subtract one hour when set RTC_CTRL.SU1H bit to 1, and add one hour when set RTC_CTRL.AD1H to 1. RTC_CTRL.BAKP can be used to record whether this operation was performed.

21.3.17 RTC Sub-Second Register Shift

When the value of calendar has a sub-second deviation compared to the external precision clock, the shift function can be used to improve the precision of calendar.

Calendar can use RTC_SCTRL.AD1S and RTC_SCTRL.SUBF[14:0] bits to control maximum delay or advance 1s. The resolution of the adjustment is 1/(RTC_PRE.DIVS[14:0]+1) second, it means the higher value of RTC_PRE.DIVS[14:0] , the higher of the resolution. However, to keep the synchronous prescaler output at 1Hz, the higher RTC_PRE.DIVS[14:0] means the lower RTC_PRE.DIVA[6:0], then more power consuming.

Note: before starting a shift operation, user must check if the RTC_SUBS.SS[15] bit is 0.

Whenever RTC_SCTRL register is written, the RTC_INITSTS.SHOPF flag will be set by hardware, which indicate a shift operation is pending. Once this shift operation is complete, the bit is cleared by hardware.

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road,
Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

21.3.18 RTC Digital Clock Precision Calibration

Digital precision calibration is achieved by adjusting the number of RTC clock pulses in the calibration period. Digital precision calibration resolution is 0.954 PPM with the range from -487.1 PPM to +488.5 PPM.

When the input frequency is 32768 Hz, calibration period can be configured as $2^{20}/2^{19}/2^{18}$ RTCCLK cycles or 32/16/8 seconds. The precision calibration register (RTC_CALIB) indicates that there has RTC_CALIB.CM[8:0] RTCCLK clock cycles will be reduced during the specified period.

The value of RTC_CALIB.CM[8:0] represents the number of RTCCLK pulses to be reduced during specified period. While RTC_CALIB.CP can be used to increase 488.5 PPM, every 2^{11} RTCCLK cycles will inserts a RTCCLK pulse.

When using RTC_CALIB.CM[8:0] and RTC_CALIB.CP are used together, it can increase cycles range from -511 to +512 RTCCLK cycles, and the calibration range from -487.1 ppm to +488.5 ppm, with the resolution is about 0.954 ppm.

The effective calibrated frequency (f_{CAL}) can be calculated by using the formula given below:

$$f_{CAL} = f_{RTCCLK} * \left(1 + \frac{RTC\_CALIB.CP*512 - RTC\_CALIB.CM[8:0]}{2^n + RTC\_CALIB.CM[8:0] - RTC\_CALIB.CP * 512}\right)$$

Note: n=20/19/18

Calibrated when RTC_PRE .DIVA[6:0]<3

When the asynchronous prescaler value (RTC_PRE.DIVA[6:0]) is less than 3, the RTC_CALIB.CP cannot be programmed to 1, and RTC_CALIB.CP value will be ignored if it has been set to 1.

Assume RTCCLK frequency is 32768Hz, when RTC_PRE.DIVA[6:0]<3, the value of RTC_PRE.DIVS[14:0] should be decrease. Assume RTCCLK frequency is 32768Hz:

- When RTC_PRE.DIVA[6:0] = 2, RTC_PRE.DIVS[14:0] = 8189.
- When RTC_PRE.DIVA[6:0] = 1, RTC_PRE.DIVS[14:0] = 16379.
- When RTC_PRE.DIVA[6:0] = 0, RTC_PRE.DIVS[14:0] = 32759.

The effective calibrated frequency (f_{CAL}) can be calculated by using the formula given below:

$$f_{CAL} = f_{RTCCLK} * \left(1 + \frac{256 - RTC\_CALIB.CM[8:0]}{2^n + RTC\_CALIB.CM[8:0] - 265}\right)$$

Note: n=20/19/18

Verify RTC calibration

RTC output 1Hz waveform for measuring and verifying RTC precision.

Up to 2 RTCCLK cycles measurement error may occur when measure the RTC frequency in a limit measurement period. If the measurement period is the same as calibration period, the error can be eliminated.

- The calibration period is 32 seconds (default).

  Using an accurate 32-second period to measure the 1Hz calibration output can ensure that the measurement error is within 0.447ppm (0.5 RTCCLK cycles within 32 seconds).

- The calibration period is 16 seconds.

  Using an accurate 16-second period to measure the 1Hz calibration output can ensure that the measurement error

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

is within 0.954ppm (0.5 RTCCLK cycles within 16 seconds).

- The calibration period is 8 seconds.

  Using an accurate 8-second period to measure the 1Hz calibration output can ensure that the measurement error is within 1.907ppm (0.5 RTCCLK cycles within 8 seconds).

Dynamic recalibration

When RTC_INITSTS.INITF=0, RTC_CALIB register can update by using following steps:

- Wait RTC_INITSTS.RECPF=0.
- A new value is written to the RTC_CALIB, then RTC_INITSTS.RECPF is automatically set to 1.
- The new calibration settings will take effect within 3 ck_apre cycles after a data write to the RTC_CALIB.

21.3.19 RTC Low Power Mode

The operating state of RTC in low power mode.

Lower Power Mode	RTC Operating State	Exit Low Power Mode
SLEEP	Normal operate	RTC interrupt
STOP	Normal operatewhen the clock source of RTC is LSE or LSI	Alarm A, Alarm B, Periodic Wakeup, Tamper event and Timestamp event

21.4 RTC Registers

21.4.1 RTC Register Overview

Table 21-2 RTC Register Overview

Offset	Register	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
000h	RTC_TSH	Reserved									APM	HOT[1:0]		HOU[3:0]				Reserved	MIT[2:0]			MIU[3:0]				Reserved	SCT[2:0]			SCU[3:0]			
	Reset Value										0	0	0	0	0	0	0		0	0	0	0	0	0	0		0	0	0	0	0	0	0
004h	RTC_DATE	Reserved								YRT[3:0]				YRU[3:0]				WDU[2:0]			MOT	MOU[3:0]				Reserved		DAT[1:0]		DAU[3:0]			
	Reset Value									0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	1			0	0	0	0	0	1
008h	RTC_CTRL	Reserved								COEN	OUTSEL[1:0]		OPOL	CALOSEL	BAKP	SU1H	AD1H	TSIEN	WTIEN	ALBIEN	ALAIEN	TSEN	WTEN	ALBEN	ALAEN	Reserved	HFMT	BYPS	REFCLKEN	TEDGE	WKUPSEL[2:0]		
	Reset Value									0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0		0	0	0	0	0	0	0
00Ch	RTC_INITSTS	Reserved															RECPF	Reserved	TAM2F	TAM1F	TISOVF	TISF	WTF	ALBF	ALAF	INITM	INITF	RSYF	INITSF	SHOPF	WTWF	ALBWF	ALAWF
	Reset Value																0		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	1
010h	RTC_PRE	Reserved									DIVA[6:0]							Reserved	DIVS[14:0]														
	Reset Value										1	1	1	1	1	1	1		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
014h	RTC_WKUPT	Reserved																WKUPT[15:0]															
	Reset Value																	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
01Ch	RTC_ALARMA	MASK4	WKDSEL	DTT[1:0]		DTU[3:0]				MASK3	APM	HOT[1:0]		HOU[3:0]				MASK2	MIT[2:0]			MIU[3:0]				MASK1	SET[2:0]			SEU[3:0]			
	Reset Value	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

Offset	Register	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
020h	RTC_ALARMB	MASK4	WKDSEL	DTT[1:0]		DTU[3:0]				MASK3	APM	HOT[1:0]		HOU[3:0]				MASK2	MIT[2:0]			MIU[3:0]				MASK1	SET[2:0]			SEU[3:0]			
	Reset Value	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
024h	RTC_WRP	Reserved																								PKEY[7:0]							
	Reset Value																									0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
028h	RTC_SUBS	Reserved																SS[15:0]															
	Reset Value																	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
02Ch	RTC_SCTRL	ADIS	Reserved																SUBF[14:0]														
	Reset Value	0																	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
030h	RTC_TST	Reserved									APM	HOT[1:0]		HOU[3:0]				Reserved	MIT[2:0]			MIU[3:0]				Reserved	SET[2:0]			SEU[3:0]			
	Reset Value										0	0	0	0	0	0	0		0	0	0	0	0	0	0		0	0	0	0	0	0	0
034h	RTC_TSD	Reserved								YRT[3:0]				YRU[3:0]				WDU[2:0]			MOT	MOU[3:0]				Reserved		DAT[1:0]		DAU[3:0]			
	Reset Value									0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0			0	0	0	0	0	0
038h	RTC_TSSS	Reserved																SSE[15:0]															
	Reset Value																	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
03Ch	RTC_CALIB	Reserved																CP	CW8	CW16	Reserved				CM[8:0]								
	Reset Value																	0	0	0					0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
040h	RTC_TMPCFG	Reserved										TP2MF	TP2NOE	TP2INTEN	TP1MF	TP1NOE	TP1INTEN	TPPUDIS	TPPRCH[1:0]		TPFLT[1:0]		TPFREQ[2:0]			TPTS	Reserved		TP2TRG	TP2EN	TP1INTEN	TP1TRG	TP1EN
	Reset Value											0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0			0	0	0	0	0
044h	RTC_ALRMASS	Reserved				MASKSSA[3:0]				Reserved									SSV[14:0]														
	Reset Value					0	0	0	0										0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
048h	RTC_ALRMBSS	Reserved				MASKSSB[3:0]				Reserved									SSV[14:0]														
	Reset Value					0	0	0	0										0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

21.4.2 RTC Calendar Time Register (RTC_TSH)

Address offset: 0x00

Reset value: 0x0000 0000

31:23	22	21:20	19:16
Reserved	APM	HOT[1:0]	HOU[3:0]
	rw	rw	rw

15	14:12	11:8	7	6:4	3:0
Reserved	MIT[2:0]	MIU[3:0]	Reserved	SCT[2:0]	SCU[3:0]
	rw	rw		rw	rw

Bit Field	Name	Description
31:23	Reserved	Reserved, the reset value must be maintained.
22	APM	AM/PM format. 0: AM format or 24-hour format 1: PM format
21:20	HOT[1:0]	Describes the hour tens value in BCD format
19:16	HOU[3:0]	Describes the hour units value in BCD format

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

Bit Field	Name	Description
15	Reserved	Reserved, the reset value must be maintained.
14:12	MIT [2: 0]	Describes the minute tens value in BCD format
11:8	MIU[3:0]	Describes the minute units value in BCD format
7	Reserved	Reserved, the reset value must be maintained.
6:4	SCT[2:0]	Describes the second tens value in BCD format
3:0	SCU[3:0]	Describes the second units value in BCD format

21.4.3 RTC Calendar Date Register (RTC_DATE)

Address offset: 0x04

Reset value: 0x0000 2101

31-24	23-20	19-16
Reserved	YRT[3:0]	YRU[3:0]
	rw	rw

15-13	12	11-8	7-6	5-4	3-0
WDU[2:0]	MOT	MOU[3:0]	Reserved	DAT[1:0]	DAU[3:0]
rw	rw	rw		rw	rw

Bit Field	Name	Description
31:24	Reserved	Reserved, the reset value must be maintained.
23:20	YRT[3:0]	Describes the year tens value in BCD format
19:16	YRU[3:0]	Describes the year units value in BCD format
15:13	WDU[2:0]	Describes which Week day 000: Forbidden 001: Monday ... 111: Sunday
12	MOT	Describes the month tens value in BCD format
11:8	MOU[3:0]	Describes the month units value in BCD format
7:6	Reserved	Reserved, the reset value must be maintained.
5:4	DAT[1:0]	Describes the date tens value in BCD format
3:0	DAU[3:0]	Describes the date units value in BCD format

21.4.4 RTC Control Register (RTC_CTRL)

Address offset: 0x08

Reset value: 0x0000 0000

31-24	23	22-21	20	19	18	17	16
Reserved	COEN	OUTSEL[1:0]	OPOL	CALOSEL	BAKP	SU1H	AD1H
	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	w	w

15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2-0
TSIEN	WTIEN	ALBIEN	ALAIEN	TSEN	WTEN	ALBEN	ALAEN	Reserved	HFMT	BYPS	REF CLKEN	TEDGE	WKUPSEL[2:0]
rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw		rw	rw	rw	rw	rw

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

Bit Field	Name	Description
31:24	Reserved	Reserved, the reset value must be maintained.
23	COEN	Calibration output enable This bit controls RTC_CALIB output 0: Disable calibration output 1: Enable calibration output
22:21	OUTSEL[1:0]	Output selection These bits are used to select the alarm/wakeup output 00: Disable output 01: Enable Alarm A output 10: Enable Alarm B output 11: Enable Wakeup output
20	OPOL	Output polarity bit This bit is used to configure the polarity of output. 0: Outputs high level when the selected output triggers(see OUTSEL[1:0]) 1: Outputs low level when the selected output triggers(see OUTSEL[1:0])
19	CALOSEL	Calibration output selection When RTC_CTRL.COEN=1, RTCCLK = 32.768KHz and prescale at their default value (RTC_PRE.DIVA[6:0]=127 and RTC_PRE.DIVS[14:0]=255). 0: Calibration output is 256 Hz 1: Calibration output is 1 Hz
18	BAKP	Daylight saving time record This bit is written by the user 0: Not record daylight saving time 1: Record daylight saving time
17	SU1H	Subtract 1 hour (winter time change) 1 hour will be subtracted to the calendar time when the current hour value is not 0. This bit is always read as 0. 0: No effect. 1: Subtracts 1 hour to the current time.
16	AD1H	Add 1 hour (summer time change) When this bit is set, 1 hour can be added to the calendar time. This bit is always read as. 0: No effect. 1: Adds 1 hour to the current time.
15	TSIEN	Time-stamp interrupt enable 0: Disable time-stamp interrupt. 1: Enable time-stamp interrupt.
14	WTIEN	Wakeup timer interrupt enable 0: Disable wakeup timer interrupt. 1: Enable wakeup timer interrupt.
13	ALBIEN	Alarm B interrupt enable 0: Disable Alarm B interrupt 1: Enable Alarm B Interrupt
12	ALAIEN	Alarm A interrupt enable

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

Bit Field	Name	Description
		0: Disable Alarm A interrupt 1: Enable Alarm A interrupt
11	TSEN	Timestamp enable 0: Disable timestamp 1: Enable timestamp
10	WTEN	Wakeup timer enable 0: Disable wakeup timer 1: Enable wakeup timer
9	ALBEN	Alarm B enable 0: Disable Alarm B 1: Enable Alarm B
8	ALAEN	Alarm A enable 0: Disable Alarm A 1: Enable Alarm A
7	Reserved	Reserved, the reset value must be maintained.
6	HFMT	Hour format bit 0: 24 hour format 1: Am/PM format
5	BYPS	Bypass values from the shadow registers 0: Calendar values are copied from the shadow registers, which are refreshed every two RTCCLK cycles. 1: Calendar values are copied directly from the calendar counters. *Note: if the frequency of the APB1 clock falls below seven times the frequency of RTCCLK, RTC_CTRL.BYPS bit must be set to '1'*
4	REFCLKEN	RTC_REFIN reference clock detection enable (50 or 60 Hz) 0: Disable RTC_REFIN detection 1: Enable RTC_REFIN detection *Note: RTC_PRE.DIVS must be 0x00FF*
3	TEDGE	Time-stamp event active edge 0: Input rising edge creates a timestamp event 1: Input falling edge creates a timestamp event TSEN need to be reset when TEDGE is changed to avoid unwanted RTC_INITSTS.TISF setting.
2:0	WKUPSEL[2:0]	Wakeup clock selection 000: RTC clock is divided by 16 001: RTC clock is divided by 8 010: RTC clock is divided by 4 011: RTC clock is divided by 2 10x: ck_spre (usually 1Hz) clock is selected 11x: ck_spre (usually 1Hz) clock is selected and 2^{16} is added to the RTC_WKUPT.WKUPT counter.

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

21.4.5 RTC Initial Status Register (RTC_INITSTS)

Address offset: 0x0C

Reset value: 0x0000 0007

31														17	16
Reserved															RECPF
															r

15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Reserved	TAM2F	TAM1F	TISOVF	TISF	WTF	ALBF	ALAF	INITM	INITF	RSYF	INITSF	SHOPF	WTWF	ALBWF	ALAWF
	rc_w0	rc_w0	rc_w0	rc_w0	rc_w0	rc_w0	rc_w0	rw	r	rc_w0	r	r	r	r	r

Bit Field	Name	Description
31:17	Reserved	Reserved, the reset value must be maintained.
16	RECPF	Recalibration pending flag The RECPF status flag is automatically set to '1' when software writes to the RTC_CALIB register, indicating that the RTC_CALIB register is blocked. After the new calibration settings are processed, this bit returns to '0'.
15	Reserved	Reserved, the reset value must be maintained.
14	TAM2F	RTC_TAMP2 detection flag This flag is set to '1' by hardware when a tamper event is detected on the RTC_TAMP2 input pin. This flag can be cleared by software writing 0
13	TAM1F	RTC_TAMP1 detection flag This flag is set to '1' by hardware when a tamper event is detected on the RTC_TAMP1 input pin. This flag can be cleared by software writing 0
12	TISOVF	The time-stamp overflow flag This flag is set to '1'by hardware when a time-stamp event happens when TISF bit is set. This flag can be cleared by software writing 0. It is advised to check and clear TISOVF only after clearing the TISF bit. Otherwise, an overflow might not be noticed if a timestamp event occurs immediately before the TISF bit is being cleared.
11	TISF	Time-stamp flag This flag is set to '1' by hardware when a time-stamp event happens. This flag can be cleared by software writing 0
10	WTF	Wake up timer flag This flag is set by hardware when the value of wakeup auto-reload counter reaches 0. This flag is cleared by software by writing 0. This flag must be cleared by software at least 1.5 RTCCLK periods before WTF is set again.
9	ALBF	Alarm B flag This flag is set to '1' by hardware when the time/date registers value match the Alarm B register values. This flag can be cleared by software writing 0

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

Bit Field	Name	Description
8	ALAF	Alarm A flag This flag is set to '1' by hardware when the time/date registers value match the Alarm A register values. This flag can be cleared by software writing 0
7	INITM	Enter initialization mode 0: Free running mode 1: Enter initialization mode and set calendar time value, date value, and prescale value.
6	INITF	Initialization flag RTC is in initialization state when this bit is '1', and calendar time, date and prescale value can be updated. 0: Calendar time, date and prescale value can not be updated 1: Calendar time, date and prescale value can be updated
5	RSYF	Register synchronization flag This flag is set to '1' by hardware when the calendar value are copied into the shadow registers. This bit is cleared by hardware when in initialization mode, while a shift operation is pending (SHOPF=1), or when in bypass shadow register mode (RTC_CTRL.BYPS=1). This bit can also be cleared by software. It is cleared either by software or by hardware in initialization mode. 0: Calendar shadow register not yet synchronized 1: Calendar shadow register synchronized
4	INITSF	Initialization status flag This flag is set to '1' by hardware when the calendar year field is different from 0 (which is the RTC domain reset state). 0: Calendar has not been initialized 1: Calendar has been initialized
3	SHOPF	Shift operation pending flag This flag is set to '1' by hardware as soon as a shift operation is initiated by a write to the RTC_SCTRL register. It is cleared by hardware when the corresponding shift operation has been completed, note that writing to the SHOPF bit has no effect. 0: No shift operation is pending 1: A shift operation is pending
2	WTWF	Wakeup timer write flag 0: Wakeup timer configuration update is not allowed 1: Wakeup timer configuration update is allowed
1	ALBWF	Alarm B write flag This flag is set to '1' by hardware when Alarm B values can be changed, after the RTC_CTRL.ALBEN bit has been set to 0. 0: Alarm B update is not allowed 1: Alarm B update is allowed
0	ALAWF	Alarm A write flag. This flag is set to '1' by hardware when Alarm A values can be changed, after the RTC_CTRL.ALAEN bit has been set to 0.

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

Bit Field	Name	Description
		0: Alarm A update is not allowed 1: Alarm A update is allowed

21.4.6 RTC Prescaler Register (RTC_PRE)

Address offset: 0x10

Reset value: 0x007F 00FF

31 ... 23	22 ... 16
Reserved	DIVA[6:0]
	rw

15	14 ... 0
Reserved	DIVS[14:0]
	rw

Bit Field	Name	Description
31:23	Reserved	Reserved, the reset value must be maintained.
22:16	DIVA[6:0]	Asynchronous prescaler factor f_{ck_apre} = RTCCLK/(DIVA[6:0]+1)
15	Reserved	Reserved, the reset value must be maintained.
14:0	DIVS[14:0]	Synchronous prescaler factor $f_{ck\_spre} = f_{ck\_apre}$/(DIVS[14:0]+1)

21.4.7 RTC Wakeup Timer Register (RTC_WKUPT)

Address offset: 0x14

Reset value: 0x0000 FFFF

31 ... 16
Reserved

15 ... 0
WKUPT[15:0]
rw

Bit Field	Name	Description
31:16	Reserved	Reserved, the reset value must be maintained.
15:0	WKUPT[15:0]	Wake up auto-reload value bits The RTC_INITSTS.WTF flag is set every (WKUPT[15:0] + 1) ck_wut cycles when the RTC_CTRL.WTEN=1. The wakeup timer becomes 17-bits When RTC_CTRL.WKUPSEL[2]=1. *Note:this register change (such as the second setting or later Settings) needs to be changed in the wakeup interrupt, otherwise the changed Settings will not take effect immediately, but will take effect after the next wakeup;* *In particular, when RTC_CTRL.WKUPSEL[2:0] is set to 010, the modified setting does not take effect immediately, but will take effect after wake up in the next cycle.*

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

21.4.8 RTC Alarm A Register (RTC_ALARMA)

Address offset: 0x1C

Reset value: 0x0000 0000

31	30	29 28	27 24	23	22	21 20	19 16
MASK4	WKDSEL	DTT[1:0]	DTU[3:0]	MASK3	APM	HOT[1:0]	HOU[3:0]
rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw

15	14 12	11 8	7	6 4	3 0
MASK2	MIT[2:0]	MIU[3:0]	MASK1	SET[2:0]	SEU[3:0]
rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw

Bit Field	Name	Description
31	MASK4	Alarm date mask 0: Date/day match 1: Date/day not match
30	WKDSEL	Week day selection 0: DTU[3:0] represents the date units 1: DTU[3:0] represents week day only. DTT[1:0] is not considered
29:28	DTT[1:0]	Describes the date tens value in BCD format
27:24	DTU[3:0]	Describes the date units value in BCD format
23	MASK3	Alarm hours mask 0: Hours match 1: Hours not match
22	APM	AM/PM notation 0: AM or 24 hours format 1: PM format
21:20	HOT[1:0]	Describes the hour tens value in BCD format
19:16	HOU[3:0]	Describes the hour units value in BCD format
15	MASK2	Alarm minutes mask 0: Minutes match 1: Minutes not match
14:12	MIT[2:0]	Describes the minute tens value in BCD format
11:8	MIU[3:0]	Describes the minute units value in BCD format
7	MASK1	Alarm seconds mask 0: Seconds match 1: Seconds not match
6:4	SET[2:0]	Describes the second tens value in BCD format
3:0	SEU[3:0]	Describes the second units value in BCD format

21.4.9 RTC Alarm B Register (RTC_ ALARMB)

Address offset: 0x20

Reset value: 0x0000 0000

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road,
Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

31	30	29:28	27:24	23	22	21:20	19:16
MASK4	WKDSEL	DTT[1:0]	DTU[3:0]	MASK3	APM	HOT[1:0]	HOU[3:0]
rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw

15	14:12	11:8	7	6:4	3:0
MASK2	MIT[2:0]	MIU[3:0]	MASK1	SET[2:0]	SEU[3:0]
rw	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw

Bit Field	Name	Description
31	MASK4	Alarm date mask 0: Date/day match 1: Date/day not match
30	WKDSEL	Week day selection 0: DTU[3:0] represents the date units 1: DTU[3:0] represents week day only. DTT[1:0] is not considered
29:28	DTT[1:0]	Describes the date tens value in BCD format
27:24	DTU[3:0]	Describes the date units value in BCD format
23	MASK3	Alarm hours mask 0: Hours match 1: Hours not match
22	APM	AM/PM notation 0: AM or 24 hours format 1: PM format
21:20	HOT[1:0]	Describes the hour tens value in BCD format
19:16	HOU[3:0]	Describes the hour units value in BCD format
15	MASK2	Alarm minutes mask 0: Minutes match 1: Minutes not match
14:12	MIT[2:0]	Describes the minute tens value in BCD format
11:8	MIU[3:0]	Describes the minute units value in BCD format
7	MASK1	Alarm seconds mask 0: Seconds match 1: Seconds not match
6:4	SET[2:0]	Describes the second tens value in BCD format
3:0	SEU[3:0]	Describes the second units value in BCD format

21.4.10 RTC Write Protection Register (RTC_WRP)

Address offset: 0x24

Reset value: 0x0000 0000

31:16
Reserved

15:8	7:0
Reserved	PKEY[7:0]
	w

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

Bit Field	Name	Description
31:8	Reserved	Reserved, the reset value must be maintained.
7:0	PKEY[7:0]	Write protection key Reading this byte always returns 0x00. For detail on how to unlock RTC register write protection, see chapter RTC register write protection.

21.4.11 RTC Sub-Second Register (RTC_SUBS)

Address offset: 0x28

Reset value: 0x0000 0000

31 … 16
Reserved

15 … 0
SS[15:0]
r

Bit Field	Name	Description
31:16	Reserved	Reserved, the reset value must be maintained.
15:0	SS[15:0]	Sub-second bit. This value is the value of the synchronous prescaler counter. This sub-second value is calculated by the below formula: Sub-second value = (RTC_PRE.DIVS[14:0]-SS)/(RTC_PRE.DIVS[14:0]+1) *Note: SS[15:0] can be larger than RTC_PRE.DIVS[14:0] only after the shift operation is finished. In this case, the correct time/date is one second slower than the time/date indicated by RTC_TSH/RTC_DATE.*

21.4.12 RTC Shift Control Register (RTC_SCTRL)

Address offset: 0x2C

Reset value: 0x0000 0000

31	30 … 16
AD1S	Reserved
w	

15	14 … 0
Reserved	SUBF[14:0]
	w

Bit Field	Name	Description
31	AD1S	Add one second 0: No add one second. 1: Add one second to the clock/calendar This bit can only be written and read as zero. Writing to this bit does not have an impact when RTC_INITSTS.SHOPF=1.
30:15	Reserved	Reserved, the reset value must be maintained.

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

Bit Field	Name	Description
14:0	SUBF[14:0]	Subtract a fraction of a second There bits can only be written and read as zero.. Writing to this bit does not have an impact when RTC_INITSTS.SHOPF=1. The value which is written to SUBF is added to the synchronous prescaler counter, and the clock will delay: Delay (seconds) = (SUBF[14:0] + 1) / (DIVS[14:0] + 1) AD1S bit can be used together with the SUBF[14:0]bits: Advance (seconds) = (1 - ((SUBF[14:0] + 1))/ (DIVS[14:0] + 1))) *Note: RTC_INITSTS.RSYF bit will be cleared when write SUBF[14:0]. When RTC_INITSTS.RSYF=1, the shadow registers have been updated with the shifted time. When AD1S is set to 1, SUBF[14:0] cannot be all 0*

21.4.13 RTC Timestamp Time Register (RTC_TST)

Address offset: 0x30

Reset value: 0x0000 0000

31–23	22	21–20	19–16
Reserved	APM	HOT[1:0]	HOU[3:0]
	r	r	r

15	14–12	11–8	7	6–4	3–0
Reserved	MIT[2:0]	MIU[3:0]	Reserved	SET[2:0]	SEU[3:0]
	r	r		r	r

Bit Field	Name	Description
31:23	Reserved	Reserved, the reset value must be maintained.
22	APM	AM/PM notation 0: AM or 24-hour clock 1: PM
21:20	HOT[1:0]	Describes the hour tens value in BCD format
19:16	HOU[3:0]	Describes the hour units value in BCD format
15	Reserved	Reserved. Must be kept at the reset value
14:12	MIT[2:0]	Describes the minute tens value in BCD format
11:8	MIU[3:0]	Describes the minute units value in BCD format
7	Reserved	Reserved, the reset value must be maintained.
6:4	SET[2:0]	Describes the second tens value in BCD format
3:0	SEU[3:0]	Describes the second units value in BCD format

21.4.14 RTC Timestamp Date Register (RTC_TSD)

Address offset: 0x34

Reset value: 0x0000 0000

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

31:24	23:20	19:16
Reserved	YRT[3:0]	YRU[3:0]
	r	r

15:13	12	11:8	7:6	5:4	3:0
WDU[2:0]	MOT	MOU[3:0]	Reserved	DAT[1:0]	DAU[3:0]
r	r	r		r	r

Bit Field	Name	Description
31:24	Reserved	Reserved, the reset value must be maintained.
23:20	YRT[3:0]	Describes the year tens value in BCD format
19:16	YRU[3:0]	Describes the year units value in BCD format
15:13	WDU[2:0]	Describes which Week day 000: Forbidden 001: Monday ... 111: Sunday
12	MOT	Describes the month tens value in BCD format
11:8	MOU[3:0]	Describes the month units value in BCD format
7:6	Reserved	Reserved, the reset value must be maintained.
5:4	DAT[1:0]	Describes the date tens value in BCD format
3:0	DAU[3:0]	Describes the date units value in BCD format

21.4.15 RTC Timestamp Sub-Second Register (RTC_TSSS)

Address offset: 0x38

Reset value: 0x0000 0000

31:16
Reserved

15:0
SSE[15:0]
r

Bit Field	Name	Description
31:16	Reserved	Reserved, the reset value must be maintained.
15:0	SSE[15:0]	Sub second value SSE[15:0] is the value in the synchronous prescaler counter. The fraction of a second is provided by the formula below: Second fraction = (RTC_PRE.DIVS[14:0] - SSE) / (RTC_PRE.DIVS[14:0] + 1) *Note: SSE can be larger than DIVS only after a shift operation. In that case, the correct time/date is one second less than as indicated by RTC_TSH/RTC_DATE.*

21.4.16 RTC Calibration Register (RTC_CALIB)

Address offset: 0x3C

Reset value: 0x0000 0000

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

31															16
Reserved															

15	14	13	12			9	8								0
CP	CW8	CW16	Reserved				CM[8:0]								
rw	rw	rw					rw								

Bit Field	Name	Description
31:16	Reserved	Reserved, the reset value must be maintained.
15	CP	Increase frequency of RTC by 488.5 ppm This feature is intended to be used along with CM[8:0]. When RTCCLK frequency is 32768 Hz, the number of RTCCLK pulses added during a 32-second window is ((512 * CP) – CM[8:0]). 0: No add pulse. 1: One RTCCLK pulse is inserted every 2^{11} pulses.
14	CW8	Select an 8-second calibration cycle period 0: Not effect. 1: Select an 8-second calibration period. When CW8 is set to '1', the 8-second calibration cycle period is selected. *Note: when CW8 = 1, CM[1:0] will always be' 00'*
13	CW16	To select a 16-second calibration cycle period 0: Not effect. 1: Select a calibration period of 16 seconds. If CW8 = 1, this bit cannot be set to 1. *Note: when CW16 = 1, CM[0] will always be '0'*
12:9	Reserved	Reserved, the reset value must be maintained.
8:0	CM[8:0]	Negative calibration bits The number of mask pulse out of 2^{20} RTCCLK pulses. This effectively decreases the frequency of the calendar with a resolution of 0.9537 ppm.

21.4.17 RTC Tamper Configuration Register（RTC_TMPCFG）

Address offset: 0x40

Reset value: 0x0000 0000

31									22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Reserved										TP2MF	Reserved	TP2INTEN	TP1MF	Reserved	TP1INTEN
										rw		rw	rw		rw
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
TPPUDIS	TPPRCH[1:0]		TPFLT[1:0]		TPFREQ[2:0]			TPTS	Reserved		TP2TRG	TP2EN	TPINTEN	TP1TRG	TP1EN
rw	rw		rw		rw			rw			rw	rw	rw	rw	rw

Bit Field	Name	Description
31:22	Reserved	Reserved, the reset value must be maintained.
21	TP2MF	Tamper 2 mask flag 0: Not mask tamper 2 event. 1: Mask tamper 2 event. *Note: the Tamper 2 interrupt must not be enabled when TP2MF is set.*

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

Bit Field	Name	Description
20	Reserved	Reserved, the reset value must be maintained.
19	TP2INTEN	Tamper 2 interrupt enable 0: Disable tamper 2 interrupt when TPINTEN = 0. 1: Enabled tamper 2 interrupt
18	TP1MF	Tamper 1 mask flag 0: Not mask tamper 1 event. 1: Mask tamper 1 event. *Note: the Tamper 1 interrupt must not be enabled when TP1MF is set.*
17	Reserved	Reserved, the reset value must be maintained.
16	TP1INTEN	Tamper 1 interrupt enable 0: Disable tamper 1 interrupt when TPINTEN = 0. 1: Enabled tamper 1 interrupt
15	TPPUDIS	RTC_TAMPx Pull-up disable bit. 0: Enable precharge RTC_TAMPx pins before each sampling. 1: Disable precharge RTC_TAMPx pins
14:13	TPPRCH[1:0]	RTC_TAMPx Precharge duration. These bits determine the the precharge time before each sampling. 0x0: 1 RTCCLK cycles 0x1: 2 RTCCLK cycles 0x2: 4 RTCCLK cycles 0x3: 8 RTCCLK cycles
12:11	TPFLT[1:0]	RTC_TAMPx filter count These bits determine the number of consecutive samples when occur active level. 0x0: Triggers a tamper event at the active level. 0x1: Triggers a tamper event after 2 consecutive samples at the active level. 0x2: Triggers a tamper event after 4 consecutive samples at the active level. 0x3: Triggers a tamper event after 8 consecutive samples at the active level.
10:8	TPFREQ[2:0]	Tamper sampling frequency This bit determines the frequency at the each RTC_TAMPx input is sampled. 0x0: Sampling once every 32768 RTCCLK (1 Hz when RTCCLK = 32.768 KHz). 0x1: Sampling once every 16384 RTCCLK. 0x2: Sampling once every 8192 RTCCLK. 0x3: Sampling once every 4096 RTCCLK. 0x4: Sampling once every 2048 RTCCLK. 0x5: Sampling once every 1024 RTCCLK. 0x6: Sampling once every 512 RTCCLK. 0x7: Sampling once every 256 RTCCLK.
7	TPTS	Tamper event trigger timestamp 0: Disable tamper event trigger timestamp 1: Enable tamper event trigger timestamp TPTS is valid even if TSEN=0 in the RTC_CTRL register.
6:5	Reserved	Reserved, the reset value must be maintained.
4	TP2TRG	Tamper 2 event trigger edge

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

Bit Field	Name	Description

		if TPFLT[1:0] != 00, tamper detection is in level mode:
		0: low level trigger a tamper detection event.
		1: high level trigger a tamper detection event.
		if TPFLT = 00, tamper detection is in edge mode:
		0: Rising edge trigger a tamper detection event.
		1: Falling edge trigger a tamper detection event

3	TP2EN	Tamper 2 detection enable 0: Disable tamper detection 1: Enable tamper detection
2	TPINTEN	Tamper event interrupt enable. 0: Disable tamper interrupt 1: Enable tamper interrupt *Note: this bit enables the interrupt of all tamper pins events, regraadless of TPxINTEN level. If this bit is cleared, each tamper event interrupt can be individually enabled by setting TPxINTEN.*

1	TP1TRG	Tamper 1 event trigger edge
		if TPFLT[1:0] != 00, tamper detection is in level mode:
		0: low level trigger a tamper detection event.
		1: high level trigger a tamper detection event.
		if TPFLT = 00, tamper detection is in edge mode:
		0: Rising edge trigger a tamper detection event.
		1: Falling edge trigger a tamper detection event

0	TP1EN	Tamper 1 detection enable 0: Disable tamper detection 1: Enable tamper detection

21.4.18 RTC Alarm A Sub-Second Register (RTC_ALRMASS)

Address offset: 0x44

Reset value: 0x0000 0000

31:28	27:24	23:16
Reserved	MASKSSB[3:0]	Reserved
	rw	

15	14:0
Reserved	SSV[14:0]
	rw

Bit Field	Name	Description
31:28	Reserved	Reserved, the reset value must be maintained.
27:24	MASKSSB[3:0]	Mask the most significant bit from this bits. 0x0: No comparison on sub seconds for Alarm. The alarm is set when the seconds unit is incremented (assuming that the rest of the fields match). 0x1: Only SSV[0] is compared and other bits are not compared. 0x2: Only SSV[1:0] are compared and other bits are not compared.

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

Bit Field	Name	Description
		0x3: Only SSV[2:0] are compared and other bits are not compared. ... 0xC: Only SSV[11:0] are compared and other bits are not compared. 0xD: Only SSV[12:0] are compared and other bits are not compared. 0xE: Only SSV[13:0] are compared and other bits are not compared. 0xF: SSV[14:0] are compared Synchronization counter RTC_SUBS.SS[15] bit is never compared.
23:15	Reserved	Reserved, the reset value must be maintained.
14:0	SSV[14:0]	Sub seconds value This value is compared with the synchronous prescaler counter RTC_SUBS.SS[14:0], and bit number of compared is controlled by MASKSSB[3:0].

21.4.19 RTC Alarm B Sub-Second Register (RTC_ALRMBSS)

Address offset: 0x48

Reset value: 0x0000 0000

31:28	27:24	23:16
Reserved	MASKSSB[3:0]	Reserved
	rw	

15	14:0
Reserved	SSV[14:0]
	rw

Bit Field	Name	Description
31:28	Reserved	Reserved, the reset value must be maintained.
27:24	MASKSSB[3:0]	Mask the most significant bit from this bits. 0x0: No comparison on sub seconds for Alarm. The alarm is set when the seconds unit is incremented (assuming that the rest of the fields match). 0x1: Only SSV[0] is compared and other bits are not compared. 0x2: Only SSV[1:0] are compared and other bits are not compared. 0x3: Only SSV[2:0] are compared and other bits are not compared. ... 0xC: Only SSV[11:0] are compared and other bits are not compared. 0xD: Only SSV[12:0] are compared and other bits are not compared. 0xE: Only SSV[13:0] are compared and other bits are not compared. 0xF: SSV[14:0] are compared. Synchronization counter RTC_SUBS.SS[15] bit is never compared.
23:15	Reserved	Reserved, the reset value must be maintained.
14:0	SSV[14:0]	Sub seconds value This value is compared with the synchronous prescaler counter RTC_SUBS.SS[14:0], and bit number of compared is controlled by MASKSSB[3:0].

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

22 Operational Amplifier (OPAMP)

The OPAMP module can be flexibly configured and can be used as programmable gain amplifier (PGA) and follower mode applications. The input range of OPAMP is 0V to VDDA and the output range is 0.1V to VDDA-0.1V. The output of the OPAMP is internally connected to the input channel of the ADC for analog signal measurement.

22.1 OPAMP Features

- Support rail-to-rail input, the input range is 0 to VDDA, and the output range is 0.1 to VDDA-0.1 programmable gain
- Can be configured as instrument amplifiers through external resistance connections
- Multiple operating modes can be configured:
  - Independent operational amplifier mode (all ports are led out, and the magnification factor can be set through the external resistor)
  - Voltage follow
  - Forward/reverse programmable gain amplifier
- Programmable gain can be set to 2X, 4X, 8X, 16X, 32X
- Gain-bandwidth: 2.5MHz
- Supports TIM1_CC6 automatically switches the input PIN of OPAMP
- Supports independent write protection

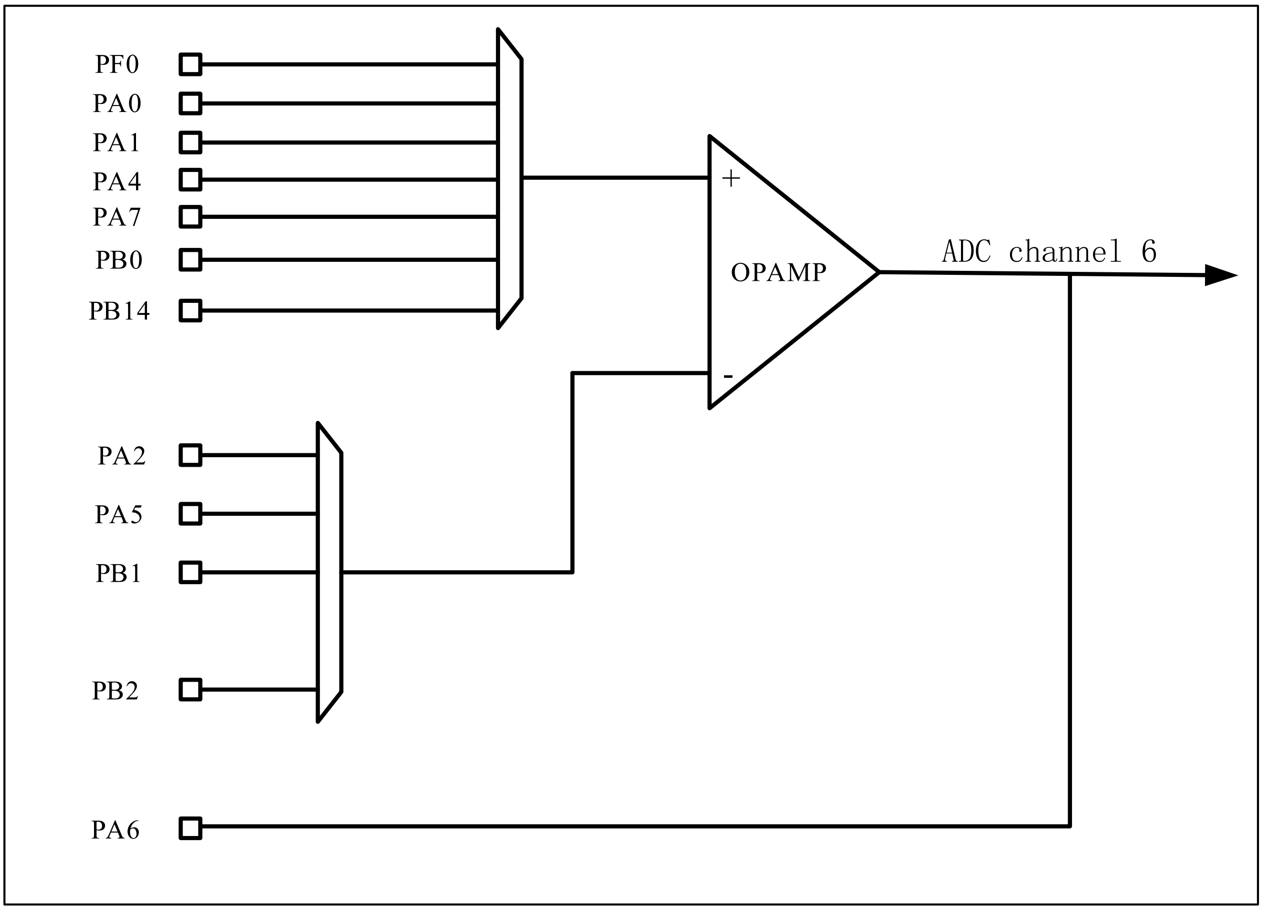
22.1.1 OPAMP Function Description

The OPAMP can be configured to various PGA modes through register selection, and can also be configured as the OPAMP function for the user using external components.The output of the OPAMP can be used as the input channel to the ADC. The OPAMP outputs is connected to the analog channel of the ADC as follows.

The output of OPAMP is connected to analog input Channel 6 of ADC.

Figure 22-1 Block Diagram Of OPAMP Connection Diagram

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg



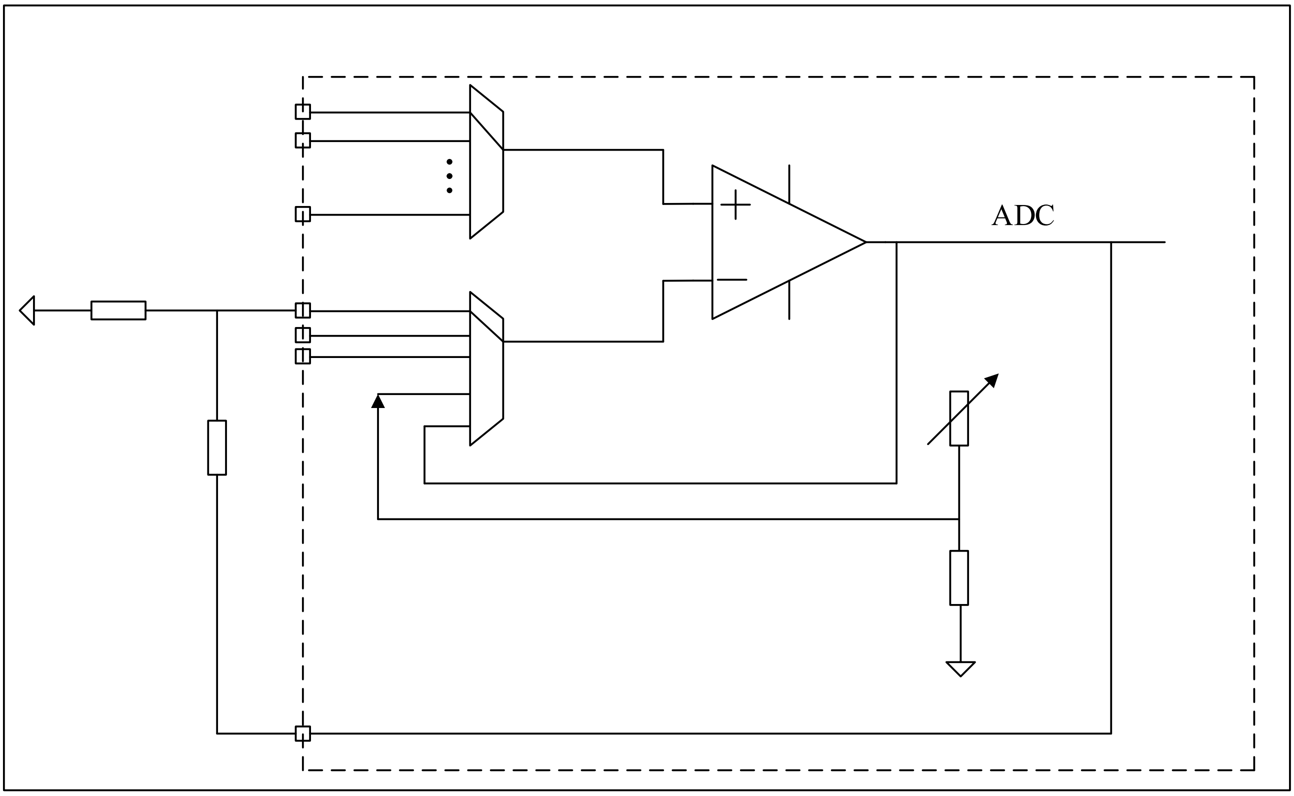
22.2 OPAMP Operating Mode

22.2.1 OPAMP Standalone Operational Amplifier Mode

In external amplification mode, the amplification factor is determined by the connected resistance and capacitance. When OPAMAP_CS.MOD = 2'b00 or 2'b01, OPAMAP operates in the external gain mode, OPAMAP_CS.VPSSEL or OPAMAP_CS.VPSEL selects non-inverted input, and OPAMAP_CS.VMSSEL or OPAMAP_CS.VMSEL selects inverted input. An external resistor is used to form a closed-loop amplification system. As shown in the figure below, the non inverted terminal, inverted terminal and output terminal of the OPAMP are all connected to the external port, and the amplification factor is determined by the external resistance-capacitance network.

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

Figure 22-2 Opamp Standalone Operational Amplifier Mode



22.2.2 OPAMP Follower Mode

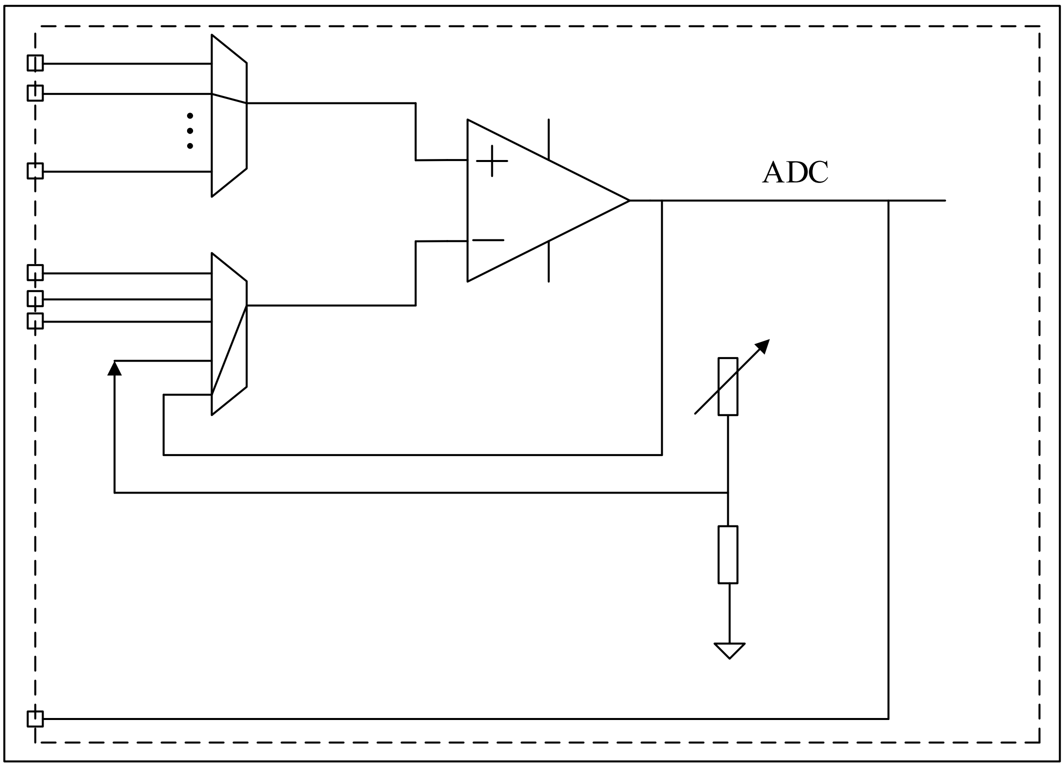
In follower mode, the output voltage is directly following the input voltage. The VMSEL terminal must be configured to connected to the OPAMP output port.

When OPAMP_CS.MOD = 2'b11, the OPAMP is in internal follower function. In this mode, OPAMAP_CS.VPSSEL or OPAMAP_CS.VPSEL selects non-inverted input, OPAMAP_CS.VMSSEL or OPAMAP_CS.VMSEL is connected to the output port from inside the chip.

Unoccupied VM pins can be used as other GPIOs.

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

Figure 22-3 OPAMP Follower Mode



22.2.3 OPAMP Internal Programmable Gain (PGA) Mode

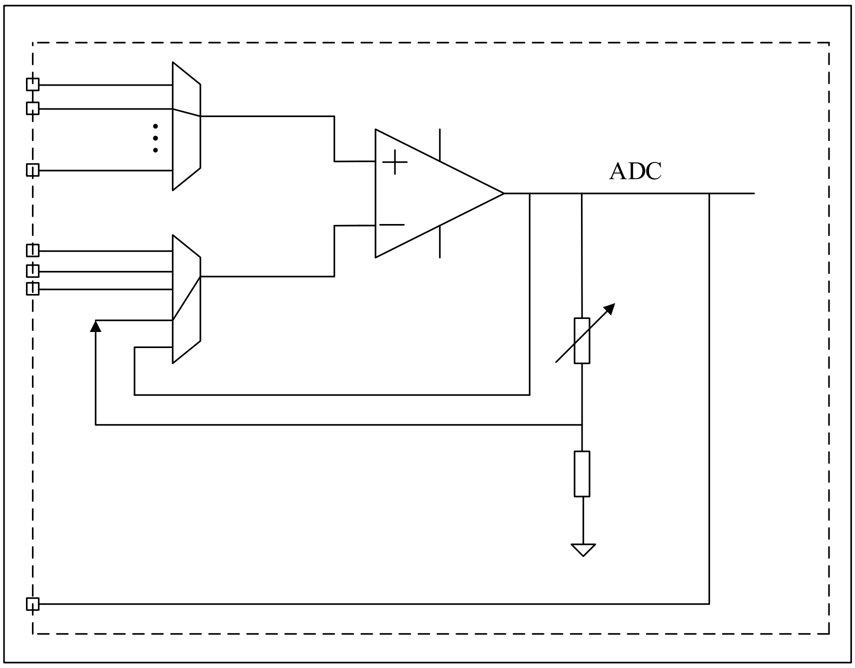
Internal amplification mode, namely PGA mode, amplifies the input voltage through the embedded resistance feedback network

When OPAMP_CS.MOD = 2 'b10, the OPAMP is in PGA mode, it supports 2/4/8/16/32 magnification factors, OPAMP_CS.VMSSEL or OPAMP_CS.VMSEL pins must be set to float. OPAMP_CS.VPSSEL or OPAMAP_CS.VPSEL selects non-inverted input. The non-inverted input can be connected to an external pin, which can be a resistive network. Set OPAMP_CS.PGAGAN to gain selection. The output of an OPAMP can be connect to a resistive network.

OPAMP's VM input pin can be used as a normal GPIOs.

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

Figure 22-4 Internal Programmable Gain Mode



22.2.4 OPAMP Independent Write Protection

The write protection of OPAMP can be set independently by configuring the OPAMP_LOCK register. When the write protection is set, the software will not be able to write to the corresponding OPAMP register, and the write protection function can be canceled only after the chip is reset.

22.2.5 OPAMP TIMER Controls The Switching Mode

In some applications, input switching of OPAMP can be done through TIM1_CC6. TIM1_CC6 controls the input switching of the OPAMP.

When TIM1_CC6 is high, the OPAMP selectes the port configured by VPSSEL/VMSSEL as the input; otherwise, it use VPSEL/VMSEL as the input. OPAMP_CS.TCMEN is set to 1 to enable the automatic switching input function. The process of configuring automatic switching is as follows:

- Enable automatic switching function OPAMP_CS.TCMEN
- Configure two conversion MUX configuration (VPSEL,VMSEL,VPSSEL,VMSSEL)
- Start OPAMP and TIM

22.3 OPAMP Registers

22.3.1 OPAMP Register Overview

Table 22-1 OPAMP Register Overview

Offset	Register	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
000h	OPAMP_CS	Reserved											VPSSEL[3:0]				VMSSEL[2:0]			TCMEN	VPSEL[3:0]				VMSEL[2:0]			PGAGAN[2:0]			MOD[1:0]		EN
	Reset Value												0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

010h	OPA_LOCK	Reserved	OPAMPLK
	Reset Value		0

22.3.2 Opamp Control Status Register (OPAMP_CS)

Address offset: 0x00

Reset value: 0x0000 0000

31:20	19:17	16
Reserved	VPSSEL[2:0]	Reserved
	rw	

15:14	13	12	11:9	8	7:6	5:3	2:1	0
VMSSEL[1:0]	TCMEN	Reserved	VPSEL[2:0]	Reserved	VMSEL[1:0]	PGAGAIN[2:0]	MOD[1:0]	EN
rw	rw		rw		rw	rw	rw	rw

Bit Field	Name	Description
31:20	Reserve	Reserved，the reset value must be maintained
19:17	VPSSEL[2:0]	OPAMP Non inverted input secondary selection. Same definition as VPSEL
16	Reserve	Reserved，the reset value must be maintained
15:14	VMSSEL[1:0]	OPAMP Inverted input secondary selection Same definition as VMSEL
13	TCMEN	Timer control automatic switching mode enable This bit is set or cleared by software and is used to control the automatic switching of primary and secondary inputs (VPSEL,VMSEL and VPSSEL,VMSSEL). TIM1_CC6 automatically switches to OPAMP. 0: Turn off automatic switching 1: Turn on automatic switching
12	Reserve	Reserved，the reset value must be maintained
11:9	VPSEL[2:0]	OPAMP Non Inverted input selection Enumerated value / OPAMP: 000: PF0 001: PA0 010: PA1 011: PA4 100: PA7 101: PB0 110: PB14
8	Reserve	Reserved，the reset value must be maintained
7:6	VMSEL[1:0]	OPAMP Inverted input selection Enumerated value / OPAMP: 00: PA2 01: PA5 10: PB1

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

Bit Field	Name	Description
		11 PB2
5:3	PGAGAN[2:0]	OPAMP Programmable amplifier gain value 000: Internal PGA gain 2 001: Internal PGA gain 4 010: Internal PGA gain 8 011: Internal PGA gain 16 100: Internal PGA gain 32 Others: internal PGA gain 2
2:1	MOD[1:0]	OPAMP PGA mode 0x: External zoom mode 10: Internal PGA enable 11: Internal follower mode
0	EN	OPAMP Enable 0: Disable 1: Enable

22.3.3 Opamp Lock Register (OPAMP_LOCK)

Address offset: 0x4

Reset value: 0x0000 0000

31–16
Reserved

15–1	0
Reserved	OPAMPLK
	rw

Bit Field	Name	Description
31:1	Reserve	Reserved，the reset value must be maintained
0	OPAMPLK	OPAMP Lock bit After the reset, this bit can be written only once 0: The OPAMP register is readable and writable 1: The OPAMP register is read-only

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

23 Beeper

23.1 Introduction

The Beeper module supports complementary outputs and can generate periodic signals to drive external passive Beepers. It is used to generate a prompt tone or an alarm sound.

23.2 Function Description

The Beeper, as an independent module, is connected to the APB1 bus, with a maximum operating frequency of 48MHz. The timbre can be divided into 21 grades, and different timbres can be adjusted by configuring the relevant registers when using. One of the two outputs is usually turned off. If the reverse output is enabled, the two outputs are turned on at the same time and output in a complementary manner. It supports operating in LPRUN mode. At this time, the output frequency of the Beeper depends on PCLK1, and is the 4 prescaler value of PCLK1.

23.3 Beeper Registers

These peripheral registers must be operated in word (32-bit) mode.

23.3.1 Beeper Register Overview

Table 23-1 Beeper Register Overview

Offset	Register	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
000h	BEEPER_CTRL	Reserved																		BUZZ_LPRUN	FREQ_SEL[5:0]						INV_EN	BUZZER_EN	BUZZER_CLKSEL[4:0]				
	Reset Value																			0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

23.3.2 Beeper Control Register (BEEPER_CTRL)

Address offset: 0x00

Reset value: 0x0000 0000

31:16
Reserved

15:14	13	12:7	6	5	4:0
Reserved	BUZZ_LPRUN	FREQ_SEL	INV_EN	BUZZER_EN	BUZZER_CLKSEL
	rw	rw	rw	rw	rw

Bit Field	Name	Description
31:14	Reserved	Reserved, the reset value must be maintained.
13	BUZZ_LPRUN	Beeper low power mode selection, if BUZZ_LPRUN and BUZZER_EN are turned on at the same time, Beeper will enter LPRUN mode. At this time, the Beeper output frequency is the 4-divided value of PCLK1. 0: Normal mode.

Bit Field	Name	Description
		1: LPRUN mode.
12:7	FREQ_SEL[5:0]	MCU APB frequency selection signal. The corresponding frequency signal is selected according to the APB frequency, so that the output frequency will not be distorted. The value ranges from 1 to 48M, and 0 is also mapped to 48M. 000000:48M 000001: 1M 000010: 2M 000011: 3M … 110000: 48M
6	INV_EN	Beeper complementary output enable 0: There is only one output, and the other output is closed. 1: Both outputs are turned on, and the outputs are complementary
5	BUZZER_EN	Beeper enable 0: Beeper disabled 1: Beeper enabled
4:0	BUZZER_CLKSEL[4:0]	Beeper output frequency selection: 00001: L1 (Bass 1) 00010: L2 (Bass 2) 00011: L3 (Bass 3) 00100: L4 (Bass 4) 00101: L5 (Bass 5) 00110: L6 (Bass 6) 00111: L7 (Bass 7) 01000: M1 (Alto 1) 01001: M2 (Alto 2) 01010: M3 (Alto 3) 01011: M4 (Alto 4) 01100: M5 (Alto 5) 01101: M6 (Alto 6) 01110: M7 (Alto 7) 01111: H1 (Treble 1) 10000: H2 (Treble 2) 10001: H3 (Treble 3) 10010: H4 (Treble 4) 10011: H5 (Treble 5) 10100: H6 (Treble 6) 10101: H7 (Treble 7) default: …

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

24 Arithmetic Units (HDIV and SQRT)

24.1 Introductions of HDIV and SQRT

The divider (HDIV) and square root calculator (SQRT) are mainly used in some scenarios with high requirements for computing energy efficiency, and are used to partially supplement the calculational shortcomings of the microcontroller. The divider and square root calculator can perform division operations or square root calculations on unsigned 32-bit integers.

24.2 HDIV And SQRT Function Description

- Only support word operation
- 8 clock cycles to complete an unsigned integer division operation
- 32-bit dividend, 32-bit divisor, output 32-bit quotient and 32-bit remainder
- Including the divisor is a zero warning flag and the division operation end flag
- 32-bit unsigned square integer, 16-bit squared root output
- 8 clock cycles to complete an unsigned integer square operation
- Checking whether the calculation is complete or not can be determined by setting the interrupt enable or querying the relevant register bit

24.3 HDIV Registers

24.3.1 HDIV Register Overview

Table 24-1 HDIV Register Overview

Offset	Register	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
000h	HDIV_CTRLSTS	Reserved																										HDIVIEN	HDIVIF	HDIVDF	HDIVBUSY	HDIVSTART	HDIVEN
	Reset Value																											0	0	0	0	0	0
004h	HDIV_DIVIDEND	DIVIDEND																															
	Reset Value	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
008h	HDIV_DIVISOR	DIVISOR																															
	Reset Value	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
00Ch	HDIV_QUOTIENT	QUOTIENT																															
	Reset Value	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
010h	HDIV_REMAINDER	REMAINDER																															
	Reset Value	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
014h	HDIV_DIVBY0	Reserved																															DIVBY0
	Reset Value																																0

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

24.3.2 HDIV Control Status Register (HDIV_CTRLSTS)

Offset address: 0x00

Reset value: 0x0000 0000

31:16
Reserved

15:6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Reserved	HDIVIEN	HDIVIF	HDIVDF	HDIV BUSY	HDIV START	HDIVEN
	rw	rc_w1	r	r	rw	rw

Bit Field	Name	Description
31:6	Reserved	Reserved,the reset value must be maintained
5	HDIVIEN	Divider interrupt enable 0: Disable interrupt 1: Enable interrupt
4	HDIVIF	The divider interrupt flag bit, which generates an interrupt signal when the interrupt enable is turned on 0: No interrupt is generated 1: The division calculation is completed and an interrupt is generated Software writes '1' to clear this status bit.
3	HDIVDF	Completion of calculation flag. 0: The division calculation has not ended or has not started 1: The division calculation ends. Readable quotient and remainder
2	HDIVBUSY	Divider busy flag 0: Divider idle 1: Divider is operating
1	HDIVSTART	Divider start bit 0: Wait for the division operation to start 1: Start the division calculation Writing this register bit triggers the start of the division operation
0	HDIVEN	Divider module enable 0: Close the divider module 1: Enable divider module

24.3.3 HDIV Dividend Register (HDIV_DIVIDEND)

Offset address: 0x04

Reset value: 0x0000 0000

31:16
DIVIDEND
rw

15:0
DIVIDEND
rw

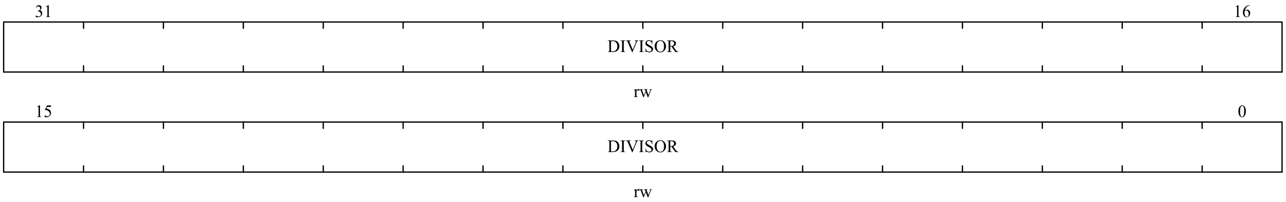
NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

Bit Field	Name	Description
31:0	DIVIDEND	32-bit unsigned integer as dividend

24.3.4 HDIV Divisor Register (HDIV_DIVISOR)

Offset address: 0x08

Reset value: 0x0000 0000

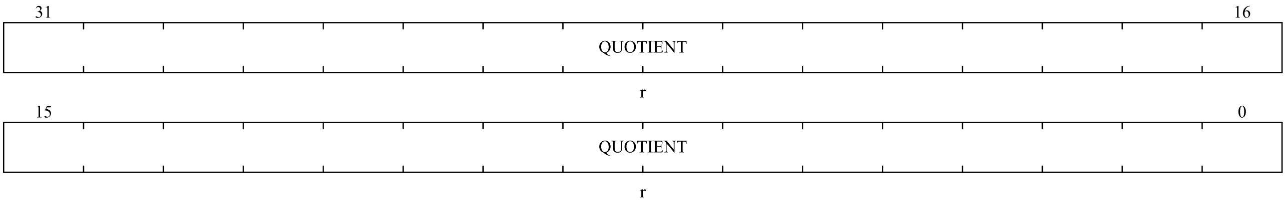


Bit Field	Name	Description
31:0	DIVISOR	32-bit unsigned integer as divisor

24.3.5 HDIV Quotient Register (HDIV_QUOTIENT)

Offset address: 0x0C

Reset value: 0x0000 0000

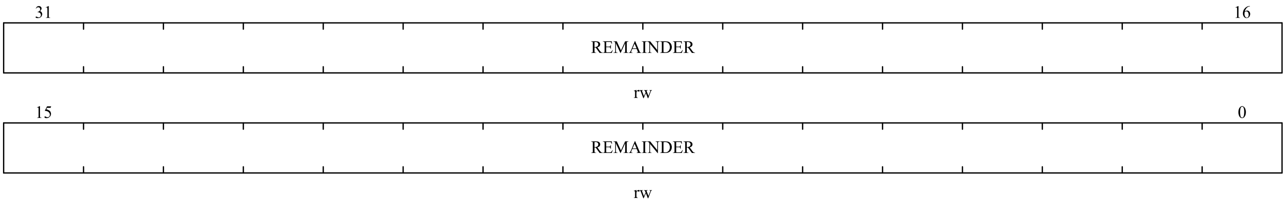


Bit Field	Name	Description
31:0	QUOTIENT	Quotient calculated by the divider

24.3.6 HDIV Remainder Register (HDIV_REMAINDER)

Offset address: 0x10

Reset value: 0x0000 0000



Bit Field	Name	Description
31:0	REMAINDER	Remainder calculated by the divider

24.3.7 HDIV Divide By Zero Register (HDIV_DIVBY0)

Offset address: 0x14

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road,
Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

Reset value: 0x0000 0000

31–16
Reserved

15–1	0
Reserved	DIVBY0
	r

Bit Field	Name	Description
31:1	Reserved	Reserved,the reset value must be maintained
0	DIVBY0	Divisor is 0 flag 0: Divisor is not 0 1: Divisor is 0

24.4 SQRT Registers

24.4.1 SQRT Register Overview

Table 24-2 SQRT Register Overview

Offset	Register	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
000h	SQRT_CTRLSTS	Reserved																										SQRTIEN	SQRTIF	SQRTDF	SQRTBUSY	SQRTSTART	SQRTEN
	Reset Value																											0	0	0	0	0	0
004h	SQRT_RADICAND	RADICAND																															
	Reset Value	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
008h	SQRT_ROOT	Reserved																ROOT															
	Reset Value																	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

24.4.2 SQRT Control Status Register (SQRT_CTRLSTS)

Offset address: 0x00

Reset value: 0x0000 0000

31–16
Reserved

15–6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Reserved	SQRTIEN	SQRTIF	SQRTDF	SQRT BUSY	SQRT START	SQRTEN
	rw	rc_w1	r	r	rw	rw

Bit Field	Name	Description
31:6	Reserved	Reserved,the reset value must be maintained
5	SQRTIEN	The square root calculator interrupt enable 0：Disable interrupt 1：Enable interrupt

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

Bit Field	Name	Description
4	SQRTIF	The square root calculator interrupt flag bit, which generates an interrupt signal when the interrupt enable is turned on 0：No interrupt is generated 1：The square root calculation is completed and an interrupt is generated Software writes '1' to clear the status bit
3	SQRTDF	The square root calculator computes the complete flag bit. 0: The calculation has not ended or not started 1: End of calculation
2	SQRTBUSY	The square root calculator busy flag bit 0: The opening calculator is idle 1: The square root calculator is operating
1	SQRTSTART	The square root calculation start bit 0: Waiting for the start of square root calculation 1: Configure 1 to start the square root calculation Write this register bit to trigger the start of the square root operation
0	SQRTEN	The square root calculator module enable: 0: Turn off the square root calculator module 1: Enable the square root calculator module

24.4.3 SQRT Radicand Register (SQRT_RADICAND)

Offset address: 0x04

Reset value: 0x0000 0000

31 … 16
RADICAND
rw

15 … 0
RADICAND
rw

Bit Field	Name	Description
31:0	RADICAND	32-bit unsigned integer as radicand

24.4.4 SQRT Square Root Register (SQRT_ROOT)

Offset address: 0x08

Reset value: 0x0000 0000

31 … 16
Reserved

15 … 0
ROOT
rw

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

Bit Field	Name	Description
31:16	Reserved	Reserved,the reset value must be maintained
15:0	ROOT	16-bit square root output

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

25 Debug Support (DBG)

25.1 Overview

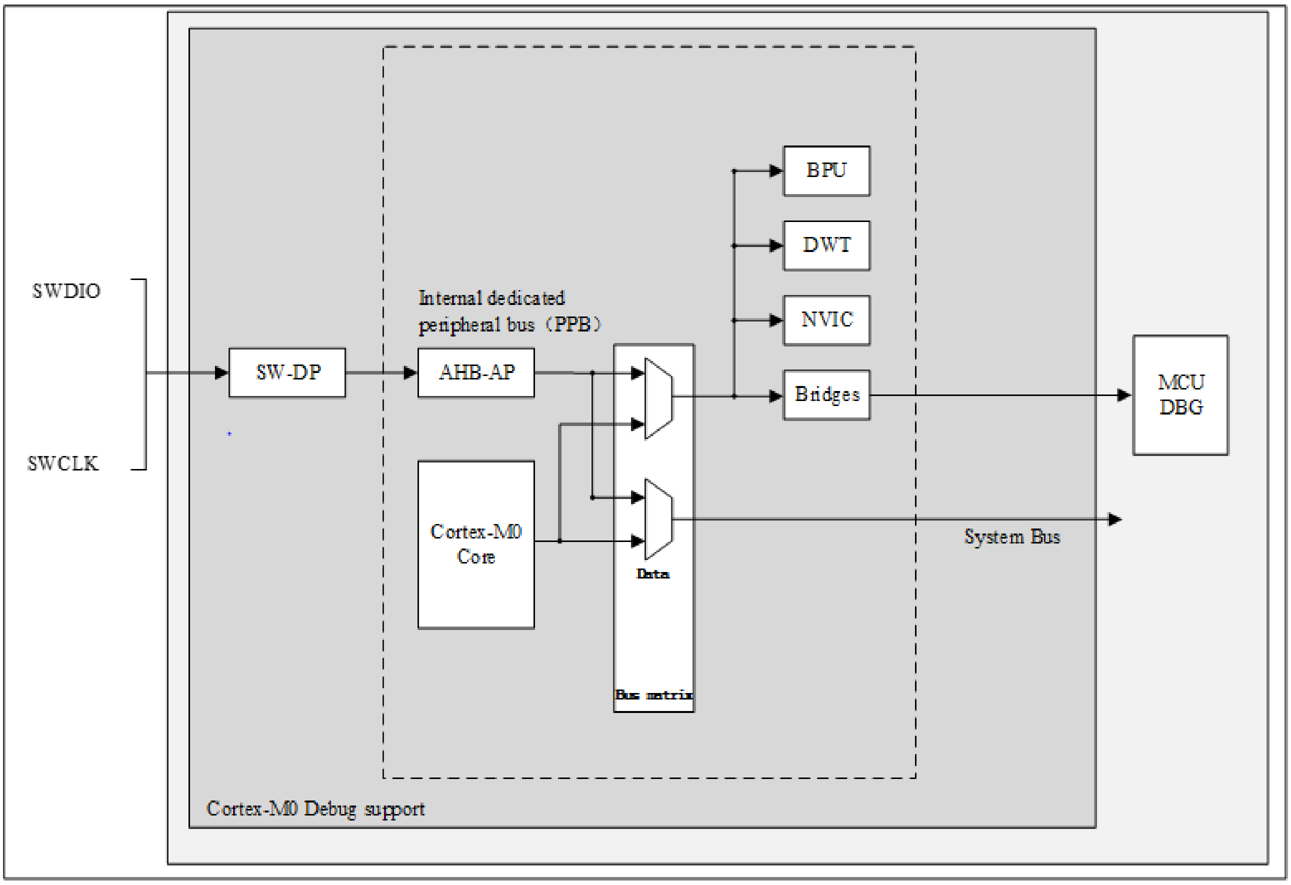
The N32G030 uses Cortex®-M0 core, which integrates hardware debugging module. It support instruction breakpoint (stop when fetcheing instructions) and data breakpoint (stops when accessing data). When the core is stopped, the user can view the internal state of the core and the external state of the system. After the user's query operation is completed, the core and peripherals can be restored, and the corresponding program can continue to be executed.

The hardware debugging module of the N32G030 core can be used when it is connected to the debugger (when it is not disabled).

N32G030 supports the following debugging interfaces:

- Serial interface

Figure 25-1 N32G030 Level And Cortex®-M0 Level Debugging Block Diagram



The ARM Cortex®-M0 core hardware debugging module can provide the following debugging functions:

- SW-DP: serial debugging port
- AHP-AP: AHB access port
- BPU: breakpoint generation
- DWT: data trigger

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

Reference:

- Cortex®-M0 Technical Reference Manual (TRM)
- ARM debug interface V5 structure specification
- ARM CoreSight development tool set (r1p0 version) technical reference manual

25.2 SWD Function

The debugging tool can call the debugging function through the above-mentioned SWD debugging interface.

25.2.1 Pin Assignment

SWD (serial debug) interface consists of two pins: SWCLK (clock pin) and SWDIO (data input and output pin).

The pin assignment of SWD debug interface is shown in the following table:

Table 25-1 Debug Port Pin

Debug Port	Pin Assignment
SWDIO	PA13
SWCLK	PA14

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

26 Unique Device Serial Number (UID)

26.1 Introduction

The MCU series products have two embedded unique device serial numbers with different lengths, namely 96-bit UID (Unique device ID) and 128-bit UCID (Unique Customer ID). These two device serial numbers are stored in the system configuration block of the Flash memory. The information they contain is written at the factory and ensures that each MCU is unique in any situation. They can be read by user applications or external devices through CPU or SWD interface and cannot be modified.

UID is 96 bits, which is usually used as serial number or password. When writing to Flash memory, this unique identifier is combined with software encryption and decryption algorithm to further improve the security of code in Flash memory, and it can also be used to activate Secure Bootloader with security function.

UCID is 128 bits and complies with the definition of the NSING Technologies chip serial number. It contains information about chip production and version.

In addition to the above two device serial numbers, there is also a 32-bit DBGMCU_ID, which contains the chip version number, chip model, and Flash/SRAM capacity information.

26.2 UID Register

Start address: 0x1FFF_F4FC, 96 bits in length.

26.3 UCID Register

Start address: 0x1FFF_F4D0, 128 bits in length.

26.4 DBGMCU_ID Register

Start address: 0x1FFF_F508, 32 bits in length. Different bytes are arranged with the low byte first and the high byte last; within the same byte, the high byte comes first and the low byte comes last.

Table 26-1 DBGMCU_ID Bit Description

Description	Size	Remark
Chip version number	4bit	The lower 4 bits of the chip version number.
	4bit	The upper 4 bits of the chip version number.
Chip model	4bit	The upper 4 bits of the device model number. The device model consists of 12 high, middle and low bits, representing the model of the chip.
	4bit	The middle 4 bits of the device model number.
	4bit	The lower 4 bits of the device model number.
Flash capacity	4bit	Flash capacity indicator. 16KB as unit, FLASH size = N * 16KB
SRAM capacity	4bit	SRAM capacity indicator. 4KB as unit, SRAM size = N * 4KB

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

Reserved	4bit	Keep it all 1.

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

27 Version History

Version	Date	Changes
V2.0	2022.7.10	Initial version
V2.1	2022.9.13	1. Section 7.4.11, modify DMA channel sel 36 to 35 2. Section 9.4.20 and section 10.4.18, modify DMA burst valid address range of TIM, for register after TIMx_DCTRL, DMA burst is invalid 3. Section 3.1.1.1, 3.4.6, 3.3.3, delete 1.0v output in stop mode 4. Section 19.2, Modify LPUART max rate to 1Mbps 5. Section 21.4.12, When AD1S is set to 1, SUBF[14:0] cannot be all 0
V2.2.0	2023.08.01	1. Section 26.2 and 26.3, modify the starting address of UID and UCID 2. Section 6.1.1, modify the value from 9000 to 6000, 1.5m to 1ms 3. Section 20.4.2, modify the clock generator diagram 4. Section 5.2.2, delete PA0 multiplexed to OSC_IN 5. Section 7.4.6, add notes related to the configuration process 6. Section 21.4.12, Modify the description of the RTC_SCTRL. SUBF[14:0] registers 7. Section 21.3.6, add notes when RTC enters initialization mode 8. Section 21.3.7, add notes when calendar initialization and canlendar reading 9. Section 13.4.1, modify Table 13-1 IWDG counting maximum and minimum reset time 10. Section 17.3.2.6, add notes for configuring the slave address in 7-bit address mode

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg

28 Disclaimer

This document is the exclusive property of NSING TECHNOLOGIES PTE. LTD.(Hereinafter referred to as NSING). This document, and the product of NSING described herein (Hereinafter referred to as the Product) are owned by NSING under the laws and treaties of Republic of Singapore and other applicable jurisdictions worldwide. The intellectual properties of the product belong to Nations Technologies Inc. and Nations Technologies Inc. does not grant any third party any license under its patents, copyrights, trademarks, or other intellectual property rights. Names and brands of third party may be mentioned or referred thereto (if any) for identification purposes only. NSING reserves the right to make changes, corrections. enhancements, modifications, and improvements to this document at any time without notice. Please contact NSING and obtain the latest version of this document before placing orders. Although NATIONS has attempted to provide accurate and reliable information, NATIONS assumes no responsibility for the accuracy and reliability of this document. It is the responsibility of the user of this document to properly design, program, and test the functionality and safety of any application made of this information and any resulting product. In no event shall NATIONS be liable for any direct, indirect, incidental, special, exemplary, or consequential damages arising in any way out of the use of this document or the Product.

NATIONS Products are neither intended nor warranted for usage in systems or equipment, any malfunction or failure of which may cause loss of human life, bodily injury or severe property damage. Such applications are deemed, Insecure Usage'. Insecure usage includes, but is not limited to: equipment for surgical implementation, atomic energy control instruments, airplane or spaceship instruments, all types of safety devices, and other applications intended to supporter sustain life. All Insecure Usage shall be made at user's risk. User shall indemnify NATIONS and hold NATIONS harmless from and against all claims, costs, damages, and other liabilities, arising from or related to any customer's Insecure Usage Any express or implied warranty with regard to this document or the Product, including, but not limited to. The warranties of merchantability, fitness for a particular purpose and non-infringement are disclaimed to the fullest extent permitted by law. Unless otherwise explicitly permitted by NATIONS, anyone may not use, duplicate, modify, transcribe or otherwise distribute this document for any purposes, in whole or in part.

NSING Technologies Pte. Ltd.
Add: NSING, Teletech Park #02-28, 20 Science Park Road, Singapore 117674
Tel: +65 69268090
Email: sales@nsing.com.sg